Ex Libris

K.K.Venugopal

HISTORY

OF THE

BRITISH COLONIES.

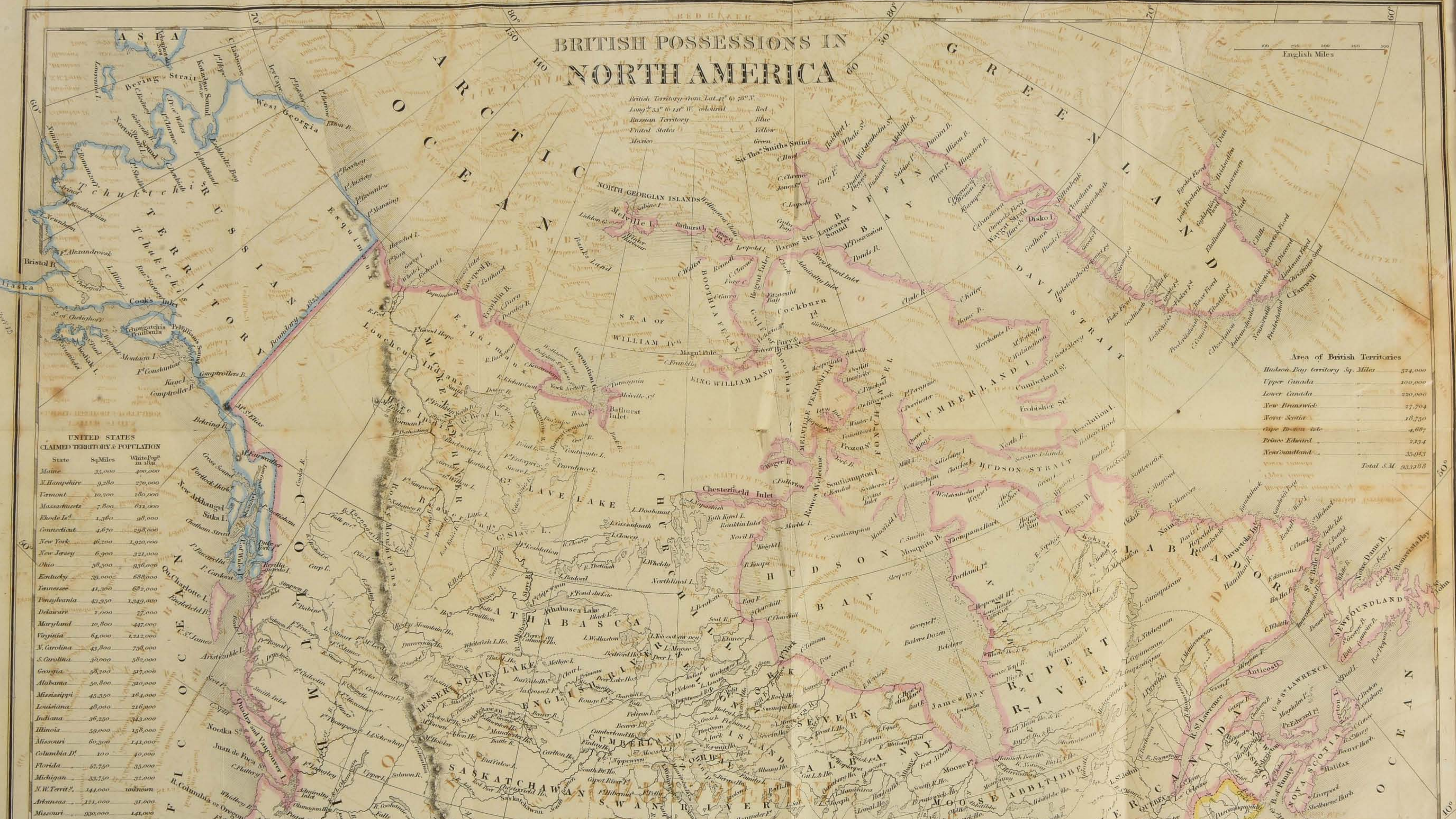
VOLUME III.

POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

N. B. In consequence of the great expense incurred in the preparation of this volume, by the addition of 100 pages and of numerous statistical tables and maps, the publishers are quite unable to offer this volume to *non-subscribers* at less than twenty-five shillings. For Subscribers the Publishers are willing to incur the present heavy disbursement, and as the work was offered at 21*s.* per volume, it will still be delivered to them at that rate.

Those who have received the first and second volumes, and who purpose taking the succeeding volumes are respectfully requested to notify their names to the publishers either direct or through their respective booksellers.

⁂ *Volume IV., containing the whole of the British Possessions in Africa and Australasia will appear forthwith.*



BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA

British Territory from Lat. 42° to 78° N. Long.^de 53° to 141° W. coloured	Red
Russian Territory	Blue
United States	Yellow
Mexico	Green

UNITED STATES
CLAIMED TERRITORY & POPULATION

State	Sq. Miles	White Pop.^n in 1831
Maine	35,000	400,000
N. Hampshire	9,280	270,000
Vermont	10,200	280,000
Massachusets	7,800	611,000
Rhode Is.^d	1,360	98,000
Connecticut	4,670	298,000
New York	46,200	1,920,000
New Jersey	6,900	321,000
Ohio	38,500	936,000
Kentucky	39,000	688,000
Tennessee	41,300	682,000
Pensylvania	43,950	1,349,000
Delaware	2,000	77,000
Maryland	10,800	447,000
Virginia	64,000	1,212,000
N. Carolina	43,800	738,000
S. Carolina	30,000	582,000
Georgia	58,200	517,000
Alabama	50,800	310,000
Mississippi	45,350	164,000
Louisiana	48,000	216,000
Indiana	36,250	343,000
Illinois	59,000	158,000
Missouri	60,300	141,000
Columbia D.^t	100	40,000
Florida	57,750	35,000
Michigan	33,750	32,000
N. W. Territ.^y	144,000	unknown
Arkansas	121,000	31,000
Missouri	930,000	141,000
Total	2079,260	13,037,000

Area of British Territories

Hudson Bay territory Sq. Miles	524,000
Upper Canada	100,000
Lower Canada	220,000
New Brunswick	27,704
Nova Scotia	18,750
Cape Breton isle	4,687
Prince Edward	2,134
Newfoundland	35,913
Total S.M.	933,188

White Population in 1834

Hudson Bay territ.^y	2,000
Upper Canada	230,000
Lower Canada	600,000
New Brunswick	100,000
Nova Scotia	166,000
Cape Breton isle	20,000
Prince Edward	33,000
Newfoundland	80,000
Total N.^o	1,231,000

Published by John Mortimer, 2 Wigmore Street, Cavendish Square. 1836.

Drawn & Engraved by J. & C. Walker

HISTORY

OF THE

BRITISH COLONIES.

BY

R. MONTGOMERY MARTIN, F.S.S.

MEMBER OF THE 'ASIATIC' AND OF THE 'MEDICAL AND PHYSICAL' SOCIETIES OF
BENGAL. AUTHOR OF 'TAXATION OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE,' OF THE
'POLITICAL, FINANCIAL, AND COMMERCIAL CONDITION OF THE
ANGLO-EASTERN EMPIRE,' &c. &c.

IN FIVE VOLUMES.

VOLUME III.

POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

'FAR as the breeze can bear—the billows foam—
SURVEY OUR EMPIRE!'

LONDON:
JAMES COCHRANE AND CO.
11, WATERLOO PLACE, PALL MALL.

MDCCCXXXIV.

PRINTED BY W. NICOL, 51, PALL MALL.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TO THE

THIRD VOLUME

OF THE

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.

CHAPTER I.—Lower Canada.—Geographical Position and Area; General History; Physical Aspect; Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes; Geology; Climate; Population; Territorial Divisions; Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Kingdoms; Staple Produce; Revenue and Expenditure; General Commerce; Imports and Exports; Monetary System; Form of Government; Social State; Religion, Education, and the Press; Military Defence; Value of Property; Present Condition and Future Prospects, &c. - - - - - p. 1

CHAPTER II.—Upper Canada.—Geographical Position; History; Physical Aspect; Lakes, Rivers, and Canals; Geology; Climate; Animal and Vegetable Kingdoms; Population and Territorial Divisions; Government; Revenue; Staple Products; Property; Commerce; State of Religion; Education and the Press; Social State and Future Prospects, - - - - - - - p. 187

CHAPTER III.—Nova Scotia,—Geographical Position and Area; Early History; Physical Aspect; Harbours, Lakes, and Rivers; Geology; Climate; Natural Positions; Population and Territorial Divisions; Government; Finance; Monetary System; Commerce; State of Religion; Education and the Press; Value of Property; and Social State, &c. - - - - - p. 309

CHAPTER IV. — Cape Breton and Sable Islands. — Geography; Area; History; Physical Aspect; Population; Productions; Geology; Mineralogy, &c. - - - - - - p. 355

CHAPTER V.—New Brunswick.—Geographical Position and Area; History; Physical Aspect; Lakes and Rivers; Geology and Soil; Climate, Population and Territorial Divisions; Government; Finance; Monetary System; Natural Productions and Commerce; value of Property; Religion, Education, and the Press; Social State and future prospects, - - - - - p. 387

CHAPTER VI. — Prince Edward's Island. — Geographical Position and Area; History; Physical aspect; Geology, Soil and Climate; Population and Territorial Divisions; Government; Finance and Commerce; Natural Produce and value of Property; Religion, Education and the Press; Proprietorship; Social State, &c. - - p. 423

CHAPTER VII.—Newfoundland and the Labrador Coast.—Geographical Position and Area; General History; Physical Aspect; Geology; Climate; Population and Territorial Divisions; Government; Institutions; Finances; Commerce; Shipping; Fishery; Natural Productions; Value of Property; Religion, Education and the Press: Social State, &c.; the Labrador Coast Moravian Settlements, &c. - p. 455

CHAPTER VIII.—Hudson's Bay Territory to the Pacific Ocean.—Area; Physical Aspect; Mountains, Lakes and Rivers; Geology; Climate; Inhabitants; Animals; Commerce; Hudson's Bay Company, &c. p. 510

CHAPTER IX.—Commerce and Shipping of the British North American Colonies; Timber and Grain Trade; United States' Commerce, &c. p. 537

CHAPTER X.—Emigration; Numbers arriving in the Canadas for a series of years; Rates of Wages; prices of Provisions; proportion of Inhabitants to the square mile in England, Ireland and China; questionable propriety of selling all Lands; or making no Free Grants; hard treatment of many Naval and Military Officers; Advantage of Colonies in providing for meritorious Servants of the State; further proceedings necessary with regard to Emigration, &c. - - p. 541

APPENDIX A.—British American Land Company, and a description of the Eastern Townships; B. Upper Canada Company; C. New Brunswick Company; D. Nova Scotia and Cape Breton Mining Company; E. Statement of Canadian Grievances by the Hon. D. B. Viger; F. Population of British America at different periods; Land occupied and ungranted; G. Lands granted and reserved, &c. in Lower Canada from 1795 to 1814; H. do. in Nova Scotia; I. Births, Marriages and Deaths in Lower Canada; K. Latitude and Longitude of Headlands, &c. in British America; Sailing directions,—nautical instructions for the Gulf of St. Lawrence; Lighthouses in do. and Bay of Fundy; L. Commerce of Quebec and Montreal district, with duties received at each port; M. Fisheries of Newfoundland for 1832. - - p. 555

ILLUSTRATIONS.

General Map of British North America to face title page
Map of Lower Canada 1
Map of Upper Canada 187
Map of Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, &c. . . . 309
Map of New Brunswick 387
Map of Prince Edward Island 423
Map of Newfoundland 455
Large Map of Upper Canada 541
Eastern Townships of Lower Canada . . . 555
Statistical Chart of Ditto 567

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.*

(VOL. III.—POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.)

Colony.	Date of Acquisition.	Ceded, Conquered, or Colonized.	Continental or Insular.	Locality.		Area in Square Miles.†	Population.‡	Value of Maritime Commerce.		British and Colonial Shipping.		Colonial Finance.		Land.		Stock.				Value of Property.		Capital City.	Locality.	
				Lat. N.	Long. W.			Imports	Exports	Inwards.	Outwards.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Acres Cultivated.	Acres Occupied.	Horses.	Neat Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Annually Created.	Moveable and Immoveable.		Lat. N.	Long. W.
								£.	£.	Tons.	Tons.	£.	£.			No.	No.	No.	No.	£.	£.			
Canada, Lower -	1759	Conq.	Cont.	45 *a* 52	58 *a* 80	250000	600000	1700000	1200000	271000	276000	200000	180000	2065913	4000000	116686	389706	543343	295137	17417696	60970228	Quebec - -	46.48	70.72
Canada, Upper -	Do.	Do.	Do.	41 *a* 49	74 *a* 117	100000	320000	600000	427000	230000	185000	102289	101035	1630965	3540000	36530	160000	300000	250000	13160000	37581183	Toronto -	43.33	79.20
New Brunswick -	1630	Colon.	Do.	45 *a* 48	63 *a* 67	27704	100000	1035660	887357	216267	150000	68000	39000	500000	1500000	12000	90000	120000	80000	3441666	16575000	Fredericton	45.57	66.45
Nova Scotia - -	1623	Do.	Do.	43 *a* 46	61 *a* 67	15617	150000	78000	80000	50000	56000	85000	90000	1300000	2000000	20000	150000	200000	100000	6893332	34240000	Halifax -	44.40	63.40
Cape Breton - -	1758	Conq.	Insular	45 *a* 47	59 *a* 61	3125	36000	70000	32000	17000	21000	10000	12000	100000	500000	5000	50000	100000	60000			Sydney -	46.18	60. 3
P. Edward's Island	1763	Ceded	Do.	46 *a* 47	62 *a* 65	2131	33000	830000	803000	100000	95000	9000	10000	200000	1000000	7000	32000	50500	25000	1146336	3361342	Charlotte -		
Newfoundland - -	1583	Colon.	Do.	46 *a* 51	52 *a* 59	35913	80000					14000	17000	100000	100000	1000	10000	10000	20100	1896000	5368832	St. John's -	47.35	52.48
Hudson's Bay, and N. W. Ter. &c.	1670	Do.	Cont.	50 *a* 75	60 *a* 140	3700000	500000	50000	39000	3000	3000	—	—	1000	50000	100	2000	100	300	25000	100000	York Fort -	57.03	92.26
Total						4134490	1819000	3616660	3468367	887267	786000	488289	449035	5807878	12690000	198316	883706	1323943	830437	43980030	158196585			

---

* I wish the reader to understand that a table similar to the present is given with each Vol. of my Work, for the purpose of affording a comparative view, not only of each section of the Colonies, but also of individual Colonies, in their respective sections or geographical distribution; there may be discrepancies in the statements owing to the vague knowledge we have of colonial statistics,—and in several instances, where a census has not been taken for several years, estimates have been made to bring the view down to the present date; on other occasions, round numbers are used for the convenience of memory and general reference: and not unfrequently the area of the rivers and lakes has been incorporated with that of the land; the minutest details extant, relative to this table, will be found in the subsequent pages.

† It is unnecessary to give the area also in acres, as the multiplication of the square miles by 640 will give the amount.

‡ The organised militia of each settlement, are in numbers as follows;—Lower Canada, 100,000; Upper Canada, 60,000; New Brunswick, 12,000; Nova Scotia and Cape Breton 20,000; Prince Edward's Isle, 6,000; Newfoundland, 2,000—total, 200,000.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

THIRD VOLUME

OF THE

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.

NORTH AMERICA presents in its history one of the most extraordinary acts in the great drama of human life. For ages its very existence as a portion of our planet, was unknown to the inhabitants of the Old World, and at the commencement of the seventeenth century no Europeans were colonised on its shores,* while, in spite of innumerable difficulties at first starting, in the commencement of the second quarter of the nineteenth century, there are upwards of 12,000,000 Europeans and their descendants, scattered over its vast and fertile territories,† and the numerous Indian tribes that once called this vast continent their own are now in the melancholy process of final extinction.‡

It is neither within my scope, nor limits, to enter into a detail of the early settlement of America; many circumstances gave rise to its rapid peopling from Europe, after the year 1610, when the English, French, Dutch, and Swedes formed colonies there.* Political tyranny, and religious disputes, aided by the speculative adventurers of the day,† contributed much to the migration of numerous brave, enterprising, and moral characters from Great Britain; and the refuse of English gaols helped to clear the forests of the New World; while such men as William Penn, by their conciliation of the Indians,‡ and their prudent policy, as regards the formation of incipient governments, gave security and solidity to the infant colonies.§

---

* Sir Walter Raleigh made several ineffectual efforts at colonization from 1584 to 1587;—Virginia was named by that gallant knight in honour of the virgin Queen.

† There are 11,000,000 white inhabitants in the United States according to the census of 1831, and there are upwards of 1,000,000 Europeans and their descendants in the British Provinces.

‡ I have adverted to this distressing fact in the Introduction to Vol. II.

From this period the progress of the British colonies in America was exceedingly great in numbers, and in wealth: a natural spirit of commercial enterprise was fostered by the prudence of the mother country in leaving the colonists at full liberty to prosecute their trade (with very few exceptions) in every quarter of the globe, and by yielding them the full privilege of governing themselves, and the right of forming such laws as the wisdom of their respective legislatures should consider necessary, reserving only the political connexion of the same sovereign, strengthened by the ties of mutual commercial interest. Nothing at this period could exceed the loyalty of the British colonists; although many were puritanical republicans, whose sympathies were not likely to be enlisted in favour of a Church and King or Imperial government; yet a general enthusiasm was felt and evinced towards the mother country; and to the New England settlers, &c. was chiefly owing the conquest of Canada, and the total expulsion of the French nation from the North American continent,*—(witness the attacks on Quebec and Louisburg), while the vast naval armaments, which enabled England, in the middle of the 18th century, to wield so powerfully the trident of the ocean, were much indebted to the prowess and nautical skill of the sailors and fishermen of Boston and Massachusets. The treaty of Paris in 1763, terminated to the glory and advantage of England, who, in addition to her other vast possessions, now enjoyed the sovereignty of North America from the Gulf of Florida to the Arctic Ocean.

---

* At Virginia, Canada, New York and the Delaware.

† It is a singular circumstance that Oliver Cromwell was prevented from embarking for America by Charles the First.

‡ The secret of William Penn's gaining the confidence of the Indians, was by purchasing their lands at what was then considered a fair remunerating price, thus—for 'all the land between two rivers as far as a man could ride in two days with a horse, Penn gave the Indians 20 guns, 20 fathoms match-coal, 20 fathoms stroud water, 20 blankets, 20 kettles, 20lbs. of powder, 100 bars of lead, 40 tomahawks, 100 knives, 40 pairs of stockings, 1 barrel of beer, 20lbs. of red lead, 100 fathoms of Wampum, 30 glass bottles, 30 pewter spoons, 100 awl blades, 300 tobacco pipes, 100lbs. of tobacco, 20 tobacco tongs, 20 steels, 300 flints, 30 pairs of scissors, 30 combs, 60 looking glasses, 200 needles, 1 skepple of salt, 30lbs. of sugar, 5 gallons of molasses, 20 tobacco boxes, 100 jews' harps, 20 hoes, 30 gimlets, 30 wooden screw boxes and 100 strings of beads.'

§ It was a favourite maxim of William Penn's that 'whatever be the form of a Government, the people always are free when they share in the legislative power, and are governed only by the laws.'

But, unfortunately for Britain, short-sighted ministers, unmindful of the glorious efforts and profound policy of Chatham, commenced the persecution of our northern colonists by interfering with their foreign commerce—restricting the progress of their domestic industry†—cutting off those supplies of bullion which enabled them to pour the wealth of

---

* See details of the British Conquest of Lower Canada and Cape Breton—Chapters I. and IV.

† There was at this period a disgraceful truckling to Spain by England similar to that which has recently taken place with France.

Mexico into the lap of Albion*—while at the very same moment the paper currency, which would have supplied the place of the precious metals,† was restrained in its circulation by an imperial enactment. The colonists were no longer able to make remittances to the mother country, their trade with other nations, which enabled them to supply the deficiencies of their own natural exports to England, was lessened at the dictates of commercial jealousy,—British manufactures, tea,‡ &c. was at the same time forced on them, and to crown the whole, in the midst of all the distress and excitement, caused by these mad proceedings, the stamp act was imposed, thus striking a death-blow at the utility and independence of the Colonial Legislatures, which had heretofore been wisely and prudently protected. The climax of colonial mis-government was now reached, and it was soon seen that though it require the exercise of great talents to frame and construct an empire, madmen, knaves, and fools may most readily destroy it. The declaration of American independence took place not, however, without great reluctance on the part of the colonists, who experienced similar feelings to what a child does when compelled to separate entirely from the natural authority of its parent:§ the French ever imbued with hostile spirit against us, had it renewed with ten-fold violence, after their expulsion from Canada,* and the Americans, aided by their former enemies, fought bravely for, and obtained that political independence, which the foes of England, in every part of Europe, ardently desired, and which, even very many Englishmen, witnessing their unjust treatment by ministers, wished to see them obtain. I need not pursue a detail which, while it reflects glory on the Americans, covers British statesmen with irretrievable infamy.

---

* In some provinces the making of hats was forbidden, and it was boasted by the framers of these unwise proceedings that the colonists should send to England for even horse-shoe nails.

† Those *economists* who are driving a revolution in England by the contraction of the currency, lowering the wages of labour, and diminishing the income of all the productive classes, would do well to bear in mind that nothing prepared the public mind of the Americans to be exasperated by every otherwise trifling circumstance so much as the distress which followed unexampled prosperity, and came home to every man's door, by checking the supply of the precious metals, and at the same moment diminishing the paper currency by order from the Parent State.

‡ See my work on the "Past and Present State of the Tea Trade of England and of the Continents of Europe and America."

§ In the early part of 1775, the united colonies still clinging to the

So far then I see nothing to blame in the conduct of the United States, but on the contrary, everything to commend; I confess, however, that since the organization of the American republic the proceedings of that government are far different from what might have been expected, from a people whose lineage and language had a common source with those of Britain, even making many allowances for the fact that the strongest love when severed becomes often the deadliest hate.

Since the separation of the United States from England,

---

mother country, offered to maintain their own civil list, and to give a clear contribution of £100,000 per annum for 100 years in aid of a sinking fund towards paying the national debt, with the proviso only of being treated like other parts of the Empire—a proposition which was scouted—not by Parliament, but by the Ministers of the Crown—who even personally insulted the deputies sent to make the proposition!

* The French Navy declined from the day that Canada passed into the hands of Great Britain;—the possession of St. Domingo for a while enabled the French to keep a force on the ocean, but the revolution and independence of that island was a blow as fatal, if not more so, to the maritime power of the Gaul as were the victories of the Nile, Trafalgar, &c. With the loss of her colonies in America therefore fell the navy of France—next her commerce—then her resources—and finally the overthrow of Napoleon, which was as much owing to discontent and distress at home as to the victory at Waterloo or the strength of the enemy from without.

no means have been left untried by the former to exclude the latter from the American continent, and where force could not be resorted to every species of craft, cunning, and, what in an individual, would have been deemed robbery has been used; territory has been occupied that, the United States had no more right to than the Chinese or Swiss,* and when by the shameful neglect of the English government, such usurpation was, for a short time, allowed, it was next placed in the American maps, and returned to congress as a part of the United States. Nothing but the grossest mismanagement, and which had every semblance of cowardice on the part of Mr. Oswald, our plenipotentiary, and those whom he represented, could have allowed the Americans to divide with us the great lakes of Canada, much less to have passed up Lake Superior, and occupied the whole of Michigan Lake and the fine Missouri country.

But no question could by any possibility fuller illustrate the crafty and disingenuous policy of the United States' government, than that of a claim to upwards of 10,000 *square miles* of one of the finest sections of the Anglo-American empire; the admission of which by England would deprive Lower Canada of 6,918,410 acres,† and New Brunswick of 2,372,010 acres; while the United States would make such an inroad into the heart of our territories as to command the *very seaboard of Lower Canada*, and destroy the INTERNAL COMMUNICATION between each of our provinces, from the coasts of the Atlantic to the shores of Lake Huron! If such a claim were admitted, it would be better for England at once to cut the painter with her North American dominions,—for the British Americans would boldly fight in defence of what England's pusillanimous ministers would calmly resign; indeed the very necessity of admitting diplomacy on the subject is a stigma on the foreign policy of Britain.

---

* I allude here chiefly to the Colombia tract and Madawaska, L. C.

† The county of Hertford (now Bellechasse), would lose 466,100 acres; county Devon (now Islet), 1,926,360; Cornwallis and Gaspé (now Bonaventare) 4,525,950. Total 6,918,410; according to the projected boundary between Lower Canada and New Brunswick, the latter, by the admission of the United States, would lose 2,372,010 acres—making a total loss to the British Empire, to say nothing of political considerations of 9,290,420 acres of rich and fertile territory.

On the separation of the United States from England a boundary was settled and described, by which a vast extent of territory, exceeding that of the whole revolted colonies together, already valuable for its trade in furs, and which has since become populous and powerful, was given, as a premium to rebellion, to establish the new republic, and furnish, as it has ever since done, an important part of their financial resources, and the means of almost infinite increase. A faint attempt was made indeed to reserve some part of the western territories as an asylum for the exiled loyalists; but Dr. Franklin, who estimated the character of men as Napoleon did, according to its ductility or pliancy, *did not like such neighbours*, as he haughtily says; and Mr. Oswald thought it better to offer all, as an atonement to our enemies, than retain any as provision for our friends. The boundary is thus described in the second article of the treaty.* 'From the N.W. angle of

---

* The very first proceeding of the Americans was to bring in a question as to which was the *true* St. Croix river; baffled in this they next raised a doubt as to what were *high-lands*—well knowing that there were two ranges of such, and that if they could obtain possession of those bordering on Canada, *within ten miles* of the river St. Lawrence, England as regards her North American Colonies must receive whatever terms the United States Government chose to dictate.

Nova Scotia, viz. that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St. Croix River[†] *to the highlands along the said highlands*, which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the River St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the north-western-most head of the Connecticut River; thence down along the middle of that river, to 45. north latitude; from thence by a line due west in said latitude, until it strikes the River Iroquois or Cataraquy; thence along the middle of said river into Lake Ontario; through the middle of said lake until it strikes the communication by water, between that lake and Lake Erie; through the middle of said lake, until it arrives at the water communication between that lake and Lake Huron; thence along the middle of said water communication into Lake Huron; thence through the middle of said lake to the water communication between that lake and Lake Superior; thence through Lake Superior northward to the Isles Royal and Philipeaux, to the Long Lake; thence through the middle of said Long Lake and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods to the said Lake of the Woods; thence through the said lake to the most north-western point thereof; and from thence on a due west course, to the River Mississippi; thence by a line to be drawn along the middle of the said River Mississippi until it shall intersect the northern-most part of 31. north latitude; —south, by a line to be drawn due east from the determination of the line last mentioned, in the latitude of 31. north of the equator to the middle of the River Apalachicola or Ca-

---

[*] I had hoped to have been able to give an elucidation of the spirit and letter of this treaty in the Appendix, but want of space precluded my so doing. See Judge Bliss's pamphlet published by Hatchard.

tahouche; thence along the middle thereof to its junction with Flint River: thence straight to the head of St. Mary's River; and thence down along the middle of St. Mary's River to the Atlantic Ocean;—east, by a line to be drawn along the middle of the River St. Croix, from its mouth in the Bay of Fundy, to its source; and from its source directly north to the aforesaid highlands, which divide the rivers which fall into the Atlantic Ocean from those which fall into the River St. Lawrence; comprehending all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the aforesaid boundaries between Nova Scotia on the one part, and East Florida on the other, shall respectively touch the *Bay of Fundy* and the *Atlantic Ocean*, excepting such islands as now are, or heretofore have been, within the limits of the said province of Nova Scotia.'

Mr. Oswald, says Judge Bliss, returned to England, to weep (he burst into tears), when convinced of what he had betrayed; and Franklin, to exult, and tell his English friends, *they had now nothing to do but to send deputies to the American congress;* a jest which excited but a smile in those days, would provoke a sneer in these, but which yet may have tears for posterity; for the treaty was scarcely more injurious for its enormous concessions, than for its uncertainty in defining the limits of what was still retained, a point which the Americans have continued with the utmost subtilty to avail themselves of. Even the *north line from the St. Croix* does not intersect those islands agreed upon in the treaty, and which now form the point in dispute. The question is indeed so mystified by American cunning, that the Emperor of Russia could arrive at no conclusion, while the King of Holland, pleasing no party, also recommended further arbitration.

Elated with past successes, the Americans have begun to threaten England.*—One of their ministers asserted that, the United States had only to stretch forth their hands and take possession of the Canadas; and others have boasted that, the continued existence of British sovereignty on the continent of America is by mere sufferance. When I reflect on the ignominious peace made with the United States in 1814 (at which no remembrance was had to the fact, that America declared war against us at a moment when she thought Napoleon was on the point of overwhelming England, and making it a province of France), and I couple it with the commercial and fishing advantages,† which ignorant diplomatists have conceded to men who use them for our destruction, as a maritime power, while they endeavour by every possible means to rival and annihilate our own colonies; I confess there may be some persons not without fears, that in the exercise of a spurious liberalism, England's utter unconsciousness of the value of her colonies, may be the stepping stone to the destruction of her maritime, and with it, territorial supremacy.

---

* Up to this moment the Americans are in the habit of passing the frontier line into our New Brunswick territory with bodies of 20 or 50 armed men in search of refugees, and beating and plundering our farmers, no notice of which has hitherto been taken by the British Government, thus leaving our colonists to feel that the Government which refuses protection to its subjects is not entitled to their allegiance; a truly British Ministry should resent an injury done to the poorest individual in the State, however distant from the seat of Government in as strong a manner as if thousands had been assailed, or a province plundered.

† See Newfoundland Chapter.

It is to awaken the attention of my country at the present crisis in her history, and in that of the world, that this elaborate work has been prepared, and although (as the reader will have perceived), I estimate at a high rate, our East and West Indian settlements, I am not disposed to place less value on our North American colonies; which, whether I regard them as enabling us to preserve the balance of power, against the United States in the Old World, as well as in the New;* as affording vast fields of fertile land for the employment of a numerous starving home-population, which, with an insanity, never perhaps before equalled, are driven by low wages and unremitting labour, to almost hopeless wretchedness,—as rendering us independent of jealous European States for those supplies of timber, &c. on which our maritime power is built; as offering to us a granary for an inexhaustible supply of food in exchange for British manufactures; as tendering for our military and commercial navy a constant supply of hardy seamen, trained in the dangerous northern voyages, and as fishers on the shores of the St. Lawrence, and the banks of Newfoundland: whether, I repeat, I view our North American colonies in these, or in any other of the numerous important aspects in which they instantly present themselves, I am at a loss, whether to admire most the bounteous blessings Providence has conferred on this small island, or, to regret more the apathy of the public, and the almost traitorous language held by public men as to the worthlessness of those invaluable sections of the empire.

---

* It is for the advantage of France, of Russia, of Austria, Prussia, Spain, Portugal, Holland, America, &c. that England should hold the supremacy of the ocean, and be the umpire in national differences; not however as Lord Palmerston has recently been acting, bullying the weak and truckling to the strong; kissing France and kicking Holland—in a manner that would be ludicrous did it not bring with it the most disastrous consequences, and which, if persisted in, will soon become apparent.

Artful and selfish individuals, professing to instruct their fellow subjects in the the mysteries of political economy, have declared our colonies to be a burthen on the Home Exchequer:—I deny that assertion,—every colony in North America has a revenue adequate to all its wants, and under a system now in progress, provides a permanent civil list for the chief officers of the government: but I am entering on matter which I must reserve for my last volume, when, after exhibiting the vast extent of our transmarine empire, and demonstrating the financial condition, and political feelings of the colonists, I would fain hope, no man imbued with the principles which ought to actuate a true Briton, will hesitate to lend his aid for the further development of our colonial resources, at a moment when production so far outstrips consumption, and new markets are eagerly sought for.

I offer, in this volume, no opinions as to the propriety, or feasibility, of Elective Legislative Councils in our northern colonies; it is sufficient for me to adduce facts on which every impartial man may form his own judgment, and when the whole routine of our colonial policy is before him, he will then be better enabled to discuss the subject: but I cannot close this unavoidably brief introduction without earnestly entreating every Englishman to aid in compelling ministers to place bounds to American craftiness, and French aggrandisement, in the British dominions in North America. In particular I request the reader's attention to the Newfoundland chapter, where he will find facts so discreditable to our national honour, and so injurious to our nearest and dearest interests that I at first almost hesitated, whether I should print them, and thus shew how low the flag of Albion had fallen.

It is indeed high time that the destinies of England ceased to be confided to theorists—false economists—and political mountebanks, who have made every possible effort within the last few years to destroy our colonial commerce,—at one moment threatening to annihilate the Canada timber-trade *—at another, the Cape of Good Hope wine trade—and passively looking on, or pretending to consult crown lawyers, when French vessels of war were expelling by force, peaceful British fishermen from the coast of their own island of Newfoundland!

If the empire of Britain be destined to crumble into fragments, it will *not be by fraud, or force from without, but by treachery and cowardice from within.* The finest portion of the North American continent, is still an integral part of that empire: its people affectionately attached to the parent state, and daily strengthening and consolidating our national resources and power; if we act justly towards those colonists, we have nothing to apprehend from the encreasing maritime power of the United States,† or the augmenting territorial acquisitions ‡ of our Gallic neighbour;—on the contrary, by a wise course we may place our northern colonists in a position to become the *invaders,* and not, as before, the *invaded,* should the United States continue threatening, as they now do, hostilities,* while we have a good prospect of getting back some of the fertile territory, which the ignorance or weakness of diplomatists allowed our crafty neighbours to seize. I am not hostile to the Americans—I admire the energy, and perseverance, with which they prosecute great undertakings; and, as a friend to social liberty, I wish them success in their endeavours to form a *rei-publicæ* government; but, I owe a higher duty to my own countrymen than to the Americans or French: in common with every good citizen, I am bound by every moral tie, and sacred obligation, to uphold the prosperity and power of the British empire—so long as I can do so without encroaching on the property, or wantonly injuring the rights of others.

---

* This was owing to placing a young *Baltic* merchant at *the head of the board of trade!*

† UNITED STATES ARMY AND NAVY.—ARMY.—Dragoons, 363; artillery, 1,778; infantry, 3,325; recruits and unattached soldiers, 678; total, 6,054. Militia, 1,346,000.

NAVY.—Vessels in commission 1 ship of the line, 3 frigates, 15 sloops of war, and 6 schooners. In ordinary—6 ships of the line and 6 frigates. At the different depôts there have been delivered frames of live oak for 4 ships of the line, 7 frigates and 4 sloops of war; and contracts have been made for 6 ships of the line and 1 sloop.

‡ I allude to Algiers and the cunning policy which France is pursuing in Egypt, &c.

I see enough to convince me that nothing would give greater pleasure to the Americans or French than the expulsion of the British dominion from the northern continent, and the consequent degradation of our honour and flag. Let, however, the United States Government remember that 2,000,000 African slaves are in the heart of her dominions. Notwithstanding all her boasted professions of liberty, that the late religious and political riots in New York, Boston, &c. demonstrate that a torch may be lighted up from within which it may be difficult, if not impossible, to quench; that another war with England (now so insidiously intimated) would be carried on by men imbued with no morbid feelings of the past, but with a determination to place the meteor banner of their country higher than it has yet been. I know that many persons in the United States, and in France, think that the progress of republicanism in England, would prevent any demonstration of hostilities towards those head quarters of, so-called, liberal principles, where in one country a mob destroys churches and chapels, because it pleases its sovereign will so to do; in the other, a citizen king tramples on the freedom of the press, and makes his ministers play the part of puppets: little do such opinions display even the most superficial knowledge of the real feelings of the middle classes of society in England:—there are, with trifling exceptions, few men of intelligence and property in England, who are not decidedly adverse to republicanism, and with the increasing attention, which is now daily paid by landlords, and others, to the comfort of their tenantry, and those in a still lower sphere of life,—England, if again called on for the defence of her North American, or any other, colonies, could display greater energies than she has ever yet put forth. I do sincerely hope that no necessity may arise for the exercise of such power, but I think it my duty, as a British subject and public man, to tell the secret enemies of England that, her silence and quietude is no indication of weakness; and, that though of late a pseudo-philanthropy has been prominently developed, the deep seated patriotism for our country, and an ardent desire to maintain it in the lofty position among the kingdoms of the earth, which Almighty Providence, in its beneficence and unerring wisdom, has placed it, still glows with youthful energy in the heart of every loyal Briton, and who, instead of severing, will endeavour, by kind, just, and generous conduct, to bind yet firmer the link which connects the British empire in Europe and in America.

---

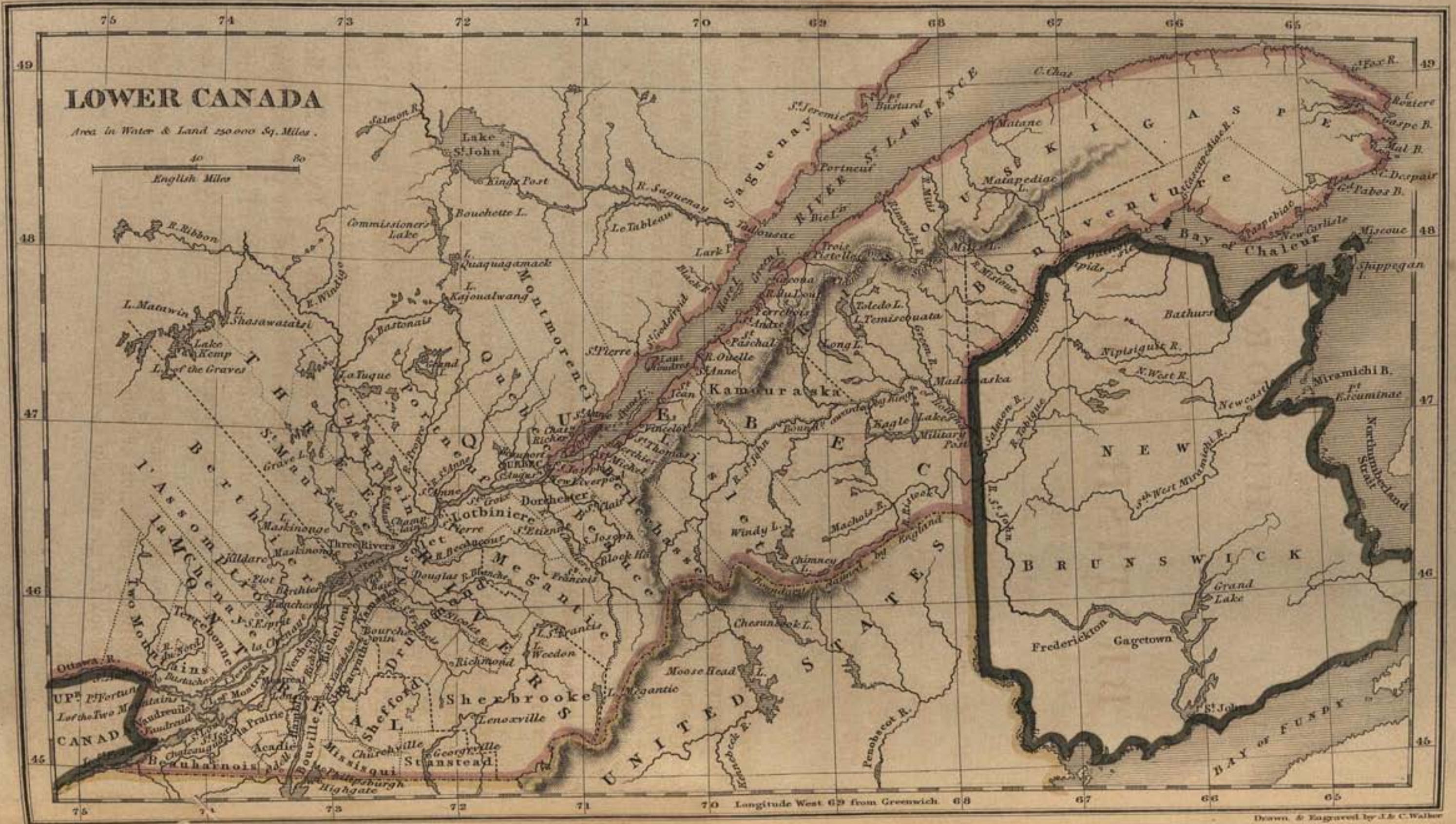
* Hostilities are threatened on account of our retainlng the boundary line of New Brunwick as settled by treaty, and unless we allow the free navigation of our own river the St. Lawrenee to the Americans—nay even the navigation of the St. John river was claimed,—but thanks to Mr. (now Lord) Stanley's firmness and patriotism, our minister was directed not even to permit its negotiation.

London, December, 1834.

⁎ Since the preceding pages were written, the King in the Constitutional exercise of his prerogative (and which I trust may never be impaired) has changed his Ministers in conformity to what may be termed the voice of the property and intelligence of the Nation. I hope that we shall now have a more stable Government, and that the distant sections of the Empire will receive that prompt and anxious consideration to which they are so pre-eminently entitled; the Tories have ever been distinguished from the Whigs as influenced less by France than by national views—the latter have not unfortunately paid sufficient regard to our Colonies—the former have generally bestowed on them great and deserved solicitude, and they have not listened to the theories of *doctrinaires* who would make us dependent for a supply of food on foreign countries,—leave our mercantile marine at the mercy of the Baltic for its supplies—hand over British America to the grasping and ambitious Government of the United States—give our best colonies to envious and secretly hostile France, and passively allow the latter *to drive us from our own shores*.

I am neither Tory nor Whig,—I wish to see *national* principles acted on, without reference to party feelings, and to witness a co-operation of good men for the welfare of their country. If, however, partizanship must exist under a free constitution, it is doubtful whether Tories or Whigs will be long able to maintain the empire in peace abroad, or consolidated at home, without the most strenuous exertions for the welfare of the mass of our fellow subjects, and which will be materially promoted by the extension of our Colonial commerce. It is the imperative duty, therefore, of every citizen, who values the sacred right of *property* as the most beneficial result of liberty, to aid in upholding *order* in the Colonies and in the mother country, remembering always that the violation of the *one* is the inevitable prelude to the destruction of the *other;* for when law is neglected anarchy begins. Let me therefore hope that the numerous individuals, connected by mercantile and social interests with the Colonies, will give their strenuous aid to those Ministers only who, by their measures, evince the greatest desire to give stability and prosperity to our transmarine empire; and that as the Colonists are excluded by the Reform Bill from the indirect representation which they formerly possessed in the Imperial Senate, that, on the election of a new Parliament, Members will be chosen whose expansive views of national interests are directed across the vast ocean to each and every shore on which the British banner waves.

For Montgomery Martin's History of the British Colonies Vol. iii. Possessions in N^th^ America



Drawn & Engraved by J.& C. Walker

HISTORY

OF THE

BRITISH COLONIES.

POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

CHAPTER I.

LOWER CANADA.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND AREA—GENERAL HISTORY—PHYSICAL ASPECT—MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, AND LAKES—GEOLOGY—CLIMATE—POPULATION—TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS—ANIMAL, VEGETABLE AND MINERAL KINGDOMS—STAPLE PRODUCE—REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE—GENERAL COMMERCE—IMPORTS AND EXPORTS—MONETARY SYSTEM—FORM OF GOVERNMENT—SOCIAL STATE—RELIGION, EDUCATION AND THE PRESS—MILITARY DEFENCE—VALUE OF PROPERTY—PRESENT CONDITION AND FUTURE PROSPECTS, &c.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION.—The vast, fertile and important section of the British empire termed *Canada*,* is bounded on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean, the Gulf of St. Lawrence and a part of the Labrador coast, (which is separated by the Straits of Belleisle from the island of Newfoundland,)—on the N. by the Hudson Bay territories,—on the W. by the Pacific Ocean,—and on the S. by the United States, by part of New Brunswick and by the unexplored territories of the Indians. The division line on the S. from the grand portage on Lake

---

* The term *Canada* is supposed to be derived from the Indian word *Kanata*, signifying a collection of huts, and which the early European discoverers mistook for the name of the country.

1

Superior (vide general map), runs through the great lakes and down the St. Lawrence river to Lat. 45, and thence along that line to Connecticut river, from whence it follows the high lands which separate the waters running into the St. Lawrence and the Atlantic, till it reaches due N. of the St. Croix river, the boundary between the United States and New Brunswick.*

This extensive country was in 1791, by His Britannic Majesty's order in council, divided into two governments, (entitled Upper and Lower Canada) the boundary between the provinces commencing at *Pointe au Baudet*, on Lake St. Francis, about 55 miles above Montreal—running northerly to the Ottawa river—up that river to its source in Lake Temiscaming, and thence due N. to the Hudson's bay boundary;† the territory of Lower Canada, or seaward portion, which I proceed to describe, being comprized within the 45th and 52nd of N. Lat., and the parallels of 57.50 to 80.6 of W. Long., embracing, so far as its boundaries will admit an estimation, an area of 205,863 square statute miles, *including* a superficies of 3,200 miles covered by the numerous lakes and rivers of the province, and *excluding* the surface of the St. Lawrence river and part of the gulf, which occupy 52,000 square miles; the entire province, water and land, being a quarter of a million of square miles, or *one hundred and sixty million of acres.* The boundaries of Lower Canada are the territories of the Hudson bay Company or East Maine on the N.; on the E. the Gulf of St. Lawrence and a line drawn from Ance au Sablon on the Labrador coast, due N. to the 52nd of N. Lat.;* on the S. by New Brunswick and part of the territories of the United States, viz. Maine, Hampshire, Vermont and New York; and on the W. by the line separating it from Upper Canada as before described: the whole territory is divided into three *chief* districts—*Quebec, Montreal* and *Three rivers* and two inferior ones—*Gaspé* and *St. Francis;* these again further divided into 40 counties (*vide* population section) with minor subdivisions consisting of seigniories, fiefs and townships, &c.

---

* The question as to the boundary line between the United States and Canada will be clearly explained in the Appendix.

† The words of the Order in Council are—'to commence at a stone boundary on the N. bank of the lake of St. Francis at the Cove W. of *Pointe au Baudet*, in the limit between the township of Lancaster and the seigniory of New Longueuil running along the said limit in the direction of N. 34 W. to the westernmost angle of the said seigniory of New Longueuil; then along the N. W. boundary of the seigniory of Vaudreuil running N. 25 E. until it strikes the Ottawa river; to ascend the said river into the lake Temiscaming, and from the head of the said lake by a line drawn due N. until it strikes the boundary of Hudson's bay, including all the territory to the Westward and Southward of the said line to the utmost extent of the country commonly called or known by the name of Canada.' The want of clearness in the above delineation, added to the imperfectness of the map on which it was drawn, particularly as regarded the Westwardly angle of the seigniory of New Longueuil, and the S. W. angle of Vaudreuil, which are represented as *coincident*, when, according to the intelligent and patriotic Col. Bouchette, they are *nine miles distant* from each other—has naturally caused disputes as to the boundaries between Upper and Lower Canada.

GENERAL HISTORY.—The discovery of the coast of *Canada*, according to the most authentic statements, was made by the celebrated Italian adventurers John and his son Sebastian Cabot, who received a commission from Henry VII. of England to discover what Columbus was in search of—a Northwest passage to the East Indies or China, or as the latter named country was then called, *Cathay.*† The adventurers sailed in 1497 with six ships, and early in June of the same year discovered Newfoundland; whence continuing a westerly course the continent of N. America was arrived at, which the Cabots coasted (after exploring the Gulf of St. Lawrence) as far N. as 67.50 N. Lat. They returned to England in 1498. In 1502 Hugh Elliott and Thomas Ashurst, merchants, of Bristol, with two other gentlemen, obtained a patent from Henry VII. to establish colonies in the countries lately discovered by Cabot, but the result of the permission granted is not known. In 1527 another expedition was fitted out by Henry VIII. by the advice of Robert Thorne, a merchant of Bristol, for the purpose of discovering a N. W. passage to the E. Indies, one of the ships attempting which was lost.

---

* This boundary was fixed by the 6. Geo. IV. c. 59., which also reannexed the island of Anticosti to Lower Canada.

† We know nothing certain of the Spaniards having previously visited this part of America, the discovery of Columbus was in 1492, only five years previous to Cabot's voyage.

Francis the First of France, piqued at the discoveries of Spain and Portugal, and having his ambition roused by the monopolizing pretensions of these two powers to the possessions in the New World, authorized the fitting out of an expedition, the command of which he gave to John Verrazani, an Italian, who discovered Florida, and thence sailing back round the American coast to the 15° of Lat., took formal possession of the country for his royal master, and called it '*La Nouvelle France*.' On Verrazani's return to Europe in 1524, without gold or silver or valuable merchandize, he was coldly received, but subsequently sent out with more particular instructions and directions to open a communication with the natives, in endeavouring to fulfil which he lost his life in a fray with the Indians, and the object of the expedition was frustrated; while the capture of Francis the First at the battle of Pavia in 1525, put a temporary stop to further exploration of the coast of Canada. When the Government, however, ceased to follow up the result of Verrazani's formal acquisition of Canada, the Frenchmen of St. Maloes commenced a successful fishery at Newfoundland, which so early as 1517 had had 50 ships belonging to the English, Spanish, French and Portuguese engaged in the cod fishery on its banks. Jacques Cartier, a native of St. Maloes engaged in the Newfoundland fishery, took the lead in exploring, at his own risk, the N. coasts of the new hemisphere; this bold and experienced navigator at last received a commission from his Sovereign, Francis the First, and left St. Maloes 20th April, 1534;* coasted part of the gulf which he named St. Lawrence; sailed 300 leagues up the river to which he gave the same name;

---

* Neither of his two vessels were more than 20 tons burthen !

contracted an alliance with some of the natives; built a small fort in which he wintered; took formal possession of the country, and returned to France with a native chief named Donnaconna, and two or three of his principal attendants (all of whom were forced from their country by treachery) but without any of those precious metals which were then the great objects of European cupidity. The enterprizing character of his royal master induced him to despatch Cartier in the following year with three larger vessels, and a number of young gentlemen as volunteers. Cartier sailed up the St. Lawrence, found the country densely peopled and the Indians every where friendly. Quebec (or as it was termed by the natives *Quilibek*) was touched at, and an Indian village found there; Cartier pursued his route until he reached an island in the river with a lofty mountain, which he named *Mont-Royal*, now called Montreal.* After losing many of his followers from scurvy, Cartier returned to France in 1536; and the French court finding that no gold or silver was to be had, paid no further attention to *La Nouvelle France* or Canada until the year 1540, when Cartier, after much exertion, succeeded in getting a royal expedition fitted out under the command of Francois de la Roque, Seigneur de Roberval, who was commissioned by Francis the First as Viceroy and Lieut.-General in Canada, Hochelaga (or Montreal) &c. Roberval despatched Cartier to form a settlement, which he did at St. Croix's Harbour; the Viceroy himself proceeded to his new colony in 1542, where he built a fort and wintered, about four leagues above the isle of Orleans (first called the isle of Bacchus), but for want of any settled plans, and from the rising and deadly hostility of the Indians, owing to Cartier's having carried off the Indian Chief in 1535, little was accomplished. Roberval's attention was called from Canada to serve his sovereign in the struggle for power so long waged with Charles Vth of Spain; and Jacques Cartier, ruined in health and fortune, returned to France in 1549, where he died neglected by his fickle countrymen. Roberval, on the death of Francis I., embarked for Canada with his brother and a numerous train of enterprizing young men, but from having never afterwards been heard of, they are supposed to have perished at sea. For fifty years France paid no attention to Canada,* and the few settlers or their descendants left by Cartier or Roberval, were unheeded and unsuccoured; but in 1598, Henry the IV. appointed the Marquis de la Roche his Lieut.-General in Canada, with power to partition discovered lands into Seigniories and fiefs, to be held under feudal tenure, and as a compensation for military service when required. Such was the origin of the Canadian Seigneuries.

---

* There is a discrepancy in the public records as to whether Montreal was visited in the first or second voyage—the difference is not material to this History.

Sable island and a rude part of Acadia (now called Nova Scotia), were first settled on, and afterwards abandoned, and to private enterprize, rather than to royal decrees, the French nation were at last indebted for a permanent and profitable colonization in Canada. M. Chauvin, a naval officer, obtained from Henry IV., in 1600, a commission, granting him an exclusive trade with Canada, and other privileges. Chauvin associated other persons with him in his enterprize, and made two successful trading voyages to Tadoussac, near the mouth of the Saguenay river, where the Indians gave the most valuable furs in exchange for mere trifles. Chauvin died in 1603, and Pierre Dugast, Sieur de Monts, a Calvinist, and gentleman of the bed chamber to Henry IV., received a patent, conferring on him the exclusive trade and government of the territory, situate between the 40° and 46° of Lat. and, although of the reformed religion, the Sieur was enjoined to convert the native Indians to the Roman Catholic tenets. De Monts and M. de Chatte, governor of Dieppe, associated with them, in their plans of trade, discovery and colonization, the celebrated Samuel de Champlain, who afterwards founded Quebec, and may be said to have been the main cause of the French success in Canada. Trading posts were established at several places; the fur trade was prosperously carried on; the Acadian (now Nova Scotia) colony neglected; and Quebec the capital of the future New France, founded 3rd of Jan. 1608. The various Indian tribes contiguous to the new settlement; namely, the Algonquins, the Hurons, &c. who were at war with the Iroquois, or Five Nations, solicited and obtained the aid of the French; Champlain taught them the use of fire-arms, (the Iroquois sought the knowledge of the same from their English friends in the adjacent territory), and hence began the ruinous wars which have ended in the nearly total extermination of the Indians of the North American Continent, wherever they have come in contact with the Europeans and their descendants. But little success attended the first colonization on the banks of the St. Lawrence; in 1622, fourteen years after its establishment, Quebec had not a population exceeding 50 souls. The mischievous policy of making religion (and that of the Jesuit caste) a part of the colonial policy, long hampered the French settlers; to remedy the distressed condition of the colony, the commerce of Canada, heretofore vested in the hands of one or two individuals, was transferred in 1627, to a powerful association called the *Company of an hundred partners*, composed of clergy and laity, under the special management of the celebrated Cardinal Richelieu. The primary object of the company was the conversion of the Indians to the Catholic faith, by means of zealous Jesuits; the secondary, an extension of the fur trade, of commerce generally, and the *discovery of a route to the Pacific Ocean and to China, through the great rivers and lakes of New France.*

---

* In 1576, Martin Frobisher was sent out by Queen Elizabeth with three ships on discovery, when Elizabeth's Foreland and the straights which bear his own name were discovered. Frobisher mistaking *mundic, mica or talc* for gold ore, brought large quantities of it to England, and was dispatched by some merchants, with three ships, the following year, to seek for gold, and to explore the coast of Labrador and Greenland, with a view of discovering a N. W. passage to India. He returned without any other success than 200 *tons of the supposed gold ore,* and an Indian man, woman and child! In 1578 Martin Frobisher again sailed for the American continent, with no fewer than 15 ships, in search of gold; to the ruin of many adventurers, who received nothing but mica instead of gold ore; the fact, however, shews the speculative avidity of mercantile adventure at that period.

This company held Canada, or New France, with the extensive privileges of a feudal seigniory under the King, to whom was owing fealty and homage, and the presentation of a crown of gold at every new accession to the throne; with the right of soil, a monopoly of trade was granted, the King reserving only for the benefit of all his subjects the cod and whale fisheries in the gulf and coasts of St. Lawrence; and to such colonists as might not be servants of the company, was secured the right of trading with the Indians for *peltries*, (skins), it being understood that on pain of confiscation they should bring all their acquisitions of beaver skins to the factors of the company, who were bound to purchase them at 40 sous a piece. By the new system "Protestants and other Heretics," as well as Jews, were entirely excluded from the colony, and a Jesuit corps were to be supported by the company,—thus monopoly and bigotry went hand-in-hand, and no auspicious Providence attended the efforts of such a selfish and fanatic project.

The very first vessels despatched by the new religio-commercial-company for Quebec, were captured by the English: In 1628 a squadron of English vessels under the command of David Kertk, a French refugee, visited Tadoussac, and destroyed the houses and cattle about Cape Tourmente; Kertk and his little band next proceeded to Gaspé bay, where he met M. De Roquemont, one of the hundred partners, commanding a squadron of vessels, freighted with emigrant families, and all kinds of provisions; Roquemont was provoked to a battle, and lost the whole of his fleet, provisions, &c. and the last hope of the colony of Quebec was blasted by the shipwreck of two Jesuit missionaries, on the coast of Nova Scotia, in a vessel laden with provisions for the starving colonists, who were now reduced to an allowance of 5 oz. of bread per day. Kertk, aided by some more English vessels, commanded by his two brothers, sent them up the St. Lawrence, when they easily captured Quebec, the 20th of July, 1629, and gave permission and free passage to any of the French who chose to return to France. While Quebec was being captured by Kertk and his English squadron, peace was under ratification between England and France, and in 1632, (the latter power having previously opened a negotiation with England), Quebec, Acadia, (Nova Scotia), and Isle Royal, (Cape Breton), were ceded to France. The Jesuits, with their accustomed zeal, commenced anew their efforts in Canada, and from this period to the final British conquest in 1760, a rivalship and growing hostility, partly religious and partly commercial, took place between the French and English settlers in North America, which was evinced by mutual aggressions, when profound peace existed between their respective sovereigns in Europe.

In 1644, Montreal was ceded to and became the property of the religious order of Sulpicians of Paris, and the gradual breaking down of the monopoly of the 100 partners, tended to the spread of colonization and an attention to agriculture, instead of an exclusive consideration for the precarious traffic in furs. In 1663* the proceedings of the company became so

---

* It was at this period that the Jesuits record a terrible earthquake, as convulsing and ravaging a great part of Canada; no person in Canada at this moment knows well whether to believe or disbelieve a circumstance, an account of which is thus minutely given, as having been written at the time of the earthquake; but for a confirmation to some extent see "Physical Aspect," "Geology," and other sections. The original document from which the following is taken is still preserved in the Jesuit College, at Quebec, an establishment which was founded by Réné Rohault, in 1635.

EARTHQUAKE IN CANADA IN 1663. FROM A MANUSCRIPT IN THE JESUITS COLLEGE AT QUEBEC.—'On the 5th February, 1663, about half past five o'clock in the evening, a great rushing noise was heard throughout the whole extent of Canada. This noise caused the people to run out of their houses into the streets, as if their habitations had been on fire; but instead of flames or smoke, they were surprized to see the walls reeling backwards and forwards, and the stones moving, as if they were detached from each other. The bells sounded by the repeated shocks. The roofs of the buildings bent down, first on one side and then on the other. The timbers, rafters, and planks, cracked. The earth trembled violently, and caused the stakes of the palisades and palings to dance, in a manner that would have been incredible had we not actually seen it in many places. It was at this moment every one ran out of doors. Then were to be seen animals flying in every direction; children crying and screaming in the streets; men and women seized with affright, stood horror struck with the obnoxious that the King of France decided upon the immediate resumption of his rights, and the erecting of Canada

dreadful scene before them, unable to move, and ignorant where to fly for refuge from the tottering walls and trembling earth, which threatened every instant to crush them to death, or sink them into a profound and immeasurable abyss. Some threw themselves on their knees in the snow, crossing their breasts and calling on their saints to relieve them from the dangers with which they were surrounded. Others passed the rest of this dreadful night in prayer; for the earthquake ceased not, but continued at short intervals, with a certain undulating impulse, resembling the waves of the ocean; and the same qualmish sensations, or sickness at the stomach was felt during the shocks, as is experienced in a vessel at sea.

The violence of the earthquake was greatest in the forests, where it appeared as if there was a battle raging between the trees; for not only their branches were destroyed, but even their trunks are said to have been detached from their places, and dashed against each other with inconceivable violence and confusion—so much so, that the Indians, in their figurative manner of speaking, declared that all the forests were drunk. The war also seemed to be carried on between the mountains, some of which were torn from their beds and thrown upon others, leaving immense chasms in the places from whence they had issued, and the very trees with which they were covered sunk down, leaving only their tops above the surface of the earth; others were completely overturned, their branches buried in the earth, and the roots only remained above ground. During this general wreck of nature, the ice, upwards of six feet thick, was rent and thrown up in large pieces, and from the openings, in many parts, there issued thick clouds of smoke, or fountains of dirt and sand, which spouted up to a very considerable height. The springs were either choaked up, or impregnated with sulphur—many rivers were totally lost; others were diverted from their course, and their waters entirely corrupted. Some of them became yellow, others red, and the great river of St. Lawrence appeared entirely white, as far down as *Tadoussac.* This extraordinary phenomenon must astonish those who know the size of the river, and the immense body of water in various parts, which must have required such an abundance of matter to whiten it. They write from *Montreal* that during the earthquake, they plainly saw the stakes of the picketing or palisades jump up as if they had been dancing; and that of two doors in the same room, one opened and the other shut of their own accord; that the chimneys and tops of the houses bent like branches of trees agitated with the wind; that when they went to walk they felt the earth following them, and rising at every step they took, sometimes sticking against the soles of their feet and other things in a very forcible and surprising manner.

From Three Rivers they write, that the first shock was the most violent, and commenced with a noise resembling thunder. The houses were agiinto a royal government: Monsieur de Mesy was appointed governor, and proceeded from France to Quebec with 400

tated in the same manner as the tops of trees during a tempest, with a noise as if fire was crackling in the garrets. The shock lasted half an hour or rather better, though its greatest force was properly not more than a quarter of an hour; and we believe there was not a single shock which did not cause the earth to open either more or less.

As for the rest we have remarked, that though this earthquake continued almost without intermission, yet it was not always of an equal violence. Sometimes it was like the pitching of a large vessel which dragged heavily at her anchors; and it was this motion which occasioned many to have a giddiness in their heads, and qualmishness at their stomachs. At other times the motion was hurried and irregular, creating sudden jerks, some of which were extremely violent; but the most common was a slight tremulous motion, which occurred frequently with little noise. Many of the French inhabitants and Indians, who were eye witnesses to the scene, state, that a great way up the river of Trois Rivieres, about eighteen miles below Quebec, the hills which bordered the river on either side, and which were of a prodigious height, were torn from their foundations, and plunged into the river, causing it to change its course, and spread itself over a large tract of land recently cleared; the broken earth mixed with the waters, and for several months changed the colour of the great river St. Lawrence, into which that of Trois Rivieres disembogues itself. In the course of this violent convulsion of nature, lakes appeared where none ever existed before: mountains were overthrown, swallowed up by the gaping, or precipitated into adjacent rivers, leaving in their places frightful chasms or level plains; falls and rapids were changed into gentle streams, and gentle streams into falls and rapids. Rivers in many parts of the country sought other beds, or totally disappeared. The earth and the mountains were entirely split and rent in innumerable places, creating chasms and precipices whose depths have never yet been ascertained. Such devastation was also occasioned in the woods, that more than a thousand acres in our neighbourhood were completely overturned; and where but a short time before nothing met the eye but one immense forest of trees, now were to be seen extensive cleared lands, apparently cut up by the plough.

At Tadoussac (about 150 miles below Quebec on the north side), the effect of the earthquake was not less violent than in other places; and such a heavy shower of volcanic ashes fell in that neighbourhood, particularly in the river St. Lawrence, that the waters were as violently agitated as during a tempest.* Near St. Paul's Bay, (about 50 miles below Quebec on the north side), a mountain, about a quarter of a league in circumferregular troops; one hundred families as settlers, with cattle, horses, and implements of agriculture.

---

* The Indians say that a vast Volcano exists in Labrador.

Under the Royal jurisdiction, the Governor, a King's Commissioner, an Apostolical Vicar, and four other Gentlemen were formed into a Sovereign Council, to whom was extended the powers of cognizance in all causes, civil and criminal, to judge in the last resort according to the laws and ordinances of France and the practice of the Parliament of Paris, reserving the general legislative powers of the Crown to be applied according to circumstances. This Council was further invested with the regulation of commerce—the

ence, situated on the shore of the St. Lawrence, was precipitated into the river, but as if it had only made a plunge, it rose from the bottom, and became a small island, forming with the shore a convenient harbour, well sheltered from all winds. Lower down the river, towards Point Alouettes, an entire forest of considerable extent was loosened from the main bank, and slid into the river St. Lawrence, where the trees took fresh root. There are three circumstances, however, which have rendered this extraordinary earthquake particularly remarkable: the first is its duration, it having continued from February to August, that is to say, more than six months almost without intermission! It is true, the shocks were not always equally violent. In several places, as towards the mountains behind Quebec, the thundering noise and trembling motion continued successively for a considerable time. In others, as towards Tadoussac, the shock continued generally for two or three days at a time with much violence.

The second circumstance relates to the extent of this earthquake, which we believe was universal throughout the whole of *New France*, for we learn that it was felt from I' Isle Persée and Gaspé, which are situated at the mouth of the St. Lawrence to beyond Montreal, as also in New England, Acadia, and other places more remote. As far as it has come to our knowledge, this earthquake extended more than 600 miles in length, and about 300 in breadth. Hence 180,000 square miles of land were convulsed in the same day, and at the same moment.

The third circumstance, which appears the most remarkable of all, regards the extraordinary protection of Divine Providence which has been extended to us and our habitations; for we have seen near us the large openings and chasms which the earthquake occasioned, and the prodigious extent of country which has been either totally lost or hideously convulsed, without our losing either man, woman, or child, or even having a hair of their heads touched.

expenditure of the public monies and the establishment of inferior Courts at Three Rivers and Montreal.

This change of Canada from an Ecclesiastial Mission to a temporal government, was owing to the great Colbert, who was animated by the example of Great Britain, to improve the navigation and commerce of his country by colonial establishments. The enlightened policy of the justly renowned financial Minister of Louis XIV., was followed by the success which it deserved—to a regulated civil government was added increased military protection against the Iroquois Indians—the emigration of French settlers to New France was promoted by every possible means, and a martial spirit was imparted to the population by the location in the colony of the disbanded soldiers of the Carignan regiment (consisting of 1000 foot,) and other troops, whose officers became the principal seigneurs of the colony, on condition of making cessions of land under the feudal tenure, as it still exists, to the soldiers and other inhabitants. The ambitious projects of Louis XIV. require no comment,—they were not confined to Europe,—but embraced every part of the globe, wherever the wily monarch or politic Colbert thought it practicable for Frenchmen to find a footing. With this view the French West India Company was re-modelled and Canada added to their possessions, subordinate to the crown of France, with powers controlled by His Majesty's Governors and Intendants in the different Colonies. The royal edict conferring civil and military powers on the West India Company, similar to those granted to our East India Company, after stating the motives of the sovereign, thus proceeds:—

'We hereby establish a West India Company, to be composed of persons already interested in the Continent of America, and others of our Subjects who may wish to become Stockholders, for the purpose of carrying on the Commerce of that Country, from the River Amazon to the Oronoco, likewise the Islands Antilles, (possessed by Frenchmen,) Canada, L'Acadie, both Continent and Islands, from the North of Canada, to Virginia and Florida; also the Coast of Africa, from Cape Verd, to the Cape of Good Hope, so far as the said Company may be able to penetrate, whether the said Countries may now appertain to us, as being, or having been occupied by Frenchmen, or in so far as the said Company shall establish itself by exterminating or conquering the Natives or Colonists of such European Nations as are not our allies.'

The following curious particulars shew the object and intentions of the founders of this once celebrated Company more clearly:—

1. 'The Company is bound to carry out a sufficient number of Priests, and to build Churches and Houses for their accommodation, and for the performance of their Holy Functions. 2. An interest in the Company should not derogate from the privileges of the nobility of the Kingdom. 3. The Stock or Shares were made transferable, and the revenue or profits of them alone, could be attached for Debts owing by the Holders, *even to the King himself*. 4. The Company was to enjoy a monopoly of the Territories and the Trade of the Colonies thus conceded, for forty years: it was not only to enjoy the exclusive Navigation, but His Majesty conferred a bounty of thirty Livres on every ton of Goods exported to France; and such imported Colonial Merchandise as had paid the Custom and other duties on consumption, could be re-exported by the Company, without any charge of export duty. 5. The Company was not only endowed as Seigneur with all the unconceded lands, but invested with the right of extinguishing the titles of Seigniories granted or sold by previous Companies, on condition of reimbursing the Grantees and Purchasers for their costs and improvements. 6. The King assumed all claims of previous Companies established in the Colonies by himself or his predecessors; and the new Company was invested with all the Seigniorial rights and dues already borne by the Inhabitants, as Seigniorial Vassals, with power to *commute or modify* them, as well as to make new Grants or Sales. 7. The Company was to have a right to all Mines and Minerals, the power of levying and recruiting Soldiers within the Kingdom, manufacturing arms and ammunition for the defence of their possessions, building forts, and even declaring and carrying on war by Sea and Land against the native Indians or neighbouring foreign Colonies, in case of insult. 8. To add to the splendour of the Company, a Coat of Arms was also granted; but it was ordered that when those Arms should be affixed to warlike instruments and equipments, they should be surmounted by the Royal Arms of France. 9. The administration of justice was to be according to the Laws and Ordinances of the Kingdom, and the custom of Paris, and no other custom was to be introduced into the Colonies. 10. To encourage emigration, as well as to gratify the present Inhabitants, all Colonists and Converts professing the Romish Faith, were declared capable of enjoying the same rights in France and in the Colonies, as if they had been born and resided within the Kingdom. 11. Lastly, in this munificent Edict, His Majesty agrees to advance one tenth of the whole stock, without interest, for four years,

subject to a proportion of all losses which might be incurred during that period, by the Company.'

As might have been expected the proceedings of this Company soon excited general murmers in Canada, and in two years, namely, the 8th of April 1666, the Royal Arrêt of the Council of State granted to the Canadians (as the French colonists are termed), the trade in furs, subject to an allowance of one-fourth of all beaver skins, and one-tenth of all buffalo skins, and the total reservation to the Company of the trade of Tadoussac, situate about 75 miles below Quebec, at the mouth of the Saguenay river. This arrangement, although intended to diminish the temptation to smuggling, which exclusive privileges and high duties engender, failed to produce the expected result, and the records of the colony present the usual routine of contraband artifices for evading the payment of heavy duties on merchandize. War was continued to be waged by the French Colonists against the Iroquois, or Mohawk Indians, (who were in alliance with the English colonists, then occupying the territories around New York); and a French army, consisting of 28 companies of regular troops, and the whole militia of the colony marched 700 miles from Quebec into the Mohawk territory, during the depth of winter, for the purpose of utterly extirpating the Indians, who, however, retired, leaving only a few women, children, and sachems (old men), who were mercilessly slain by the disappointed Frenchmen. For purposes of military defence, forts were constructed at the mouths of the river Sorel or Chambly, and by a royal edict the Canadians were directed to concentrate their settlements, no lands being permitted to be cleared or cultivated but such as were contiguous to each other;* this circumstance accounts for the peculiar military style of the French Canadian townships, and is one of the causes of the N. E. frontier having been nearly deserted and exposed to the territorial pretensions of the United States.

---

* There was good cause for this edict by reason of the retaliation of the Iroquois, for the murder of their wives and children, and the transhipment of their warriors in chains to the galleys in France whenever the French colonists could come upon their villages by surprize. The Marquis de Tracy made one incursion into an Iroquois settlement; the Indians saved themselves by flight, but a few old men, and women, and children, were slaughtered by the French, and the massacre was celebrated by a *Te Deum*, in the cathedral of Quebec, by order of the Governor General!

To the misfortune of the colonists the Governor General, (than more than 70 years of age), confirmed in 1667, to the West India Company within Canada the same rights, privileges, and authorities, as had been enjoyed by the unfortunate Company of 100 partners, before mentioned; but Monsieur De Talon, the Intendant, a man of profound views, soon perceived the natural interest of the Company to be averse to colonization; he represented to the minister Colbert the absolute necessity of the total resumption of the rights of the crown; drew his attention to the means of obtaining abundance of warlike instruments and naval stores within the colony, pointed out the iron mines of St. Maurice, the oak and pine masts on the borders of the St. Lawrence for ship building, the capabilities of the soil for growing abundance of hemp, &c., and, in fact, at last prevailed, so that in 1674, the King of France resumed his rights to all the territories conceded to the West India Company, assumed their debts and the current value of their stock, and appointed a Governor, Council, and Judges, for the direction of the Canadian colonies.

A minute detail of local occurrences would be out of place in a work of this nature,* it may be sufficient to say that from this period, (1674) when the population, embracing converted Indians, did not exceed 8,000; the French settlement in Canada rapidly progressed, and as it rose in power, and assumed offensive operations on the New England frontier, the jealousy of the British colonists was roused, and both parties aided alternately by the Indians, carried on a destructive and harassing border warfare. And here it may not be amiss to observe, how much the progress of the British colonists in New York, New England, &c., and the prosperity of the French in Canada was influenced during successive years, by the strength and moral character of their respective sovereigns. I may allude, for instance, to the licentious reign of Louis XV., and the vigorous administration of William III. during whose governments the progress of their respective colonies was retarded or advanced, by the example or stimulus given from the mother country, thus demonstrating how, under a monarchy, the character and happiness of a nation is influenced by the principles and habits of a ruler.

---

* In 1682, the Mississippi (which the Canadian Indians had previously discovered to the French), was descended to the sea by M. de la Sales, and all the country watered by that mighty river, taken nominal possession of in the name of Louis XIV., in honour of whom it was called *Louisiana*.

For many years the French in Canada made head against the assaults of their less skilful, but more persevering neighbours, owing to the active co-operation and support which they received from their Indian allies, whom the British were by nature less adapted for conciliating, but at length the latter seeing the necessity of native co-operation, conciliated the favour of the Aborigines, and turned the tide of success in their favour. The hostilities waged by the Indians were dreadful; setting little value on life, they fought with desperation, and gave no quarter; protected by the natural fastnesses of their country, they chose with safety their own time for action, and when they had enclosed their enemies in a defile or amidst the intricacies of the forest, the war whoop of the victor, and the death shriek of the vanquished was almost simultaneously heard; and while the bodies of the slain served for food* to the savage, the scalped head of the white man was a trophy of glory, and a booty of no inconsiderable value to its possessor.† The Canadians themselves sometimes experienced the remorseless fury of their Indian forces. On the 26th of July, 1688, Le Rat, a chief of the Huron tribe, mortified by the pretension of the French commanders to negotiate a peace with the Iroquois or Five

---

* According to the French historians of the day.

† For every human scalp delivered into the Canadian War Department, a sum of 40 livres was paid; to our credit, be it said, such barbarism was not pursued by the New England Colonies.

Nations, without consulting the wishes of their Huron Allies, urged his countrymen and even stimulated the Iroquois to aid him in an attack on Montreal; the colonists were taken by surprize, a thousand of them slain; and the houses, crops, and cattle on the island destroyed. Charlevoix, in his history of *La Nouvelle France* says of the Indians, 'Ils ouvrirent le sein des femmes enceintes pour en arracher le fruit qu' elles portoient, ils mirent des enfans tout vivent a la broche, et contraignirent les meres de les tournour pour les faire rotir!' The French, reinforced from Europe, sent a strong force in February 1690, who massacred the greater part of the Indians of Skenectaday; according to Colden, p. 78, the Indians, whom the French took prisoners in the battle at Skenectaday, were *cut into pieces and boiled to make soups for the Indian Allies who accompanied the French!* Such were the desolating effects of European colonization on the continent of America, equalling, in fact, as regards the destruction of human life, the miseries inflicted on the more peaceful and feeble Indians of the West India islands by the Spaniards, as described in my Second Volume.

The massacre of the Indians at Skenectaday by the French, had the effect of inducing the Iroquois and other nations to become more closely attached to the English; and the French were compelled to act on the defensive, and keep within their own territory. Our countrymen at Albany were at first so much alarmed at the determined hostility of the French, that they prepared to abandon the territory, but at this crisis the New England Colonies came to a mutual understanding, and formed a coalition for their self defence. Commissioners were sent to New York; a mission sent to London explaining their views; and soliciting aid towards the successful completion of the naval and military expedition, which was planned against the French settlements in Canada in 1690.

What a change came over the dream of life, when, but a few years after, those very colonists sent to France, whose dominion in Canada they had been the chief instruments in annihilating, for succour and support in their war of independence against Great Britain?

The plan of attack on Canada by the New England Colonists was twofold—1st by land and inland navigation on the southern frontier of the French, and 2nd by a fleet, under Sir W. Phipps, with a small army on board, which was sent round by sea from Boston to attack Quebec. The force of the English was undisciplined; it consisted of colonists who were stimulated by deadly resentment to avenge the murder of their numerous relatives and friends, who had been slain by the French and their Indian allies. Quebec was formally summoned to surrender and bravely defended by the Sieur de Frontenac, who compelled his foes to return to Boston with considerable loss in ships and men from accidental causes; the attack on Quebec by land had without waiting for cooperating with the fleet previously failed—so that the French were thus enabled to meet and defeat their enemies in detail, a policy which a good general when assailed by superior numbers will endeavour to accomplish.

The French feeling secure in their dominions pushed on their out-posts by means of the fur traders* with vigour, and more than ever alarmed the contiguous English Colonists, who now became daily convinced of the impossibility

---

* The fur trade which so long excited the cupidity and hostility of the English and French in their early intercourse with the American continent, is thus described by the intelligent writer of a pamphlet printed and published in Canada in 1828, relating to the political annals of the colony.—It consisted of two parts: 1st. The trade carried on at the great annual fairs in the cities, particularly in Montreal; where the Indians themselves brought their furs to market. This local trade was open to all the colonists, subject to a contribution of one fourth of the beaver, and one tenth of the buffaloe skins, to the French King, which right, His Majesty farmed out to certain patentees, or *Farmers General*. These Farmers General, by an abuse common in French Finances, contrived to purchase most of the furs, but more particularly the beaver and buffaloe, from the merchants, blending together into one transaction, the receipt of the contribution, and the purchase of the remainder; and this species of monopoly, continued till the year 1701; when the merchants obtained a royal edict, for the establishment of a company, to consist of all persons willing to become associates, for shares of fifty livres each. Holders of twenty

shares, were entitled to deliberate in all meetings, and might be chosen Directors of the Company. The whole of the beaver trade, and the claims of the Crown upon it, were granted for the consideration of an annual contribution to the Colonial Treasury, of sixty thousand livres. With the combined views of checking the contraband trade to New York, and encouraging the exertions of the inland traders, a liberal minimum price *in money*, was fixed by this edict, for beaver skins, distinguished into three qualities, averaging two livres thirteen sous, or about two shillings and three pence sterling, per pound. 2d. The second part of this trade, extended to the distant posts and places, whence the Indians could not be expected to bring their furs to the Montreal fair. Licenses were granted to carry on this trade, as a royal bounty to old officers, or to the poor gentry of the colony, which they sold to the inland traders. The extent of trade allowed to each license, was merchandise to the amount of *one thousand crowns*, to carry which, and to convey the returns, the purchaser of the license was bound to employ two canoes, with crews of six men in each. The seller of the license had also the right of furnishing merchandise suitable for this trade, to the amount before mentioned, at an advance of 15 *per cent.* upon the market price, making, with the annual price of the licence, namely, *six hundred crowns*, a handsome income, in those times of comparative economy. A successful adventure, under such a license, generally gave to the merchant a profit of four hundred per cent. on the merchandise, and six hundred crowns to each of the canoe-men. But an essential part of this regulated trade, should be more particularly alluded to: the canoe-men were not only entitled to provisions and clothing, but interested in the result of the adventure, by having a legal right to divide the surplus of the returns, after the cost of license, merchandise, and four hundred per cent. profit to the merchant, had been reimbursed. Those privileges excited a spirit of enterprise among the young colonists; and almost every father of a family looked to the inland fur trade as a means of regular employment to part of his children. This employment had also peculiar attractions; and the canoe-man, though originally intending merely to obtain a little money to be employed in clearing and stocking a farm, frequently dissipated his share of the returns, and undertook another voyage. In this manner, the avails of the fur trade were not so subservient to colonization, as the king expected; but they must have contributed something towards the improvement of the country; and, in a political point of view, the effects of this trade upon the colonial population were important, in breeding up a class of men familiarised with the dangers and privations of a long inland navigation, and fitting them to co-operate of both powers or nations remaining as rivals on the same continent,—they therefore resolved on using every possible means for the total expulsion of their Gallic neighbours from Canada, who refused the offer made them to remain at peace when the mother countries were at war. The main object of Frontenac was to take possession of every point calculated to extend the dominion of France,—then to cut off the English from the fur trade—and finally to hem them in between the Highlands of Nova Scotia and the Alleghany Mountains. He began by checking the incursions of the Iroquois, whom he weakened so much by destructive warfare, and hemmed so closely in by a judicious distribution of military stations or forts, as to prevent them ever after making an impression on Canada, such as they had been wont to do. Frontenac's next step was, in 1697, the preparation of a large armament to co-operate with a strong force from France, which was destined for the conquest of New York; but while the brave and active Canadian Governor was preparing to take the field, the news of the treaty of peace between France and England, at Ryswick, 11th Sept. 1697, arrived much to the dissatisfaction of Frontenac, who died in the following year.

The renewal of the war between Great Britain and France in May 1702, soon led to acrimony and hostility in America, and the cruel persecutions of the Protestants in France caused a religious animosity to be added to the hatred entertained by the New Englanders towards their neighbours, whose numbers had now increased to about 15,000. In 1708, the Marquis de Vaudreuil carried his operations into the British frontier settlements, previously negotiating for

with the Indian Allies of France, in harrassing the British Colonies. The brilliant accounts given by the canoe-men, of the scenes which they had visited, combined with the military spirit diffused among the settlers, by disbanded soldiers, rendered the Canadian militia ambitious to accompany the regular forces in desultory warfare; and, for many years before the Conquest, it was the common boast of a Canadian, that he had been employed in an expedition against the English on the Belle Rivière or Ohio.

the neutrality of the Iroquois, who were flattered by being treated as an independent power; but the destruction of the village of Haverhill and the massacre of some of its inhabitants, compelled the Canadians again to assume a defensive position. The New Englanders made every preparation for an attack on Montreal by land, but the English forces destined for the co-operation by the St. Lawrence river were required for Portugal, and the Marquis of Vaudreuil had time to make better preparations for defence. The ensuing year (1709) was spent by the English in reducing Acadia, now Nova Scotia (see Chap. iii.); and when the combined land and sea expedition against Canada took place in 1711, it was so ill-managed and the British fleet, owing to tempestuous weather and ignorance of the coast, met with so many disasters that the expedition returned to Boston, and the restoration of peace between France and England by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713, left the former yet a little longer to harrass and molest our then British Colonists along the Canadian frontier. The Marquis of Vaudreuil availed himself of the peace to strengthen the fortifications of Quebec* and Montreal; the training of the military (then, 1720, amounting to 5000—on a population of 25,000) was carefully attended to—barracks were constructed—and a direct assessment levied on the inhabitants for the support of the troops and the erection of fortifications. During ten years of foreign and internal tranquillity, the trade and property of Canada made rapid progress—in 1723, nineteen vessels cleared from Quebec, laden with peltries, lumber, stones, tar, tobacco, flour, pease, pork, &c.—and six merchant ships and two men of war were built in the colony.

The death of the Marquis de Vaudreuil in Oct. 1725, was deservedly lamented by the Canadians—he was succeeded in 1726 by the Marquis de Beauharnois, (a natural son of Louis XIV.) whose ambitious administration excited yet more the alarm and jealousy of the English Colonists of New York and New England, while the intrigues of the

---

* Quebec in 1720 had a population of 7,000, and Montreal of 3,000.

Jesuits with the Indians, contributed not a little to bring about the final struggle for dominion on the American continent, between the two most powerful nations of Europe.

The war between Great Britain and France in 1745, led to the reduction in that year of Cape Breton (see Chap. iv.), by a British naval and military force combined with the provincial troops of the New England Colonies; but the successful battle of Fontenoy, roused the martial spirit of the Canadians to attempt the re-conquest of Nova Scotia, in 1746 and 1747, in which they failed, and the treaty of Aix La-Chapelle in 1748 suspended further hostilities: Commissioners were then appointed to settle a boundary line between the British and French territories in North America.

The object of the French was to restrict the English within the boundary of the Alleghany mountains, and prevent their approach to the Lakes, the St. Lawrence, the Mississippi, (where the former were now establishing themselves), and their tributary streams. The Canadian Government, without any authority from home, and accompanied by a display of military pomp, calculated to impress on the minds of the Indians the idea that France would assert her territorial right to the limits marked, proceeded to survey the projected line of demarcation between the possession of France and those which the Canadian Governor was pleased, in *his liberality*, to assign to England; leaden plates bearing the royal arms of France, were sunk at proper distances, and the whole ceremony was concluded with much formality. Such an imprudent step, it may be imagined, seriously alarmed the Indians, as well as the English, and terminated in their active co-operation for the utter expulsion of the French from North America.

In pursuance of the line of policy marked out by the French Councils at home and in Canada, the Jesuits were employed to intrigue with the Acadians or descendants of the early French inhabitants, to quit Nova Scotia, and resort to a military post now established beyond its frontier, on the Canada side, where a new colony was to be formed, in aid of which the royal sanction was granted for an appropriation of 800,000 livres. Cornwallis, the Governor of Nova Scotia, soon convinced the French that he was aware of their proceedings; he caused a fort to be erected opposite the French, near the Bay of Fundy, on the side of the river Beaubassin, placed it under the command of Major Laurence, and caused to be captured at the mouth of the St. John river, a vessel laden with supplies for the French. While these measures were in progress, the French commenced enforcing their power along the line of demarcation they had marked out; three individuals who had licenses to trade from their respective English Governors with the Indians on the Ohio were seized by the French, and carried prisoners to Montreal, whence, after severe treatment and strict examination, they were at length liberated, with injunctions not to trespass *on the French territories.*

The intrigues by means of the Jesuits with the Iroquois to detach them from the English, were so far successful that the Indians permitted the French to erect the fort La Presentation, near their border, and but for the perseverance and wonderful influence of Sir William Johnston, the wily character of the Canadians, would have gone far to remove the confederacy forming between the English and Indians for the expulsion of the French, whose downfal was occasioned by the corruption that prevailed within the colony, and the scandalous jobs that the very highest authorities not only winked at but profited by. The arrival of the Marquis du Quesne de Menneville, in 1752, as Governor of Canada, Louisiana, Cape Breton, St. John's and their Dependencies, gave indications that hostilities might soon be expected in Europe, and the activity of the Marquis was displayed* in training and organizing the militia for internal defence; detachments of regulars, militia, and Indians, were despatched to the Ohio, where fort Du Quesne and other posts were erected, with a view of keeping the English within the Apalachian or Alleghany Mountains. The British, though still acting on the defensive, were not idle, a fort was built in the vicinity of Du Quesne, quaintly termed *Necessity*, and a garrison was despatched from Virginia, under the command of the afterwards celebrated George Washington, then holding a Lieut.-Colonel's commission. Washington on his march to assume the command of Fort *Necessity*, was met by a reconnoitring party from Du Quesne fort, under M. de Jumonville, who peremptorily forbad the English to proceed further, the mandate was answered by a burst of indignation, and a volley of musquetry, which killed Jumonville and several of his men. The French commandant at *Du Quesne*, Monsieur Contrecœur, quickly commenced offensive hostilities; invested *Necessity*, and obliged Washington to capitulate. England then prepared for an open war with France, which the ambition of Frederick of Prussia and the state of Europe soon rendered general. A strong fleet, with troops and warlike munition was despatched to reinforce Quebec, an English fleet pursued it, but succeeded in capturing only two frigates with the engineers and troops on board, on the banks of Newfoundland.

---

* In this year a 74 gun-ship was built for the government in Canada, but owing to some mismanagement she was *hogged* in launching near Cape Diamond. Two cargoes of Canadian wheat were shipped at the same period for Marseilles, and the arrival of such was very properly hailed with great satisfaction in France.

In 1755, the Marquis Du Quesne having resigned his government, was succeeded in July by the last French governor in Canada, the Marquis de Vaudreuil de Cavagnal, whose commencing administration was auspiciously opened by the defeat of the brave but rash General Braddock, on the 9th July 1755, in one of the defiles of the Alleghany Mountains. Braddock accustomed to European, rather than to Indian warfare, neglected every precaution of scouts and advance posts; refused to listen to any preparations against the French and their Indian allies, who when the enemy had entered a gorge where retreat was almost impossible, poured on the devoted British from their ambuscades, a deadly fire, under which the soldiers of the unfortunate Braddock fell rapidly, without even the satisfaction of seeing or meeting their foes; the death of their leader was the signal that further advance was hopeless, and to the credit of George Washington, the second in command, he succeeded in rescuing the remainder of the British army, who were afterwards joined by 6,000 provincial troops, under General Johnston and Governor Shirley. Johnston, with the intention of attacking Crown Point, joined General Lyman near Lake George, where they were attacked by 3,000 French, commanded by the Baron Deiskau;—after a battle of four hours duration the French retreated to Crown Point with a loss of 1,000 men, and the capture of their leader, who was severely wounded: this success restored the animation of the British army and helped to train the provincials (who were brigaded along with the regular troops) for those contests which they were soon to wage for their independence against the very men by whose side they now fought hand to hand against the French—their subsequent allies: Little did Washington then contemplate the destiny that awaited him.

The campaign of 1755 was closed in October by the British retiring to Albany after reinforcing the garrison of Oswego, but without any attack on Crown Point. France, fully aware of the importance of Canada, sent out early in the ensuing year a large body of chosen troops under the command of the gallant and experienced Major-General the Marquis de Montcalm, who soon invested Fort Oswego and compelled the garrison to surrender; in the next year's campaign (1757), success still signalized the progress of the French arms: Fort George was invested and captured; and, melancholy to relate, the English prisoners, amounting to nearly 2,000 regular troops of H. M. service, were brutally massacred while on their march to Fort Edward, by the Indian allies of the French—the latter asserting or pretending that they were, through inability or neglect, incapacitated from preventing the perpetration of this horrid slaughter. The feelings with which the news of this monstrous deed were received in England and through British America may well be conceived; it helped to hasten the downfal of the French dominion in Canada, for the deepest passions were excited against those who permitted or sanctioned such a demoniac deed. The elder Pitt (afterwards Earl of Chatham), now at the head of affairs and in the zenith of his eloquence infused a fine spirit into His Majesty's councils and throughout the nation, the effects of which were soon felt in America.

France reinforced the Canadian garrisons, and the campaign of 1759 opened with a plan of combined operations by sea and land against Canada, somewhat, if not materially, formed on the plan adopted in 1690, and before detailed. The invasion of Canada was to take place at three different points under three generals of high talent; that destined for Quebec being considered the chief. The forces for the latter place were under the command of the heroic General Wolfe, and amounted to about 8,000 men, chiefly drawn from the army which, under the same commander, had taken Fort Louisburg in Cape Breton, and subdued the island the preceding year. Wolfe's army were conveyed to the vicinity of Quebec by a fleet of vessels of war and transports commanded by Admiral Saunders, and landed in two divisions on the island of Orleans, 27th June, 1759. The Marquis de Montcalm made vigorous preparations for defending Quebec—his armed force consisted of about 12,000 men, and his army was ranged from the river St. Lawrence to the falls of Montmorenci, with the view of opposing the landing of the British forces; a few ships of war, including fire-ships, assisted De Montcalm. The skilful disposition of the French commander was shewn in the failure of the British attack on the intrenchments at Montmorenci, and the gallant Wolfe sent despatches to England to the effect that he had doubts of reducing Quebec during that campaign.

Prudence and foresight are the characteristics of a good general as well as of a statesman—Wolfe called a council of war—he shewed that the fire of his ships of war had done little damage to the citadel, though the lower town had been nearly destroyed—that further attacks on the Montmorenci entrenchments were useless, and that their only hopes of success was to gain the heights of Abraham behind and above the city, which was the weakest point of the fortress. The council, composed of the principal naval and military commanders, acceded to the bold views of their daring leader,—who commenced his operations on the memorable morning of the 12th September, 1759, with an address, secresy and silence that has perhaps never been equalled; De Montcalm found all his vigilance unavailing to guard this important pass—he lost his usual prudence and forbearance, and finding his opponent had gained so much by hazarding all, he, with an infatuation which has never been accounted for, resolved to meet the British in battle array on the plains of Abraham. The French sallied forth from a strong fortress without field artillery—without even waiting for the return of the large force detached as a corps of observation under de Bougainville—and with a heat and precipitation which was as remarkable as the coolness and precision of the British. The eagle mind of Wolfe saw that to him retreat was almost impossible; but while directing his main attention to the steady advance of his right division, he skilfully covered his flanks and endeavoured to preserve their communication with the shore. Both armies were without artillery—the sabre and the bayonet decided the day, and never was the nervous strength of the British arm better wielded. The agile Scotch Highlanders with their stout claymores served the purposes of cavalry, and the steady fire of the English fusileers compensated in some degree for the want of artillery. The French fought with a desperation heightened by the fanaticism to which their priests had excited them against the English heretics, while the chivalry of De Montcalm was as conspicuous as that of his no less noble opponent; both headed their men—rushed with eagerness wherever the battle raged most fiercely, and often by their personal prowess and example turned the fortune of the moment;—both were repeatedly wounded, but still fought with a desperation which those only who have mixed in the heady current of battle can conceive,—in fine both those gallant spirits fell mortally wounded while advancing on the last deadly charge at the head of their respective columns.—Our brave Wolfe, faint with the loss of blood, reeled and leant against the shoulder of one of his officers—the purple stream of life was ebbing—the eye that but a few moments before beamed bright with glory, paled its orb, and he was sinking to the earth when the cry of '*they run!—they run!*' roused his fleeting spirit.—'*Who run?*' exclaimed the dying hero—'*The French,*' returned his supporter—'*Then I die contented!*' were the last words of a Briton who expired as he ought (and like the noble Nelson) in the arms of victory. The brave and chivalrous Montcalm also perished—rejoicing in his last moments that he should not live to witness the surrender of Quebec—and both the conquerors and the conquered joined in deploring their respective national loss.

The capture of Quebec may be said to have decided the fate of the French dominion in Canada;* the contemplated junction of the invading British forces took place at Montreal in September, 1760, and the garrison capitulated on the 8th of that month, and by the treaty between France and England in 1763, the former resigned all further pretensions to Canada and Nova Scotia, thus losing at one blow every acre of her American dominion.

The population of Canada on its conquest by the British was about 65,000, inhabiting a narrow strip of land on the banks of the St. Lawrence, and chiefly employed in agriculture; no people had a greater right to be thankful for the cession of the country to Great Britain than the Canadians;

---

* A battle took place in the vicinity of Quebec 28th April, 1760, between General Murray who had been left with a garrison of 5,000 men, and who rashly quitted his fortress to give battle to the Chevalier De Levi, who had collected an army of regulars and militia amounting to 12,000 men, to which the British had an opposing force of 3,000; the battle was furiously fought for two hours, but overpowered by numbers the English were compelled to return to Quebec with the loss of 1,000 men and all their field artillery. De Levi besieged Quebec, but the arrival of a small squadron with troops relieved the siege and compelled the precipitate retreat of De Levi.

Bigot, the intendant or king's financier and his creatures plundered the colonists in every direction; a paper currency termed card money, founded on the responsibility of the King of France, for the general support of the civil and military establishments of the colony, and which, having been faithfully redeemed during a period of thirty years, enjoyed unlimited credit, enabled Bigot to conceal for a long time his waste and peculations; and while the British were capturing Canada by force of arms, the French monarch was destroying the commerce and prospects of his subjects by dishonouring the bills of exchange of the intendant to whom he had granted absolute power, thus involving in ruin not only the holders of 12,000,000 livres (£500,000 sterling), but also those who possessed any paper currency, which at the conquest amounted to £4,000,000 sterling, the only compensation received for which was four per cent. on the original value.

Civil and religious liberty was granted to the Canadians; and in the words of the writer of the Political Annals of Canada, 'previous history affords no example of such forbearance and generosity on the part of the conquerors towards the conquered,—forming such a new era in civilized warfare that an admiring world admitted the claim of Great Britain to the glory of conquering a people less from views of ambition and the security of her other colonies than from the hope of improving their situation and endowing them with the privileges of freemen.' (For further details on this head see *Government* section.)

Although the English had now obtained possession of Canada from the French, they were soon obliged to contend for its preservation with those who had assisted them to capture it—I allude to the former British colonists who had now (1775) cast off their allegiance to the mother country rather than submit to the system of contributing taxes* without being represented in the Imperial Senate.

---

* The money which it was endeavoured to levy was to defray the great expense incurred in the capture of Canada.—What a strange concatenation of events!

I am forbidden by the nature of my work to detail the operations of the American war between England and the revolted colonists of New England, &c., but the general reader will probably desire to peruse briefly the operations that took place in Canada during this eventful period.

The New Englanders and their fellow-colonists now separated from Great Britain, and hereafter to be styled *Americans*, had no sooner established their independence, or thought they had done so, than they attempted to seize on Canada, which but a few years before they had aided England in conquering from the French. About the close of the summer of 1775, the American forces invaded Canada by Lake Champlain, and from the sources of the Kennebec river. The first division of the American army under the command of General Montgomery, was remarkably successful, Montreal, Chambly, St. John's, Longueuil, and other posts then of importance fell into their hands, and all the military stores and provisions at Montreal and on the rivers were captured by the Americans.

The second division of the American army under General Arnold, traversing with dreadful fatigue the forests and swamps in the district of Maine, arrived at Satigan on the 4th November, and on the 8th reached Point Levi, opposite Quebec on the south shore of the St. Lawrence. Quebec was at this moment defenceless, and had General Arnold been able to cross the river, the capital and with it the territory of the Canadas must have passed into the hands of the Americans. General Carleton, the British Governor, was at this time occupied with his troops near Montreal, in endeavouring to repulse the attacks of General Montgomery, who had made himself master of that city, and was endeavouring to effect a junction with the second division of the army under Arnold. The British General perceiving that the safety of the province depended on the possession of Quebec, effected a masterly movement, and arrived at the citadel on the 19th November without interruption from Arnold's army which had crossed the St. Lawrence a short distance above Quebec, taken possession of the environs, and finally encamped at Pointe Aux Trembles, twenty-one miles from Quebec, awaiting the arrival of Montgomery from Montreal before he attacked the fortress.

General Carleton's arrival in Quebec produced great joy; the Canadians vied with the oldest British soldiers in prepations for defence, and his little garrison of 1800 men (of whom only 350 were regulars, 350 seamen, and the remainder a gallant band of Canadian militia), awaited with cheerful hope the attack of the combined American forces. Montgomery called a council of war, and it was resolved to carry Quebec by assault during the night of the 31st December. The besiegers approached the citadel with the most careful silence, aided in their progress by the raging of a furious snow storm; as they approached Prescott gate by the road which winds round the face of the rock leading from the lower to the upper town, the army became crowded into the long narrow pass which led to the gate of the fortress, and the confused noise of the progress of the American troops, notwithstanding every precaution, rose above the conflict of the elements, and struck the watchful ear of the outer sentinel, who receiving no answer to his challenge, roused the British guard: General Montgomery formed his men for the attack, and advanced with vigour to the assault;—with a quickness and precision deserving of the highest praise, the English troops and Canadian militia opened a tremendous fire on the enemy from the artillery which commanded the path—the groans which succeeded plainly revealed the enemy, and when every sound in answer to their fire had died away, then only did the besieged cease their cannonade; the morning dawned on no enemy, no trace of one was to be seen, for the thickly falling snow had covered the dead bodies of the brave, but unfortunate Montgomery and his daring band, whose onslaught was thus so terribly checked. After a few other unsuccessful attacks or feints, the remainder of the American army raised the siege on the 6th May, and drew off towards their own country.

At the time of the invasion there were not more than 900 regular troops in the British colony, and the greater part of these surrendered in Forts Chambly and St. John, or were taken in the craft retiring from Montreal, while there was no militia in existence. Such however were the feelings of the Canadians, on account of the honourable treatment experienced from the English Government, after the conquest of the colony from the French, that they cheerfully and nobly exerted themselves to preserve Canada for England, thus affording another illustration of the wisdom of humane and generous policy, either in an individual or in a nation. The American force amounted to about 4,000 men, but Arnold and Montgomery calculated on being joined by the great mass of the Canadian population, amongst whom partizans and emissaries from New England and New York had been actively disseminating falsehoods and lying circulars from Congress for the purpose of acting on their prejudices; these wretched expedients of craft and disingenousness not only failed in effect, but (as ought to be the case) recoiled on the heads of their fabricators; it was only on the 7th September that the Canadian officers of militia received their commissions, but their activity and zeal made amends for the tardiness with which confidence was reposed in them, and of 1500 defenders of Quebec, 800 were militia men; when the Americans evacuated the province, they had about 8,000 men, but the Canadian militia and regulars presented to them an organised force of 13,000, and thus compelled their retreat across the frontier.

From this period (1776) to 1812, Canada remained free from a foreign enemy, and rapidly rose in population and prosperity:* the Americans however thought the period propitious for capturing Canada, (a favourite scheme not yet abandoned) by reason of the sway which the inveterate enemy of England exercised throughout Europe, they therefore resolved to de-clare war against England, and invade Canada where it was supposed the mass of the people would now be favourably disposed to receive the Americans with open arms.*

---

* The division of Canada into upper and lower provinces took place in 1791, but the general history of both is thus given connected.

On the 24th June 1812, it was known at Quebec that war was declared between England and America;—the Canadians, though long stigmatized and oppressed by imbecile and arbitrary rulers, rose with a noble spirit in defence of England and of their country;—they might have availed themselves of the distracted state of Great Britain in Europe—they might have joined on their own terms the United States and formed a portion of the Congress,—but no, although smarting under the indignities heaped on them, their efforts were those of a generous nature which forgot the injuries and remembered only the benefits received from England. Four battalions of militia were instantly raised,—the Canadian Voltigeurs (a fine corps especially suited to the country) were organized and equipped in the short space of six weeks by the liberality of the younger part of the Canadian gentry, from among whom they were gallantly officered; and a spirit of military enthusiasm was infused into the whole population, as well as an example set to the settlers in Upper Canada, highly important at a crisis when the regular troops of England were drained from the colonies for the purpose of combating with Napoleon.

Sir George Prevost the new Governor, summoned the Canadian Parliament, appealed to its honourable spirit, to the attachment of the people to the religion of their forefathers, and their ardent love for the true interests of their country. The Canadians responded to the appeal, and were expressly thanked by His Royal Highness the Prince Regent for their support and attachment—His Royal Highness truly observing that " relying with confidence on the courage and loyalty of His Majesty's Canadian subjects, he was equally fearless of the result of any attack upon them and of any insidious attempt to alienate their affection from the British Government."

---

* While I applaud the Americans for separating themselves as they did from England, I cannot help condemning their subsequent conduct in regard to Canada.

The determined and loyal conduct of the Canadians of Lower Canada, effectually prevented the Americans making an impression on that Province, and the operations of the war will be found generally detailed under the Chapter on Upper Canada.

In pursuance of the plan adopted in the preceding Volumes, I give the following Chronological list of Governors and Administrations of the Government of Canada, since the Province was erected into a royal Government, in 1663, and the time when they began to govern.

Sieur de Mésy, May, 1663. Sieur de Courcelles, 23 Sept. 1665. Sieur de Frontenac, 12 Do. 1672. Sieur de la Barre, 9 Oct. 1682. Sieur Marquis de Nonville, 3 Aug. 1685. Sieur de Frontenac, 28 Nov. 1689. Sieur Chevalier de Callieres, 14 Sept. 1699. Le Sieur Marquis de Vaudreuil, 17 Do. 1703. Le Sieur Marquis de Beauharnois, 2 Do. 1726. Sieur Conte de la Galissoniere, 25 Do. 1747. Sieur de la Jonquière, 16 Aug. 1749. Sieur Marquis du Guesne de Meneville, 7 Do. 1752. Sieur de Vaudreuil de Cavagnal, 10 July, 1755. James Murray, 21 Nov. 1765. Paulus Emilius Irving, (President) 30 June, 1766. Guy Carleton, Lt. Gov. &c. Com. in Chief, 24 Sept. 1766. Do. Do. 26 Oct. 1774. Hector J. Cramahé, (President) 9 Aug. 1770. Guy Carleton, 11 Oct. 1774. Frederick Haldimand, 1778. Henry Hamilton, Lt. Gov. and Com. in Chief, 1774. Henry Hope, Lt. Gov. and Com. in Chief, 1775. Lord Dorchester, Gov. General, 1776. Colonel Clarke, Lt. Gov. Com. in Chief, 1791. Lord Dorchester, 24 Sept. 1793. Robert Prescott, 1796. Sir Robert S. Milnes, Bart. Lt. Gov. 31 July, 1799. Hon. Thomas Dunn, (President) 31 Do. 1805. Sir J. H. Craig, K. B. Gov. Gen. 24 Oct. 1807. Honourable Thomas Dunn, (President) 19 June, 1811. Sir George Prevost, Bart. Gov. Gen. 14 Sept. 1811. Sir G. Drummond, G. C. B. Ad. in Chief, 14 April, 1815. John Wilson, Administrator, 22 May, 1816. Sir J. C. Sherbrooke, G. C. B.

Gov. Gen. 12 July, 1816. Duke of Richmond, K. C. B. Gov. Gen. 30 Do. 1818. Hon. James Monk, (President) 20 Sept. 1819. Sir Peregrine Maitland, Do. 1820. Earl of Dalhousie, G. C. B. Gov. Gen. 18 June, 1820. Sir Frs. Matt. Burton, K. C. G. Lt. Gov. 7 June, 1824. Earl of Dalhousie, G. C. B. Gov. Gen. 23 Sept. 1825. Sir James Kemp, G. C. B. 8 Do. 1828. Lord Aylmer. July 1830.

My limits compel me to close this section of the present volume—sufficient has been written to shew the manner in which the colony was first settled—and how acquired by the British—reserving general views and reflections on the subject for my Fifth Volume, I proceed to lay before my readers a connected outline, or sketch by which they may be enabled to form an idea of the—

PHYSICAL ASPECT OF LOWER CANADA.

The natural features of Lower Canada partake of the most romantic sublimities and picturesque beauties, indeed the least imaginative beholder cannot fail to be struck with the alternations of vast ranges of mountains, magnificent rivers, immense lakes, boundless forests, extensive prairies (or natural meadows) and foaming cataracts.

Beginning with the bold sea coast and ocean like river St. Lawrence, it may be observed that the eastern parts are high, mountainous, and covered with forests on both sides of St. Lawrence to the very banks of the river; on the northern side the mountains run parallel with the river as far up as Quebec, when they take a course to the W. and S. W. as far as the extremity of the W. limits: on the S. side of the river the mountainous range does not reach within sixty miles of Quebec, when it quits the parallel of the river and runs in a S. W. and S. direction into the United States. The latter mountains (on the S. of the St. Lawrence) are known by the name of the *Alleghanies*; and rise abruptly out of the Gulf of St. Lawrence at Percé, between the Bay of Chaleur and Gaspé Cape: they follow the course of the river at a greater distance from its banks than those on the north side, and also when opposite Quebec bend yet further to the southward; entering the United States the *Alleghanies* divide the Atlantic coast from the basin of the Ohio, their loftiest elevation being from 3,000 to 4,000 feet above the level of the sea. The country between the two ranges of mountains just mentioned, and the S. boundary line of Lower Canada in 45° of N. Lat. is marked by numerous risings and depressions into hill and dale, with many rivers running from the N. and S. into the great valley of the St. Lawrence. In order to give a clear view of this valley, it will be well to divide it into sections, and then treat briefly of the rivers and lakes throughout the province;—to begin with the sea coast:—

NORTH SIDE OF THE ST. LAWRENCE.—I. The most northerly and easterly section of the province of Lower Canada, extending from *Ance au Sablon* on the Labrador coast to the *Saguenay* river, Lat. 48.5 Long. 69.37, occupies a front of 650 miles, of which we know little more than the appearance of the coast, as explored from time to time by fishers and hunters. A bold mountainous country, in general characterises the coast line; in some places the range recedes from the shores of the Gulf and river St. Lawrence to the extent of twelve or fifteen miles, leaving a deep swampy flat or moss-bed nearly three feet in depth,—in other parts (as at Portneuf forty miles E. of the Saguenay) the shores are of moderate elevation, composed of alternate cliffs of light coloured sand and tufts or clumps of evergreens.

The country between the two points just stated, is well watered by numerous rivers, among which may be mentioned the Grande and Petite Bergeronnes, the Portneuf, Missisiquinak, Betsiamites, Bustard, Manicougan, Ichimanipistic (or seven islands) St. John, St. Austins and Esquimaux. It can scarcely be said that we know any thing more of these rivers than their embouchures. There are no roads along the coast, and the only settlement of any consequence is at Portneuf, a trading mart belonging to the King's Post Company, who possess under lease from the crown the exclusive right of bartering, hunting and fishing over this vast territory and even to the westward of the Saguenay. The tract is termed the King's domain and formed part of the "United farms of France," according to the Ordonnance of 1733.

II. The second geographical division of the province N. of the river St. Lawrence, is that comprised within the mouths of the Saguenay and St. Maurice rivers, which form the great highways to the northern territories and ramify in various directions with numerous lesser streams and lakes. The distance between the Saguenay and St. Maurice is nearly 200 miles;—Quebec City being nearly equidistant from each river. From Quebec to the *Saguenay* there is a bold and strongly defined range of mountains; from Cape Torment the ridge is unbroken (save where rivers find their exits to the St. Lawrence) to fifteen miles below the Saguenay. Beyond this coast border, the country is flat and undulating with chains of hills of moderate height, well watered by numerous lakes and rivers; among the latter are the St. Charles, the Montmorenci, the Great river or St. Ann's, the du Gouffre, Black river, &c.

The country N. W. of Quebec, between that city and the *St. Maurice,* is not so bold as it is to the S. E. towards the Saguenay; the land rises in a gentle ascent from the St. Lawrence banks, presenting an extremely picturesque prospect, with alternations of water, wood and rich cultivation, bounded in the distance by remote and lofty mountains. The rivers Jacques Cartier, Portneuf, St. Ann's and Batiscan with their numerous tributaries, add fertility and beauty to the landscape.

III. The *third* territorial section N. of St. Lawrence, embraces the country lying between the St. Maurice river and the junction of the Ottawa and St. Lawrence, where Upper and Lower Canada meet. The aspect of the country from five to fifteen miles from the river's bank is slightly elevated into table ridges, with occasional abrupt acclivities and small plains.

The islands of Montreal, Jesus and Perrot, situate in the river St. Lawrence, come within this section. Montreal (the principal) is a lovely isle of a triangular shape, thirty-two miles long by ten broad, lying at the confluence of the Ottawa and St. Lawrence, and separated on the N. W. from isle Jesus by the rivière des Prairies. Montreal exhibits a nearly level surface with the exception of a mountain, (Coteau St. Pierre) and one or two hills of slight elevation, from which flow numerous streams and rivulets. The island is richly cultivated and tastefully adorned (vide chief towns—*Montreal).* Isle Jesus N. W. of Montreal, twenty-one miles long by six broad is every where level, fertile and admirably tilled; off its S. W. end is Isle Bizard, about four miles in length and nearly oval, well cleared and tenanted. *Isle Perrot* lies off the S. W. end of Montreal seven miles long by three broad; level, sandy and not well cleared; the small islets *de la Paix* are annexed to the seigniory of isle Perrot and serve for pasturages.

IV. Before proceeding to describe the physical aspect of the S. side of the St. Lawrence, it may be proper to observe that but little is known of the interior of the portion of the province bounded by the Ottawa or Grand River; so far as it has been explored it is not distinguished by the boldness which characterizes the E. section of Lower Canada; now and then small ridges and extensive plains are met with receding from the bed of the Ottawa whose margin is an alluvial flat, flooded often by the spring freshes and autumnal rains to the extent of a mile from the river's bed. Beyond the first ridge that skirts these flats the country is little known.

SOUTH SIDE OF THE ST. LAWRENCE.—V. Let us now view the province on the S. of the St. Lawrence, beginning as before at the sea coast—on which the large county and district of Gaspé is situate. This peninsulated tract more properly belonging to New Brunswick than to Lower Canada, lies between the parallel of 47.18 to 49.12 N. Lat. and 64.12 to 67.53 W. Long. bounded on the N. by the river St. Lawrence, on the E. by the Gulf of the same name, on the S. by the Bay of Chaleurs adjoining New Brunswick, and on the W. by the lower Canada territory; having its greatest width from N. to S. about ninety miles, and with a sea coast extending 350 miles from Cape Chat round to the head of Ristigouche Bay. This large tract of territory has been as yet but very superficially explored; so far as we know the face of the country is uneven, with a range of mountains skirting the St. Lawrence to the N., and another at no remote distance from the shores of Ristigouche river and Bay of Chaleurs;—between these ridges is an elevated and broken valley, occasionally intersected by deep ravines. The district is well wooded and watered by numerous rivers and lakes, the soil rich and yielding abundantly when tilled. The sea beach is low (with the exception of Cape Gaspé which is high with perpendicular cliffs) and frequently used as the highway of the territory; behind the land rises into high round hills well wooded. The chief rivers are the Ristigouche into which falls the Pscudy, Goummitz, Guadamgonichone, Mistoue and Matapediac;—the grand and little Nouvelle, grand and little Cascapediac, Caplin, Bonaventure, East Nouvelle, and Port Daniel that discharge themselves into the Bay of Chaleurs;—grand and little Pabos, grand and little River, and Mal Bay river flowing into the Gulf of St. Lawrence:—the river St. John and N. E. and S. W. branches fall into Gaspé Bay: there are also many lakes.

VI. The country comprized between the Western boundary of Gaspé and the E. of the Chaudiere river, has a front along the St. Lawrence river to the N. W. of 257 miles, and is bounded to the S. E. by the high lands dividing the British from the United States territories. These high lands are 62 miles from the St. Lawrence at their nearest point, but on approaching the Chaudiere river they diverge Southwardly. The physical aspect of this territory, embracing about 19,000 square miles (of which the United States claim about 10,000 square miles),* is not so mountainous as the opposite bank of the St. Lawrence; it may more properly be characterized as a hilly region abounding in extensive valleys. The immediate border of the St. Lawrence is flat, soon however rising into irregular ridges, and attaining an elevated and extensive tableau: at the distance of fifteen to twenty miles from the shores of the St. Lawrence, the tableau gently descends towards the river St. John, beyond which it again reascends, acquiring a greater degree of altitude towards the sources of the Allegash—finally merging in the Connecticut range of mountains.

---

* See Appendix for an exposition of this Boundary question.

VII.—The last section of Lower Canada S. of the St. Lawrence is that highly valuable tract W. of the river Chaudiere, fronting the St. Lawrence, and having in the rear the high lands of Connecticut and the parallel of the 45° of N. Lat., which constitutes the S. and S. E. boundary of Lower Canada, where the latter is divided from the American States of New Hampshire, Vermont and New York. The superficial extent of this tract is 18,864 miles, containing 17 counties and a population numbering 200,000. The physical aspect varies throughout this extensive section; at the mouth of the *Chaudiere* the banks of the St. Lawrence still retain the characteristic boldness for which they are remarkable at Quebec and Point Levi, but proceeding Westward they gradually subside to a moderate elevation till they sink into the flats of Baie du Febre, and form the marshy shores of Lake St. Peter, whence the country becomes a richly luxuriant plain. Proceeding from Lake St. Peter towards Montreal, the boldness and grandeur of the country about Quebec may be contrasted with the picturesque champagne beauties of Richelieu, Vercheres, Chambly and La Prairie districts. In the former especially the eye of the spectator is delighted with a succession of rich and fruitful fields, luxuriant meadows, flourishing settlements, neat homesteads, gay villages and even delightful villas adorning the banks of the Richelieu, the Yamaska and the St. Lawrence, whilst in the distance are seen the towering mountains of Rouville and Chambly, Rougemont, Mount Johnson and Boucherville, soaring majestically above the common level. As the country recedes from the St. Lawrence banks to the E. and S. E., it gradually swells into ridges, becomes progressively more hilly, and finally assumes a mountainous character towards lakes Memphramagog and

St. Francis, beyond which the country continues to preserve more or less that boldness of aspect to the borders of the Chaudiere and the height of land at the Connecticut's sources.* Colonel Bouchette, the Surveyor-general of Lower Canada, to whose valuable observations I am so much indebted in this volume, thinks that the range of hills traversing Bolton, Orford, &c., are a continuation of the Green mountains which form a conspicuous ridge running from S. to W. through the State of Vermont. Several bold and conspicuous mountains rise in an isolated manner from the valleys or plains of Yamaska and Chambly, adding a delightful interest to the scenery. This territory is profusely watered by numerous rivers and lakes and rivulets winding in every direction. The chief rivers are the Chaudiere (forming the boundary to the Eastward) the Becancour, Nicolet (two branches), St. Francis, Yamaska, Richelieu (or Chambly), Chateauguay and Salmon: all but the three last have their sources within the province. The chief lakes are the Memphramagog (part in Canada, part in the United States), Scaswaninipus, Tomefobi, St. Francis, Nicolet, Pitt, William, Trout, and many smaller ones.†

Having now shewn the natural divisions of the Province, we may proceed to investigate its greater water courses, treating of the appearances visible on the face of each as we go along, and beginning with the—

GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE—which receives the waters of the numerous lakes and rivers of the Canadian portion of the American continent, and is formed by the Western coast of Newfoundland, the Eastern shores of Labrador, the Eastern extremity of the province of New Brunswick, and by part of Nova Scotia and the island of Cape Breton—communicating with the Atlantic by three different channels, namely, by the

---

* This is the section of the fine country known by the name of the *Eastern Townships,* in which the British American Land Company possessions are situate, and of which a description will be given in the Appendix.

† For a further account of rivers, lakes, falls, &c., see the respective sections under these heads.

Gut of Canso (a narrow passage dividing Cape Breton from Nova Scotia), a wider and main channel between Cape North in Cape Breton isle, and Cape Ray in Newfoundland—and the narrow straits of Belleisle separating the Labrador coast from Newfoundland. The distance from Cape Rosier, Gaspé Bay, Lat. 48.50.41, Long. 64.15.24, to Cape Ray in Newfoundland, Lat. 47.36.49, Long. 59.21, is 79 leagues; and from Nova Scotia to Labrador the distance is 106 leagues. Several islands exist in the Gulf,—the one most dangerous to navigators is in the principal entrance just described—between Newfoundland and Cape Breton—it is named St. Paul (Lat. 47.12.38, Long. 60.11.24, Compass variation 23.45 W.) Owing to its position, the steepness of its shores, and the dense fogs frequent on this coast, St. Paul's is much in want of a light-house: the isle is small and barren. On the S. side of the bay is Prince Edward's or St. John's island, extending in a crescent-like form 123 miles, and at its narrowest part 12; to the Northward are the small Magdalen islands, 11 in number, between the parallels of 47.30 and 47.38 N. Lat., and 61.27 and 62 W. Long. They were granted to Sir Isaac Coffin as a reward for his naval services, and five or six are inhabited by French, Canadians, and English and Irish settlers, altogether numbering 1,000, who carry on a profitable fishery. Magdalen isle, the largest, is 17 leagues in length, but very narrow, in some places not more than a mile wide.*

THE RIVER ST. LAWRENCE, arising from the great and magnificent basin of Lake Superior (more than 1,500 miles in circumference) in Upper Canada, has a course to the sea of nearly 3,000 miles (varying from one to 90 miles broad), of which distance, including the lakes Ontario, Erie and Huron; it is navigable for ships of a large class very nearly 2,000 miles, and the remainder of the distance for barges, batteaux and vessels drawing little water of from 10 to 15 and even 60 tons burthen. The remotest spring of the St. Lawrence, if we consider the Canadian lakes as merely extensive widenings of the river, is the stream called St. Lewis in Lat. 48.30 N., Long. about 93 W. From its source the general direction through lakes Superior and Huron is S. E. to Lake Erie—nearly due E. from that lake, and then N. E. to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, receiving in its vast course almost all the rivers that have their sources in the extensive range of mountains to the Northward called the *Land's Height*, that separates the waters falling into Hudson's Bay from those that descend into the Atlantic; together with all those rivers that rise in the ridge which commences on its S. bank, running nearly S. W. to where the ridge falls on Lake Champlain. From the sea to Montreal this superb river is called the *St. Lawrence*, from thence to Kingston in Upper Canada, the *Cataraqui* or *Iroquois*; between Lake Ontario and Erie the *Niagara;* between lakes Erie and St. Clair the *Detroit;* between lakes St. Clair and Huron the *St. Clair*; and between lakes Huron and Superior the distance is called the *Narrows* or *Falls of St. Mary*. The St. Lawrence discharges* to the ocean annually about 4,277,880 *millions of tons* of fresh water, of which 2,112,120 millions of tons may be reckoned melted snow; the quantity discharging before the thaw comes on being 4,512 *millions* of tons per day for 240 days, and the quantity after the thaw begins being 25,560 *millions* per day for 125 days, the depths and velocity when in and out of flood duly considered: hence a ton of water being nearly equal to 55 cubic yards of pure snow, the St. Lawrence frees a country of more than 2,000 miles square covered with it three feet deep. The embouchure of this first class stream is that part of the Gulf of St. Lawrence where the island of Anticosti divides the mouth of the river into two branches.

---

* North of the Magdalens is Brion's Island, and beyond this are the Bird isles or rocks; the north of which is in latitude 47.50.28, longitude 61.12.53. On this it is proposed to erect a light-house

---

* According to Mr. M'Taggart, a shrewd and humourous writer to whom I am indebted for several valuable facts, the solid contents in cubic feet of the St. Lawrence, embracing lakes Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie and Ontario, is estimated at 1,547,792,360,000 cubic feet, and the superficial area being 72,930 square miles, the water therein would form a cubic column of nearly 22 miles on each side!

This island,* 130 miles long and 30 broad, has neither bay nor harbour sufficient to afford shelter for shipping in bad weather. The aspect is generally low, but on the N. of the island the shore is more elevated, and three lofty mountain peaks, with high table land, break the monotonous appearance of so great an extent of flat country. The rivers are of no magnitude, and we know too little of the soil and nature of the interior to pronounce a decided opinion on its quality; from the position of the island it may be supposed to be alluvial: Anticosti is yet uninhabited,† but as land becomes more valuable it will doubtless be colonized. The Canadian Parliament has recently caused two light-houses (see Appendix) to be erected on the island, one at the E. point, the other at the S. W. The ship channel between Anticosti and the main land of Lower Canada is about forty miles broad.*

On passing this island the river St. Lawrence expands to a breadth of 90 miles, and in mid-channel both coasts can be seen, the mountains on the N. shore having their snow capt crests elevated to a vast height, and appearing more continuous in their outline than the Pyreneean range.

At the *Bay of Seven Islands*, which derives its name from the high and rugged islands which lie at its entrance, the St. Lawrence is 70 miles broad. There is deep water close to the islands, which appear to rise abruptly out of the sea; the bay forms within a large round bason, with from ten to fifty fathoms soundings; at its head the lands appear sinking low in the horizon, while those on each side are high and rugged.

---

† E. point, Lat. 49.8.30, Long. 61.44.59. W. point, Lat. 49.52.29. Long. 64.36.54, Variation, 22.55. S. W. point, Lat. 49.23, Long. 63.44.

* In 1828 the shipwrecked mariners of the *Granicus* were forced to cannibalism, until the last wretched being perished for want of any more of his unfortunate companions to prey on. The bones and mangled remains of the slain were found scattered about on the wild shores of Anticosti, as if a struggle had taken place in the last extremity.

From Seven Islands Bay to Pointe aux Pères there is little to attract attention, except two very extraordinary mountains, close to each other, called the *Paps of Matana,* nearly opposite to which is the bold and lofty promontory of *Mont Pélée,* where the river is little more than twenty-five miles wide. After passing St. Barnabe Isle the voyager arrives at Bic island, (153 miles from Quebec), which is three miles in length, and nearly one in breadth. Good anchorage is here found. The adjoining Seigniory of Bic on the main land is very uneven, and mountainous.

Proceeding onwards several beautiful islands are passed in succession; *Green* and *Red* islands; *Hare* ditto; *Kamouraska* isles, the *Pilgrims, Brandy Pots,* and a variety of others, all clothed with wood, and some of them inhabited and cultivated. The Brandy Pots cluster are about 103 miles from Quebec. Abreast of *Red* islands, on the N. shore, is situate the mouth of the Saguenay river. The St. Lawrence is here twenty miles wide, with an average depth of twelve fathoms, and the village of *Kamouraska* in the county, and Seigniory of the same name, is the watering place, or Brighton of the Canadians, The mountains on both sides are very high, often terminating in capes or bold headlands, which have a very fine effect; in general, and particularly on the S. side, a low and level tract of land, varying in breadth, intervenes between the river and the mountain range; this tract is cultivated, and the delicious verdure of the corn fields is in strong contrast to the sombre hue of the pine forests in the elevated and over shadowing back ground. The well cultivated *isle aux Coudres* is next visible, and then a very delightful prospect of the settlement of the Bay of *St. Paul,* enclosed within an amphitheatre of very high hills.

---

* Sailing directions for navigators, Lat. and Long. of head-lands, bearings of light-houses, distances, variations of the compass, and every point essential to the mariner in the gulf and river of St. Lawrence will be found in the Appendix.

The *Isle Aux Coudres* just mentioned, is five miles in length and fifteen in circumference, about two miles from the N. shore of the St. Lawrence river, nearly opposite the Bay of St. Paul: compared with the neighbouring main it is low, but rising towards the centre. The shore in a few places rises abruptly from the water, covered with a thick creeping shrubbery, in general, however, it is of easy ascent and extremely picturesque, owing to the number of farms (400) on it. [The island was granted in 1687, to the ecclesiastics of the seminary of Quebec, to whom it still belongs.] The navigation of the river now becomes difficult, although the breadth is thirteen miles, owing to the narrowness of the main ship channel called the *Traverse*, which is contracted to 1320 yards, by the isle Aux Coudres, the shoal of St. Roch and English bank. There are two other channels, but the rapidity of the current is much greater in them than in the *Traverse*, and the holding ground bad; however with a good pilot and a fair wind there is little or no risk. At the river *du Sud*, which forms a large bason before it disembogues itself into the St. Lawrence, the latter is eleven miles in breadth, and the country assumes a charming aspect, with a succession of villages, churches, telegraph stations, and farm-houses, all coloured white, and producing a dazzling effect, in contrast with the dark woods which clothe the back rising grounds to their very summits; the *coup d'œil* presenting a landscape of interesting variety and beauty. Before arriving at the island of Orleans (four miles N. E. of Quebec), Goose and Crane islands and many smaller ones (almost all inhabited), are passed. Orleans or *isle St. Laurent*, nineteen miles long, five and a half broad, and containing sixty-nine square miles, divides the river into two channels:—The shores incline gradually to the beach, but the land rises to some elevation towards the W. extremity of the isle, which is richly tilled by a population numbering 5,000, who derive much advantage by the rapid sale of their horticultural and agricultural productions, in the contiguous Quebec markets. The S. channel is always used by ships; the mainland opposite is lofty; in some places mountainous, but so well cultivated that a large tract in the vicinity of Riviere du Sud, which flows from the S. through a picturesque, extensive, fertile and thickly settled country, has long been familiarly called the granary of the Province.

Mr. M'Gregor truly observes that the river St. Lawrence and the whole country from the lowest parishes to Quebec unfold scenery, the magnificence of which in combination with the most delightful physical beauty is unequalled in America and, probably, in the world. As the eminence is ascended, over which the post road passes, or in sailing up or down the St. Lawrence, there are frequently prospects which open a view of from 50 to 100 miles, of a river from ten to twenty miles in breadth. The imposing features of these vast landscapes exhibit lofty mountains, wide vallies, bold headlands, luxuriant forests, cultivated fields, pretty villages and settlements, (some of them stretching up along the mountains):—fertile islands, with neat white cottages, rich pastures and well tended flocks;—rocky islets and tributary rivers, some of them rolling over precipices, and one of them, the Saguenay, like an inland mountain lake, bursting through a perpendicular chasm in the granitic chain; while on the surface of the St. Lawrence majestic ships, large brigs, and schooners, either under sail or at anchor, with innumerable pilot boats and river craft, in active motion, charm the mind of the immigrant or traveller from Europe.

We now approach the noble-looking capital of Lower Canada, *Quebec;* where the St. Lawrence is only 1314 yards wide, but with a bason formed by the St. Charles river below the city of three and three quarters of a mile long, and two broad, with the greatest depth of water at twenty-eight fathoms, and a tide rising eighteen feet at neaps, and twenty-four at spring tides. The scenery on approaching Quebec is truly magnificent; on the left point Levi, with its romantic church and cottages; on the right the western part of Orleans isle, so much resembling our own sweet Devonshire coast; beyond the lofty mainland opens to view, and the spectator's attention is rivetted by the magnificent falls of Montmorenci, a river as large as the Thames at Richmond, and which precipitates its volumes of constantly flowing waters over a perpendicular precipice 250 feet in height: the eye then runs along a richly cultivated country for miles, terminating in a ridge of mountains, with the city and battlements of Quebec, rising amphitheatrically, cresting, as it were, the ridge of Cape Diamond, and majestically towering above the surrounding country, as if destined to be the capital of an empire; the whole panorama being one of the most striking views in the Old or New World.

Before proceeding with the description of the St. Lawrence, we must stop to give a brief notice of this far-famed city.

Quebec, in Lat. 46.48. Lon. 70.72. is situated upon the N. E. extremity of a rocky ridge or promontory, called Cape Diamond (350 feet above the water's edge), which runs for seven or eight miles to the westward, connected with another Cape called Cape Rouge, forming the lofty and left bank of the river St. Lawrence, which is but for a short space interrupted by a low and flat valley to the N. E. adjoining the level in which the river St. Charles now runs to the N. of the city.* The site of the town on the N. of the promontory has apparently been chosen from its more gradual slope on this side than to the southward, which is precipitous. To the N. and W. of the city the ground slopes more gradually, and terminates in the St. Charles valley. The large river St. Lawrence flows to the southward of the city, washes the base of the steep promontory of Cape Diamond, and unites its waters with the small river St. Charles, flowing along the N. side of the city, the junction being in front of the town where they expand into a considerable bason forming the harbour of Quebec.† On sailing up the river nothing of the city is seen until the spectator is nearly in a line between the W. point of Orleans isle and Point Levi, when (as eloquently expressed by an intelligent and delightful traveller),* Quebec and its surrounding sublimities burst suddenly into view, the grand and vast landscape being so irresistibly striking that few ever forget the majestically impressive picture it presents. An abrupt promontory 350 feet high, crowned with an impregnable citadel, (the Gibraltar of the New World), surrounded by strong battlements, on which the British banners daily wave; the bright tinned steeples of the cathedrals and churches; the huge vice regal chateau of St. Louis, supported by piers, and overhanging the precipice; the denseness of the houses, and *hangards* (warehouses) of the lower town; the fleet of ships at Wolf's Cove and others at the wharfs; steamers plying in every direction; multitudes of boats of every shape; ships on the stocks or launching; the white sheets of the cataract of Montmorenci tumbling into the St. Lawrence over a 220 feet ledge; the churches, houses, fields and woods of Beauport and Charlesbourg, with mountains in the distance; the high grounds, spire, &c. of St. Joseph; some Indian wigwams and canoes near Point Levi, and vast rafts or masses of timber descending on the noble river from the forests of the Ottawa, may impart some idea of the view unfolded to the spectator who sails up the St. Lawrence, when he first espies the metropolis of the British Empire in North America.

---

* This flat channel is supposed by Dr. Wright, Inspector of Hospitals, to have been at some distant period a second channel to the St. Lawrence, which must have insulated the whole of the space on the N. E. extremity of which the city of Quebec now stands.

† The distance from one river to another across the ridge is rather more than a mile.

The city is nominally divided into two, called the Upper and Lower, Towns: the latter being built at the base of the promontory, level with the high water, and where the rock has been removed to make room for the houses, which are generally constructed in the old style, of stone, two or three stories high, with narrow and ill ventilated streets. From the Lower to the Upper Town there is a winding Street (MOUNTAIN-STREET), extremely steep, which is commanded by well planted cannon, and terminates at an elevation of 200 feet above the river, at the city walls; or by 'Break Neck Stairs,' where the Upper Town commences, extending its limits considerably to the westward, along the slope of the ridge and up the promontory towards the Cape within fifty or sixty yards of its summit. The aspect is N. and well placed for ventilation, although the streets are narrow and irregular. There are suburbs to each town; in the Upper they extend along the slope of the ridge called St. John's; in the Lower they extend along the valley from the St. Charles called the *Rocks.* The influence of the tides, which extend several leagues beyond Quebec, raise the waters at the confluence of the two rivers many feet above their general level, and overflow the St. Charles valley, which rises gradually from the river to the northward, in a gentle slope for a few miles, until it reaches the mountains. This valley and slope is wholly under cultivation and extremely rich and picturesque. The ridge on which Quebec stands is also cultivated as far as Cape Rouge to the westward.

---

* John M'Gregor, Esq. who, I understand, is now preparing in Paris, a valuable work on the statistics of the whole world.

In 1662 Quebec did not contain more than 50 inhabitants; in 1759 the population was estimated at between 8 and 9,000; in 1825 and 1831 the census gave as follows:—

	1825.		1831.
	Houses.	Population.	Population.
Upper Town Quebec. . .	480	4163	4498
Lower Town . .	549	3935	4933
Suburbs of St. Roch .	1128	6273	7983
St. John . .	843	6025	6918
St. Lewis .	120		1583
Total* .	3120	20,396	25,916

* Exclusive of the Banlieue of St. John and St. Lewis.

As a fortress Quebec may be now ranked in the first class, the citadel on the highest point of Cape Diamond, together with a formidable combination of strongly constructed works extending over an area of forty acres: small batteries connected by ramparts are continued from the edge of the precipice to the gateway leading to the lower town, which is defended by cannon of a large calibre, and the approach to it up Mountain Street enfiladed and flanked by many large guns: a line of defence connects with the grand battery a redoubt of great strength armed with 24 pounders, entirely commanding the basin and passage of the river. Other lines add to the impregnability of Quebec if properly defended, the possession of which may be said to give the mastery of Upper as well as of Lower Canada.*

A great number of commodious and elegant public buildings adorn Quebec—such as the Castle of St. Louis, the Hotel Dieu, the Ursuline Convent, the Jesuit's Monastery (now a barrack), the Protestant and Catholic Cathedrals, the Scotch Church, Lower Town Church, Trinity and Wesleyan Chapels, Exchange, Bank, Court House, Hospitals, Barracks, Goal, Seminary, &c. &c. The town in general is pretty much like an English or rather a French city, except that the houses are mostly roofed with shingles (small pieces of thin wood); many of the best houses, public buildings and great warehouses, are, however, covered with tin or iron plates, which, owing to the dryness of the climate, retain their brightness for many years. There are several distilleries, breweries, tobacco, soap, candle and other manufactories;

---

* On the W., and in front of the citadel, are the celebrated plains of Abraham, on which Wolfe and Montcalm fought and perished, and to whose united memories the chivalry of our own times (under the auspices of the gallant Earl of Dalhousie), has erected an appropriate obelisk with the following inscription :—' Mortem virtus communem famam historia monumentum posteritas dedit. Hanc columnam in virorum illustrium memoriam WOLFE *et* MONTCALM, P. C. Georgius Comes De Dalhousie in Septentrionalis Americæ in partibus ad Brittanos pertinentibus summam rerum administrans; opus per multos annos prætermissum, quid duci egregio convenientius? Auctoritate promovens, exemplo stimulans, munificentia fovens. A. S. MDCCCXXVII—Georgio IV. Britanniarum Rege.

excellent ships are built here, (on the W. point of Orleans were built the *Columbus* and *Baron of Renfrew*,* those vast leviathans of the deep which human ingenuity contrived to float on the ocean), and every variety of tradesmen may be found in the Upper or Lower town. Many of the shops, or as they are called in America, stores, are stylishly fitted up, and in most of them every variety of goods, from a needle to an anchor, or a ribbon to a cable, is to be found.

We may now proceed onwards up the St. Lawrence, which widens again after having passed Quebec, while the banks gradually lose the elevation observed at Cape Diamond, but are sloping and exquisitely varied with groves, churches, white cottages, orchards and corn-fields, until arriving at Richelieu Rapid, 45 miles above Quebec; thence to Three Rivers (52 miles) there is little variation in the general aspect of the St. Lawrence, the high lands receding to the N. and S. with a low but cultivated country. About six miles above Three Rivers the St. Lawrence expands itself over a level country and forms *Lake St. Peter*, extending in length about 20 miles by 15 in breadth, but very shallow. At the head of the delta of the lake the St. Lawrence receives the comparatively small but beautiful river Richelieu—alias Chambly—alias Sorell. To Montreal (90 miles from Three Rivers) the scenery is varied rather by the hand of man than by nature; with the exception of numerous alluvial and richly tilled islets, many parts are extremely picturesque and highly cultivated, there being a succession of parishes mostly consecrated to the memory of some saint, and so thickly peopled as to assume the appearance of one continued village, the N.

---

* These ocean castles were strongly framed, timbered and planked as lesser sized vessels, and not put together like rafts as usually supposed. The length of the *Columbus* on deck was 320 feet, breadth 50, extreme depth 40 feet, and she had four gigantic masts with every appurtenance in proportion; 3,000 tons weight were put on board of her before launching. It will be remembered that she reached England safely, and was water-logged on her return; the equally huge *Baron of Renfrew* reached the Thames, and was wrecked off Gravelines.

shore through which the post road passes being the most populous. The tributary rivers which empty themselves into the St. Lawrence, and which are also settled on, require some notice; before, however, adverting to them, a brief description of the island of Montreal, the second city in the province, may be acceptable.

MONTREAL, in 45.46 Lat. N., is situate upon the N. or left bank of the St. Lawrence (160 miles S. W. from Quebec), upon the Southernmost point of an island bearing the same name (see page 38), and which is formed by the river St. Lawrence on the S., and a branch of the Ottawa, or grand river, on the N. The island is in length from E. to W. 30 miles, and from N. to S. eight miles: its surface is an almost uniform flat, with the exception of an isolated hill or mountain on its W. extremity, which rises from 500 to 800 feet higher than the river level. Along its foot, and particularly up its sides, are thickly interspersed corn fields, orchards and villas, above which to the very summit of the mountain, trees grow in luxuriant variety. The view from the top, though wanting in the sublime grandeur of Cape Diamond at Quebec, is romantically picturesque: on the S. the blue hills of Vermont, and around a vast extent of thickly inhabited, cultivated and fertile country embellished with woods, waters, churches, cottages and farms,—beneath the placid city of Montreal—its shipping and river craft and the fortified island of St. Helena, altogether exhibiting a scene of softly luxuriant beauty. Within a mile to the N. W. of the town the range of the mountain gradually declines for a few miles to the W. and N. to the level of the surrounding country. The bank of the river upon which Montreal is built has a gradual elevation of 20 to 30 feet, sloping again in the rear of the town, where there is a canal to carry off any accumulated water: the land then again undulates to the N. to a higher range. The streets are parallel with the river, and intersect each other at right angles; the houses are for the most part of a greyish stone, covered with sheet iron or tin: many of them are handsome structures, and would be considered as such in

London. Among the principal edifices are the Hotel Dieu, the Convent of Notre Dame, the General Hospital, the New College, Hôpital général des Sœurs grises, the French Cathedral, English and Scotch Churches, Court House, Government House, Nelson's Monument, Barracks, Gaol, &c. &c. The new Roman Catholic Cathedral is the most splendid temple in the *new* world, and only surpassed in the *old* by interior grandeur. It was commenced in 1824, finished in 1829 and dedicated to the Virgin Mary. In length it is 225 feet, breadth 234, and height of the walls is 112 feet. The architecture is of the rich Gothic of the 13th century. It has six massive towers, between which is a promenade along the roof 25 feet wide, elevated 112 feet. There are seven altars, and the E. window behind the grand altar is 70 feet high by 33 feet broad; the other windows 36 feet by 10. It is surrounded by a fine terrace, and the chime of bells, the clocks, altars, &c., correspond with the magnificent exterior. This splendid structure will accommodate 12,000 persons, who may disperse in six minutes by five public and three private entrances.

In the extent and importance of her trade—in the beauty of her public and private buildings—in the gay appearance of her shops, and in all the extrinsic signs of wealth, Montreal is far a-head of the metropolitan city of the province. Its population in 1825 was 22,357; and in 1831—27,297; at present it is about 35,000, if not more. The whole island is comprized in one seigniory, and belongs to the priests who are consequently wealthy, but very liberal in exacting the *lods et ventes* due to them on the mutation of land,—they usually compound for these fines (see *section, Religion.*)

The islands contiguous to Montreal have been described at p. 39, and being compelled to a rigid economy of space, I proceed to notice the *Ottawa* or Grand River, which falls into the St. Lawrence above Montreal, and forms the north-western boundary of Lower Canada.

THE OTTAWA OR GRAND RIVER—has its origin in Lake Temiscaming, upwards of 350 miles N. W. of its junction with the St. Lawrence—reckoning however Lake Temiscaming, as but an extension of the Ottawa in the same manner as we have done Ontario, Erie, Huron, Superior, &c. with regard to the source of the St. Lawrence, the remotest spot whence the Ottawa issues is more than 100 miles beyond Lake Temiscaming, giving it therefore a course of not far from 500 miles. As before observed little is known of the country generally beyond the Falls and *Portage des Allumettes* distance 110 miles above Hull. At the *Allumettes* the Ottawa is divided into two channels, the one to the N. E., the other to the S. W. of a large island, fifteen miles long by four broad: the southerly channel expands below the falls and rapids of the grand Allumettes to the width of three or four miles, at the head of which an arm of the river opens an entrance to the Mud and Musk rat Lakes. Twelve miles further S. the river again forms into two channels, being separated by an island twenty miles in length by seven in breadth: owing to the numerous cascades and falls, the scenery on the Ottawa is here extremely wild and romantic. For ten miles, from the Cascades to the foot of the Chenaux, the Ottawa is singularly diversified by numerous beautiful islands richly clad with trees of luxuriant foliage. Clustered in various parts of the river these islands divide into as many channels, through which the waters are impelled with a degree of violence proportioned to the narrowness of their beds and contributing to heighten the beauty of the landscape, the effect of which is not a little enhanced by the banks of the Ottawa being here composed of white marble, which can be traced for two or three miles along the margin of the stream. This delightful district is now being colonized and the grateful soil repays with abundance the toil of the cultivators.

The GATINEAU rises in some large lakes far in the interior, traverses Hull, and falls into the Ottawa about half a mile farther down. It is navigable for steam-boats five miles from its mouth—it then becomes rapid for fifteen miles, and is used for turning several mills; then it is navigable for 300 miles for canoes, &c. traversing an immense and interesting vale, full of natural riches, and abounding in views of the wildest and most romantic interest.

At the foot of the *Chenaux* the magnificent Lake *des Chats* opens to view,—in its extreme length fifteen miles and in mean breadth one, but with its N. shore so deeply indented by several sweeping bays, as to extend the *Chats* at times to three miles in width. The richly wooded islets which stud the lake, add to the natural beauties of the sweetly soft scenery of the peculiarly glassy and beautiful Ottawa. Kinnel lodge the hospitable residence of the celebrated Highland chieftain Mac Nab, is romantically situated on the S. bank of the lake, about five miles above the head of the Chat rapids, which are three miles long, and pass amidst a labyrinth of varied islands until the waters of the Ottawa are suddenly precipitated over the falls of the Chats, which to the number of fifteen or sixteen form a curved line across the river regularly divided by woody islands, the falls being in depth from sixteen to twenty feet. From the Chats to Lake Chaudiere (six miles) the Ottawa contracts its channel, but expands again to form this beautiful basin, which is eighteen miles long by five broad; the southern shores (forming a part of Upper Canada) more bold, elevated and better settled than the northern, which latter are within the province of Lower Canada.

At the S. E. end of the lake, rapids again impede the navigation, and continue successively from the head of *Rapides des Chénes* to the Chaudiere falls at Hull township. Above the falls the Ottawa is 500 yards wide, and its scenery agreeably embellished by numerous small grove clad islets, rising here and there amidst the waters as they gently ripple by, or rush on with more or less violence to the vortex of those broken, irregular, and extraordinary chasms the *Great* and *Little Kettle* or Chaudière. The principal falls are sixty feet in height by 212 feet in width,—they are situate near the centre of the river and attract by their forcible indraught a considerable proportion of the Ottawa's waters, which are strongly compressed by the circular shape of the rock that forms the boiling recipient;—beneath the foaming heavy torrents struggle violently to escape, rising into clouds of spray, and ascending at intervals in revolving columns of mist high above the cataract's surface. In the great Chaudiere or Kettle, the sounding line has not found bottom at 300 feet deep, and it is supposed that there are subterraneous passages to convey the immense mass of water beneath the river; in fact half a mile down it comes boiling up again from the Kettles.*

It is across these singular falls that the celebrated *Union* bridges which connect Upper and Lower Canada have been thrown, and they certainly combine with the greatest possible effect, ingenious works of art with objects of natural grandeur and sublimity. The chain consists of four principal parts, two of which are truss bridges, overhanging the channels and unsupported by piers; a third is a straight wooden bridge, and a fourth is built partly in dry stone (with two cut lime-stone arches) and partly in wood.

The truss bridge over the broadest channel is 212 feet long, thirty feet wide, and forty above the surface of the Ottawa. The construction of these bridges, was as may well be supposed attended with considerable difficulty.

Below the Chaudiere-falls and Union bridges, the Ottawa has an uninterrupted navigation for steam boats to Grenville, sixty miles distant. The current is gentle, the river banks low and generally flooded in spring to a considerable distance in the interior, especially on the N. or Lower Canada side; but though the scenery is tame it is always pleasing, and as picturesquely depicted by Colonel Bouchette, (to whom I again repeat I am indebted for much valuable and interesting information) the frequently varying width of the river—its numerous islands—the luxuriant foliage of its banks; objects ever changing their perspective combinations as the steamer moves along—and an infant settlement appearing here and there on the skirts of the forest and the margin of the stream, are all in themselves possessed of sufficient interest to destroy the monotonous flatness upon this part of 'Ottawa's tide.'

---

* It has been said that a Cow one morning was carried over the fall, tumbled with the Cataract into the *Little Kettle*, and came up hale and well at Fox point ten miles down the river !

At Grenville, commences the impetuous rapid termed the *Long Sault*, which is only stemned or descended by *voyageurs*, or raftsmen of experienced skill and energy. Below Long Sault the Ottawa continues at intervals, rapid and unnavigable as far as Point Fortune, (immediately opposite the E. outline of Chatham) where it expands into the lake of the two mountains, and finally forms a junction with the St. Lawrence river below the cascades, where the black hue of the waters of the Ottawa strongly contrast with the blueish green of those of the St. Lawrence, and render the line of contact distinctly observable.

A few other rivers of Lower Canada which empty themselves into the St. Lawrence, require to be briefly noticed.

Proceeding from the Ottawa down the St. Lawrence on the northern shore, we arrive at the large river—

ST. MAURICE or THREE RIVERS, which although of inconsiderable depth, is only inferior in size to the Ottawa and Saguenay. The *St. Maurice* drains an extent of country more than 140 miles in length, and 20 to 100 in breadth, equivalent to 8,400 square miles. The source of the stream is a large lake called *Oskelanaio*, near the skirts of the N. W. ridge of mountains. The course is generally from N. to S. inclining a little to the eastward, and receiving many tributary rivers and lakes in its progress.

Among the former are the Kasikan, Pisnay, Ribbon, Windigo, Vermillion, Bastonais, Aux Rats, Mattouin and Shawanegan. After passing the falls of the latter river, the St. Maurice turns again to the south, and falls into the St. Lawrence below the town of Three Rivers, forming several islands at its mouth. The banks of the St. Maurice are generally high and covered with large groups of fine majestic trees; navigation for boats is practicable for thirty-eight leagues to La Tuque, with the exception of the portages. At Wemontichinque, in 47 N. the St. Maurice is divided into three branches, and up the W. branch is a most extraordinary chain of lakes and navigable waters, the number of which is estimated at twenty-three, varying in size and depth, the latter being in many places forty fathoms. There are about fourteen small islands of different sizes in various parts of St. Maurice, and there are a variety of falls and cascades of greater or less extent. Those of Grande Mère about four miles above the *Hêtres* fall or cascade are extremely beautiful and have a perpendicular descent of thirty feet. The stupendous falls of the Shawanegan six and a half miles lower than the Hêtres are magnificent, the fall being 150 feet perpendicular, and the river rushing with terrific violence in two channels against the face of the cliff below, the channels are again united, and the vast and foaming torrent forces its way through a narrow passage not more than thirty yards wide. Before quitting the St. Maurice it may be requisite to observe that the large river *Aux Lievres,* which has a course of upwards of 150 miles to the Ottawa, anastamoses with the St. Maurice, by means of the extraordinary chain of Lakes (of which Lake Kempt is the principal) above described.

CHAMPLAIN RIVER deserves a separate notice owing to a particular event; it rises in the Seigniory of Cap de la Magdelaine, running N. E. it traverses the country to Champlain, entering Batiscan where it turns S., and forming the boundary between the latter seigniory and Champlain falls into the St. Lawrence river. An extraordinary circumstance is stated to have occurred on this river's banks a few year sago, which reminds us of the *moving bogs* in Ireland. A large tract of land containing a superficies of 207 arpents was instantaneously moved 360 yards, from the edge of the water and precipitated into the river, which it dammed up to a distance of twenty-six arpents, and by obstructing the waters caused them to swell to an extraordinary height: this singular event was accompanied by an appalling sound; a dense vapour, as of pitch and sulphur, filled the atmosphere, oppressing the contiguous inhabitants almost to suffocation. My authority for this statement is Col. Bouchette; it appears to be a corroborating proof of the truth of the great earthquake in 1663, as detailed under the Historical Section.

CHAUDIERE river rising from Lake Megantic waters a country of 100 miles in length, and about 30 in breadth, thus clearing nearly 3,000 square miles of territory of its redundant waters: in breadth it varies from 400 to 600 yards, the stream is frequently divided by islands, some of them containing many acres and covered with timber trees. The banks of the *Chaudiere* are in general high, rocky, and steep, thickly clothed with wood; the bed of the river is rugged, and often much contracted by rocks, jutting out from the sides which occasion violent rapids; one of the most celebrated of these is about four miles from its mouth. Narrowed by salient points, extending from each side, the precipice over which the waters rush is scarcely more that 130 yards in breadth, and the height from which the water descends as many feet; huge masses of rock, rising above the surface of the current at the break of the fall, divide the stream into three portions, forming partial cataracts that unite before they reach the bason which receives them below. The continual action of the water has worn the rock into deep excavations, which give a globular figure to the revolving bodies of brilliant white foam; the thrown up spray, quickly spread by the wind, produces in the sunshine a splendid variety of prismatic colours, while the dark-hued foliage on either side, pressing close on the margin of the river, forms a striking contrast with the snow-like effulgence of the falling torrent; indeed, few falls can be compared with those of Chaudiere for picturesque beauty, and, as may be expected, they are frequently resorted to by the colonists or passing strangers.

RICHELIEU River, called also *Chambly, Sorel,* St. Louis and St. John, deserves consideration, as affording a quick and easy water communication from the United States territory (*via* Lake Champlain) into the heart of Canada. Its principal origin is in the United States, and estimating its length from the south point of Lake George to the termination at *Sorel* or William Henry Town, on the banks of the St. Lawrence, it cannot be less than 160 miles—the medium extent of tract watered being thirty miles, thus draining a surface of 4,800 square miles, only a portion of which lies within the province of British America, the distance from the province line to the mouth of the river being about seventy miles out of the 160.

The banks of the river are generally from eight to twelve feet high, diversified on each side by many farms and extensive settlements in a high state of improvement; on or near it are neat, populous and flourishing villages, handsome churches, numerous mills of various kinds, good roads in all directions, and every characteristic of a prosperous country. From its junction with the St. Lawrence, decked vessels of 150 tons may ascend from twelve to fifteen miles, then the navigation is carried on by boats, canoes, rafts, and craft of large dimensions. The breadth of the bed at its mouth is 250 yards, which it preserves with a few exceptions occasioned by some small and beautiful islands up to Chambly basin, which is an expansion of the river nearly circular, about a mile and a half in diameter, embellished by several little islands, and covered with fine verdure and natural wood, as ornamentally disposed as if regulated by the hand of art. From the basin of Chambly to the *Isle du Portage* the breadth is 500 yards—beyond this it spreads to double that distance, and continues to widen still more or less to St. John's, where there is a ship navigation to the towns on *Lake Champlain*.*

MONTMORENCI river and falls cannot be passed over without notice. The river rises in *Lac des Neiges;* its earlier course is small, but from its origin to its embouchure it is little better than a continued current until it forms the celebrated cataract of Montmorenci, where its breadth is from sixteen to twenty yards, and the height of the fall 250 feet, being 100 more than the Niagara (*see* Upper Canada). A little declination of the bed of the river before it reaches the fall, gives a great velocity to the stream, which is precipitated over the brink of the perpendicular rock in an extended sheet of a fleecy appearance resembling snow. An immense spray rises from the bottom in curling vapours, displaying, as observed under the Chaudière falls, an inconceivably beautiful variety of prismatic colours.

---

* Lake Champlain, so called from the Frenchman who discovered it in 1609, lies between Vermont and New York; its whole length from White-

I will not detain the reader by any more detail respecting the numerous rivers that *embouche* into the St. Lawrence, after noticing the SAGUENAY, which is a very remarkable river, and deserving the attention of the tourist or scientific traveller. It rises in Lake St. John* and flows 180 miles before its junction with the St. Lawrence, 100 miles below Quebec. The course of the Saguenay is interrupted by foaming torrents and its width, though always considerable, varies much like the other N. American rivers; the depth at its mouth in mid-channel has not been ascertained; Captain Martin could not find bottom with 330 fathoms of line;† two miles higher soundings 140 fathoms, and at seventy miles from the St. Lawrence, soundings of from fifty to sixty fathoms. Thirty rivers pour their tributary waters into the Saguenay, many of them navigable for large boats. The banks of this noble stream vary from 200 to 2000 feet in height, rising in some places vertically from the river's side; the scenery throughout being

---

hall, at its S. extremity to its termination, 24 miles N. of the Canada line, is 128 miles, with a breadth varying from 1 to 16 miles, (mean width five miles,) and covering a surface of about 600 square miles. The outlet of the lake is the Richelieu River above described. There are above 60 islands of different sizes in the lake, the principal of which are N. and S. Hero and Isle Lamotte. N. Hero, or Grand Island, is 24 miles long and from two to four wide. Lake Champlain has a depth sufficient for the largest vessels; half the rivers and streams which rise in Vermont fall into it, and it receives at Ticonderago the waters of Lake St. George from the S. S. W. which is said to be 100 feet higher than the waters of Lake Champlain. It is well stored with fish.

* Situate between the parallels 48.27. to 48.51. N. Lat. and 71.35. to 72.10. W. Long.; about 100 miles in circumference and nearly circular.

† It has been subsequently stated that a ridge of rocks below the surface of the water lies across the Saguenay's mouth, through which there is a channel 120 feet deep, within this the depth increases to 840 feet, so that the bed of the Saguenay is absolutely 600 feet below that of the St. Lawrence, into which it falls. Its reported terrific whirlpools are fabulous.

wildly magnificent. As far up as *Chicoutimi*, (75 miles from its mouth), the base of the lofty and sometimes scantily wooded mountains of granite are laved on both sides by its waters. The *Point Aux Bouleaux* and for some distance on the W. side of its mouth is an alluvial deposit, containing probably the richest soil in the world, being composed of a species of soapy-grey marl, from thirty to forty feet deep. Sixty miles from the mouth of the Saguenay, (where the port of Tadoussac is situate in Lat. 48.5, Long. 69.37.) is a very remarkable harbour, called *Bay de Has*, or *Ha-Ha-Bay*, capable of affording shelter to the largest ships of the line, which may sail directly into the bay with the same wind that brought them within its entrance. This remarkable bay is from seven to nine miles in length, and two and a half in width, with good anchorage varying from fifteen to thirty-five fathoms. Bay de Has opens into another bay or bason. Vast tracts of arable land, with a rich soil of blue and gray marl, surround these singular bays, extending to Lake Kiguagomi and Chicoutimi, with which a water communication may readily be opened, avoiding the circuitous route by the Chicoutimi river.

As the great Canadian lakes* will come under the topographical description of Upper Canada, I close this section of my subject by the following enumeration of the chief rivers and lakes on either side of the St. Lawrence, which will demonstrate how well irrigated this fine country is.

---

* I may here allude to two lakes in Lower Canada, Matapediac and Memphramagog. The former is about 16 miles long and three broad in its greatest breadth; about 21 miles distant from the St. Laurence river in the co. of Rimouski, amidst the islands that separates the waters running into the St. Laurence, from those that run to the Bay of Chaleurs, it is navigable for rafts of all kinds of timber, with which the banks of the noble river Matapediac are thickly covered. Memphramagog Lake, in the co. of Stanstead, stretching its S. extremity into the state of Vermont, is of a semi-circular shape, 30 miles long and very narrow. It empties itself into the fine river St. Francis, by means of the river Magog, which runs through Lake Scaswaninepus. Memphramagog Lake is said to be navigable for ships of 500 tons burthen.

QUEBEC DISTRICT.

RIVERS.		LAKES	
N. of St. Lawrence.	*S. of St. Lawrence.*	*N. of St. Lawrence.*	*S. of St. Lawrence.*
St. Anne	Chaudiere, Part of	St. John's	Temiscouata
Jacques Cartier	Etchemin	Commissioners	Matapediae
Batiscan	Du Sud	Quaquagamack	Mitis
St. Charles	Du Loup	Wayagamac	Abawsisquash
Montmorenci	Greenriver	Bouchette	Longlake
Gouffre	Rimouski	Kajoulwang	Pitt
Mal Bay	Trois Pistoles	Ontaratri	Trout
Black River	Mitis	St. Charles	William
Saguenay	Tartigo	Chawgis	St. Francis
Belsianite	Matane	Assuapmoussin	McTavish
St. John	Madawaska	Shecoubish	Macanamack
St. Anne, L.	St. Francis, Part of.		
Portneuf	St. John, Part of.		
	MONTREAL DISTRICT.		
Gateneau	Richelieu	White Fish	Memphramagog
Lievres	Sorel	Sabbls	Tomefobi
Petite Nation	Yamaska	Killarney	Missiskoui Bay
Rivière Blanche	and branches	Temiscaming	Scaswaninepus pt.
...... Du Nord	Pyke	Lievres	Yamaska Bay
Mascouche	Montreal L.	Le Roque	St. Louis
Achigan	Chateauguay	Rocheblanc	Two Mountains
L' Assomption	and branches	Pothier	St. Francis
Lachenaye	Lacolle	Nimicachinigue	Chaudiere
Berthier	Magog	Papineau	Chats
Chaloupe	Coaticook	Maskinongé	Allumets
Du Chêne	Missiskoui		
	THREE RIVERS DISTRICT.		
St. Maurice	St. Francis	O, Cananshing	Nicolet
and branches	and branches	Matawin	St. Francis, point of
Baticcan pt.	Nicolet	Goldfinch	Megautie
Champlain	and do.	Shasawataiata	St. Paul
Du Loup G. and L.	Becancour	Montalagoose	Outardes
Maskinonge	Gentilly	Oskelanaio	Backlake
Machiche	Yamaska, Part of	Crossways	Connecticut
		Perchaudes	Weedon
		Blackbeaver	Scaswaninepus pt.
		Bewildered	St. Peter.

In order that this division of the rivers and lakes may be better understood, I give here the divisions of the Province reserving for the population section a more minute subdivision of the territory into Counties, &c.

DISTRICTS.	Between parallels of N. Lat.	Between degrees of W. Long.	Along the St. Lawrence, Miles.	Depth inland. Miles.	Superficial square Miles.
Quebec, including Anticosti and other islands.	45^0 to 52^0	57, 50 to 72, 4	826	360	127,949
Montreal, including islands.	45 to 49. 50	72. 54 to 80	110	310	54,802
Three Rivers, including St. Francis and islands.	45 to 49	72. 4 to 72. 54	52	320	15,823
Gaspé peninsula, including islands.	47. 18 to 49. 12	64. 12 to 67. 53	80	200	7,289
		Total superficies in square miles			205,863

Reserving a description of the Canadian Canals for the Upper Province, I proceed to notice the

GEOLOGY, MINERALOGY, AND SOIL OF LOWER CANADA.

There are in America as strong traces of an universal deluge as on the lofty Himalaya chain: boulder-stones are common all over the country in vast quantities, sometimes they are found rounded and piled in heaps to an immense height on extensive horizontal beds of limestone, as if swept there by action of water; shells of various kinds are met with, in particular fresh water clams, cockles and periwinkles in abundance; masses of the latter have been found several hundred feet above the level of Lake Ontario. In the vicinity of large rivers, and in many instances remote from them, *undulations* of rocks are seen exactly similar to what are found in the beds of rapids where the channels are waved.* On the shores of the Gulph of St. Lawrence, detached boulder-stones (different from those found inland) of an enormous size (20 tons weight) are met with; they are very hard, of a blackish grey colour without veins but with pointed particles of a brilliant nature: how they came there it is difficult to say, as the rocks of the gulf shores are of a slaty limestone.

The fossil organic remains are numerous, and consist of productæ, terebratulæ, orthoceratites, trilobites, and encrinites,—which are found in the surface or upper strata, seldom beneath. These records of a former animal existence distinct from any known in the present day, are intimately blended with limestone, in which they are entombed.†

That the whole country has been subjected to some violent convulsion subsequent to the Deluge, would appear from the singular contortions of the rivers and the immense chasms found in mountains, from the indications of volcanic eruptions at St. Paul's Bay and north of Quebec, as also from the vast masses of alluvial rocks met with on the surface of the earth, having the appearance of vitrifaction. I think however it may be fairly assumed that the American continent is of more recent formation than that of Europe or Asia, or that it was covered for centuries and ages unknown by the waters of the great deep.

---

* The wavy rocks are termed provincially *ice shoves.*

† Lieut. Baddeley, Royal Engineers, remarks this in reference to *Upper* Canada. but it is equally applicable to the Lower Province.

So far as we know, the geological structure of Canada exhibits a granite country, accompanied with calcareous rocks of a soft texture, and in horizontal strata. The prevailing rocks in the Alleghany mountains are granite in vast strata, but sometimes in boulders between the mountains and the shore; greywacke and clayslate also occur with limestone occasionally; various other rocks, usually detached, present themselves. The lower islands of the St. Lawrence are mere inequalities of the vast granite strata which occasionally protrude over the level of the river; the Kamouraska islands and the Penguins in particular exhibit this appearance, and in Kamouraska and St. Anne's parishes large masses of primitive granite rise in sharp conical hills (one is 500 feet high) with in some places smooth sides and scarcely a fissure, in other places full of fissures and clothed with pine trees which have taken root therein—the whole country appearing as if the St. Lawrence at one period entirely covered the land. At St. Roch the post road leads for more than a mile under a perpendicular ridge of granite 300 feet high. The banks of the St. Lawrence are in many places composed of a schistus substance in a decaying or mouldering condition, but still in every quarter granite is found in strata more or less inclined to the horizon, but never parallel to it. In the Gaspé district there have been obtained numerous and beautiful specimens of the quartz family, including a great variety of cornelians, agates, opals, and jaspers: coal indications have also been traced.

The whole north shore of the St. Lawrence from Quebec to its mouth, and round the coast of Labrador offers a rich field for the mineralogist; much of the coast bordering on the gulph is primitive, or of the earlier formations. According to some observers the north coast below the St. Lawrence exhibits trap rocks, clay slate, various detached rocks and granite occasionally; the latter being supposed to prevail in the interior country, forming the base of the Labrador mountains and the coast north of Quebec. Cape Tourment (30 miles from Quebec) is a round massive granite mountain about 1000 feet high, being a ramification of the rugged interior chain of highlands.* Except in the bogs or marshes, rocks obtrude on the surface in all parts, and in many parts there exist deep fissures from six inches to two feet wide, as if they had been cracked by the action of fire or some volcanic shock. The Indians say some of these rents extend several miles in length, about a foot broad, and from forty to fifty feet deep: they are not unfrequently hidden from view by various creeping shrubs and form dangerous pitfalls. As Quebec is approached, a reddish or dark clay slate appears as the prevailing rock, and it forms the bed of the St. Lawrence to Kingston and Niagara: boulders of granite, limestone, sandstone, sienite trap, and marble occur as detached rocks in the same extensive region. Montreal mountain is of the trap family, accompanied by limestone.

The ridge of rocky country running N. E. and S. W. through the Newcastle and Midland districts towards Ottawa, at a distance of from 50 to 100 miles from the north shore of Lake Ontario, and the course of the St. Lawrence is rich in silver, lead, copper and iron. The rocks composing the hills on the north shore of the Saguenay river are in some places so strongly impregnated with iron as to render the compass extremely deceptive from its frequent variations.

Among the mountains to the N. W. of the St. Lawrence have been obtained iron felspar, hornblende, native iron ore, granite, (white, grey and red) and a kind of stone very common in Canada called *Limestone Granite*, it being limestone that calcinates to powder, yet by fracture apparently granite: marble is in abundance and plumbago of the finest quality. The iron mines of St. Maurice have long been celebrated, and the metal prepared (with wood) is considered equal if not superior to Swedish; there is no doubt that Canada is rich in copper, lead, tin and other mineral productions.

---

* The immediate bed of the fall of Montmorenci is a horizontal shelf of dark grey limestone of the kind called primitive or crystallized.

The beautiful spar peculiar to Labrador, whence it derives its name, has long been celebrated; some specimens are of an ultra marine or brilliant sky-blue colour—others of a greenish yellow—of a red—and of a fine pearly grey tint. Marble of excellent quality and of varied hues (white, green, and variegated) is found in different parts of the country, and limestone, so useful to the agriculturist, almost everywhere abounds.

The quantity of good soil in Canada compared with the extent of country is equal to that of any part of the globe; and there yet remains location for many millions of the human race. The best lands are those on which the *hardest* timber is found—such as oak, maple, beech, elm, black-walnut, &c. though bass-wood when of luxuriant growth, and pine when large, clean and tall, also indicates good land. Many of the *cedar swamps,* where the cedars are not stunted and mingled with ash of a large growth, contain a very rich soil and are calculated for the finest hemp grounds in the world. So great is the fertility of the soil in Canada that fifty bushels of wheat per acre are frequently produced on a farm where the stumps of trees which probably occupy an eighth of the surface, have not been eradicated—some instances of sixty bushels per acre occur, and near York in Upper Canada, 100 *bushels of wheat were obtained from a single acre!* In some districts wheat has been raised successively on the same ground for 20 years without manure.

The soil on the promontory where Quebec stands is light and sandy in some parts, in others it is a mixture of loam and clay;—beneath the soil a black, silicious slaty rock is everywhere met with, resting generally on a bed of granite. Above Richelieu rapids where the mountains commence retreating to the south and north, the greater part of the soil of the low lands is apparently of alluvial formation, consisting of a light and loose blackish earth, ten or twelve inches in depth lying on a stratum of cold clay.

The soil of Montreal island is generally alluvial, consisting in many places of light sand and loam, and in others of a stiff clay on a horizontal strata of limestone with animal remains;

the substratum granite intersected by black slaty rock similar to that of Quebec.

Along the Ottawa there is a great extent of alluvial soil, and many districts of fertile land are daily brought into view which were before unknown. Reserving further remarks on this subject for the chapters on Upper Canada, &c. and on emigration, I proceed to show the

CLIMATE OF LOWER CANADA.

CLIMATE. A clear blue sky,—the absence of fogs and moisture, and the consequent peculiar elasticity of animal fibre, indicate the salubriousness of British N. America. In Lower Canada, the temperature of the seasons may be considered severe rather than mild: the winter divides the year,—commencing in November and terminating in May:[*] thus,

MONTHS.	THERM.			WINDS.	REMARKS.
	Max.	[†]Min.	Med.		
January ..	34	14	10	W.N.W.	Generally fine.
February..	38	8	10	W. E. N.E.	Much snow.
March....	32	2	15	W. and E.	Snow and rain.
April	54	20	40	Variable.	Variable.
May......	72	35	45	ditto.	Generally fine.
June......	90	63	75	ditto.	Ditto.
July......	66	60	64	ditto.	Ditto.
August ..	78	63	67	ditto.	Ditto.
September	76	54	65	ditto.	Rain and cloudy.
October ..	77	28	44	E.N.E.	Snow and rain.
November	50	15	34	S.S.E.	Snow.
December	29	17	12	W.N.W.	Variable.
Averaging	58	32	40		

The greater severity in the eastern or lower province is owing to its more N. E. position, and to the contiguous N. E. range of uncultivated mountains. In the N. E. the snow commences in November; but seldom continues many days on the ground before December, when the whole country is covered for several feet deep, which does not entirely disappear before the beginning of May. The frost during this period is generally intense, with N. W. winds and clear atmosphere during the greater part of the winter; but on a change of wind to the southward and eastward, the weather is overcast, the atmosphere becomes damp, sometimes accompanied with thick fog and snow falls, with a considerable rise in the thermometer,—which usually ranges, during the months of December, January, February, and March, from 32 to 25 *below* zero—Fahrenheit.*

---

[*] In Upper Canada the winter is shorter by two months.

[†] The minimum for January, February, and March, of course, indicates *below* zero.

As the winter comes on, one snow storm succeeds another till the face of the whole country is changed,—every particle of ground is covered, the trees alone remaining visible,—while even the progress of the mighty river St. Lawrence is arrested in its course; everywhere, in fact, the chilling grasp of winter is felt, and every precaution is taken by man to resist its benumbing effects. All the feathered tribes take the alarm—even the hardy crow retreats—and few quadrupeds are to be *seen:* some, like the bear, remaining in a torpid state; and others, like the hare, changing their colour to a pure white.

From Quebec to Montreal the St. Lawrence ceases to be navigable, and serves as a road for the sleighs and carrioles.†

---

* In 1790, Mercury froze at Quebec. It is often 60. Fahrenheit below the freezing point—20. is the average. As an experiment, Bomb-shells were nearly filled with water (temperature 51 degrees below freezing point), with an iron plug driven into the fuse-hole by a sledge hammer; when the water froze, the plug was forced out with a loud report, and with great velocity, to a considerable extent; a plug 2½ oz. weight was thrown 415 yards, the elevation of the fuse axis being at 45. When a plug with notched springs, permitting its expansion within the shell, was used, the shell always burst. Rocks, particularly those of the calcareous, schistous, and sand-stone order, are often rent as if with gunpowder, by the expansive force of intense frost. During the cold frosty nights, the woods creak as if 10,000 *bucherons* were at them with their hatchets.

† The body of the carriole varies in shape according to the fancy of the owner; sometimes like that of a phaeton, or a gig, or a chariot, or a family coach: the body is placed on what are called *runners,* which resemble

Instead of the variety which a Canadian summer presents in tracing the course of noble rivers—the fall of beautiful cataracts—the gaiety and liveliness of the busy hum of commerce in the passing vessels on the moving waters—the fine tints of the forest, and the auburn tinge of the ripening corn—the whistle of the ploughboy, and the lowing of the tended kine—nothing is now to be seen but one continued solid plain; no rivers, no ships, no animals—all one indiscriminate plain of snow, the average depth of which (unless where accumulated by snow-storms or drifts) is about thirty inches.

The dress of the Canadian now undergoes a complete change; the hat and *bonnet rouge* are thrown aside, and fur caps, fur cloaks, fur gloves, are put in requisition, with worsted hose over as well as under boots: those who take exercise on foot use snow shoes, or *mocassins*, which are made of a kind of network, fixed on a frame, and shaped like a boy's paper kite, about two feet long, and eighteen inches broad; these cover so much of the surface of the snow that the wearer sinks but a very few inches, even when the snow is softest.

While the external weather is guarded against by the Canadians when out of doors, their habitations are also secured against the destructive power of intense cold. The walls of the houses are usually plastered* on the outside, to preserve the stones from moisture, which, if acted on by the

in form the irons of a pair of skaits, rising up in front in the same manner and for the same purposes. The *high runners* are about eighteen inches; but generally the carriole is about twelve inches above the snow, over which it glides with great ease, on a level surface, without sinking deep: but when *cahots* (from *cahoter*, to *jolt*), narrow ridges with deep furrows, are formed in the snow, the motion is like rowing in a boat against a head sea, producing a sensation, until accustomed to it, somewhat like sea-sickness. The carriole is often mounted with silver and ornamented with expensive furs. The *traineaux*, *burline*, *cutter* and *sleigh* are all varieties of the *carriole*.

* It has been found difficult to get plaster to adhere, particularly if exposed to the easterly wind; but by mixing a couple of pounds of Muscovado sugar with a bushel of lime, a hard and durable *rough casting* is produced.

frost, is liable to split them; and the apartments are heated with stoves, which keep the temperature at a higher and more uniform rate that our English fire-places will.

And here it may be observed, that the result of intense cold (such as is felt in Canada) is, if not guarded against, similar to that of intense heat; with this exception that it is easier to guard against the effects of the one in N. America than the other in India. A *cold* iron during a Canadian winter, when tightly grasped, blisters and *burns* with nearly equal facility to a *hot iron*. The principle, in both instances, is alike—in the former the *caloric* or vital heat of the body passes so rapidly *from the hand* into the cold iron as to destroy the continuous and organic structure of the part; in the latter, the caloric passes so rapidly from the hot iron *into* the hand as to produce the same effect: heat, in both cases, being the cause; its passing *into* the body *from* the iron, or *into* the iron from the body, being equally injurious to vitality. From a similar cause the incautious traveller, in Canada, is *burnt* in the face by a very *cold* wind, with the same sensations as when exposed to the blast of an eastern sirocco.* The term *frost-bitten* is the effect produced by extreme cold, when accompanied by a sharp biting wind. At this period persons are liable to have the nose, toes, fingers, ears, or those parts where the circulation of the blood is scanty and slow, *frost-bitten,* without their own feelings informing them of the presence of the enemy, and the knowledge of such being first discovered by a passing individual, who observes the nose (for instance, if frost-bitten) becoming quite *white*, while the rest of the face is very red. In such a predicament it is at first startling to see an utter stranger running up to a traveller with a handful of snow, calling out "*your nose*, sir; *your nose is frost-bitten;*" and, waving further ceremony, rubbing without mercy at your proboscis—it being the first time that any one had ever dared to tweak and twinge that honorary vulnerable part. If *snow* be well *rubbed in,* in due time, there is a probability of saving the most prominent feature in the face; if not, or if *heat* be applied, not only is the skin destroyed, but the nose, and a great part of the adjacent surface, is irrecoverably lost.

---

* Milton thus alludes to the effects of cold in his description of the residence of Satan and his compeers: after adverting to Styx, he says—

> "Beyond this flood, a frozen continent
> Lies dark and wild, beat with perpetual storms
> Of whirlwind and dire hail, which, on firm land,
> Thaws not, but gathers heap, and ruin seems
> Of ancient pile; all else deep snow and ice,
> A gulf profound as that Serbonian bog
> Betwixt Damaita and Mount Cassius old,
> Where armies whole have sunk: *the parching air*
> *Burns frore,* (frozen) *and cold performs the effect of fire.*"
>
> PARADISE LOST, Book ii.

We find also in Virgil Georg. I. 193—

——— Boreæ penetrabili frigus adurat.

Dogs become mad at Quebec in December and January when the cold is greatest. Extreme cold and extreme heat being equally favourable to the propagation of hydrophobia.

The long-continued action of snow or cold on the animal frame is inevitable death, and that of the most pleasing kind;—at first a degree of languor is felt,—to this succeeds an irresistible drowsiness, which, if indulged in, is surely fatal—the sufferer passing, without motion or pain, from the slumber of life into the cold sleep of death, leaving the countenance as calm and placid as if the pulse of existence still vibrated through the frame, while voluntary muscular power was quiescent under the delightful enjoyment of sound repose. Those who feel the pleasurable moments which intervene between the state of consciousness and unconsciousness on approaching sleep,—when indistinct visions and indescribable emotions are experienced by the guileless, may readily conceive the exquisite mode in which the soporific influence of frost softens the iron grasp of the grim tyrant.* It must not, however, be supposed that the severity of the winter is any obstacle to out-door amusements, though it stops the navigation of the rivers and the cultivation of the soil; on the contrary, winter in Canada is the season of joy and pleasure—the cares of business are laid aside, and all classes and ranks indulge in a general carnival, as some amends for the toil undergone during the summer months. The sleigh or carriole of the humble *habitan*, or proud seigneur, is got ready all over the country—riding abroad on business or pleasure commences—visiting is in active play between friends, neighbours, and relatives—*regular* city and town balls, and *irregular* pic-nic country parties (where each guest brings his dish),* are quite the rage; and, after dining, dancing, and supping—and dancing again, the wintry morning dawn is often ushered in while the festive glee is yet at its height, and a violent snow-storm blockades the *pic-nickers*, until broad daylight enables them to carriole towards home, over the ice-bound rivers and waves of snow, in all the enjoyment which the lightest hearted beings can be supposed capable of, and considering the hardships and inconveniencies of the moment as a zest to the more staid and fashionable *routes* of Quebec or Montreal.

---

* It is probable that the death ensuing from inhaling the vapour of burning charcoal is somewhat similar in its absence from pain.

Travelling over frozen rivers or lakes is, however, not unattended with real danger; the sleigh, its horses and passengers, being not unfrequently instantly engulphed, and sucked beneath the ice, there being no warning of the danger until the horses sink, dragging the carriole and its inmates after them. In general, it is fortunate, the weak or thin places are of no great extent; and when the horses are found to be sinking, the passengers instantly leap out on the strong ice, seize the ropes, which, with a running noose, are placed ready for such an emergency on every sleigh-horse's neck, and, by sheer pulling, the animal is *strangled in order to save his life!* This is absolutely a fact. If the horse be allowed to kick and struggle, it only serves to injure and sink him; as soon, however, as the noose is drawn tight his breathing is momentarily checked, strangulation takes place, the animal becomes motionless, rises to the surface, floats on one side, and is then drawn out on the strong ice, when the noose being loosened, respiration re-commences, and the horse is on his feet carrioling away again in a few minutes as well as ever. This singular and almost incredible operation has been known to be performed two or three times a day on the same horse; and the Americans say that like Irishmen, the animals are *so used to being hanged that they think nothing about it.* Often, however, horses, sleigh or carriole, and passengers, are in a moment sunk and swept beneath the ice. The traveller on the frozen rivers, but more especially on the frozen lakes, incurs also great danger from the large cracks or openings which run from one side of the lake to the other, from one to six feet broad, causing, at some distance from the crack, a shelving up of the ice to the height of several feet in proportion to the breadth of the fissure: the sleigh drivers, when they see no other chance of passing or of escape, make the horses endeavour to leap the chink at full gallop, with the sleigh behind them, at the imminent risk of being engulphed in the lake.

---

* This Canadian custom reminds me of Goldsmith's lines, beginning,

"When Scarron of old his companions invited,
Each guest brought his dish, and the feast was united;
If our landlord supply us with beef and with fish,
Let each guest bring himself—and he brings the best dish."

A snow-storm is another source of danger to the American traveller; and there is, indeed, something truly awful and terrific in a snow-storm on land as well as in a hurricane at sea, with the disadvantage attending the traveller on *terra firma* that he has no land-marks, instead of the mariner's compass, to guide him in his trackless path, while the intellects become rapidly bewildered, memory fails, and a road often travelled, and formerly well known, is utterly lost in the remembrance of the unfortunate traveller. While the heavy fall of snow is taking place, it is accompanied by a violent gale of wind, which drifts the light snow along with great velocity, forming in its progress innumerable eddies and turnings according to the inequalities of the surface, and raising as it were light clouds from the earth, which obscure and confuse every thing. This drift, which the Canadians call *La Poudre*, is a fine sand like dust, of minute but intensely frozen particles of snow, which, whirled by the impetuosity of the hurricane, forces its way through the smallest window or door chink, leaving large heaps of snow on the floor in a few hours, as we sometimes experience to a small extent in England. I cannot here forbear giving the following picturesque Canadian song, by Mrs. Moodie, which, while it depicts all the danger of the traveller over the snow, cheers us with the feelings which welcome the parent and the husband at the cottage door when the perils of the ice-bound flood are past:—

'Tis merry to hear at evening time,
By the blazing hearth, the sleigh-bell's chime;*
And to know each bound of the steed brings nigher
The friend for whom we have heaped the fire.
Light leap our hearts, while the listening hound
Springs forth to hail him with bark and bound.

'Tis he! and blithly the gay bells sound,
As his sleigh glides over the frozen ground;
Hark! he has passed the dark pine-wood,
And skims like a bird o'er the ice-bound flood;
Now he catches the gleam from the cabin door,
Which tells that his toilsome journey's o'er.

Our cabin is small, and coarse our cheer,
But Love has spread the banquet here;
And childhood springs to be caressed
By our well-beloved and welcome guest;
With a smiling brow his tale he tells,
While the urchins ring the merry sleigh-bells.

From the cedar-swamp the gaunt wolves howl,
From the hollow oak loud whoops the owl,
Scared by the crash of the falling tree;
But these sounds bring terror no more to me;
No longer I listen with boding fear,
The sleigh-bell's distant chime to hear.

---

* The horses in the sleighs or carrioles have small bells hung on the harness, the sound of which is cheering to the animal as well as to his master: in a frosty night sound is rapidly and extensively conveyed to an anxious and listening ear, and the tinkle of the distant sleigh bell may well be thought musical.

Below Quebec the St. Lawrence is not frozen over, but the navigation is impeded by the large masses of ice which are floated down the river from the upper districts, and kept in motion by the combined action of the current at the narrows opposite Quebec, and the diurnal influence of the ocean tides.

To cross the river at these times is a dangerous but constantly performed operation; the period chosen is high water when the large masses of ice are almost stationary; the canoe is then launched, the people therein being provided with ropes, boat-hooks and paddles; when a sheet of ice is arrived at the passengers jump out thereon, drawing the canoe after them until they come to another opening, and then again launch their fragile conveyance, which is pushed towards another sheet of ice, and so on, the greatest dexterity being necessary to avoid being crushed to pieces, canoe and all, between two of the huge masses of ice when coming together with a violent crash.

At distant intervals, about once in ten years, the St. Lawrence is frozen across completely at Quebec, when a grand rejoicing takes place, a kind of jubilee in fact; booths are erected on the ice, sleigh races are enacted, skating, driving, &c. occur on a smooth sheet of ice, which for eight miles appears like a mirror, and the *pont* (as it is termed) enables the country people on the opposite side from Quebec to bring their frozen provisions,* &c. to market in their *carrioles* without the difficulty and danger of crossing the half frozen river in their slight canoes.

---

* As soon as the winter sets in the farmer is obliged to house all his cattle and sheep and poultry, when those destined for winter use are killed before they lose any of the fat acquired during the summer and autumn. No salt is necessary to preserve them—they are exposed to the frost for a short time, become as hard as ice, and in this state packed in casks or boxes with snow, are preserved from the external air. At the end of four or five months they are still perfectly good, and thawed for use with *cold* water—warm fluid would render the provisions perfectly useless. Fish is also preserved in a similar manner, and it is stated may be restored to life four or five days after being immediately frozen when taken out of water. From these circumstances housekeeping is cheaper in winter than in summer.

During the month of April the influence of the sun on the ice and snow begins to be felt, and about the first week in May the snow has all disappeared in the neighbourhood of Quebec, (the spring is three weeks earlier at Montreal, distant on the St. Lawrence about 180 miles) and the ice which had been accumulating in the great lakes and rivers that pay tribute to the mighty stream, rushes down in vast masses and almost incredible quantities towards the ocean, which again dashes it inland with the impetuosity of the gulf tides, presenting an extraordinary and almost terrific scene: sometimes the St. Lawrence is choked up from bank to bank with masses of ice from 4 to 500 yards in diameter,—the sea-tide and land current forces these on one another, and breaks them into small pieces, forming fantastic groups of figures high above the surface of the river;—the effect of the wind and water on these masses may well be imagined. The navigation of the river is not said to be completely open until they have all disappeared, which is about the second week in May; vessels attempting to get out of, or to enter the St. Lawrence while the ice is forming or disappearing, are frequently lost by being embayed and crushed to pieces during a severe storm, when the running rigging, and even the rudder becomes immoveable. It is worthy of notice that so large a river as the *St. Lawrence*, in lat. 47, should be shut up with ice as soon, and remain as long closed (five months) as the comparatively small river the *Neva* in lat. 60.

A singular meteorological phenomenon occurs in the midst of a Canadian winter, when the mercury F. is 60° *below* the freezing point; suddenly in the course of a day (in January generally) it ascends 2° or 3° *above* the point of congelation, the weather instantly changing from the greatest degree of cold to a complete thaw; the streets then are inundated with the melting of snow, the roads become soft and, the river carrioling dangerous; the thaw sometimes lasts for ten days, when intense frost again commences, producing a beautiful effect on the trees, namely, an incrustation of ice, from the smallest branch to the trunk, and which if the sun shines upon them have the appearance of fairy work or enchantment.

The severest winters are generally accompanied by N. E. winds, which convey from Labrador and by the icy Pole, new supplies of snow and frost, but the prevailing winds throughout the year are westerly; in the winter, cold sharp and dry airs blow from the N. and N. W. and in the summer genial breezes come from the W. and S. W. The E. wind blows for a few days in each month, and in the spring during April and May for a longer period. The Aurora borealis, or northern lights, are extremely brilliant, and assume various forms—at one time like gorgeous floating standards—at another as a vast crescent, changing into magnificent colours or pillars of resplendent light, which move in majestic grandeur from the horizon towards the zenith, until the whole firmament becomes splendidly irradiated—suddenly vanishing and as suddenly disappearing under new forms and colours, and with varied brilliancy until it entirely disappears.*

But it is time to leave the consideration of hoary winter and hasten with the husbandman and lover of nature to experience the delight of again beholding green sods, verdant groves and flowing rivers:—The summer commences about the middle of May, and is usually ushered in by moderate rains (neither excessive or of long duration) and a rapid rise in the meridian heat, though the nights are still cool; but in June, July and August, the heat becomes great, and for a few days oppressive, the thermometer ranging from 80° to 95° in the shade, but the average heat during the summer seldom exceeds 75°.

A good idea of the spring of the year may be formed from the following Agricultural report for April and May 1834—the intending emigrant will doubtless be gratified with the perusal:—

---

* It is said by some that a rustling like that of silk is heard during a fine Aurora. Mr. McGregor never experienced it in Labrador.

LOWER CANADA AGRICULTURAL REPORT FOR APRIL AND MAY, 1834.

Early in April well prepared soils were in good order to receive the seed, and about the 10th or 12th wheat sowing was very generally commenced. The weather continuing fine to the 21st, afforded opportunity to those farmers who had done their ploughing last fall, to get in their seed in good season. From the 21st, the month of April was distinguished as it often is, by the rapidity of its changes, from heat to cold,wet, and severe night frosts. The change was so great as to stop vegetation almost entirely. Cold changeable weather continued to the middle of May—on the night of the 14th, ice was formed, and on the 15th, there was a considerable fall of snow. From the 16th to the end of the month, the weather was exceedingly favourable, and vegetation has got on with great vigour.

Farmers have not met with much interruption this spring from wet days, and consequently should now have their work in a state of great forwardness; sowing and planting ought to be completed by the 10th of June, and thus give a month's interval to haying time, to prepare summer fallow on lands that require it, and always in preference to sowing oats, after the 1st of June.

The pastures should now be good, and will soon improve the condition of the cattle. Dairy produce appears to be abundant in the market, and the prices moderate.

Notwithstanding the shortness of the seasons that farmers have here to work in the fields, Canada is by no means unfavourable for farming, and in ordinary seasons, with the seed got in early, on soils well prepared—a good crop of all kinds of grain, wheat particularly, may generally be obtained. With command of labour, which continued emigration will give, the farmer has only to employ double the number of hands for the working season, while the days are long and fine, that he would have required in England for the whole year, and he may get all his work done, perhaps at not a greater expense, and the labourer will have his summer's earnings to take to the woods, (if he has a family) to commence farming on his own account, which should be the ultimate aim of all the labouring class of emigrants, if they expect to secure future independence for themselves and their families.

At this moment the country is charming; after a long and gloomy winter, the earth is again renovated—new life restored to plants—the trees dressed in leaves and blossoms—the fields in beautiful green, and all nature appears to rejoice. Though every field may not be equally luxuriant, the general appearance of the country is delightful, and ought to be perfectly satisfactory to all those engaged in agriculture, more particularly those who have performed their part *well*. WM. EVANS.

Cote St. Paul, May 31, 1834.

The climate of Canada has undergone a change as shown by the mean height of the thermometer at 8 A. M. for *the month of July*, from 1799 to 1818 consecutively:—

1799	66.87	1804	72.19	1809	60.60	1814	60.45
1800	66.70	1805	67.93	1810	59.16	1815	65.87
1801	66.51	1806	65.96	1811	65.32	1816	58.65
1802	68.35	1807	75.18	1812	62.16	1817	62.19
1803	69.38	1808	73.35	1813	51.41	1818	64.00

The warmest of the foregoing years in July was 1807, and the coldest 1813. Since 1818 the climate of Canada has undergone considerable change, partly owing to the *motion of the Magnetic Poles*,* and the clearing consequent on the cultivation of the country, the effect of which is mainly observable in the lengthened duration of summer and consequent shortening of winter. The state of the weather during the height of summer and winter at Cape Diamond, Quebec, (lat. 46.48 N., long. 71.17 W.) will be yet further seen by the Meteorological Register on the next page, taken in the year 1828, a year of rather remarkable high and low temperature.

---

* It is supposed that the poles of the globe and the isothermal poles (which appear to approximate very near to the magnetic poles of the earth,) are by no means coincident—but that on the contrary, there exist two different points within a few degrees of the poles where the cold is greatest in both hemispheres; this connection led Dr. Brewster to suppose that if the centres of greatest cold be also precisely the centres of magnetic attraction, and if from some unknown but necessary connection they are always coincident, then we derive from the known *motion of the magnetic poles* an explanation of the most remarkable revolutions that have taken place on the surface of the earth. This theory of Dr. Brewster's appears to me to be borne out by facts—by the singular change which the climates of all countries have at various times undergone, and by the great breaking up of the icy regions of the south pole which is now taking place. Dr. Brewster thinks that the cold points are at present situate about the 80th parallel of Latitude, and in the meridians of—95° East and 100° West Longitude. The meridians of these isothermal lines he considers as lying nearly at right angles to the parallels of what may be termed the parallels of the Meteorological Latitudes, which Dr. B. supposes to have an obliquity of direction as regards the equator, after the manner of the zodiac—*ergo*, the cold circle of latitude which passes through Siberia, would be the same that traverses the coldest part of Canada. It is a fact that a wide discrepancy marks the temperature of corresponding latitudes in Europe and America; the inhabited parts of the two Canadas lie between 42 and 48 of N. Latitude, and should therefore enjoy the temperature of central and southern Europe if influenced merely by their distance from the Equator and Pole, but the tables given in various parts of this volume show that it is far otherwise; yet when we remember that the Tiber was formerly

* The following table of the height of the Thermometer F. at Montreal, (Lat. 45.31 N. Long. 73.40 W.) for January and July 1831—kept by Dr. Robertson, will show the range of cold at that city. A complete meteorological table of the Thermometer, Barometer, rain, and wind there in 1831, will be found in the Appendix.

JANUARY.

Day.	7 A. M.	3 P. M.	Day.	7 A. M.	3 P. M.	Day.	7 A. M.	3 P. M.	Day.	7 A. M.	3 P. M.	Day.	7 A.M.	3 P. M.
1	30.	24.	7	25.	24.	13	—6	6:	19	12..	16.	25	—4.	9.
2	18.	18.	8	12.	18.	14	6.	16.	20	— 8.	6.	26	10.	22.
3	15.	21.	9	8.	13.	15	3.	11.	21	—15.	3.	27	12.	22.
4	26.	33.	10	*—2.	13.	16	17.	22.	22	— 3.	8.	28	13.	20.
5	36.	33.	11	14.	29.	17	3.	13.	23	— 5.	1.	29	5.	20.
6	2.	34.	12	8.	8.	18	13.	30.	24	—10.	0.	30	6.	23.

JULY.

Day.	7 A. M.	3 P. M.	Day.	7 A. M.	3 P. M.	Day.	7 A. M.	3 P. M.	Day.	7 A. M.	3 P. M.	Day.	7 A.M.	3 P.M.
1	64.	83.	7	69.	88.	13	60.	88.	19	66.	76.	25	66.	70.
2	72.	88.	8	71.	92.	14	65.	82.	20	65.	78.	26	66.	74.
3	72.	92.	9	80.	68.	15	64.	68.	21	66.	80.	27	65.	76.
4	74.	95.	10	50.	65.	16	65.	76.	22	66.	80.	28	65.	79.
5	75.	86.	11	52.	75.	17	62.	76.	23	65.	76.	29	60.	80.
6	71.	87.	12	58.	82.	18	65.	70.	24	67.	82.	30	62.	85.

	7 A. M.	3 P. M.
The 31st January,...............	21°	32°
31st July,....——........	70	78

* — This mark indicates below Zero.

---

frozen annually—that snow was usual at Rome—that the Euxine sea, the Rhone and Rhine were almost every year covered with a strong sheet of ice, we may look forward to yet greater modifications of the climate of Canada.

JULY.									JANUARY.							
	Barometer.		Thermometer.						Barometer.		Thermometer.					
Month. Day.	6 A. M.	3 P. M.	6 A. M.	3 P. M.	Highest	Moon's Age.	Winds. Noon.	Weather. Noon.	7¼ A. M.	3 P M.	7¼ A. M.	3 P. M.	Highest	Moon's Age.	Winds. Noon.	Weather. Noon.
1	29.19	29.12	53	57	66	20	S. W. gale, N. E. mod.	Showery, cloudy	29.80	29.78	*—10	11	13	15	Calm	Clear
2	.. 12	.. 14	54	56	58	21	W. & E. both, gale.	Do. gloomy	.. 57	.. 32	20	31	36	16	N. E. fair	Do.
3	.. 17	.. 20	51	52	53	22	S. W. by W. & N. by E.	Heavy rain	28.75	.. 20	34	32	36	17	S. W. by W. moderate.	Do.
4	.. 35	.. 47	52	60	64	23	Calm.	Clearing	29.65	.. 62	7	22	22	18	Calm.	Gloomy
5	.. 55	.. 46	52	70	76	24	Do.	Clear, thunder	.. 30	.. 16	26	32	35	19	N. E. moderate.	Snowing
6	.. 16	.. 01	56	72	76	25	W. by N. gale.	Do. do. rain	.. 45	.. 47	24	28	32	20	W. zephyr.	Cloudy
7	.. 12	.. 17	63	63	67	26	W. by S. faint.	Rainy, cloudy	28.97	28.54	8	15	16	21	N. E. by E. gale.	Stormy
8	.. 36	.. 48	56	60	64	27	E. N. E. slight gale.	Cloudy	29.61	29.80	—12	— 0	— 0	22	W. S. W. do. almost	Clear
9	.. 22	28.89	53	59	59	28	Do. strong do.	Drizzle, black	30.00	30.21	— 5	6	10	23	W. by S. moderate.	Do.
10	28.88	29.19	55	58	60	29	S. W. by W. breeze.	Clearing	29.92	29.85	5	10	14	24	N. E. gale almost	Do.
11	29.31	.. 16	57	62	88	30	S. S. W., N. E. mod.	Rain, cloudy	.. 93	.. 86	13	23	24	25	Do. moderate.	Dimly, clear
12	.. 18	.. 26	49	62	63	1	W. N. W. gale.	Clearing	.. 75	.. 75	31	35	36	26	Calm.	Gloomy
13	.. 37	.. 42	49	64	70	2	S. W. stiff breeze.	Dry & black	.. 25	.. 28	36	34	34	27	W. moderate.	Drizzling
14	.. 38	.. 27	58	58	64	3	S., N. E. by E. do.	Showery	.. 94	.. 55	— 0	11	13	28	E. breeze.	Gloomy
15	.. 32	.. 35	56	58	58	4	Do. do. mod.	Do. & fogs	.. 03	. 41	12	10	15	29	S. W. by W. gale.	Stormy
16	.. 41	.. 46	55	62	62	5	S. W. by S. do.	Clearing	30.05	.. 90	—12	1	16	1	W. S. W. moderate.	Dimly, clear
17	.. 41	.. 33	59	69	69	6	W. moderate.	Clear, thunder	28.85	28.95	10	11	18	2	Do. strong.	Clear
18	.. 32	.. 21	56	76	76	7	S. W. gale.	Do. showery	29.72	29.52	— 5	4	10	3	Do. moderate.	Do.
19	.. 06	28.94	62	70	74	8	Do. moderate.	Do. do.	. 55	.. 31	2	11	11	4	N. E. by E. gale.	Cloudy
20	.. 03	29.06	58	78	78	9	S. W. by S. breeze	Clear & do.	28.75	28.96	16	2	19	5	S. W. strong breeze	Clear
21	.. 26	.. 28	56	81	81	10	S. moderate.	Do. with hail	29.00	29.21	—20	15	12	6	Do. do.	Do.
22	.. 23	.. 11	62	76	77	11	N. E. breeze.	Showery	.. 70	.. 83	—24	— 4	— 4	7	Do. moderate.	Do.
23	.. 14	.. 12	63	76	76	12	W. by S. moderate.	Unsettled and	.. 85	.. 87	—16	4	4	8	Do. do. } gale in the air aloft.	Very clear
24	.. 06	28.94	64	76	77	13	W. S. W. do.	Thunder	30.11	30.31	—12	6	6	9	Do. do.	Clear
25	28.95	.. 87	62	75	76	14	S. do.	Showery	29.90	29.48	— 3	22	25	10	N. E. do.	Clearing
26	.. 93	.. 96	62	71	71	15	S. W. by S.	Thundering	.. 24	.. 45	31	30	37	11	W. S. W. do.	Gloomy
27	.. 97	.. 94	65	74	74	16	S. W. by W. N. E. by E.	Do. squally	30.00	.. 85	0	2	8	12	E. N. E. strong.	Snowing
28	29.05	29.16	55	65	66	17	S. W. by W. moderate.	Clear	24.42	28.37	—10	20	22	13	Calm.	Very clear
29	.. 37	.. 50	54	69	70	18	Do. do.	Showery	29.25	29.62	1	— 4	1	14	W. moderate.	Do. do.
30	.. 60	.. 52	52	70	74	19	S. S. W. faint.	Squally	30.00	.. 91	—20	4	7	15	W. S. W. do.	Snowing
31	.. 35	.. 24	60	64	67	20	S. by W. moderate.	Do. & thunder	29.20	.. 42	6	21	21	16	S. W. by W. do.	Gloomy

* — These lines indicate the mercury being so many degrees *below* Zero.

During the summer months there is a great deal of electric fluid in the atmosphere, and the vividness of the lightning and loudness of the thunder are sometimes appaling in the extreme. As a general rule it may be observed that the prevailing winds (viz. N. E., N. W. and S. W.) have considerable influence on the temperature of the atmosphere and state of the weather. The S. W. (the most prevalent) is generally moderate and accompanied by clear skies,—the N. E. and E. bring continued rain in summer and snow in winter,—the N. W. is dry, cold and elastic, owing to the ice-bound region it springs from. Winds from due N., S. or W. are not frequent, and the direction of the tide (which is felt for nearly 60 miles above Quebec) often causes a change in the atmospheric current.

Among the meteoric phenomena remarked in Canada, I may here mention that singular one termed the '*dark days*' which occurred in October, 1785, and in July, 1814. These appearances (as described in the transactions of the Quebec Literary and Horticultural Society,) consisted of a dismal pitchy darkness at *noon-day*, continuing about ten minutes at a time, and frequently repeated at twelve, two, three and four o'clock, the intervals being partially relieved by vast masses of clouds streaked with yellow, driving athwart the darkened sky, accompanied by sudden gusts of wind with much thunder, lightning and rain, the latter extremely black, and as in 1814, mixed with ashes and black powder. In the latter instance, when the sun could be seen, it appeared of a bright red colour. The Indians account for this phenomenon by ascribing it to a volcano in Labrador; and M. Gagnon has placed on record that he witnessed at St. Paul's Bay, in the Saguenay country, in 1791, the flames of a vast volcano during the month of December, accompanied by violent shocks: flames mixed with dark smoke were thrown to a great height, causing the whole atmosphere to appear one mass of fire,—which was in strange contrast to the surrounding snow. As Canada becomes cleared and its swamps drained, the health of its inhabitants is materially benefitted, and they may be said in general to enjoy as salubrious an atmosphere as we do in England, while the heat of summer is less relaxing, and the cold of winter more bracing than at New York, or indeed any part of the United States. As regards agriculture, the lengthened winter of Lower Canada is certainly not on the whole unfavourable to the tiller of the soil. The effect of snow on the earth for a long period is well known to be a favourable circumstance, and the fall of deep snow in a country where there is from five to six months frost is one among many indications of the bountiful dispensations of Providence; had it not been so the continued action of cold on the earth would have so freed the latter of its natural caloric, that the heat of several hot summers would have been required to restore the warmth necessary to the germination of plants, and the ascension of the sap in vegetables. The natural heat of the earth is about 42° Fahrenheit, but it has been decreed by the Being who so wonderfully adapted means to an end in every instance, that water when cooled down to 32° Fahrenheit should be converted into snow and ice; by this means the rivers and the land with their myriads of fish and insects are protected (by a dense crust or a *non-conductor* of heat) from the pernicious influence of that immense volume of cold atmosphere which is continually pressing from the polar regions towards the equator. Thus that very coating of snow which seems so rigorous in itself is in fact a warm garment for the earth, and as soon as the returning sun has driven back the north winds to their icy region, the latent caloric of the earth begins to be developed, the snow melts and percolates with rapidity throughout the stiffest soils rendering them peculiarly friable and adapted to the immediate labours of the husbandman, while it is a singular fact that for a month or six weeks before the visible termination of the Canadian winter, vegetation is in active process on even the surface of the earth, beneath a covering of snow several feet thick.

It has been justly observed by Mr. M'Taggart that no idea can be farther wrong than the supposition that the long snowy winter acts against Canada: the farmer requires it all, and the lover thinks it much too short, for it is only in the sleighing or carrioling season that he has a chance of seeing his mistress: along the margin of lakes the snow does not lie more than three months, but a farm in a tract of country that has *five months* sleighing snow, is considered to be in a more favourable climate than that which has only three, it is generally more healthy and has less mud and rain, and it is of considerable use to the farmer as a covering for his crops, and forming a good road to market.

POPULATION AND TERRITORIAL DIVISION.—Canada, as well as the other portions of the American continent, was comparatively densely peopled by a dark race, termed Indians, when first discovered by Europeans; and as colonisation extended, the coloured population was destroyed by the whites; somewhat, I regret to say, after the manner that the Norway rat annihilated his less formidable compeer. As observed in the preceding volumes, it does not fall at present within the scope of this work to enter into abstract disquisitions, or to offer speculative opinions as to the origin of the Aborigines of the N. American continent;* but the cause of their destruction will be treated of when I proceed to give a general view of the rise and progress of European colonies; suffice it here to observe, that the wars between the French and English in Canada, and the (present) United States, hastened the destruction of the Aborigines, a very few of whom still exist in the Lower Province, while their numbers are decreasing so fast that, in a comparatively brief period, the far-famed Indian race will probably be extinct. It is a painful duty to be obliged to state this fact, and, although the subject offers a fruitful field for discussion, and a wide and seductive scope for animadversion, I will resist a temptation which has often proffered itself in the progress of this work, and, at the risk of being told I am a dry statist, proceed with an enumeration of the European, and European descended population of Lower Canada; bearing, moreover, in mind, that but a limited space is allotted me to develope every important or useful truth in the extensive British colonial empire in North America.

---

* From a coincidence between the usages of the N. A. Indians and Asiatic tribes, particularly the Tartars, it has been supposed that America was peopled from Asia; but the affinity in language, religion, architecture, customs, &c. among the Mexicans and Polynesian nation, is really very remarkable.

The earliest European census of Lower Canada was in 1622, when Quebec, then a small village, did not contain more than fifty persons. A general capitation took place in 1676, since which the increase, according to Charlevoix, La Potheraye, and public documents, has been as follows—

1676	1688	Increase in 12 years.	1700	Increase in 12 years.	1706	Increase in 6 years.	1714	Increase in 8 years.	1759	Increase in 45 years.	1784	Increase in 25 years.	1825	Increase in 41 years.	1831	Increase in 6 years.
8415	11249	2834	15000	3751	20000	5000	26904	6904	65000	38096	113000	48000	450000*	337000	511917	61917

The rapid increase observable of late years is evidently ascribable to emigration from Europe: for an account of which see *Emigration Chapter*.

The progress of population (dividing males from females,) from 1822 to 1832 was, according to a Colonial Office Return, on which however very little reliance is to be placed, as follows—

Years	Males.	Females.	Total.	Births.	Marriages	Deaths.
1822	186663	177893	364556	—	—	—
1826	185948	207616	393564	—	—	—
1828	204165	227930	432095	—	—	—
1829	214131	240202	454333	10035	1576	4296
1830	219200	245636	464836	22651	3536	9435
1831	222492	317330	539822	25110	4105	11092
1832				24878	4709	12770
1833						

Several interesting particulars are given in the census of Lower Canada for 1831; in the present case I give the following abstract, which I could wish the Colonial office would direct to be transmitted yearly in a similar form from each colony.

---

* This is a mean of high and low censuses and estimates.

COUNTIES.	Area in square miles.	Houses inhabited.	Houses building.	Houses vacant.	Proprietors of real property.	Not proprietors of real property.	Total number of persons in 1825.	Population in 1831.	Five years of age and under.	Above 5 and under 14 years.	MALES.			
											14 and under 18.		18 and under 21.	
											Married	Single.	Married	Single.
QUEBEC DISTRICT.														
Beauce * ……	1987	2156	44	25	2039	312	8689	11900	1488	1573	1	369	18	337
Bellechasse * ..	1775	2045	45	14	1763	298	12920	13529	1313	1621	14	569	8	360
Dorchester *….	348	1943	32	61	1599	342	10363	11946	2129	2971	18	538	22	325
Islet * ……….	3044	1952	43	45	1265	687	10125	13518	1223	1689	22	508	36	348
Kamouraska * ..	4320	2040	33	21	1594	514	12612	14557	2733	3763	27	700	20	359
Lotbiniere * ….	735	1461	54	47	1363	102	6098	9151	1824	2161	2	378	22	274
Megantic * ….	1465	374	17	1	290	84	204	2283	415	528		99	5	66
Montmorenci † ..	7396	536	8	4	451	93	3517	3743	577	819	4	167	11	103
Orleans † ……	69	600	9	8	397	290	4022	4349	675	807	22	170	23	98
Portneuf †……	8640	1916	30	83	1790	152	10636	12350	2208	2700	8	641	13	343
Quebec †…….	14240	4911	60	10	3214	3344	28683	36173	5984	7128	10	1502	32	1029
Rimouski * ….	8840	1424					7400	10061						
Saguenay † ….	75090	1573		10	1450	211	7783	8385	1510	1078		362	38	283
Total..	127949	22931	375	429	17215	6429	123052	151985	22079	26838	128	6003	248	3925
MONTREAL.														
Acadie * ……	250	1946	26	17	1410	535	9032	11419	2660	3012	1	437	6	196
Beauharnois * ..	717	3161	42	46	2298	713	14851	16857	1833	2168	1	699	32	356
Berthier † ……	8410	3845	65	58	2718	1043	15935	20225	4297	4996	4	917	17	500
Chambly *……	211	2456	39	41	1480	976	15000	15483	2233	2431	41	721	27	491
La Chenaye † ..	299	1712	38	39	1261	456	8544	9461	1160	1560	8	502	36	238
La-Prairie *….	238	2968	55	51	2145	878	19259	18497	2292	2562	17	922	47	416
L'Assomption †	5008	1993	41	39	1549	657	11213	12767	1214	1586		544	10	322
Missisqui * ….	360	1412	14	11	925	502	6951	8801	1534	2104	2	401	6	248
Montreal † …..	197	6204	64	111	2331	4707	37085	43773	3806	4222	19	1610	40	1311
Ottawa † ……	31669	775	7	12	562	214	1496	4786	758	510	2	241	6	213
Richelieu * ….	373	2866	45	43	1986	880	15896	16149	3489	4089	11	664	29	277
Rouville *……	429	2918	96	82	2143	775	13928	18115	2211	2257	23	759	65	360
St. Hyacinthe *	477	2542	54	77	2067	565	11781	15366	3367	3856	37	653	53	343
Shefford *……	749	854	6	6	562	294	2294	5087	530	631		139		158
Terrebonne † ..	3169	3049	41	94	2360	678	15597	16623	3169	3296	1	775	26	386
Two Mountains †	1086	3859	42	132	2603	1267	16700	20905	4609	4565	27	871	40	465
Vaudreuil † ….	330	2149	14	19	1628	602	11144	13111	1453	1720	10	563	15	327
Vercheres *….	198	1888	29	17	1219	649	11573	12319	2190	3288	4	551	3	382
Stanstead * ….	632	1726	39	19	825	879	7088	10306	1966	2684	2	428	15	177
Total	54802	48323	757	914	32572	17270	245367	290050	44771	51537	210	12397	473	7166
THREE RIVERS.														
Champlain †….	783	1084	61	17	1037	89	5891	6991	1273	1610		325	7	188
Drummond * ..	1674	591	54	39	379	323	1325	3566	393	443		115	7	115
Nicolet * ……	487	1984	56	59	1913	179	11776	12504	2538	3175	17	494	16	390
St. Maurice † ..	9810	2955	90	59	2248	557	15679	16909	2576	3253	1	806	24	430
Sherbrooke * ..	2786	999	19	13	684	411	4703	7104	1394	1608	9	332	11	179
Yamaska * ….	283	1766	18	10	1392	371	8355	9496	1971	2301	2	464	20	201
Total	15823	9379	298	197	7653	1930	47729	56570	10145	12390	29	2536	85	1503
GASPE.														
Bonaventure *..	4108	939	9		776	163	4317	8309	815	894	3	372	11	301
Gaspe, * &c.….	3281	865	19	2	500	295	2108	5003	919	1045	31	389	90	407
Total	7389	1804	28	2	1276	458	6425	13312	1734	1939	34	761	101	708
SUMMARY OF LOWER CANADA.														
Montreal….	54802	48323	757	914	31747	16391	245367	290050	44711	51537	210	12397	473	7166
Quebec ….	127949	22931	375	429	17215	6429	123052	151985	22079	26838	128	6003	248	3925
Three Rivers	15823	9379	298	197	7653	1930	6425	56570	10145	12390	29	2536	85	1503
Gaspe ……	7389	1804	28	2	1276	458	47729	13312	1734	1939	34	761	101	708
Total	205963	82437	1458	1542	57891	25208	422573	511917	78729	92704	401	21697	907	13302

* Thus marked are on the S. side of the river St. Lawrence.
† Thus marked are on the N. side of the river St. Lawrence.

MALES.						FEMALES.					Deaf and Dumb.	Blind.	Insane.	Episcopalians.	Church of Scotland.	Roman Catholics.	Methodists.
21 and under 30.		30 and under 60.		60 and upwards		Under 14 years of age.	14 and under 45.		45 and upwards								
Married	Single.	Married	Single.	Married	Single.		Married	Single.	Married	Single.							
482	405	1376	110	299	37	2832	1652	913	551	90	7	11	18	395	92	12113	
360	454	1421	150	488	27	2736	1477	1547	945	102	20	10	47	4		13526	
394	443	1315	107	302	18	2117	1452	1168	692	35	5	11	21	183	13	11747	
378	435	1423	165	462	76	2642	1338	1586	837	91	24	12	76	15	18	13484	
531	416	1465	105	328	10	1	1704	1530	742	65	4	5	26	32	10	14514	
300	276	1107	64	238	7		1198	853	458	37	3		22	312	81	8722	21
76	141	273	45	28	1	410	328	196	64		3			952	459	343	231
102	183	400	47	118	15		385	482	259	48	1		6			3742	1
110	140	161	51	14	7	16	289	392	19		4	11	1			4349	
272	435	1312	180	415	17	2377	1706	1437	790	110	3	12	58	365	33	11902	1
1264	1421	4426	606	563	129		5171	5066	1343	472	34	28	53	5580	2181	27872	337
404	241	1089	66	243	10	2548	1312	838	507	57	6	5	26	20		8365	
4673	4990	16768	1696	3498	354	15679	18012	16008	7207	1107	114	105	354	7858	2887	119809	591
384	245	1370	116	174	32	2630	1597	696	339	130	15	9	20	1162	34	9930	901
646	577	1938	263	307	73	3782	2444	1193	441	130	10	7	10	1551	2627	9349	467
604	387	632	206	376	154	4228	2934	1881	482	305	10	16	26	330	19	19796	8
439	571	1788	195	416	19	1887	1932	1455	732	87	16	17	27	601	68	14673	42
303	254	1006	119	288	29	1388	1004	834	572	62	20	9	23	344	71	8992	55
646	537	2037	231	447	98	3750	2532	1637	814	256	11	10	28	532	134	17531	32
360	374	1302	156	287	100	2611	1429	1265	516	243	6	1	17	633	139	11830	29
331	452	907	132	180	46	1819	1056	935	353	114	5	3	1	4426	48	757	1884
1556	2231	4816	978	707	308	8073	5745	5792	1360	1199	29	30	28	5888	3643	32533	517
212	596	436	358	32	10	560	611	164	71	6		1	1	697	315	2069	298
590	289	1769	131	332	97	3630	2072	1387	655	268	14	16	48	269	34	15834	2
788	541	1911	127	373	45	4009	2373	1311	734	186	29	18	72	1803	449	14839	636
476	303	1721	152	271	83	3322	2080	1216	506	158	8	9	20	352		14761	61
190	176	593	51	81	10	1137	702	391	155	38	2		6	276	43	218	157
551	422	1979	132	480	52	3260	2265	1478	1891	123	27	7	62	681	451	15392	4
678	565	2628	236	447	70	2934	3108	1557	730	218	16	23	22	1651	1527	16438	478
428	391	1385	152	268	69	2935	1690	1216	493	93	15	5	17	597	552	11921	5
376	442	1289	87	343	20	2147	1503	1185	686	51	16	12	23	3	3	12316	
355	412	1114	87	185	32	2190	1260	1008	371	95	5	2	11	156	35	114	468
9913	9765	30621	3909	5994	1347	56292	38337	26001	11901	3762	254	195	462	21952	10192	229293	6044
194	281	755	93	245	11	1349	799	714	451	45	11	6	39	98	26	6863	
144	150	376	54	42	11	813	466	269	106	32	2	1	3	905	244	2063	160
358	460	1766	104	391	14	2354	1658	1071	856	37	2	3	22	143	2	12279	
480	460	2045	140	556	32	3116	2391	1891	880	99	9	25	35	426	60	16340	36
200	263	813	79	110	8	1144	888	555	260	33	4		1	1101	120	747	172
307	203	1039	78	224	44	1933	1219	871	369	118	5		8	51	42	9394	
1683	1817	6794	548	1568	120	10709	7421	5371	2652	364	33	34	108	2724	494	47786	370
140	257	387	146	97	156	473	615	268	504	23				880	1446	2982	
165	449	458	114	86	23	506	556	165	71	22	7			1206	50	3702	14
305	706	845	260	183	179	979	1171	433	575	45	7			2086	1496	6684	14
9913	9765	30621	3909	5994	1347	56292	38337	26601	11901	3762	254	195	462	21952	10192	229293	6044
4673	4990	16768	1696	3498	354	15679	18012	16008	7207	1107	114	105	354	7858	2887	119809	591
1683	1817	6794	548	1568	120	10709	7421	5371	2652	364	33	34	108	2724	494	47786	370
305	706	845	260	183	179	979	1171	433	575	45	7			2086	1496	6684	14
16574	17278	54028	6413	11243	2000	83659	64941	4843	22335	5278	408	334	924	34620	15069	403472	7019

Presbyterians & Dissenters from the Church of Scotland	Baptists.	Jews.	Persons of all other denominations.	Families employed in agriculture.	Farm servants employed.	Families engaged in commerce or trade	Persons subsisting on Alms.	Settlers, British subjects, who have arrived by sea, since the 1st of May 1825.	Settlers, British subjects, who have arrived by any other way than by sea, since 1st May 1825.	Settlers from any foreign countries, who have arrived since 1st May 1825.	Colleges, academies and convents.	Elementary schools.	Scholars in each college, academy, convent or elementary school.	
													Males	Females
				1972	110	4	2	785			1	18	351	445
11				1803	309	35	269	12	2		1	47	967	908
3						13	115					31	647	481
1				369	360	29	142					25	573	435
			1	1650	45	43	13		21		2	38	873	592
25	6			1269	76	5	3	409	1	4		40	715	711
186	71		36	367	59	7		1357				5	90	70
				321	22	5	6	20				13	247	284
				544	9	16	39				4	3	170	75
48			1	1409	374	23	21	615		7	2	51	1146	1048
163	14	3	23	830	291	581	79	6042	32	28	5	64	2186	2125
				1933	14	3						5	118	152
437	91	3	61	12467	1669	764	689	9240	56	39	15	340	8083	7326
230	35		18	1344	139	25	67	411		29		28	732	623
2160	196		465	2520	202	34	21	1334		34		39	713	632
52		20		3206	97	25	46	56			1	29	772	677
99				1013	251	47	56	13	6	23	2	20	677	275
16					148	16	38			1		19	270	341
208	27		27	1677	37	37	14	109		1	2	23	445	409
109				1126	144	30	30	347				26	622	495
384	1236		60	958	158	26		122		202		43	707	857
1005	105	52	30	1174	599	770	36	6075	152	192	10	62	1935	1721
1282	125			582	950	38	1	318	45	25		7	103	83
1	7		2	1355	132	8	39	22			1	26	638	549
268	1		102	2186	160	25	8	207		22		45	1218	1144
29			33	3019	165	22	79	1		4	2	27	931	620
75	76		139	788	39	10	1	41	2	60		27	451	411
56	6		8	1925	547	38	20	439			1	20	365	424
838	25	12	26	2110	177	27	4	1984	21	3		41	761	972
18		1	9	1673	210	20	12	156	17			16	274	233
1				1519	894	19	32	1				13	453	274
170	341		25	54	126	23		139		835	2	78	1339	1678
7001	2180	85	944	28229	5175	1240	504	11775	243	1431	21	589	13406	12418
2	1		1	912	16	18	32	35				24	462	471
84	35		30	3060	52	230		328		27		10	207	216
11			1	1425	24	19	41	4			1	28	663	711
29	1	19	2	1732	102	68	3	41	6		1	40	1021	859
200	153		4354	908	175	135		51	8	2		39	651	743
9				1625	59	19	3	5				20	423	386
335	190	19	4388	9662	428	489	79	464	14	29	2	161	3427	3386
7			184	459	330	8	10	112				6	116	62
31				7		2		3				3	56	40
38			184	466	330	10	10	115				9	172	102
7001	2180	85	944	28229	5175	1240	504	11775	243	1431	21	589	13406	12418
437	91	3	61	12467	1669	764	689	9240	56	39	15	340	8083	7326
335	190	19	4388	9662	428	489	79	464	14	29	2	161	3427	3386
38			184	466	330	10	10	115				9	172	102
7811	2461	107	5577	50824	7602	2503	1282	21594	313	1499	38	1099	25088	23232

The character of the Canadians partakes of the source whence they spring—if of French descent, levity and servility gives place to easiness, or rather mildness of manner, combined with a manly but yet respectful freedom of deportment: the descendants of the English, lose the rusticity and boorishness of their ancestors, and with abundance of the necessaries of life, and leisure for the improvement of their minds, the natural saturnine character of the British is relieved with a pleasing buoyancy of spirits, and enthusiasm of action.

The offspring of the original inhabitants, French, forming the great majority of the population (seven-eighths), deserve a few special remarks as to their habits and manners. The mass of the people are proprietors of land to a greater or less extent, and the equal division of property on the demise of a parent contributes to spread a large mass of floating industry and capital over the country. Thus possessed of the means of a comfortable existence, and freed from the dread of future want, the Canadian enjoys a life of pleasing toil, and evinces by the lightsomeness of his heart, and the hospitality and sociability of his manners, the blessings derivable from an enjoyment on no harsh terms, of the necessaries of life.

The true Canadian, although fond of pleasure and social happiness, is rather a sedentary being, and of a staid, often sombre deportment; peculiarly attached to the locality which gave him birth; devoted to the precepts of the religion in which he was educated, and sincerely affectionate in his respect for those whom he considers his immediate superiors. Although unlettered (in the European sense of the term) himself, the Canadian is ever ready to pay tribute to those who possess mental endowments—the more so if it be accompanied by moral worth; with a mind deeply imbued with early prejudices as to religion, country, and institutions, yet charitable to a considerable extent for the feelings (or what he may term, the *failings*) of others; polite, without affectation; generous, without parade; slow to offend; quick to resent an insult, yet, ready to forgive; warm, nay, even enthusiastic in his friendship; bitter and implacable in his enmity when thoroughly roused; in fine fulfilling with a sacred fidelity every social duty, which the obligations of society impose, the Canadian may, with all the faults and imperfections to which poor human nature is prone, be well esteemed as one of the finest specimens of our race, and as offering a demonstration of how much the originally noble character of man is debased and depraved, by the poverty and starvation which bows to the earth, in misery and vice, the greater part of the community in Europe, or rather, I should say, these once happy isles.

I would be guilty of an unpardonable omission, were I not to refer to the delightful characteristics which distinguish the fair sex among the Canadians. It may be generally remarked, that a man of sombre mind enjoys most the society of those who are cast in a lighter mould: nature attending to this peculiarity, suits the softer sex to those who rule in the ascendant openly, but in private are often bound down in the despotism of silken fetters. It is thus with the Canadian ladies, who, though only in appearance charming toys, are capable of wielding supreme controul over their sterner lords. The beauty of a Canadian is peculiar—neither English nor French, but combining the more exquisite elements of each: she possesses less numerous *ideas* than vivid *emotions*, and though deficient in the nervous intellect of a Scotch woman, she enjoys the burning fervour of the Italian, and the vivacious archness of the Parisian: the quick and varied impulses of her inward soul are mirrored in the piquant glance of her dark, expressive, and passionate eye, whose lambent fire is ever kindling into flame.

Women are generally good judges of character, and severe scrutinizers of their own sex, I think, therefore, I may add, on the testimony (if I mistake not the style and tone of sentiment of an anonymous communicant) of a lady who has penetrated the mysteries of female society in Canada, that the Canadian fair sex are fond of finery and society to desperation; that their wit is sparkling and unceasing, more satirical than sarcastic, delighting rather than wounding, but remarkable for a kind of good-natured maliciousness.

All who have visited the Canadas will agree with me in the remark, that society there is extremely agreeable,—freed from unnecessary forms, giving to life an air of delightful ease, and to sociability a charming tone and colouring. Those who have had the *entrée* to the polished circles of France, and who have observed that talent of every shade, finds a readier welcome than titled nothingness, may imagine what society even in the middle ranks of life, is under the clear blue æther of Montreal.*

As in all Roman Catholic countries (I might add, and in Hindoo and other Pagan lands) the enjoyments of the people are connected with their religious ceremonies; the forms, and I would hope, the essences of religion are rigidly fulfilled on the Sabbath morn; the parish, or village chapel, is thronged with the pious of both sexes, clad in their best habiliments; but the service over, their duty to the Creator fulfilled, it is considered equally a duty to devote the remainder of the day to festivity, the enjoyment of social happiness being considered an essential part of the hebdomadal festival: Sunday afternoon is, in fact, a day of gaiety; the parish church collects together an assemblage of relatives and friends intent on pleasure; the old meet to converse on the state of the weather—the crops—the politics of the day; the young *habitans* to meet their sweethearts—the chevalier on his best pacer, or driving his finest carriole—the lady palpitating with the hopes and fears of an approaching bridal day, adorned in the most becoming style—the evening ending in simple but cheerful feast, to which dancing is frequently superadded; yet the Canadians are really a pious people, and set an extraordinary value upon the scrupulous performance of the rites of religion, while their moral character is unquestionably excellent: I leave to others to decide whether the austere gloom of the Puritan Sabbath, or the gaiety and amusement of the Canadian tends to make men better fitted for performing the duties of life, or whether climate and circumstances may not cause a great contrariety of action, yet productive of equally beneficial results; this much, however, appears to me indisputable, namely, that genuine piety is not averse to light and interesting amusement, and that the best indication of an innocent mind is a readiness to please others—to be ourselves pleased in turn, and if a morbid and austere temperament forbids, or prevents the exuberance and elasticity of spirits peculiar to youth, at least to offer no impediment to a relaxation from the cares and fatigues of worldly toil, even though that relaxation should occur on the Sabbath, or, as it may be termed, the *poor man's holiday*. These remarks are offered in reference to the feelings now abroad on this topic, and that the Canadians may not be less esteemed as British citizens, because they delight in combining on a Sunday the duties of religion with the pleasures of social happiness.

---

* It is impossible to avoid observing that society is undergoing a great change in England, a man is now beginning to be valued for what is *in*, rather than what is *on* his head, and the speculative, and almost universally cultivated doctrine of phrenology has contributed, in no slight degree, to give to mental superiority its proper station in society.

The dress of the *Habitan* (French Canadian) is peculiar as well as his manners; it consists of a gray cloth *capot*, or large coat reaching to the knee, bound round the middle with a sash of scarlet, or exhibiting various bright colours, and close buttoned to the neck: the head is surmounted by the *bonnet bleu*, or a light straw hat in the heat of summer, or a fur cap in the dead of winter; mocassins of sole leather complete the usual male peasant's dress. The female peasant's costume is similar to that worn in the south of France,—the *mantelet*, a jacket of dark or a different coloured cloth, with a stuff petticoat, mocassins and a head dress *a la Francaise:* of a Sunday, of course, the habiliments are of more varied character, and where the English girl wears one colour, the Canadian will exhibit half a dozen of the brightest hues.

Of the houses it may be sufficient to observe that there is a great similiarity between those of the peasantry and farmers in Normandy, and the people of a similar grade in Canada; the story seldom more than one; the building of wood, whitewashed; extremely clean within, the chimney in the centre of the building; a partition between the kitchen and large apartment, where the inmates dwell, and the sleeping rooms at either end of the house, which is furnished with beds in abundance, home-made linen of excellent texture; culinary utensils of every necessary variety, and homely, strong, and often neat furniture.

Around the house is a garden laid out without the formal regularity of an English horticulturist, but abounding in fruit and vegetables, the rearing of which devolves on the women of the domicile, whose taste is often evinced in the small patches of flowers which appear to grow wild, but really are raised for the gratification of enjoying that delicious luxury which the rudest people seem to feel in viewing and scenting 'the lilies of the field.' The farm lies around the house, and at a greater or less distance the river or lake furnishes an ample supply of the finny tribe for a *cuisine*, always abundant, often luxurious: while the rich Maple yields a large store of sugar for the preservation of their luscious summer fruits throughout a long and dreary winter.

I must reserve for my section on the *social State*, further remarks on the people of Canada, who possess a bold spirit of independence, a piety freed from bigotry, and a polite dignity which makes the poorest peasant appear a gentleman; in their behaviour to strangers, the cut of a coat, or style of an equipage does not influence their conduct; a deference is paid to a superior, which neither debases the one nor exalts the other; an inferior is not treated with rudeness because he is poor, for if they cannot relieve his poverty they do not insult him: their bravery has been evinced on various occasions against the attacks of the Americans, and in defence of England, and may England never give so fine a race of people cause to repent of the confidence promptly and generously bestowed on the British nation, whom the French

Canadians had long been taught to consider as heretics and tyrants.*

ANIMAL KINGDOM.—As observed in my second volume when treating of our Colonies in South America—the New World was found to possess few animals when first discovered, and those neither large or dangerous to man; some are peculiar to the American Continent, but it is probable that many species have become utterly extinct. I may advert briefly to a few, which however a few years more of extended colonization and civilization will utterly extirpate.

The *Moose Deer* is the largest wild quadruped of the continent—being in height seven feet (exceeding a tall English horse) and weighing from 10 to 12 cwt.: the large palmated horns, the immense downcast head, short neck and thick body, give it a savage aspect, but the animal is timid and inoffensive even when attacked by the hunter. The upper lip, called the *mouffle,* is very large, broad and pendant, and the hoofs sharper and more stiff than those of the rein-deer, somewhat resembling the camel; nostrils very wide, upper jaw without teeth, and with legs so long and neck so short that the animal cannot graze on the ground, but browses on the leaves and young shoots of trees. Male larger than female, the latter without horns and with shorter and lighter coloured grey mixed with reddish hair—going eight months with young, and bringing forth from one to three at a birth.

---

* It is a melancholy fact that the Aboriginal inhabitants of Canada, the Iroquois or Mohawks—the Hurons, or Yendts—and other tribes or nations who, probably to the amount of several millions, existed in this part of America when first discovered by the Europeans, are now reduced to a few hundred wretched human beings, located in fixed stations, living partly on charity, and scantily supplied with food, owing to the diminution of the forest game, and the circumscribed space of their hunting grounds. War, small-pox, and the abuse of ardent spirits, have caused the destruction of the Indian North American race. At the village of St. Regis about 500 still exist of the once numerous and powerful Iroquois; and not 100 of the brave Hurons find a scanty support at Lorette village. In a few years, there will not probably be 50 aboriginal Indians in Canada. What a saddening reflection on the mysterious dispensations of providence.

The moose is easily domesticated like the sheep,—it is not gregarious like the other species of deer, but generally the male, female and one or two fawns accompany each other: the flesh is exceedingly delicate and nutritious, and the skin valuable for its softness.

There are a great variety of common deer, but the elk is now rarely met with.

The *Cariboo* is distinguished from the moose by having brow antlers, which are rounder than the horns of the latter, and meet near the extremities. It is not so tall as the moose, but of such amazing swiftness as to be with difficulty caught.

The *Buffalo* or Bison is now seldom met with in Lower Canada—but abounds in herds west of the great lakes; the animal is too well known to need description, as is also the Musk Ox, somewhat resembling the buffalo, and found principally in the arctic regions: they are both varieties of the domestic cow, with a rough covering of hair, and great strength and agility suited to their situation.

Bears are numerous—generally black, (except towards Labrador and Hudson's Bay) and of greater size than the European animal, having been known to weigh more than 400lbs. Although carniverous, timid, unless wounded or hungry; and in default of sheep, pigs or other flesh, feeding on nuts, berries, corn, &c. On the approach of the cold season the bear, without making any provision for winter, retires to a hollow tree or cave, where, according to the vulgar opinion, he lives by sucking his paws—the fact is, *Bruin* sleeps through the frost and snow months, and comes forth with the return of spring to recruit his famished strength and get fat before the revolving solstice again sends him back to a fasting dormitory,—which latter is prepared with sticks and branches overlaid with a coating of warm moss.

The bear is exceedingly strong, the largest will climb a tree like a cat, and they possess all the cunning of the fox, with a great deal of the instinct of the dog: they are dexterous in catching smelts and small fish that abound in the Canadian streams,—the inmates of ant hills are frequently devoured wholesale by their great enemy, and the honey of bees is a temptation so strong, that Bruin often chances a stinging to death or madness for the sake of gratifying his sweet tooth. The black bear will seldom or never attack man—indeed the Indians say that as soon as he hears the human voice he scampers off, knowing full well that the armed biped is more that his match with some villainous gunpowder. The flesh of the bear is palatable, and the ham considered a delicacy.

The *Wolf* of America is also larger than that of Europe, but more shy and cunning, and less gregarious. They are rather troublesome to sheep in the remote settlements, but are fast disappearing before the abode of man.

Wolvereens are common in the northern territories, and very powerful animals.

Foxes are numerous and equally cunning as their European brethren; their prevailing colour is a very bright red—some are jet black, others of a silvery grey, and in the polar regions white; when destitute of food, the latter it is said will prey upon each other.

Hares are abundant, and turn white in winter as in Norway.

The *Raccoon* resembles the fox somewhat, with a head and teeth like the dog—of a brown colour with large and greenish eyes surrounded by a circle of black. The tail is round, bushy, tapering to the end, and annulated with several black bars: the fore legs are shorter than the hind, both armed with sharp claws, enabling the animal to leap from tree to tree like the squirrel with surprising agility: it is often tamed, and the fur is preferable to that of the beaver.

Martins and *Wild Cats* are numerous; between the two a deadly enmity exists, the former, resembling the weasel in appearance, often killing the latter.

Porcupines, Squirrels and various small animals with fine furs under different names are abundant in America.

The *Beaver* forming the connecting link between quadrupeds and fish is numerous in North America. The length of this singular amphibious animal is about two feet nine inches, with very short fore feet and divided toes, while the hinder are membranous and adapted for swimming; body covered with a soft glossy fur, tail oval, scaly, destitute of hair, and one foot long;—sixteen grinders eight in each jaw, four front called incisors, two upper truncated and excavated with a transverse angle, and the two lower transverse at the tips. With the incisors, trees of soft wood are cut down of the size it has been said of eighteen inches in diameter—while the truncated grinders serve to break hard substances.

The habits of the beaver in uniting in communities and living in houses of their own construction is well known; their habitations are built in ponds—or running streams; when building in the latter the sagacity of the beaver enables it to choose a place easily dammed, which they accomplish by cutting down wood of the requisite thickness (about eight inches in diameter) placing the paling up and down the stream, connecting the stakes with mud, and finally cementing and coating with a mortar made of twigs and a tenacious clay, using their tails as trowels with all the expertness of a 'free and accepted mason.' When the dam is constructed, the beavers proceed to erect their chateau, which is generally two or three stories high, with walls of five feet thick, to which the last coating of mud plaster is not put until the frost sets in, by which means it is frozen so hard that the wolvereen, their great enemy, cannot break through, and the house is so constructed that the upper floor shall be above the level of the highest flood, and perfectly dry in the worst of times, while a sluice is left to carry off any surplus water.* In selecting the trees for the building, those which are near the water are chosen and cut in a manner that when they fall it will be into the stream, so that they may be readily floated to where wanted. Some of the large houses have several apartments, but generally each family of beavers has its own house, though they all labour together for the general construction.

---

* It is a remarkable circumstance that the great wild meadows or savannahs of America, have been caused by the beaver dams which, by covering the ground with water, destroy the trees and bushes, and form reservoirs for the melted snows and autumnal rains to deposit the rich particles of the soil swept from the high lands. May not this account for the large prairies found totally destitute of trees.

The shape of the beaver castle is oval and so well roofed in as to be perfectly water proof. When the beavers build in a pond they do not form a dam, but select a situation which will admit of an open passage from the cellar on the shore or river bank to the water under the ice, in which several breathing holes are kept always open. The winter food, consisting of poplar logs, pieces of willow, alder, &c. is collected in autumn, and sunk in the water near the dwelling houses, which they generally build in places where a certain thick root grows in the water, or on the margins of lakes, and of which they are particularly fond. When the community of beavers increase either by immigration or birth—rendering an addition to their township necessary, or when from being disturbed by the Indians or other enemies they deem it advisable on consultation to shift their dwellings—the work of cutting down the timber and preparing the dam commences in the middle of summer, though they wait for the setting in of the frost before the work is attempted to be completed.

Such is the ingenuity of this extraordinary animal which is easily tamed—of scrupulously cleanly habits, either in his own house or in that of man, and whose sagacity is carried so far that when caught, or even when perceiving an enemy approaching, he gives a smart blow on the water with the flat part of his tail, in order to give notice of danger to his companions.

The *Musk Rat, or Musquash* is amphibious, resembles the beaver in its habits and is about fifteen inches in length. It is said that in winter when the ponds or rivers are entirely frozen over, the family of the musquashes build huts on the ice of sticks, rushes and mud, keeping a hole open under the building for the purpose of getting into the water for fish or other food.

The *Otter* somewhat resembles the beaver, but its teeth are like those of the dog; it does not build like the beaver, and is said not to be an amphibious animal in the true sense of the word.

There are several other amphibious animals in E. America of which we know little or nothing; among these is the

Walrus (sea Horse or sea Cow) which has now deserted the shores of the gulph of St. Lawrence, and is only seen on the north coast of Labrador and about Hudson's Bay. In shape the walrus is somewhat like the seal but of great size, a full grown male weighing 4,000lbs. They are gregarious, extremely attached to their young, in defence of whom or when wounded, they will use their formidable tusks with terrible effect;—but they are unable to defend themselves out of the water, and when thus attacked set up a most piteous and heart-rending cry, or rather howl.

Birds.—The coldness of the climate of Lower Canada is unfavourable to an extensive variety of birds: many of the feathered tribe are birds of passage; and in general they differ little from the birds of the same name in Europe. There are varieties of the eagle, hawk, owl, crow, woodpecker, swan, goose, duck, gull, pigeon, plover, partridge, snipe, and grouse, as also many of the smaller winged race. The plumage of the American birds is far more splendid than that of their namesakes in Europe; but the latter compensate for want of brilliancy in the exterior by the rich and varied melody with which they surpass their transatlantic namesakes. Many, if not most, of the birds of Lower Canada migrate to or from the country in winter or summer;—the wild goose, duck, teal, and such tribes, leave Canada, during the summer, for more *northerly* and cooler regions; while the summer birds migrate *southerly* during the period of intense cold. There is good shooting in Canada; but it is purchased at an expense of great hardship, and no little danger, amidst the lakes and forests of the uncultivated country. Most of the birds are excellent eating,—in particular the wild pigeon, of a beautiful blue plumage, tinged with shades of green, red, and gold, and whose numbers are so great as to darken the sky for miles when annually migrating towards the north. The partridge, plover, goose, snipe, and duck, are fit food for an epicure.

Reptiles are not numerous: a few snakes may be found in Lower Canada, as in England, but their presence is unheeded. Lizards, vipers, toads, and frogs, are not scarce.

Insects are abundant, and of exquisite colours. The mosquitos and sand-flies are troublesome in the uncleared country; but they disappear before the inroad of cultivation. The sparkling fire-fly enlightens the summer nights with its vivid flashing,* and the wild bee swarms in plenty. The aquatic insects are curious; and will, together with other branches of the *natural history* of the colonies, receive my careful attention, when I perceive how far the public support my present efforts to lay before them the first general view of the British Colonial Empire that has yet been presented to their attention. Were I now to stop to dilate on the natural history of Lower Canada, I should have little space left me to develope the position and condition of the other North American provinces.†

---

* I have given so minute an account of the animal kingdom, &c. in my second volume on the South American continent and West India islands, as to be under no necessity of repeating the descriptions in this volume.

† A description of the fish caught in the American seas will be found under the chapter on Newfoundland; it may be sufficient to observe that the rivers of Canada abound with excellent fish, among which salmon, trout, eels, perch, &c. are abundant. The manner in which the fish are caught in Canada has been thus described by a Canadian in the Mirror. Those living on the borders of the numerous lakes and rivers of Canada, which are invariably stored with fine fish, are provided either with a light boat, log, or what is by far the best, a bark canoe; a barbed fishing spear, with light tapering shaft, about twelve or sixteen feet long, and an iron basket for holding (burning) pine knots, and capable of being suspended at the head of the boat when fired. In the calm evenings after dusk, many of these lights are seen stealing out from the woody bays in the lakes, towards the best fishing grounds, and two or three canoes together, with the reflection of the red light from the clear green water on the bronzed faces of either the native Indian, or the almost as wild Backwoodsman, compose an extraordinary scene: the silence of the night is undisturbed, save by the

VEGETABLE KINGDOM.—Considering merely the severity of the winter in Lower Canada, without reference to the rapid and extreme heat of summer, it would scarcely be supposed that a luxuriant vegetation existed in the province. Such, however, is the fact; and the circumstance may be accounted for by the rich alluvial nature of the soil, which has for ages been unmoved since it was left dry by the ocean, and on whose surface has been accumulating successive layers of leaves, and other vegetable matter, until a fertilizing manure has covered the earth to a depth of several feet.

Our principal consideration at present is the dense forests which cover great part of the surface of Canada, and which have proved so valuable a mine of wealth to England as well as to the colony in which it was obtained.* The question of the Canadian timber trade will be developed in other parts of this volume. I will, therefore, proceed to lay before the reader some account of the principal timber trees of Canada.

In the low and light sandy soil almost every species of pine is produced, with cedars and swamp ash. The dry and more elevated land yield oak, elm, ash, and birch, of various kinds, — maple, wallnut, chesnut, cherry (various kinds), hiccory, hazel, iron-wood, thorn, &c. &c.

The pines and firs of Canada are the great staple of the forests; and I am happy in being able to avail myself of

---

gurgling noise of the paddles, as guided by the point of the spear; the canoe whirls on its axis with an almost dizzing velocity, or the sudden dash of the spear, followed by the struggles of the transfixed fish, or perhaps the characteristic "Eh," from the Indian steersman. In this manner, sometimes fifty or sixty fish of three or four pounds are speared in the course of a night, consisting of black bass, white fish, and sometimes a noble maskemongi. A little practice soon enables the young settler to take an active part in this pursuit. The light seems to attract the fish, as round it they thickly congregate. But few fish are caught in this country by the fly: at some seasons, however, the black bass will rise to it.

* The Canadians have been enabled to purchase so largely of British manufactures by our taking in exchange the timber of the American forests.

a description of those beautiful family of the Coniferæ, as drawn up by two gentlemen to whom our North American colonies, and consequently the mother country, are deeply indebted.*

Section, SPRUCES. Leaves solitary.—PINUS BALSAMEA, L.—*Abies Balsamifera*, MICHAUX.—*Sapin*, of the Canadians; *Balsam Spruce*, of the English and Americans. Leaves flat, grey beneath, cones cylindrical, erect.

A beautiful evergreen tree, in open situations feathered to the ground, and rising in a pyramidal shape to the height of thirty feet or more; and, on these accounts, much planted for shrubbery and park scenery in Great Britain. The famous *Canada Balsam* is procured from this tree; it is found in small blisters in the bark, extracted by incision, and received in a limpid state into a shell or cup.†

The tree is common throughout Canada, but the wood neither makes timber of commerce, nor is it applied to useful purposes in the country, beyond being occasionally, for local convenience, sawn into boards.

PINUS CANADENSIS, L.—*Abies Canandensis*, MICHAUX.—*Pruche*, Can.—*Hemlock Spruce*, American and English. Leaves flat, denticulate, two-ranked: cones ovate, terminal, as long as the leaves..

A large tree, with beautiful foliage, in some degree resembling yew, vying in magnitude with the *Pinus Strobus*, or white pine: it is an ornamental tree, coveting dry sandy soils. The leaves have the flavour of juniper-berries, and are occasionally used by the country people to make a *ptisanne*. The bark is greatly used throughout Canada and the United States for tanning leather, particularly sole leather, and even in preference to oak bark.

---

* Wm. Shepherd, of Canada, and Nathaniel Gould, of London, Esqrs.

† Perhaps there is not a better varnish for water-colour paintings, than that which is prepared from this liquid resin. The branches of this, as well as the hemlock, are used by the Indians, and Canadian voyagers, to sleep upon. In their winter voyages, they scrape the snow into heaps with their snow-shoes, making a kind of snow wall on each side of their lair, then strewing the ground with branches, wrap themselves in their blankets, and thus sleep, when the thermometer is many degrees below zero. In this way, between two Indians, did Captain Thompson sleep, in his unsuccessful attempt to overtake Captain Franklin in his arctic journey.

The wood of the hemlock bears alternations of temperature and moisture, and is greatly used in the neighbourhood of its localities for country work and rural architecture, particularly for mill-work and foundations, and piers of bridges where stone is not used; in which case the logs are laid crosswise in a square form, to the height required for the sleepers: it is also used for covering roofs as shingles, and for weather-boardings; and occasionally cut into deals of one inch thick, or "boards," as they are called, for the West India market, or immediate consumption; next to cedar, it is considered the most durable of the North American timber: it is untractable, and wants adhesion of fibre. There is no doubt, however, that it would be a most valuable timber for mining purposes in Great Britain.

PINUS NIGRA, LB.—*Abies Nigra,* MICHAUX.—*Epinette Noir,* Can.—*Black Spruce, Double Spruce;* English and American. Leaves four-sided, scattered on all sides of the branches, erect, straight; cones ovate, scales oval, with undulated margins; close toothed at the apex.

A middle-sized tree, tall, straight and taper; the foliage dense and dark. Large tracts of swamps are seen covered with this and other evergreens, giving them a dark dismal aspect, hence called black swamps or blackwood lands. From the spray of this tree is extracted the essence with which that wholesome beverage, spruce beer, is made; and the Indians turn to a valuable account the slender roots, for stitching the sheets of birch bark, of which their frail-looking, but invaluable canoes are made. The root is merely slit longitudinally into strips as thick as packthread, moistened, twisted, and applied; the sewing is then payed over with resin extracted from the pine-tree, or its knots, by boiling them in water; and the easy acquirement of all the various descriptions of European thread or cordage, has not yet offered any article better adapted for the purpose. It is not shipped as timber of commerce, but is sawed into deals. The wood of this, as well as of its sister, the white spruce, resembles much the white deal of the north of Europe, which is made from *pinus abies*. The quantity shipped from the British North American provinces, is enormous. Ireland and Liverpool are the greatest markets; a considerable part of the consumption being in packing-cases.*

PINUS ALBA, LB.—*Abies Alba*, MICHAUX.—*Epinette Blanche*, Can.—*White Spruce*, English and American. Leaves four-sided, incurved; cones nearly cylindrical, lax.; scales, obovate, entire.

A tree very similar to the preceding one; but its foliage neither so dark in colour nor dense, having a blue cast; growing in drier soils. The tree varies with the soil in which it grows, which the Canadians distinguish as *Epinette grise*, and *Epinette tremblante*. From this tree the Indians collect principally the gum with which they pay the seams of their bark canoes; it exudes on the surface, and at the knots and wounds, whence it is taken and melted, to free it from impurities. In commerce, the deals made from it are confounded with the black spruce already described; the wood is untractable, and liable to the worm. These trees are called black, white, or red,—not from the colour of the wood, but the hue of the bark.

Section, PINES. Leaves in twos, threes, or fives, in a sheath. —PINUS RESINOSA, AIT.—*Pinus Rubra*, MICHAUX.—*Pin Rouge*, Can.—*Red Pine*, English and American. Leaves in pairs, elongated. Cones ovate conic, rounded at the

---

* In 1831, there were shipped at Quebec—

Spruce and pine deals, 12 feet by 3 inches thick, and 11 inches wide,	16,466,795	Valued on the spot without freight at	£	s.	d.
Boards and planks . .	107,108		104,105	9	2
And from New Brunswick—					
Superficial feet 21,782 equal to deals of 3 inches,	806,740	Ditto	50,000	0	0

base, about half as long as the leaves ; scales dilated in the middle, unarmed.

A handsome tree, of large growth ; bark scaly, and of a reddish colour. This tree is the glory of Canada ;* it grows on light and sandy soils throughout the country, but large trees had of late become scarce, till the progress of that noble work, the *Rideau Canal,* opened a country abounding in it, and has at the same time offered a mode of bringing it to market. The enterprise and industry of the lumberers have also followed it for hundreds of miles up the Ottawa, where it abounds in vast forests. It is now becoming the largest export, as timber of commerce, from Quebec, in squared logs, of from ten to eighteen inches each side ; also as masts and spars for the national and commercial marine of Great Britain : some is also manufactured into "red deals," in every respect (when well selected in the log, and well manufactured) competing with the yellow deals of the north of Europe.

The timber, in colour, quality, and durability, appears to be in every respect equal to the best Riga ; and in one particular superior, viz., that of being more free from knots ; which in some parts of the country, particularly in Scotland, gives it a preference over Baltic : there is still, however, much prejudice to overcome. The lumbermen of Canada have not yet got into the habit of manufacturing or squaring their timber so well as those of the Baltic, and it therefore does not convert to such advantage, and consequently fetches a lower price.

Were it not for the opportunity our North American colonies present for getting supplies for the large-sized masts of our navy, the country would be hard pressed to procure them ; and, in periods of war with the northern powers of Europe, to do so would be impossible. Even France procures her naval masts from Canada. The masts from these trees cannot be procured of so large a size as from the *pinus strobus,* or white pine. It is the *red pine* of commerce.*

---

* The American Plane Tree, *Plantanus occidentalis,* L.—Button Wood —Cotonier.—Leaves five angled, obtusely lobed, toothed,—stem and branches becoming white ; is said to be the largest tree in the North American forests ; it is a beautiful tree and successfully cultivated at Montreal, but does not appear to be a native of the Lower Provinces.

Pinus Banksiana, Lb.—*Pinus Rupestris,* Michaux,—*Chipré,* Can.—*Gray Pine,* English and American. Leaves in pairs, short, rigid, divaricate, oblique, recurved, twisted; scales without prickles.

A small tree, rather shrubby, but varying in size according to the nature of the soil. Though abundant on the northern part of the country, it is rare in the southern. From its small size and rarity in the settled parts of the country, it is not a timber of commerce.

Pinus Rigida, Lb.—*Pitch Pine,* English and American. Leaves in threes, in short sheaths. Cones ovate; scales with reflexed spines.

A tree of large growth, about the size of the red pine, said to be a native, but, certainly, of scarce growth, in Canada; though abundant in some parts of the United States. It is a valuable timber of commerce for naval purposes. The timber much resembles red pine, but abounds more in resin. So abundant is its resinous quality, that the knots are incorruptible, and, being found in considerable quantities in the groves of this wood, are collected by the enterprising Americans, piled upon a stone-hearth, covered with sod and earth, and set on fire in the same manner as charcoal is made; the heat produced in burning causes the tar to leave the knots, and to flow over the hearth, by a groove cut in it for the

---

* Of this, and the white pine, there was shipped from Quebec in 1831—

			£	s.	d.
Mast, bowsprits, and spars	2,643	Valued on the spot without freight	239,700	0	0
Pine timber, tons . . .	194,408				
And from New Brunswick—					
Masts and spars	2,920	Ditto	211,300	0	0
Small poles	3,343				
Square pine timber, tons	186,913				

purpose. The smoke of the same fires is condensed, and collected in wooden receptacles; and thus by one process are *tar* and *lampblack* manufactured.

All the trees of this family abound in resin, which is extracted from many of them by incision or heat, affording *resin, tar, pitch,* and *balsam,* of various names. As pitch pine of commerce, it is imported into Great Britain from the United States, except indeed a small quantity through Nova Scotia or New Brunswick.

PINUS SEROTINA, MICHAUX.—*Pond Pine,* English and American. Leaves elongated, in threes; cones ovate; prickles of the scales straight, and very slender.

Little is known of this tree; said by Purch to abound in the island of Anticosti.

PINUS STROBUS, L.—*Pin Blanc,* Can.—*White Pine,* English and American. Leaves in fives.

This tree, called in our English parks the *Weymouth pine,* is the most majestic of all the Canadian pines, and, with the exception of some of this family found in the neighbourhood of the Columbia river, on the north-west coast of America, reported to be 250 feet high and 50 feet in circumference, towers over all the trees of the forest, being occasionally found of 150 feet in height, and 5 feet in diameter at its base. When growing in open situations, it is feathered to the ground, but, as generally found in Canadian forests, is little more than an immense stick, with a certain quantity of brush at its head, in about the same proportion as the hair on the tail of an elephant. It is of this tree, of which, in general, the forests of all British America are composed; and is, in fact, peculiar to America, a similar tree not being produced in Europe. It is a most universally used and valuable timber, being also the cheapest, and is called in commerce *white pine, yellow pine,* or *American pine;* the quality and size vary with soil and situation, and equally so the value, according to the manner in which it is converted or manufactured; that is, as to straightness, size, and the equal, smooth, and parallel cutting of the sides. It is of immense size, of small specific gravity, very free from knots, and easily wrought. These properties, as may be supposed, ensure it an immense consumption, being equally in repute for the largest masts of our men-of-war, and the smallest article of carving, or inside decorations of our houses; it may be called, *par excellence*, the carpenters' and joiners' wood. The Americans use it by preference for ships' decks, as it resists the sun, is not brittle, and will not allow water to run through, being not liable to crack or split. In general, too, it is preferred by them for works under water, or for water courses, or "dalls," as they are called. When properly applied and treated, it is as durable a wood as any other of the pine family, but, when improperly applied and treated, is very apt to engender dry-rot.*

---

* At one of out public docks, a very extensive granary, of four floors, of 9200 square feet in area, has been built entirely of Canada White Pine, both outside and inside work, with the exception of the uprights, which are of Red Pine. It contains about 9000 quarters of grain, has been built twelve years, and is in every respect perfectly sound and unwarped. It was allowed to remain open and empty nearly two years, to dry before painting, and to this time has been painted but twice; the architect says, that he considers it likely to stand ninety years. An extensive outside fence of Canada Yellow Pine, now twenty-three years old, is also perfectly sound; it was allowed to remain five years to dry before painting. It is therefore evident, that, when used for outside purposes, it should be allowed to dry thoroughly before painted, that the internal vegetable juices may evaporate. There can be little doubt, that the mode of "running up" houses, and instantly painting them, to get tenants, is a principal cause of the dry-rot so much complained of in modern-built houses, and to which all timber is liable more or less. I know an instance of a church, in Hertfordshire, being fitted up with the choicest oak, and instantly painted with many coats, before the vegetable principle had exuded. In a very few years the beautiful work in the chancel was obliged to be taken down, perfectly rotten; and, at this time, the greater part of the pews are in a similar state.

'Mr. Gould asserts, that on a bridge being carried away in the neighbourhood of Montreal, the foundations and under water work of which had been purposely built of different kinds of timber; the White Pine was found in a better state of soundness than the Oak.'

An astonishing quantity of this wood is exported from the colonies in deals: some of which, as being yellower in colour and mellower in quality than others, are very valuable, and are particularly in demand for musical instruments. This yellowness is supposed to arise from soil and situation, and not from a difference in the tree.

The age to which this tree arrives is not known; 1500 annular divisions have been counted. It has been remarked, both in the United States and Canada, that in general the largest trees of this species stood blighted or dead, as if the remains of more ancient growth, or blasted by lightning. Perhaps, as has been generally supposed, the colder the situation the slower the growth, and the stronger and harder the timber. Were this even the fact, the timber would not be preferred on that account; for, on the contrary, a smooth, mellow, free-working elastic wood is much more in demand.

Were it not for the supply from Canada, government could not procure masts for our large ships of war. They are contracted for as large as thirty inches, that is, ninety-nine feet long, thirty inches cube at fourteen feet from the base, and measuring twelve loads eighteen feet each when dressed. Trees affording such stems are rarely found, and with immense difficulty are they brought down to the rivers. Roads of considerable length are of necessity cut through the woods, for this purpose, from the locality of the tree, to the river, at an enormous expense; even for *common* timber of merchandise, not one in ten thousand is fit to cut. The establishment of a first-rate "Shanty," as it is called, (from the Fr. "*Chantier*,") to cut masts, is a matter of no small magnitude or expense; it must be commenced by the first of October for the next year's supply. The party occupied therein are generally from thirty to fifty men, having as many oxen, and nearly as many horses. The provisions and provender for both the men and cattle, fully ample for seven months, has to be forwarded to the establishment from Montreal at an astonishing outlay, consisting of flour, pork, molasses, rum, beer, oats, hay, &c. &c. as well as clothing, blankets, flannel, shoes, boots, axes, chains, saws, &c. &c. The *advance* altogether for such a Shanty is little short of £2,000. It is from the large requisitions for these Shantys, that the lumbermen are considered the pioneers of improvement; because at two hundred miles' distance from Montreal, the carriage of such an immense material against the currents of the rivers, with rapids and falls to overcome, offers a temptation for agriculturists to follow them as closely as circumstances will admit.

Section, LARCHES.—Leaves in bundles.—PINUS PENDULA LB.
Larix Americana, MICHAUX—*Epinette Rouge,* Can.—*Black Larch, Tamarack* or *Hacmatack,* Eng. and Am.—Leaves deciduous; cones oblong; margin of the scales bent in; bracts fiddle-shaped.

A tall taper tree, growing throughout Canada. The timber is straight, grained, and strong, fitting it for spars of ships; but inferior to white and black spruce for that purpose, on account of its greater weight.

In the colonies it is used in ship-building, particularly for knees to fasten the beams; the butt of the stem and one of the principal roots forming together the angle required, are taken for that purpose: these knees are both very strong and very durable. It also makes excellent treenails, inferior only to the Acacia, or Locust tree.

The wood burns briskly, and furnishes a great sudden heat, and is therefore in request as fuel for steam-engines on the St. Lawrence.*

---

* Some idea of the immense consumption of fire-wood by steam-boats in America may be formed, when it is known that these boats ply on all their rivers, like coaches on our public roads, and that one of eighty-horse power, consumed on its voyage from New York to Albany, about 130 miles, in eleven hours, twenty-two cords of wood, each eight foot long by four feet wide and four feet high, or 2,816 cubic feet, costing five dollars, or 22s. 6d. per cord on board. The expence, and the quantity of space required on board, has led to the use of coals; and for the last two years large quantities of coals have been shipped to New York and Philadelphia

There is a variety of this tree, so closely resembling it as scarcely to be distinguished from it: it is the *Pinus icrocarpa,* L.B. or *Red Larch,* Eng. and Am.

It has been asserted that this strong and durable timber 'makes leather ships,' which are in consequence called 'sailor's coffins'—Mr. Gould says, that such assertions savour either of ignorance or prejudice, or of both.

In 1809, Larch timber grown by his Grace the Duke of Athol at Dunkeld, was first used in the British Navy at Woolwich, in the building of the Serapis store-ship, the Sybille frigate, the bottom of a lighter, and for piles driven into the mud, alternately wet and dry: and in all these situations proved a durable wood. The Athol, of 28 guns, was also built entirely of Larch timber from his Grace's estate; and, at the same time, the Niemen, of the best Riga. After their first course of service, on being examined, the Niemen was found in a decayed state, and condemned accordingly; whilst the Athol was again put into commission, and, after a second course of service, was still found in a sound state, and is at this time on a voyage to the West Indies.

It was also remarked, that during the time this Larch timber lay in Woolwich dock-yard exposed to the weather, neither the heart nor the sap-wood were in the least decomposed, nor was there the slightest appearance of lichen or fungi growing upon it. One of these trees on his Lordship's estate had in fifty years attained a height of 86½ feet, containing 82 feet of solid wood; in general, however, its small scantling renders it scarcely applicable for ship-building.

Juniperus, L.—*Juniperus Virginiana,* Wm.; *Cedre Rouge,* Can.—*Red Cedar,* Eng. and Am.—Leaves in threes, adnate at their bases: in the young state they are imbricate; older, they become spreading.

A small evergreen tree, growing abundantly on the shores

---

from the Albion coal-mines at Picton. The coal of the United States, although abundant, does not yield its heat with sufficient rapidity to raise the steam.

and islands of Lake Ontario, but very sparingly in Lower Canada. It delights in a deep clay, or vegetable soil, subject to overflowings. In Upper Canada, and the United States, where it is plentiful, is is used for fences; being superior to every other wood for durability in exposed situations; indeed, it may almost be considered imperishable. It can scarcely be called a timber of commerce, owing to an enormous duty on it, by weight, in Great Britain. It has occasionally, through ignorance and by accident, been shipped as lath or fire-wood, but seized for high duty, on clearing.

JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS DEPRESSA, L.—*Genevrier*, Can.—*Juniper*, English and America.—Leaves in threes, spreading, mucronate, longer than the berry.

A low spreading shrub, about two feet high. Although hitherto the berries have not been gathered for commerce for the use of the distiller, it is difficult to find a reason for the neglect.

JUNIPERUS SABERIA, L.—*Savin*, Can.: *Savine*, Eng. and Am. Leaves opposite, obtuse, glandular in the middle, imbricate four ways, delicate, acute, opposite.

A low decumbent shrub, about six inches high. I am not aware that it is used medicinally in Canada; the leaves are, however, occasionally employed, made up with hog's lard, for rheumatism.

THUYA, L.—*Thuya Occidentalis*, L.—*Arbor Vitæ—Cedre blanc*, Can.: *White Cedar*, Eng. and Am.—Branchlets two-edged; leaves imbricate four ways, rhomboid-ovate, closely pressed, naked, tubercled; cones obovate; inner scales truncate; gibbous below the apex.

This tree looks like a species of Cypress; it grows generally in moist grounds, or clay soils, subject to overflowings, and on the sides of hills, attaining a large size in favourable situations. In the Back Lands of the Mississippi are immense swamps covered with this wood, than which no prospect on earth can be more gloomy. It might have been supposed that the ancients, who dedicated the Cypress to funeral rites, had seen these "Black Swamps;" nothing so forbidding in the way of vegetation exists in Europe.

The timber has the lowest specific gravity of all Canadian hard wood, but the greatest durability. It is of slow growth, Michaux having counted 277 annular rings in a stem of twenty-one inches diameter. It is in great request for fencing; in complete exposure, and on wet soil, and as posts, it will last half a century: it is in request by builders for cellar beams: as it rives freely, it is also much used for shingles and laths. The Indians use it for the ribs of their bark canoes; and for common purposes of cordage, the bark of this tree is twisted into ropes by them. In colour white, and rather aromatic in its scent. It does not bear the saw or tools well.

TAXUS, L.—*Taxus Canadenis*, WM.—*Taxus baccata Minor*, *Michaux*—*Buis*, Can.: *Canadian Yew*, or *Dwarf Hemlock*, Eng. and Am.—Leaves linear, two-ranked, margin revolute.

A recumbent evergreen shrub, rising obliquely to the height of four or five feet. In foliage it resembles Spruce; although called 'Buis' by the Canadians it has little resemblance to Box. The berry is quite similar to the fruit of the European species, found in shady woods, and the north sides of hills.

As respects fir timber in general, the Canadian *red pine* is fully equal in quality to any brought from the north of Europe, either for ship-building or domestic purposes,—the *yellow* pine affords masts for the Royal Navy not obtainable elsewhere, and when sawn into deals, an article unequalled by any other for the interior or joiners' work of houses;—with respect to the *white spruce deals*, afforded at a low rate, they are quite equal to any, and superior to some from the Baltic, and can only be said to yield in quality to those from Christiana in Norway.

There are several varieties of the oak,—all good woods when cut down in the proper season, and cured sufficiently before using. I cannot help, however, thinking, that the rapid decay of many timbers is owing to their being cut in summer instead of in winter, and at the *full* instead of at the dark moon; for illustrations of the result of the latter refer to my second volume, under the head of the Climate of British Guayana.*

As regards the Canadian oak, Mr. McTaggart (the engineer who so ably distinguished himself while in the colony) says, that it is not so endurable as that of Britain, the fibre not being so compact and strong; it grows in extensive groves near the banks of large lakes and rivers, sometimes found squaring to fifty feet in length, by two feet six inches,—specific gravity greater than water; and, therefore, when floated down in rafts, it is rendered buoyant with cross-bars of pine. It is easily squared with the hatchet, answers for ship-building and heavy work well,—will endure the seasons, when put in work, for about fifteen years,—and does not decay in England so soon as in Canada. Another kind of timber, called the *scrubby oak*, is much like the British gnarly oak, difficult to work with the hatchet, but of a very durable nature. The *swamp oak* of Canada grows in marshy places,—is full of branches, irregular in form, and soft to work: it is extremely heavy, and when water-soaked useful in forming wharfs and jetties in sandy bays, where there are no stones, and where piles will not drive.

The birch tribe are numerous; the wood of the *betula nigra* is finely shaded, and susceptible of a high polish: and the sap drained in March and April, from all the varieties of birch, makes excellent vinegar, or a pleasant weak wine may be obtained by boiling and fermentation.

The American maple is a beautiful tree in all its grades;

---

* I may here add, that though the *Spectator*, in noticing this work, has quoted the passage referred to as an instance of moon-struck madness, many instances corroborative of the opinions put forth in that paragraph, have since then been brought to my notice. Mr. Nathaniel Gould informs me, that he found in the United States, and in Canada, that the *wane of the moon* in the winter months was, universally considered, the best season for felling timber. The Americans contract for their ship timber, to be felled or girdled between the 20th October and the 12th February. In fact, dry rot appears to me to be caused by the natural moisture or sap being left in the wood, and, therefore, the less there is in the tree when cut, the longer it will keep sound.

that called the *bird's eye*, takes its name from its mottled hue; the *curled maple* is richly shaded in fibres, admits a high polish, and forms the ornamental work so much admired in the American packets. It is from a variety of the maple (*acer saccharinum*), that the celebrated maple sugar is made; the production of which, in Lower Canada, is about 25,000 cwts. annually. The tree is large and shadowy, with richly tinted autumnal foliage, and esteemed as timber for strength, weight, closeness of grain, waving fibre, and susceptibility of polish. The sugar is extracted by evaporation from the sap, which it yields abundantly when the bark and wood is wounded in spring; one tree yielding from a pint to two gallons per day. A plantation of maples is termed a *suegari*, and is justly considered valuable, as the sugar is rich and pleasant to the taste, and sells from *3d.* to *6d.* per pound.

Many other trees and vegetable productions would claim notice did space permit;* I must conclude the section with observing, that all European plants, fruits, vegetables, grain, legumes, &c. yield even in greater abundance than in the old world; sarsaparilla, ginseng, and other medicinals, are plentiful, but their virtues as yet imperfectly known.† Tobacco,‡ hemp, hops, and other articles, may all be reared in any quantity the mother country requires, by attention to the subject.

---

* It is remarkable that in America, as also in New Holland, and other heretofore untilled countries, whenever the original forest is burnt or cut down, trees of a *different species* spring up, but seldom any of the sort growing previously to the application of fire. Thus also on the Malabar coast it is necessary to *burn down* the Cardemom and other spice plants before young trees will spring up in their place. In Canada indigenous grapes, not heretofore seen, spring up after the land is cleared of wood, and the banks of the Slave Lake, formerly covered wholly with spruce, fir, and birch, when laid waste by fire, produced subsequently and spontaneously poplar which had not been before seen.

† The nuns of Canada prepare a vegetable plaster which, it is said, never fails to cure inveterate cancer; the secret of preparation has not, however, been divulged.

‡ Tobacco was used by the Indians in Canada when discovered by the Europeans. Cartier, in his voyage of 1535 to Canada, describes, "a certain kind of herbe whereof in summer, they make a provision for all the year, making great account of it, and only men use of it; first they cause it to

Staple Produce.—The principal productions of Lower Canada may be partly judged of from the foregoing statements:—the colony is as yet decidedly agricultural, the principal exportable articles not coming under that denomination, being timber and ashes. The production of timber is very great, and capable of being continued for many years to come: an idea may be formed of its extent from the fact that the capital employed, in the lumber (timber) establishments and saw-mills in the neighbourhood of Quebec, is £1,250,000: this sum is laid out in erecting saw-mills throughout the country, forming log-ponds, building craft for the transport of deals, and forming a secure riding for the ships in the strong tide-way of the St. Lawrence while loading the timbers. The lumber trade is of the utmost value to the poorer inhabitants, by furnishing their only means of support during the severity of a long winter, particularly after seasons of bad crops (frequent in the lower provinces), and by enabling young men and new settlers most readily to establish themselves on the waste lands.

There are manufactories of different articles established at Montreal and Quebec; soap and candles are now being exported, in 1831, soap, 81,819 lbs. and candles, 31,811, almost entirely to the other northern colonies, and the corn and flour trade of Canada promises to be a great source of wealth to the colonists.

Horned cattle, sheep, swine, &c. multiply with astonishing rapidity, and the European breeds seem improved on being

---

be dried in the sunne, then weare it about their neckes wrapped in a little beaste's skinne, made like a little bagge, with a hollow piece of stone or wood like a pipe; then, when they please, they make powder of it, and then put it in one of the ends of the said cornet or pipe, and laying a coal of fire upon it at the other end, sucke so long that they fill their bodies full of smoke, till that it cometh out of their mouth and nostrils, even as out of the tonnell of a chimney."—Haykluyt, iii. 224.

transplanted to the American continent. The quantity of fish caught in the river and gulf of St. Lawrence, and in other streams is very great, and the consumption of this diet considerable in consequence of the tenets of the Roman Catholic faith. Fish oil is becoming an extensive article of export, as are also hides and horns. The peltry or fur trade (see Hudson's Bay territory chapter) has its outlet from the N. W. territories through Lower Canada. I hope to see ere long, tobacco, hemp, wool, wax, rape and other oils among the staple products of this fine colony.

According to a manuscript furnished me from the Board of Trade, the following shows the amount of agricultural produce, and the number of acres under crop in growing the same, in 1828.

Nature and quantity of Produce in Lower Canada in 1828.

Year.	Wheat.	Peas.	Oats.	Barley.	Rye.	Indian Corn.	Potatoes.	Buck Wheat.	Mixed Grain.	Flax.
	Bush.	Bush.	Bush.	Bush.	Bush.	Bush.	Bush.	Bush.	Bush.	Cwt.
1828	2,921,240	823,318	2,741,529	363,117	227,143	330,635	6,723,772	120,917	188,382	12,989

Nature of crop, and number of acres in each crop in Lower Canada.

Year.	Acres of Rye.	Acres of Pasture.	Total No. of Acres in Pasture and Crop.	Total No. of Acres of Uncultivated Land.	No. of Live Stock.			
					Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep.	Hogs.
1828	988,996	1,929,731	2,894,540	2,915,578	140,412	393,315	732,481	295,337

The last census of Lower Canada gives the agricultural produce of each county so completely that I am tempted to subjoin it, but before doing so, I request the reader's attention to the following estimate of property, moveable and immoveable, and annually created in the province ;—I give this table, as observed in my preceding volumes, as an approximation to truth, for the purpose of stimulating further inquiry into the subject, and with a view of showing the importance of the colonies in the mere light of property : I have endeavoured in every instance to make my estimate below rather than above the value.

Nature and Value of Property annually created, and also Moveable and Immoveable, in Lower Canada.

PROPERTY ANNUALLY CREATED, AND IF NOT CONSUMED TURNED INTO MOVEABLE PROPERTY.

Wheat.	Oats.	Barley.	Buck Wheat.	Indian Corn.	Rye.	Peas.	Potatoes.	Animal Food.	Fish, fresh and salt.	Butter, Cheese, Milk and Eggs.	Fruit and Vegetables.	Indispensable Manufactures, &c.	Luxuries, &c. not before mentioned.	Income from Trade, &c.	Timber and Ashes.	Value of Commerce not before given.	Wasted annually.	Total annually created.
bushels. 3404756, at 5*s.* per bushel £851,689	bushels. 3,142,274, at 2*s.* per bushel £314,227	bushels. 394,795, at 4*s.* per bushel £78,958	bushels. 106,050, at 4*s.* per bushel £21,020	bushels. 339,633, at 4*s.* per bushel £67,866	bushels. 234,529, at 3*s.* per bushel £35,179	bushels. 984,758, at 4*s.* per bushel £196,951	bushels. 7,357,416, at 1*s.* 6*d.* per bushel £551,806	600,000 mouths, 30 lbs. each yearly, at 4*d.* per lb. £300,000	600,000 mouths, 30 lbs. each yearly, at 2*d.* per lb. £150,000	600,000 mouths, at 2*d.* each daily, £50,000	600,000 mouths, at 2*d.* each daily, £50,000	Spirits, Soap, Candles, Linen, Woollens, Shoes, Clothing, &c. £5 for each person, £3,000,000	As food and drink, furniture, and apparel worn, &c. &c. £5 each, £3,000,000	Surplus beyond immediate consumption for necessaries, £10 each person averaging, £6,000,000	Consumed at home, and exported at least, £1,000,000	Including the coasting and maritime trade, at least, £1,500,000	By shipwreck, fire, bad seasons, improvidence, &c. £250,000	N. B. I consider this estimate considerably under the amount. £17417696

Nature and Value of Property, Moveable and Immoveable, in Lower Canada.

MOVEABLE PROPERTY.											IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.						
Horses.	Neat Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry.	House Furniture	Clothing and Equipage.	Machinery, and Farming Implements.	Bullion or Gold, and Silver Money.	Ships, Boats, Timber, and Merchandize.	Total Value of Moveable Property.	Houses.	Land improved in Culture.	Land Occupied, not in Culture.	Lands not Granted, and Waste.	Streets, Roads, Canals, Dykes, &c.	Forts, Goals, Churches, Public Buildings	Manufactories, Stores, Iron Mines, and Quarries.
No. 116,686, at 10*l.* each, 1,116,860*l.*	No. 389,706, at 5*l.* each, 1,948,530*l.*	No. 543,343, at 1*l.* each, 543,343*l.*	No. 295,137, at 1*l.* each, 295,137*l.*	May be valued at least, 150,100*l.*	83,000 houses at an average of 20*l.* a house, 1,860,000*l.*	600,000 persons at an average of 10*l.* each, 6,000,000*l.*	For No. of Mills, &c. see p. 123, 1,500,000*l.*	At least in money and plate, 1,000,000*l.*	The timber is almost incalculable; altogether at the very least, 20000000*l.*	36,413,870	No. 83,000, at 15*l*, each, 1,245,000*l.*	acres. 2,065,913, at 5*l.* per acre, 10329565*l.*	acres. 3,981,793, at 1*l.* per acre, 3,981,793*l.*	acres. Of 120000000 acres at least fit for cultivation, 30,000,000 at 5*s.* per acre, 7,500,000*l.*	The extent of roads is great, public and private; a low estimate, 1,500,000*l.*	A great deal of money has been thus expended by the French and English, 1,500,000*l.*	At 500,000*l.*

Annually created £17,417,696; Moveable £34,413,870; Immoveable £26,556,358; Grand Total £78,387,924.

COUNTIES.	Area in square miles.	Acres or arpents of land occupied.	Acres or arpents of improved land.	Produce raised during the year 1830.							
				Minots of wheat.	Minots of peas.	Minots of oats.	Minots of barley	Minots of rye.	Minots of Indian corn.	Minots of potatoes.	Minots of buck wheat.
QUEBEC DISTRICT.											
Beauce* ……	1987	186160	45217	66893½	10347½	44057	4622	393	14½	153267½	42½
Bellechasse* ..	1775	158196¾	88992½	107029¾	13308¾	443655¾	7028½	4017¼	½	282906½	182¼
Dorchester* ..	348	144466	51356¾	58054¼	12987½	86952	2543½	2118½	9½	132933½	86
Islet* ……….	3044	175976	67221	172671	11002	73265	16297	8119	10½	109834	53
Kamouraska* ..	4320	144482⅛	69723⅝	169160⅝	16212	68391	27735½	5742	76	103817	
Lotbiniere* ….	735	155738¼	43331¾	63655½	10287¼	66037½	2695¼	2863	44¾	134179	1083½
Megantic* ….	1465	65357	6615	8121	397	3660	2547	705	118	58928	
Montmorenci†	7396	72077	17994	39693	2186¾	38073	1474½	306	46	49282	98
Orleans† ……	69	28489½	20236	33095½	7402¼	38786½	3092½	1636½		64628	
Portneuf† ……	8640	242344	70949½	67843	17334½	163774½	2102	643½	148½	227372	5817
Quebec† ……	14240	91200	37664½	18598½	4180½	100530	1502	186½	10½	255617	651½
Rimouski* ….	8840										
Saguenay† ….	75090	221360	43477	107072	21175	30951	21103	10014	3	123089	
Total..	127949	1685817	562778⅛	911887⅝	126821	798133¼	92742¾	36744¼	481¾	1695853½	8013¾
MONTREAL.											
Acadie* ……..	250	98714¾	36681½	75784½	10278½	31778	3704	2189	12365¼	141580	4240
Beauharnois* ..	717	234770	60860½	71255	26637	77241	5323½	14220	34053	273992	2003½
Berthier† ……	8410	218387	101132½	118371½	27265½	240179	14344	31103	2168¾	242783	19848
Chambly* ……	211	523⅝	116784	263164	28925	122709	22926	717	4036	174636	583½
Lachesnaye† ..	299	93651¼	60867¾	69982	23852	105745½	15812	4847	3016	134493	2917½
Laprairie* ….	238	140454	87400	198162	29080	104340	20342	694	11258	182562	518
L'Assomption† ..	5008	115535	68863½	80182	18877½	135222	15644	14557½	3243¼	244085	2555½
Missisquoi* ….	360	137533	47467	21634	8890	31292	770	21730	53196	196284	4981
Montreal† ……	197	105564¾	83901¼	172276	42132	146486	32080½	484	8926½	366341	4781
Ottawa† ……..	31669	139631½	19614	20284	4975	48493	1776	3316	28817	111927	73
Richelieu* ….	373	165807	66162¾	115780	23610½	110543½	12299½	13766	3757½	230226	3083
Rouville* ……	429	186106¼	58920⅚	181895½	33062½	79948	17475½	8722¾	17935½	218734	2147
St. Hyacinthe* .	477			97203	39567	86574	63468	2808	13908	214358	2239
Shefford* ……	749	95765	23392	10637	1580	7751	411	11129	22984	111400	971
Terrebonne† ….	3169	149042½	99789	127528½	30425	162521	7897	8714½	8716½	273209	9129½
Two Mountains†	1086	214439	89024	108146	375927	140573	13207½	16758	21583	288811	4130½
Vaudreuil† ….	330	122367¾	66282⅛	96451½	25976½	112429	11474	3961	5900	197958	3708
Vercheres* ….	198	118583	86725	240381	44313	114258	14870	661	7311	206327	
Stanstead* ….	632	192979	57433	32865	6343	53778	1827	11585	50166	412096	816
Total..	54802	2529859½	1231300¾	2098982½	801717	1911861	275651½	172025¾	313341½	4221802¼	68855¾
THREE RIVERS.											
Chaplain† ……	783	121991¼	30906¼	47201¾	9296½	65073¼	1431¼	526	426½	99358¼	8154½
Drummond* …	1674	72005	13163¾	14310	2329	7047	369½	6839	4891	94194	494½
Nicolet* ,……	487	150682	53710	122615	10736	87178	3467	1863	1121	157232	2417
St. Maurice† ..	9810	71946_5	73467½	116256½	18128½	169079	12153	2776	381	196184	11857
Sherbrooke* ..	2786	1138166	41113½	23146	2411½	26223	1179½	10644	17244	227749	381
Yamaska* ….	283	99462¼	41086½	60015	12398½	72160	2816½	2793	1491	135578	5540
Total..	15823	629902½	253447½	383544¼	55300	426760¼	21417¾	25441	25554¼	910295¼	28943¾
GASPE.											
Bonaventure* ..	4108	98364	12090	5470	432	3600	3400	16	256	426940	237
Gaspe* ……..	3281	37850	6597	4872	488	1920	1583	302	.	102525	
Tôtal..	7389	136214	18687	10342	920	5520	4983	318	256	529465	237
SUMMARY OF LOWER CANADA.											
Montreal …..	54802	2529859½	1231300¾	2098982½	801717	1911861	275651½	172025¾	313341½	4221802¼	68855¾
Quebec ……	127949	1685817	562778⅛	911887⅝	126821	798133¼	92742¾	36744¼	481¾	1695853½	8013¾
Three Rivers..	15823	629902½	253447½	383544¼	55300	426760¼	21417¾	25441	25554¼	910295¼	28943¾
Gaspé ……..	7389	136214	18687	10342	920	5520	4983	318	256	529465	237
Total..	205963	3981793	2065913⅓	3404756⅝	984758	3142274½	394795	234529	339633¼	7357416¼	106050¾

* Thus marked are on the S. side of the river St. Lawrence.
† Thus marked are on the N. side of the river St. Lawrence.

Neat cattle.	Horses.	Sheep.	Hogs.	Taverns or houses of public entertainment.	Stores where spirituous liquors are sold	Grist mills.	Saw mills.	Oil mills.	Fulling mills.	Carding mills.	Iron works.	Trip hammers.	Distilleries.	Pot and pearl-ash manufactories.	Manufactories of any other sort, containing any machinery	Average price of wheat since last harvest.	Average wages paid to agricultural servants who are boarded per month.	Average wages paid to day labourers, per day.	No. of Members of Parliament.
8071	2073	11489	5089	10	11	8	47		4	2				3		5s. 6d.	20s.	1s. 3d.	2
14290	3265	20409	9843	22	12	13	38		5	7						6s. 6d.	20s.	1s. 6d.	2
9567	2143	13322	6879	37	2	5	38		2	2			1			6s. 6d.	15s.	1s. 6d.	2
13761	3659	23969	9921	19	20	9	47		4	4	43		1			7s. 3d.	35s.	1s. 8d.	2
11460	3778	22037	10690	10	21	8	27		1	2						6s. 6d.	24s.	1s. 8d.	2
7809	2198	12890	5649	8	4	6	21	1	3	3						6s.	20s.	2s. 6d.	2
1243	122	809	1047	4	2	5	6									6s. 6d.	30s.	2s.	1
4431	822	5329	2318	4	2	4	11		2	2						5s. 6d.	20s.	1s. 6d.	2
4313	759	5344	2187	4	4	7	14		3							6s. 6d.	35s.	3s.	1
14639	2809	15458	8020	22	9	12	44		3	3				2		7s.	20s.	2s.	2
5338	2230	4906	4454	159	132	4	9	1	1	1		2	2			6s.	25s.	2s. 6d.	6
																			2
9874	2355	16420	8418	12	32	13	46		7	3						5s. 6d.	15s.	1s. 3d.	2
104798	26213	152382	74515	311	251	94	348	2	35	29	43	2	4	5	1				
8192	3005	9593	6825	15	5	3	6							13		6s.	35s.	2s.	2
13210	3118	12746	11057	21	34	12	33		1	1			2	233		5s. 9d.	40s.	2s. 6d.	2
14495	6066	23497	13898	22	19	10	12		2	3				9	1	6s. 3d.	17s. 6d.	2s.	2
11560	5456	16273	8066	36	12	10	6		4	3			1	4	1	5s.	25s.	1s. 3d.	2
8869	2960	12075	5875	22	11	4	6		3	2				7		6s. 3d-	30s.	1s. 3d.	2
15757	6512	20733	15159	75	27	5	4		1	2				16	1	6s.	30s.	2s.	2
12123	3543	15702	8299	27		14	17	1	2	3			2	47		6s. 3d.	22s. 6d.	1s. 6d.	2
12571	2657	17881	8390	11	18	15	36		7	6		2	8	17	4	5s. 6d.	35s.	2s. 6d.	2
15033	6120	13710	8839	200	154	14	1	3	1	2		4	3	2	45	6s.	45s.	2s. 6d.	6
3345	829	2078	3743	17	13	4	12		1	1	1	1	12			5s. 6d.	45s.	2s. 6d.	1
12571	4703	20161	10590	21	23	25	7	1	1	1				2		5s. 9d.	15s.	2s.	3
15610	5311	22678	13227	32	25	10	8		3	3		1		7	1	5s.	25s.	1s. 8d.	2
12600	4274	17954	10765	12	11	7	10		1	3	34	4		5	1	6s.	30s.	1s. 3d.	2
5132	715	7373	2347	8	1	12	20		5	4	1		4	10	2	5s. 6d.	40s.	2s. 6d.	1
13716	4821	20268	9329	27	32	13	4		4	4			4	20	2	6s.	20s.	1s. 8d.	2
17780	5146	20129	13506	33	41	15	14	1						17		6s.	30s.	2s.	2
10693	3637	14166	10134	37	27	7	3		1	1				32		6s.	30s.	1s. 6d.	2
12572	4777	22922	5075	14	12	33	10		1	1			1			6s.	20s.	1s. 3d.	2
13917	2407	20584	9323	10	18	22	42	3	9	6	1	2	19	21	12	6s. 3d.	45s.	2s. 6d.	2
229747	76057	310523	174447	640	483	235	251	9	47	46	37	14	56	462	58				
																s.d. s.d.		s.d. s.d.	
7096	1648	10728	5848	6	15	7	31		2	2				2		6	22s. 6d.	2 6	2
2879	506	2969	2476	7	6	5	10			1			1	5		6 3 7 6	25s. 75s.	1 8 3 4	1
10995	3133	17967	8671	14	9	11	31		6	1				3		5 6 6 3	20s. 25s.	1 3 1 6	2
11998	4429	17687	10965	31	53	13	27	3	3	5	22	1	2	3		6 8 7 6	20s. 25s.	1 3 1 8	4
8100	1478	10982	5031	10	10	14	31		1	4		1	7	8	1	6 3	45s. 60s.	2 2 6	2
7684	2545	11125	6775	10	19	10	5		3	2				1	4	6 3	25s.	1 8	2
48752	13739	71458	39776	78	112	60	135	3	15	15	22	2	10	22	5				
3195	360	5318	3971		1	5	3									10s.	50s.	3s. 6d.	1
2216	317	3662	2438	6	10	1					1					10s.	40s. 55s.	2s. 3d.	1
5411	677	8980	6409	6	11	6	3				1								
229747	76057	310523	174447	640	483	235	251	9	47	46	37	14	56	462	58				
104794	26213	152382	74515	311	251	94	348	2	35	29	43	2	4	5	1				
48752	13739	71458	39766	78	112	60	135	3	15	15	22	2	10	22	5				
5411	677	8980	6409	6	11	6	3				1								
389706	116686	543343	295137	1035	857	395	737	14	97	90	103	18	70	489	64				

The number of ships built in the province with the registered tonnage thereof, from 1825 to 1832, was in—*

	Vessels.	Tons.		Vessels.	Tons.
1825	61	22,636	1829	21	5,465
1826	59	17,823	1830	11	3,059
1827	35	7,540	1831	9	3,250
1828	30	7,272	1832	13	3,952

There are a large quantity of domestic manufactures made in the colony; the looms are in number upwards of 13,000: of linen, the annual average quantity spun is ells (French) 1,000,000; of flannel, nearly an equal amount; and of woollen cloth, 1,150,000 ells. I cannot ascertain how much iron is produced at the forges of St. Maurice; it is, however, considerable, and esteemed for flexibility and strength. The American ashes (made from the residue of any burned plant, or timber, growing at a distance from the sea shore) contain a greater proportion of real potash than those of Dantzic or Russia; in fine, it rests with England whether the Canadians are to be forced into a manufacturing people, or remain principally agricultural, and furnish us with abundance of the necessaries of life in return for our linens, woollens, and hardware. Instead of being supplied with tobacco from the United States, and with hemp, tar, and timber from the Baltic, this colony is our politic and natural field for such productions.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT AND JUDICIAL ESTABLISHMENT.

When Canada was in the possession of the French, the government was nearly pure despotism.

Shortly after the cession of the province of Lower Canada to the British Crown—the King of England in a proclamation dated the 7th of October, 1763, declared that 'all the inhabitants of the province, and all others resorting to it might confide in his royal protection for enjoying the benefit of the laws of England.' In 1774, the first Act of Parliament was passed, fixing the boundaries of Canada—making provision for the better government of this part of the British dominions, and vesting the authority in a Governor, aided by a council of not less than seventeen persons, and not exceeding twenty-three in number, who had power to frame ordinances, but not to levy taxes except for making of public roads, and erecting a few local structures:—By this Act the English criminal law was preserved; but it was enacted that 'in all matters of controversy relative to property and civil rights resort should be had to the rule and decision of the laws of Canada'—excepting however in this concession to French law: 'lands which had been or should be granted in free and common soccage:' the Roman Catholic religion with all its immunities and rights was secured to the Canadians.

---

* The ships built in Canada were formerly hastily got up and obtained a bad repute, hence the falling off in the return; superior vessels are now, however, being constructed.

After seventeen years interval, this Act was followed by Mr. Pitt's, or rather Lord Grenville's Act styled the Constitution of 1791, under the provisions of which Canada was divided into upper and lower provinces. This Act gave to Lower Canada a Constitution, consisting of a Governor and Executive Council of eleven members, appointed by the Crown, (similar to the Privy Council in England)—a *Legislative Council* appointed by mandamus from the King, forming the second estate, and then consisting of fifteen members, (but since increased to thirty-four), and a *Representative Assembly*, or third estate, composed of fifty members, and consisting of four citizens from each of the cities of Quebec and Montreal,—three burgesses (being two for the town of Three Rivers, and one for William Henry,*) and the remaining number divided over the province as knights of the shire, representing twenty-counties, into which Lower Canada was divided. Population was partly made the basis for regulating the division: thus a small and thickly-populated territory on the banks of the St. Lawrence was found sufficient to form a county, and in the more distant parts large areas were included in one county in order to combine the requisite amount of population necessary to a representative election.

---

* So called in honour of the visit of his present Majesty.

The unequal manner in which this division of counties, with regard to population and not to area, was felt after a few years, and a new county division proposed and adopted;—but in order to understand the change which took place in the extension of the representation, it will be requisite to show the division as it stood according to the Act of 1791. This I can best do by the following return of the census of Lower Canada in 1827 and 1831, with the number of Members returned to the Assembly.

COUNTIES.	Area in square miles.	Inhabitants in.		Population.		Members	
		Townships.	Seignories.	In 1827.	In 1831.	1827	1831
Gaspé*	7,296	4,919	1,125	6,425	13,312	1	2
Cornwallis (1)....	13,160	Not returned.	20,012	20,012	24,618	2	4
Devon (2)........	3,044	....	11,934	11,934	13,518	2	2
Hertford (3)	1,775	....	14,044	14,044	13,529	2	2
Dorchester (4)....	2,335	249	19,458	19,707	23,846	2	4
Buckingham (5)..	7,430	6,450	27,032	33,522	44,104	2	10
Richelieu (6)	2,231	9,544	26,712	36,256	31,515	2	8
Bedford (7)	789	10,782	12,672	23,654	26,916	1	4
Surrey (8)	198	....	11,573	11,573	12,319	2	2
Kent (9)	211	....	10,890	10,890	15,483	2	2
Huntingdon (10)..	1,195	5,742	31,438	39,586	46,773	2	6
Montreal and city	197	....	25,976 11,109	37,085	43,773	6	6
York (11)	33,085	2,876	26,913	30,096	38,802	2	5
Effingham (12) ..	3,169	....	14,921	14,921	16,623	2	2
Leinster (13)....	5,008	484	19,273	19,757	22,228	2	4
Warwick (14)....	8,648	11	15,924	15,935	20,226	2	2
Maurice & Three Rivers (15)	10,593	....	18,906 2,906	21,066	23,900	4	6
Hampshire (16) ..	8,410	....	13,312	13,312	12,350	2	2
Quebec and City	14,240	....	6,602 22,021	28,623	36,173	6	6
Northumberland (17)	82,486	....	11,210	11,210	12,128	2	4
Orleans..........	69	....	4,022	4,022	4,349	1	1
Total..	205,569	41,110	379,272	423,373	496,485	49	84

New Subdivisions and Names.—* Gaspé and Bonaventure. (1) Kamouraska and Rimouski. (2) Islet. (3) Bellechasse. (4) Beauce and Dorchester. (5) Yamaska, Drummond, Nicolet, Lotbiniere, Sherbrooke and Megantic. (6) Richelieu, St. Hyacinthe, Shefford and Stanstead. (7) Rouville and Missisqui. (8) Verchers. (9) Chambly. (10) Acadie, Beauharnois and La-Prairie. (11) Two Mountains, Vaudreuil, and Ottowa. (12) Terrebone. (13) L'Assomption and La Chenay. (14) Berthier. (15) St. Maurice and Champlain. (16) Portneuf. (17) Montmorenci and Saguenay. [It is remarkable how completely the names have been changed.]

The division of twenty-one counties just given was set aside by the Provincial Act of 9 Geo. IV., which subdivided Lower Canada into forty counties, as shown under the section respecting population, (see p. 89, and at p, 123) where will be found the proportion of representatives which each county now returns (on a total of 88 members) to the lower house of the Canadian Parliament.

The Constitution of the Lower Province as at present regulated, may be thus summarily stated.

The authority of the sovereign of Canada is limited by the laws of Great Britain, and by the capitulations of the province. The supreme *legislative authority*, is in His Majesty and the two Houses of the Imperial Parliament: this authority is again limited by the capitulations, and its own Acts; the most remarkable of which is, the Act 18 Geo. III. cap. 12. confirmed by 31st Geo. III. cap. 13. which declares that no taxes shall be imposed on the colonies but for the regulation of trade, and that the proceeds of such taxes shall be applied to and for the use of the province, in such manner as shall be directed by any law or laws which may be made by His Majesty, his heirs or successors, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council and Assembly of the Province.*

The *Provincial Legislature* consists of His Majesty, acting by the governor of the province for His Majesty, of a legislative council of thirty-four members,† appointed by His Majesty for life; of a House of Assembly, of eighty-eight members, elected, for four years by His Majesty's subjects resident within the province, and possessed, for their own use and benefit, in the counties, of real property to the yearly value of 40*s.* sterling; in the towns of the yearly value of £5. sterling, or paying rent to the amount of £10. sterling.* No religious disabilities exist as to electors, but clergymen or Jews are not eligible as representatives. The Assembly is empowered to make laws for "the peace, welfare, and good of the government" of the province, such laws not being repugnant to the Act of 31 Geo. III. c. 31,† elections by open voting.

---

* This is one of the main points in which a large portion of the Canadians are at issue with the home Government: the former desire to have an entire control over all sums of money raised within the province without any interference from the parent State.

† The Chief Justice and Protestant Bishop are members.

The Governor, in His Majesty's name, assembles, prorogues, and dissolves the two Houses, which must be called together once in every twelve calendar months. All questions arising in either of the two houses, are decided by the majority of the members present *by open voting*. The governor gives, withholds, and reserves for the further signification of His Majesty's pleasure, the royal sanction to Bills proposed by the two other branches. Laws assented to by the governor, may be disallowed by His Majesty within two years. His Majesty cannot assent to any Act or Acts affecting the enjoyment of the dues of the clergy of the Church of Rome, or affecting the establishment of the Church of England within the province, or the provisions made for the same, or the enjoyment or exercise of any religious form or mode of worship, or creating penalties, burthens, disabilities, or disqualifications on that account, or granting, or imposing any new dues in favour of any ministers of any former form of worship, or affecting the prerogative, touching the granting of the waste lands of the Crown; without such Acts having been thirty days before both Houses of the British Parliament, and neither of the Houses having addressed His Majesty not to sanction the same.

---

* During the whole of the discussion on the Reform bill it is singular that the precedent of a £10 franchise granted by Mr. Pitt to the Canadians in 1791, was entirely lost sight of.

† The Members of the House of Assembly have for the last three sessions been allowed by grants of the Legislature, an indemnity of 10*s*. currency per diem, and 4*s*. per league from their places of residence to the town or capital where the sittings of the Legislature are held, which is Quebec. Session of the Parliament of Lower Canada generally lasts three months, seldom more than four, and is held during the winter. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Assembly is £900, voted annually by the Provisional Legislature.

The laws in force in Lower Canada are: 1st, The Acts of the British Parliament which extend to the colonies: 2nd, Capitulations and treaties: 3rd, The laws and customs of Canada, founded principally on the jurisprudence of the Parliament of Paris as it stood in 1663, the edicts of the French kings, and their colonial authorities, and the Roman civil law: 4th, The criminal law of England, as it stood in 1774, and as explained by subsequent statutes: 5th, The ordinances of the governor, and council, established by the Act of that year: and 6th, The Acts of the provincial legislature since 1792. These laws are executed in his Majesty's name, and, in virtue of his commission and instructions, by the governor, or person administering the government, by the means of a number of inferior officers, all of whom are appointed during pleasure. The governor also possesses all other powers and prerogatives, generally, which his Majesty may legally enjoy, and delegates to him.* The *judiciary* consists of a High Court of Appeal, a Court of King's Bench, presided over by a Chief Justice of the province, and three Puisné Justices for the district of Quebec, another Court of King's Bench for Montreal, with a Chief Justice and three Puisné Justices; there are also three provincial courts, with a judge for Three Rivers, and terms of the Court of King's Bench, including the Provincial Judge for trials of causes above 10*l.*, one for Gaspé, and one for the district of St. Francis.

There is also a court of Vice Admiralty, Quarter Sessions, and other minor tribunals for civil matters. With respect to the highest legal tribunal in the province, the Court of Appeal, it consists of the Governor (ex-officio President), the Lieutenant-Governor, Chief Justice of the province, the Chief Justice of Montreal, and the Members of the Executive Council, five of whom, including the President, are a competent quorum to hear and determine appeals from judgments pronounced in the courts of King's Bench in civil matters. Should the suit in dispute exceed £500 in value, an appeal lies before the King and Privy Council; if below that sum, the Canadian High Court of Appeal decision is final.

---

* The governor of Lower Canada is Governor General of all the British colonies in North America, and Commander-in-Chief of all the forces in those provinces; I know not how far his interference extends to Upper Canada, which has a Lieutenant Governor.

The Canadian Court of King's Bench combines a jurisdiction similar to the King's Bench and Common Pleas at Westminster; it has distinct civil and criminal terms, and an appellate as well as an original jurisdiction; appeals lying, in certain cases, from the decisions of the provincial Judges, or inferior courts, over each of which a Puisné Judge presides; whose jurisdiction, in the district of Three Rivers, is limited to £10 sterling, (with the exception before explained,) in St. Francis, to £20—but in Gaspé, by reason of its distance from the superior tribunals, it is extended to £100.

The duties of the Vice Admiralty Court devolve, by commission, on a Judge Surrogate, who is also a Judge of the court of King's Bench; this union is rightly considered objectionable, as the Court of King's Bench possesses a controlling power over the Admiralty Court; and, owing to the increasing commerce of Quebec, it is necessary that the Vice Admiralty Judge should be unconnected with any other office.

The Court of Escheats was created by the 10th sec. 6 Geo. II. ch. 59—Imperial Parliament; it consists of Commissioners appointed by the Governor to inquire, on information being filed by the Attorney-General, into the liability of lands to be escheated, by reason of the non-performance of the conditions on which they were granted. The decision is by a verdict of a jury composed of twelve men, summoned in the usual way, and the lands forfeited become revested in the Crown.*

The other courts being similarly constituted to those of the same name in England, require no explanation. The police of the country is administered by unpaid justices of the peace of whom there are 110 in the Quebec district; 215

---

* This Court exists only in name, as yet, I hear, it has done nothing.

in the Montreal ditto; 44 in Three Rivers, 23 in Gaspé, and 19 in St. Francis, exclusive of the members of the executive and legislative councils, the judges, &c. who are ex-officio everywhere justices of the peace. Trial by jury is universal in all criminal cases; but in civil matters, the appeal to trial by jury is confined by statute to certain cases, viz., the demand must exceed £10 sterling, the parties merchants or traders, and the subject matter grounded on debts, promises, contracts, and agreements, of a mercantile nature only; or else the cause of the action must arise from personal wrongs, to be compensated in damages: in all other cases the Bench are judges both upon the law and the fact,—a very small proportion of these cases are tried by jury. Law proceedings are in French and English, and it is not unusual to have half the jury English and the other half French. Litigation is prevalent; there are about 200 lawyers on the rolls of the Courts of King's Bench, who are solicitors and proctors as well as barristers:* the notaries, who are the conveyancers in the country, now form a distinct class, and are upwards of 300 in number.

Of the laws it may be said, that the *criminal* is English, with some provincial statutes not repugnant thereto; the *admiralty* is wholly English; the *commercial* laws of evidence are English.†

It will be expected of me to say something of the present agitation of the public mind in Lower Canada—and although in doing so I must give publicity to the opinions and feelings of a majority in the Canadian House of Assembly, which may not be agreeable to some individuals, I hesitate not to perform the duty I owe to my fellow subjects in Canada, as also to the cause which now pervades the breasts of civilized men in every quarter of the globe—I allude to the great and unalterable principles of civil liberty, and while I claim for myself freedom of opinion on such subjects, I as readily concede to others differing from me the same latitude, making reason, or properly speaking, *common sense* the arbiter between the majority and the minority.

---

* In the Quebec district there are 45 advocates, or barristers, 43 advocates, or solicitors, and 128 notaries. In Montreal district 26 avocats, 60 advocates, and 164 notaries; and Three Rivers, St. Francis and Gaspé, 72, making a total of 538 lawyers!

† Quebec and Montreal are corporate cities, having each a mayor and common council.

In order to understand the case of Lower Canada as it now stands, it will be necessary to advert to some past circumstances. Immediately after the independence of the British provinces in North America, the people of the United States began to exhibit to the Canadians the effect and results of a representative or popular form of Government; the keen foresight of Mr. Pitt led him to think that the contrast between the New York and Canada Government would not be without its effect on the people of the latter country, and he decided on separating the province in 1791, and giving to the Canadians a popular or Representative Assembly, taking care however to check the proceedings of the latter by means of Executive and Legislative Councils nominated by the Minister in England. It is but justice to Mr. Pitt to observe that he must have foreseen the probable effect of so anomalous a constitution as that of a popular Assembly freely chosen by the people, and a Government and two Councils with all their officers and dependants nominated by the Minister of the day in England,—Mr. Pitt therefore in 1791, proposed that the upper house of Parliament in Canada should be composed of an hereditary nobility selected from the seigneurs of the country with additions from time to time as in the British House of Lords,—but though this Bill contained a clause to this purpose, it was never brought into operation, the Minister preferred his annual patronage to the creation of an hereditary nobility who, after this elevation, would be to a great extent independent of the Government of the day in England, and thus the Act, which if carried into effect, would in reality have given a constitution to Canada by balancing an aristocratic with a democratic Assembly was lost sight of, and a measure framed, which as it was erroneous in its origin, carried in its own bosom the seed of innumerable evils, and paved the way for a more democratic or more absolute form of Government. Hence we may observe how a false position in the first principles of Government is like an error in a geometrical problem or calculation, extending its ramifications as we progress in endeavours to arrive at the truth.

The Canadians, as before observed, are a quick-sighted people,—they soon began to perceive the workings of the incongruous system of Government placed over them, and to draw comparisons with the adjacent Government of the United States,—they felt that a Governor and English Ministry, with the whole patronage of office in their hands from a commandership in chief down to a sweeper of the public chimneys, held in reality the sole dominion of the country, and that the Representative Assembly granted as a boon was a nullity so long as the latter had no control over the finances of the colony; accordingly in 1810, the house of Assembly offered to defray the civil expenses of the Government of Lower Canada, then partly provided for by parliamentary grants in the Imperial Parliament; the Canadians assert that so just a proposition was treated—as rebellious—as a revolt against the majesty of the British Government, and its proposers subjected to every species of injury and insult; and that Sir James Craig actually *imprisoned three members of the House of Assembly, and many others, on pretext of treasonable practices, (under an act which suspended the habeas corpus), without following that step by any prosecution.*

The breaking out of the American war in 1812 demonstrated that the men thus stigmatized were neither rebels nor traitors,—they fought bravely for England, and had it not been for the Canadians, England would not now be in possession of Canada;—and here let me add, that the Canadian majority and press complain that those who derive their sole support from the revenues raised on the province, represent the native born Canadians as hostile to Britain—as Frenchmen deeply imbued with a national jealousy towards England,—that this allegation is even actively circulated at the present moment, and every effort now made to sow the seeds of dissention between the inhabitants of Canada born in Great Britain and those born of French descent in Canada, while it is improperly kept out of sight that those very people who are represented as *Frenchmen* imbued with the bitterest antipathies to Englishmen—are really ***British born subjects for two and three generations !****

To return to the subject under discussion:—The American war, and the events following the European contest, favoured the continuance of the British absolute form of Government in Canada; but as soon as practicable the House of Assembly, renewed their claims for a controul over the public revenue of the province, and applied to the Government and their Councils for returns of the produce of the several branches of the revenue,—which request was invariably denied.† The House of Assembly allege that they had an urgent right to make this request, because, as stated in their petitions, memorials, &c. the Receiver-General of the revenue, Mr. Caldwell, became a defaulter to the extent of £40,000; instead, however, of being dismissed, his son was appointed in his place, and he in turn became a defaulter to the extent of £90,000, independent of his father's debt of £40,000; forming altogether about two years of the *whole civil expenditure* of the country! notwithstanding these transactions, the Canadians complain that Sir John Caldwell is still one of the principal persons in Quebec; and his name is down in the public accounts, dated Quebec, 11th December, 1832; thus:—

"By account from Sir John Caldwell, late Receiver-General, being the sum payable by him annually in consideration of his being permitted to receive the rents and profits of the Seigniory of Lauzon—£2,000." The Canadians, whether right or wrong, have come to a conclusion as to how the Seigniory of Lauzon, which comprises the whole county of Dorchester, an area of 348 square miles, with a population of nearly 12,000 persons, was acquired.

---

* I have now before me a Montreal printed letter addressed to Mr. Stanley in 1834, by a person styling himself an *Emigrant*, and evidently of considerable abilities; in this letter Mr. S. is openly told as Colonial Secretary that *divide et impera* is an old and a good policy and must be persevered in in Canada: I thought Ireland had sufficiently shown how unsafe so mischievous a policy is in the long run.

† The House of Assembly have succeeded so far as to get these returns laid before them last year—they will be found under the Revenue Section.

It was not in the nature of things, or within reasonable expectation, to suppose that the House of Assembly as a representative body would continue in quiescence; their disputes with an irresponsible executive continued, and exists to this moment, acquiring fresh strength. An effort was made to bring the Legislative Council into harmony with the House of Assembly, by adding to the numbers of the former; but, the measure failed, because, as the Canadians assert, with a few exceptions, the additions thus made were of persons favourable to the views of Government, and prepared to strengthen its power rather than to operate as a check upon the irresponsible authority of the Governor, and his Executive Council; which latter, forming the High Court of Appeal, had the whole property of the country at its mercy. That the extension of the numbers of the Legislative Council has not contributed to make it harmonise better with the Assembly, is evinced by the fact that the New Council has thrown out more bills of the Lower House, last year, than has been done on any former occasion;—nay, even to such an extent has the opposition of the Canadian Legislative Council been carried, that the financial bill of the House of Assembly has been rejected, by reason of certain conditions; for which see *Finance*, p. 155.

The proposition of the House of Assembly, in 1810, which was treated as a rebellious and traitorous measure, namely, the providing for the civil expenses of the Government, was offered, in 1818, to the House of Assembly, and accepted by the Crown's Ministers. A proposition was afterwards made by the Government for a civil list, which was acceded to upon certain terms relative to a redress of grievances, as stated before the Imperial Parliamentary Committee of 1828. Although these grievances were not all redressed, the House of Assembly passed a bill for making the Judges independent, with the very just and constitutional proviso, that as the Judges were to be no longer dependent on the Assembly for their salary, so also they should no longer be connected with and dependent on the Crown or Government by holding seats, and receiving salaries, as Members of both the Executive and Legislative Councils. This proper request was refused, with that fatality which marks the progress of events, and blinds statesmen to the fact that, next to doing justice always, there is nothing more important than knowing when and how to grant a just claim. Since then the House of Assembly has refused to make the Judges independent of the annual votes of the House, on account of the Legislative Council, whose province it would have been to try impeachments against the Judges, instead of being reformed by the new nomination, being less than ever in accordance with the feelings of the people. It would be tedious to the general reader to recapitulate other alledged grievances of the Canadians, such as the attempt of the Government to influence the elections,—the consequent destruction of life, at Montreal, to an extent compared with the population of London, as though 200 people had been slain by the soldiery in the streets of Westminster,*—the progress of sinecures and pluralities, to an alarming height,—the poisoning of the sources of justice, and perversion of trial by jury, by packing the grand jurors to throw out indictments,—the corruption thus pervading, and creeping through the whole frame of society; for, like a deadly poison, the leprous influence of a despotic form of Government spreads rapidly from the heart to the extremities: these, and many other circumstances, have combined to make the representatives of the people stand on the defensive; and almost hopeless of redress, or fearing an attempt to annihilate them, they refuse to grant supplies, except from year to year.

---

* In consequence of these dreadful proceedings, the House of Assembly brought forward a Bill to cause the removal of troops from the place of elections as in England—but it has been thrown out by the Legislative Council together with a Bill allowing persons indicted for capital offences the benefit of counsel. It is further asserted the Council has constantly rejected all the bills proposed for the better securing of the monies in the revenue chest, and for the last 25 years, all the bills of the Assembly for the appointment of an agent in England, particularly every session since 1830,—even where in some of the former bills Sir James Mackintosh was nominated Agent.

The people and their representatives profess an allegiance to the Crown of Great Britain; they are desirous of maintaining a connexion, which many of them have shed their blood, and expended their treasures in upholding; they are no burthen to England, their revenue is sufficient for their wants; they have no debt (as Upper Canada, or the different State Governments of America), and they consume a large quantity of British manufactures and produce. It cannot be denied, that the majority of the Canadians (including many other British born subjects) now supplicate for a change in the constitution of the councils, especially in that of the legislative council;* they pray that it may be no longer a mere ministerial board,but an elective chamber, as in the United States, chosen by a higher class of electors than those who send representatives to the Lower House. I have every confidence that the British Ministry and Parliament will grant to respectful entreaty what they may consider it just to acquiesce in;* and it is not to be expected that the same fatuity is to mark the proceedings of the Colonial office in 1834 as was the case in 1774, but I will not here expatiate on the subject, as I reserve for my fifth volume the development of my colonial policy. Let me however request the readers attention to documents in the Appendix, drawn up by the Hon. D. B. Viger, an intelligent and patriotic member of the Legislative Council in Lower Canada, and the accredited agent, or representative in England of half a million of his countrymen.†

---

* It is worthy of remark, that the constituency of Lower Canada is very widely diffused—among the half million of people there are at least 80,000 electors, of whom nine-tenths are proprietors of the soil; several counties have from 4 to 5,000 electors, all of whom are landed proprietors. The total number of proprietors of real property in 1831, was (see p. 89.) 57,891: and of persons holding property not otherwise than real, 25,208. Of *families* employed in agriculture, 50,824; and of families engaged in commerce, only 2,503. The number of farm servants employed was 7602, which shows what a large proportion of the agriculturists are small farmers. The number of persons subsisting on alms, in a total population of upwards of half a million, was only 1,282; and which, I suppose, included a large proportion of 408 deaf and dumb, 334 blind, and 924 insane persons. These statements, while they demonstrate the large mass of property divided equally among the Canadians (an income of 1000*l.* per annum being considered necessary) would also demonstrate that those who petition for a change are not devoid of property, nor seeking reform of their institutions for the purpose of overturning public confidence.

---

* That the views expressed in this section may not be exposed to cavil as mere radical opinions, I quote the following just sentiments of the *Right Hon. E. G. Stanley*, as spoken in the House of Commons, May 2, 1828, and reported in the *Morning Chronicle*,—the late Secretary for the Colonies observed in reference to Lower Canada—"He considered that the Legislative Council was that institution which especially required revision and alteration: they acted as *paltry and impotent screens for the protection of the Government*: IN ALL INSTANCES THEY WERE OPPOSED TO THE PEOPLE, and were placed as a substitute for an Aristocracy without possessing any of the qualifications of an Aristocracy according to our notions of that body in England—imposing salutary checks, and exercising a judicious vigilance over the councils of the country; indeed the prevalence of the French law respecting primogeniture according to the *Coutume de Paris*, prevented the possibility of that hereditary descent of property by which our Aristocracy was preserved."

† I would press on the attention of the majority in Lower Canada, that there is respect due to the powerful minority opposed to their views, which the former seem to have forgotten. A large portion of the British population, and many Canadians of respectability and talent, are in the minority, whose motives are as pure as any of their opponents. The British nation and Parliament are to be the umpires between both parties; I have given every publicity to the grievances of those opposed to the Government; and I trust that party recriminations will give place to a calm investigation of truth.

That I may not be mistaken, however, I here take leave to tell those who stigmatize a class of people termed "Agitators," and assert that they are the cause of political and social disquietude in Canada, that such reasoners are extremely short-sighted;—they forget that if there were no grievances to be redressed there would be no agitators; the latter may or may not be the putrescent matter floating on the surface of society, but let it also be remembered that if the similitude be just there must be a fermentation be-

MILITARY DEFENCE,—Lower Canada is in the possession of an extensive militia, offering a most effectual means of organizing the numerical strength and physical energies of a people to resist invasion or aggression. By means of a militia, such as that organized in Canada, and in several of our colonies, the higher and lower ranks of the community are brought into immediate contact, the patriotic feelings of the one class acts on the minds of the other, and a degree of order is inspired highly advantageous to the stability of the social fabric. As previously stated, England mainly owes the present possession of Canada to the resolute conduct of the Canadian militia, who so nobly exerted themselves, on two occasions, to drive the Americans from their territory; confiding still in that militia, now that its numbers and intelligence are daily augmenting, I have little fear that as long as Britain acts with common justice towards the Canadians, she has nothing to fear from the hostility of the United States, or the jealousy of any European power.

In 1807, the militia men bearing arms consisted of 50,000 able-bodied soldiers, with a due proportion of officers; and, belonging to themselves, (*i. e.* independent of the arms furnished by government) 10,000 muskets. From this period to 1815, their numbers were little increased; but from a report of a Special Committee of the Assembly appointed to enquire into the state of the militia, which report, printed at Quebec, is now before me, I find the state of the militia to be, in 1827, as follows:—

---

low to cast the froth and scum to the top: the majority of the House of Assembly in Lower Canada would not be returned every Parliament on the democratic interest if the electors felt that justice was meted out to them as it ought. I desire to maintain the connexion between England and her Colonies,—I think that connexion can best be obtained by ceasing to treat the latter as children after they have grown up to man's estate,—and I am quite convinced that no nation or individual ever benefits in the end by the commission of injustice—i. e. withholding from another what is his due.

DISTRICTS, &c.	No. of Batallions.	No. of Companies.	Etat-Major or Staff.										Officers.			Serjeant-Majors.	Quarter-Master Serjeants	Serjeants.	Militia Men from 18 to 59 Years.		Total Effective under Arms.	Officers not Effective.	Serjeants not Effective.	Men 60 years and upwards.	Infirm.	Absent.	Exempt by Law.	Total not Effective.	Grand total *en masse*.
			Colonels.	Lieut.-Colonels.	Majors.	Paymasters.	Adjutants.	Quarter-Masters.	Surgeons.	Assist. Surgeons.	Chaplains.	Aide-Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.				Unmarried.	Married.									
Quebec	20	222		25	37	6	12	7	10	1	3	52	211	234	199	9	5	682	9890	14781	26164	29	7	2680	1830	402	396	5344	31508
Three Rivers and St. Francis . .	9	94	2	8	11	1	6	2	4		2	10	85	91	77	4	3	323	4190	5841	10660	34	3	1009	994	125	179	2344	13004
Gaspé	2	15		2	3		2						13	11	13			58	634	677	1413	4	2	31	49	9	28	123	1536
Montreal . . .	35	382	2	35	62	5	22	13	20	2	3	59	359	397	350	15	8	1164	14426	24363	41305	82	20	3038	2198	517	466	6492	47797
	66	713	4	70	113	12	42	22	34	3	8	121	668	733	639	28	16	2227	29140	45662	79542	149	32	6758	5071	1053	1069	14303	93854

N. B.—3262 Muskets in possession of the Militia Men of the District of Quebec.
1567 ditto ditto ditto Three Rivers and St. Francis.
95 ditto ditto ditto Gaspé.
5479 ditto ditto ditto Montreal.

Total No. of Muskets, 10403, the property of the Militia Men.

By the militia act every able-bodied male inhabitant, from eighteen to sixty years of age, after six months' residence, is liable to serve as a militia man, unless specially exempted by law; the exceptions embrace the clergy, civil and military officers of His Majesty's Government, physicians, surgeons, notaries, land surveyors, ferrymen, millers, schoolmasters, stewards of religious communities, and students in seminaries, colleges, &c., and persons who had served as officers of militia previous to the act. Officers are appointed by the government, the qualification for those above the rank of captain being a *bona fide* possession of an estate yielding £50 currency per annum; half the sum qualifies for a captain or subaltern's commission. There is an annual muster by companies (29th June) throughout the province. The light cavalry, artillery, and rifle corps, would do honour to any body of men under arms in Europe; and there is an *esprit du corps* throughout the service highly honourable to all engaged in a force which, with readiness, could turn out nearly 100,000 armed men to repel invasion, if the Americans should ever again feel disposed to attempt the conquest of Canada.

The King's troops, in Lower Canada, generally amount to three regiments of infantry, two companies of foot artillery, and two companies of the royal engineers; the head-quarters of two regiments are Quebec, and one at Montreal.* The impregnable fortifications of Quebec I have already detailed at p. 52; the island of St. Helens, near Montreal, is also strongly defended, and there are some posts near the American frontier, on Lake Champlain. Quebec, however, is the key to Lower and also to Upper Canada; the command of that post is sufficient without the occupation of minor fortresses.

---

* The Governor of Quebec garrison is a Major-General, and the Lieutenant-Governor a Lieutenant-General. The head-quarters of the Commissariat, and other military departments, for Upper and Lower Canada, are in the Lower Province. The naval station of our N. American colonies is Halifax, Nova Scotia.

The barracks at Quebec (formerly the Jesuit's College,) which the troops at present occupy, are situate nearly in the centre of the Upper Town, forming the west side of the Market-square, of a quadrangular figure, built of stone, three stories high, with a considerable open space in the centre, and capable of containing 1,500 men. The armoury at Quebec is very extensive, and in excellent order; and the several departments of the army, medical, commissariat, &c. are well attended to. In fine, so long as the Canadians, whether French or English, are properly treated, England has nothing to fear from a European Trans-atlantic foe in the British North American colonies.

FINANCIAL STATE OF LOWER CANADA.

Income or Revenue.—This subject occupying a great deal of the public mind in America and in Europe, it will be necessary to go into the subject a little in detail, particularly as it has been erroneously alleged that, the British Exchequer is heavily taxed for the support of the government of Lower Canada; on the contrary, the Canadians provide the whole expenses of the civil Government; they owe no debt, are not heavily taxed, and have a large surplus revenue,[*] the income of the State being gradually on the increase,[†] it amounted to in

	£.		£.		£.		£.
1821[‡]	52532	1825	96627	1828	108425	1831	157154
1822	80704	1826	93114	1829	221174	1832	17447[§]
1823	133333	1827	95980	1830	213295	1833	200000

We may, therefore, estimate the net revenue of Lower Canada at £174,000 to about £200,000 per annum. The latest return in England, I believe, is as follows—

---

[*] From 1815 to 1831 the House of Assembly in Lower Canada have caused half a million Sterling of the colonial revenue, to be expended in making roads and canals.

[†] In 1807 the gross revenue of Canada was about £30,000; in 1834 it was £227,314, including £30,000 payable to Upper Canada as its share of the Custom dues received at Quebec on merchandise of general use.

[‡] This is as near as I can frame it from the statements before me.

[§] The returns from 1821 to 1831 were furnished me in manuscript by the Board of Trade, as prepared at the Colonial Office.

An Account of the ordinary revenues constituting the public income of the Province of Lower Canada, for the year ending 10th October, 1832.

Number.	HEADS OF INCOME.	Gross Amount.	Amount outstanding on Bonds payable on or before 1st May, 1833.	Actual receipt of Income by the several Collectors.	Payments out of the Income in its progress of Collection.		Amount of Income paid to the Receiver-General.	Payments made or to be made by the Receiver-General, as charges of Collection Return Duties, &c.		Net Income for Lower Canada for 1832, including amount outstanding on Bonds.
					For Salaries, Commission & Incidents.	Drawback and Return Duties.		Expenses of Collection.	Proportion for Upper Canada.†	
1	Casual and Territorial Revenue - - - -	*4752		4752			4752	300		4451
2	Duties, Spirits, &c. under Act 14, Geo. III. -	45989		45989	65		45923		11480	34442
	Licenses to sell Spirits, &c. under Do. - -	2814		2814			2814			2814
3	Licenses for Billiard Tables under Provl. Act 41, Geo. III.	75		75			75			75
	Duties under Do. - -	6569	2458	4111			4111		428	6141
4	Fines and Forfeitures - - - - -	757		757			757			757
5	Duties under Provl. Act 33, Geo. III. - - -	3800	1295	2504			2504		948	2851
6	Ditto under Do. 35, Do. - - -	45619	22997	22622		478	22144	998	10784	33357
	Licenses under Do. - - - - -	3122		3122			3122			3122
7	Duties under 53 Geo. III. amended by 55 Do. Cap. 2, and continued by Imperial Act 3, Geo. IV. Cap. 119 -	40609	4974	35634	438		35195		9232	30938
8	Ditto under Do. 55 Geo. III. continued by Do. - -	44368	31448	12919			12919		11089	33279
9	Ditto under Imperial Act 6, Geo. IV. Cap. 114 - -	15016		15016	6202		8814	1432		7381
10	Ditto under Do. 6, Geo. III. Do. 52 - -	44		44			44			44
11	Ditto under Provl. Acts 45 and 51, Geo. III. &c. - -	4016		4016	103		3913	2		3910
12	Tolls on Lachine Canal - - - - -	4300		4300			4300			4300
13	Duties on Passengers or Emigrants per 2, Will. IV. Cap. 17	6605		6605			66 05			6605
	Total Currency - -	228461	63175	165285	6809	478	157998	2735	43964	174473

* Shillings and Pence are excluded for the sake of space, which will account for the discrepancy in the totals.

† An explanation will be given of this item under the head of Upper Canada Finance, it consists of the portion of the duties levied on Articles at the Ports of Quebec or Montreal which it is estimated are consumed in Upper Canada.

In order to understand the preceding table, it will be necessary to explain how the items therein are made up:—I. consisting of the *Casual and Territorial Revenue*, is made up of the rents of different estates and sales, as beneath explained* (timber land, funds, &c. are given in the note, but not in the abstract in the text), and the right to the disposal of which is claimed by the Crown, without any control from the House of Assembly.

II. Consists of duties levied on spirits, and on licenses to sell the same; in order to render this item distinct and to shew the progressive consumption, I give a table in page 146 explanatory of the duties levied thereon.

The greater number of the other items in the list, consist of custom duties levied at Quebec and Montreal, on various articles imported, and under the authority of different Acts of Parliament; excepting very minute details of the duties on wine, spirits, coffee, sugar, and other articles, of which an abstract will be found in the next page.

---

* STATEMENT of the gross annual amount of the Casual and Territorial Revenue, from the year 1818 inclusive:—

Year.	Rent* of the Jesuits Estates.	Rent of the King's Posts.	Forges of St. Maurice.	Rent of the King's Wharf.	Droit de Quint.	Lods et Ventes.	Land Fund.	Timber Fund.	Gross annual amount currency
1818	2063	512		162	5	1938			4682
1819	759	1537	500	351	2605	3059			8813
1820	1552	512	500	352	2331	1446			6712
1821	855	1025		325	2547	359			5113
1822	2003	1025	500	378	338	2060			6306
1823	1419	1712	1250	351	648	763			6144
1824	2105	1200		351	474	985			5117
1825	1674	1200	500	162	87	1823			5448
1826	1428	1200	500	703	987	1621			6440
1827	1333	1200		325	395	1151			4405
1828	3155	1200	1000	404	1603	3621	2282	1193	4462
1829	1759	1200	500	351	965	3102	2234	1249	1362
1830	1579	1096	500	162	946	2552	2304	1903	1045
Tot.	21691	14621	5750	4381	13938	24204	6821	4347	96055

The following pay a duty of £7 10s. per cent., ad valorem:

Alabaster, anchovies, argol, anniseed, amber, almonds, brimstone, botargo, currants, capers, cascacoo, corks, cinnibar, dates, essence of bergamot, lemon, citron, roses, oranges, lavender, rosemary, emery stone; fruits, preserved in sugar or brandy, figs, honey; iron in bars, unwrought, and pig iron, juniper berries, incense of frankincense, lava and malta stone for building, marble rough and worked, mosaic work, medals, musk, maccaroni, nuts of all kinds, oil of olives, oil of almonds, orris root, ostrich feathers, ochres, orange buds and peel, olives, pitch, pickles in jars and bottles, painting, pozzolana, Parmesan cheese, pumice stone, punk, prints, pearls, precious stones (except diamonds), quicksilver, raisins, sausages, sponges, tar, turpentine, vermillion, vermicelli, whetstones.

Ditto 30 *per cent.*—Clocks and watches, leather manufactures, linen, musical instruments, wires of all sorts, books and papers, silk manufactures.

Ditto 20 *per cent.*—Glass manufactures, soap, refined sugar, sugar candy, tobacco manufactured, cotton manufactures.

Ditto 15 *per cent.*—Goods, wares, or merchandize (being foreign), not otherwise charged with duty by 3 and 4 Will. 4. c. 59.

The other duties paid at Quebec on British produce may be thus summarily stated:—Sugar, 1½*d.* per lb.; Ditto refined, 1*d.*; Tea per lb.—Hyson, 6*d.*; Bohea, 2*d.*; all other sorts, 4*d.*; Coffee per lb. 2*d.*; Wine, Rum, Brandy or Geneva, per gal. 6*d.*; Whiskey, ditto, 3*d.*; Tobacco manufactured, per lb. 3*d.*; Snuff ditto, 4*d.*; Pimento ditto, 1½*d*; Cocoa per cwt. 5*s.*; Salt per pk. 2*d.*; and upon all other goods, wares, or merchandize (not included under the *free trade* goods or otherwise), 2½ per cent.

Upon such of these goods as are liable to the provincial duty of 2½ per cent., that duty is payable under the provincial law, but its amount is deducted from the duty payable under 3 and 4 Will. 4, c. 59.

N. B.—If any of the articles enumerated in the list of goods, which are subject to the duty of 7½ per cent., should come properly under any of the general denominations (such as drugs or gums, &c.) of articles duty free, such enumerated articles will nevertheless be free, notwithstanding their having been named in that list.

Free goods under the Imperial Acts,—the goods being of foreign produce or manufacture:—

Asses, bread or biscuit (1), beef, bacon, bullion, cattle, carriages of travellers, coin, corn, cotton wool (2), cabinet makers' wood (1), diamonds (1), dye woods (1), drugs, fruit and vegetables (1), flour, flax, fresh meat, fresh fish, gums or resins (1), grain, hay (1), hams, hemp, hides raw, horses, live stock, mules, meal, pork, straw (1), salt (1), tallow (1), tortoiseshell (1), tow (1), wood and lumber (1), East India goods (1).

Any sort of craft, food, or victuals (except spirits), and any sort of clothing or implement, or materials, fit and necessary for the British fisheries in America, imported into the place at or from whence such fishery is carried on, in British ships (1).

Also the following goods when imported from the warehouse in the United Kingdom:—

Brimstone (1), burr stones (1), cheese, cork (1), cider (1), dogstones (1), fruits (1), hops (1), oakum (1), ochres (1), oils, vegetable (1), pitch, pickles (1), seeds, spices (1), sago (1), sponge, sulphur (1), sausages (1), tar, tapioca (1), tallow (1), turpentine (1), wax (1), wheat flour, woods of all sorts (1).

Free Goods under the Provincial Laws:

Apparel for private use, beef salted, butter (2), barley, beans, cattle, live stock, oats, oil (fish oil) (3), pork salted, peas, pitch (2), cheese (2), fish salted (3), fish oil (3), flax, flour, furs (2), grain of all kinds, horses, hogs, honey (2), hemp, Indian corn, potatoes, packages containing dutiable or free goods, rice, rye, resin, seeds, skins (2), tar (2), turpentine (2), wheat.

Household goods and necessaries of all kinds which any person or persons coming into this province, for the purpose of actually settling therein, shall import or bring with them for their own use, and for the use of their families.

---

(1) Liable to provincial duty.

(2) If foreign, liable to the foreign duty.

(3) If foreign prohibited.

Prohibitions under Imperial Acts—the goods being of foreign produce or manufacture, and from foreign countries.

Arms, ammunition and utensils of war, books for sale (1), base or counterfeit coin, fish, dried or salted, gunpowder, train oil and oil of all sorts, blubber, fins, or skins, the produce of fish or creatures living in the sea (3).

(1) First composed or written and printed in the United Kingdom, and printed or reprinted in any other country, imported for sale, except books not reprinted in the United Kingdom within twenty years; or being parts of collections, the greater part of which had been composed or written abroad.

(3) Unless taken by British ships.

A Statement of the Annual Importation of articles liable to duty under the act 14th Geo. III. cap. 88, and the duty collected thereon from 1818 to 1821 both inclusive, from 1823 to 1826, both inclusive, and from 1827 to 1830, both inclusive; also a statement of the period from which the said duties werelevied and collected, at the rate of 4s. 4d. sterling, Spanish dollar, and the amount collected since that period.

Years.	Rum or other spirits of the manufacture of Great Britain or Ireland.	Rum or other spirits imported from the sugar colonies in the West Indies.	Rum or other spirits from any other of His Majesty's Colonies in America.	Foreign brandy or other foreign spirits of foreign manufacture imported from Great Britain or Ireland.	Rum or other spirits of the produce or manufacture of any of the Colonies or plantations in America not in the possession or under the dominion of his Majesty.	Molasses and syrups imported or brought into the province in ships or vessels belonging to his Majesty's subjects in Great Britain or Ireland, or to his Majesty's subjects in this province.	Molasses or syrups imported or brought into this province in any other ship or vessels in which the same may be legally imported	Duty collected.	REMARKS.
	Gal.	Gals.	Gals.	Gals.	Gals.	Gals.	Gals.	£	
1818	4632	460502	4464	149179	......	17247	22907	14787	The duty on 207,907 gallons rum imported from the West Indies this year, was taken off by outward cargoes exported under the 53d Geo. III. cap. 37.
1819	83	653170	1433	92886	......	37194	74120	16126	Do. on 288,785 gallons rum.
1820	24033	1004591	15985	66765	......	28094	65186	14689	Do. on 665,755 gallons rum.
1821	458	607673	65729	68093	......	30262	33953	9955	Do. on 497,854 gallons rum, and a sum of £814 8s. sterling was returned to merchants out of this year's collection, under orders from the Board of Customs, and the Governor in Chief, being the difference between 6d. and 9d. per gallon, previously paid on rum from his Majesty's Colonies in America.
1822	991	1120000	1446	38280½	......	57895	66017	20116	Do. on 490,029 gallons rum imported from the West Indies this year, was taken off by outward cargoes exported under the 53d. Geo. III. cap. 37, and £24 12s. sterling, was repaid out of this year's collection on account of an outward cargo previously exported under that act.
1823	229	926370	28178	60769	......	24440	14802	27932	£215 11s. 6d. sterling, was returned this year on account of an outward cargo, previously exported under the 53d. Geo. III. cap. 37.
1824	37½	823080	28315	118938	......	50294	35909	29112	£176 17s. 10d. sterling, was returned to merchants out of this year's collection, under orders from the Board of Customs, and the Governor in Chief, being the difference between 6d. and 9d per gallon, previously paid on rum imported from his Majesty's colonies in America.
1825	158	806706	33592	193853	......	20738	23129	31958	
1826	247	905056	34913	57217	......	58172	41018	28552	£115 3s. 4d. sterling, was returned to merchants out of this year's collection as above stated.
1827	1710	965555	....	121285	......	42698	11460	31044	£544 14s. sterling, was returned to merchants out of this year's collection as above.
1828	3322	1015332	....	190351	......	58899	13978	30933	The duties were first levied and collected at the rate of 4s. 4d. sterling, the Spanish dollar, in 1828, and these three sums comprise the amount collected at that rate.
1829	2536	1072777	....	102536	......	65630	24603	33413	
1830	1011	1273821	....	137339	......	75538	15903	40066	

With the foregoing explanation of the Revenue,* the most complete, I venture to say, which has yet been shewn, either in the public journals of the House of Assembly, or any where else, and which indeed occupied me some time before I could make it clear to my own mind, I now proceed to shew the—

EXPENDITURE.—The accounts which we have of the past are vague and imperfect; according to a document furnished me by a gentleman, to whom I am under several obligations,† the total *Civil* expenditure of Lower Canada from 1794 to 1816 was

1794	£23,768	1800	£42,165	1806	£42,862	1812	£114,983
1795	26,276	1801	39,707	1807	51,497	1813	207,712
1796	27,225	1802	43,390	1808	53,104	1814	186,106
1797	26,013	1803	44,708	1809	50,067	1815	147,203
1798	23,343	1804	39,364	1810	59,560	1816	88,745
1799	28,967	1805	42,177	1811	60,042		

Making a total of £1,474,007 sterling in twenty-three years, being at an average rate of upwards of £64,000 per annum.

I have no return from 1816 to 1821, when I find the following table, commencing with the latter year and ending in 1831; it has been prepared at the Colonial Office, and not before printed, I give it without understanding to what military purpose the second column applies; except the Colonial Militia, the expenses of the King's troops are defrayed from the military chest; but I should think the Canadian Parliament would, on being applied to, consent to defray a portion at least of a moderate military establishment.

---

* When going to press I received an Abstract of the Revenue of Lower Canada, estimated to the 10th October, 1834, and amounting to £227,314 currency, from which is to be deducted £30,000 payable to Upper Canada. The appropriations will be found under *Expenditure*.

† N. Gould, Esq. of Tavistock Square.

Lower Canada.—Expenditure in £ sterling.

Years.	EXPENDITURE.			Years.	EXPENDITURE.		
	Civil.	Military.	£ Total.		Civil.	Military.	Total.
	£	£	£		£	£	£
1821	79911	1864	81776	1827	84691	1951	96642
1822	58294	1819	60113	1828	68267	900	69267
1823	101062	1855	102917	1829	145371	1533	146904
1825	64194	1848	66042	1830	154536	2051	156587
1826	71098	1793	72891	1831	174799	1974	176773

I find it extremely difficult to lay before my readers a complete and connected view of the detail, or manner, in which the revenue of Lower Canada is expended; perhaps the following official document, printed by the House of Assembly in Canada, will explain it in some measure, at least as far as the Civil Government is concerned.

Statement shewing the Expense* of the Civil Government of Lower Canada during the Year commencing 1st October, 1831, and ending 30th September, 1832, as respects Salaries, Pensions, and Allowances; and from 11th October, 1831, to 10th October, 1832, as respects Contingencies.

Salaries of the Officers of Government and Contingencies of the several Offices.—Twelve months' salary to governor-in-chief, 4500*l.*; civil secretary, 500*l.*; assistant secretary, 200*l.*; assistant in the office of do. do., 183*l.*; do. do., 91*l.*; do. do,, 91*l.*; messenger, 45*l.*; keeper of the offices, 45*l.*; extra messenger, 41*l.*; postages, civil secretary's office, 1200*l.*; translating public documents, 50*l.*; extra writing in civil secretary's office, 25*l.*, for printing, &c. for do., 375*l.*—400*l.*; A. W. Cochran,(*a*) auditor of land patents, 200*l.*; rent of an office for registering grants of crown lands, 54*l*; contingent expenses of this office, 300*l.*; allowance for a messenger in do., 30*l.*; resident on the Island of Anticosti, as keeper of a depot of provisions, 50*l.*, do. as do., 50*l.*, do. as do., 15*l.*—115*l.*; Jonathan Sewell,(*b*) rent of the building used for public offices, 500*l*; keeper of do., 40*l*; contingent expenses, 24*l.*; fuel, 75*l.*—total, 8685*l.*

---

* Shillings and pence are excluded for the sake of space.

a Mr. Cochran has also a salary of 200*l.* as auditor of land patents, and 100*l.* as law clerk to the Legislative Council. Besides, as I understand, being Judge of the Court of Escheats, and of the Court of Appeals, as an Executive Councillor, with 100*l.* per annum.

b Chief Justice Jonathan Sewell receives this rent of 500*l.* a year, besides 1500*l.* a year as chief justice of the province, and 900*l.* a year as speaker of the Legislative Council.

Receiver-General's Office.—Receiver-general, 1000*l.*; clerk, 100*l.*—total, 1100*l.*

Inspector-General of Public Accounts.—Inspector-general, 300*l.*; clerk to do., 100*l.*—total, 400*l.*

Executive Council.—J. Kerr,(*c*) member, salary from the 1st October to 23d November, 1821, 14*l.*; William Smith,(*d*) twelve months' salary, 100*l.* C. E. De Léry,(*e*) do. do., 100*l.*; John Stewart, do. do., 100*l.*; A. W. Cochran,(*a*) do. do., 100*l.*: H. W. Ryland,(*f*) registrar and clerk to do. 500*l.*; assistant do. to do., 183*l.*; stationery and printing, 50*l.*; keeper, messenger, and servants, 100*l.*—total, 1247*l.*

Legislative Council.—Jonathan Sewell,(*b*) salary as speaker, 900*l.*; Wm. Smith,(*d*) do. as clerk to do., 450*l.*; C. E. De Léry,(*e*) do. as assistant to do. do. 360*l.*; writing clerk, assistant, and French translator, 225*l.*; A. W. Cochran,(*a*) do. as law clerk to do., 180*l.*; Wm. Smith,(*d*) do. as master in chancery, 81*l.*; John Sewell, gentleman usher of the black rod, 135*l.*; serjeant at arms, 90*l.*; messenger, 32*l.*; door-keeper, 25*l.*; keeper of the apartments six months, 24*l.*; Wm. Smith,(*d*) contingent expenses, 2475*l.*—total, 4978*l.*

House of Assembly.—L. J. Papineau, salary as speaker, 900*l.*; W. B. Lindsay, do. as clerk, 450*l.*; J. A. Bouthillier, do. as assistant, 360*l.* English translator, 180*l*; French do., 180*l.*; law clerk, 69*l.*, as do., 105*l.*—174*l.*; serjeant at arms, 90*l.*; keepers of the apartments, 29*l.*, H. W. Ryland,(*f*) clerk of the crown in chancery, 100*l.*; indemnity to members for their attendance at the last session,* 3500*l.*; do., due to four-

---

c Mr. James Kerr is one of the puisné judges of the Quebec district, with a salary of 900*l.* per annum, also (in 1832), and a member of the Executive Council, with 100*l.* per annum; and Mr. Kerr is also judge of the Vice Admiralty Court, with a salary of 200*l.* a year. (*The Canadians complain strongly of these cases: some alterations have, I believe, been made, and care will, I hope, be taken by the Government to prevent the recurrence of such.*)

d Mr. Wm. Smith is a member of His Majesty's Executive Council, with a salary of 100*l.*; and, notwithstanding such a high rank, he is also a master in chancery, with 81*l.* per annum, and a *clerk* to the Legislative Council, with a salary of 450*l.*

e Mr. C. E. De Léry is an assistant clerk to the Legislative Council, with a salary of 350*l.*, in addition to his salary of 100*l.* per annum, as one of His Majesty's privy councillors in Lower Canada.

f Mr. H. W. Ryland (in 1832) clerk of the crown in chancery in the Legislative Council, with 100*l.* per annum, and registrar and clerk of the Executive Council, with 500*l.* per annum; besides a pension of 300*l* per annum.

* The members of the House of Assembly, as in the United States, are paid 10*s.* a day while in session, and, I believe, travelling expenses.

teen members for their do. at the previous session, 424*l.*; contingent expenses, 7200*l.*—total, 13,587.

Salaries of the Judges, and other Expenses attending the Administration of Justice.—Jonathan Sewell,(*b*) salary as chief justice of the province, 1500*l.*; James Reid, do. as do. of Montreal, 1100*l.*; James Kerr,(*c*) do. as one of the puisné judges, district of Quebec, 900*l.*; Edward Bowen, salary as one of the puisné judges, district of Quebec, 900*l.*; J. T. Taschereau, do. as do. from 1st October, 1831, to 14th June, 1832, 634*l.*, Philippe Panet, do as do. from 29th June to 30th September, 231*l.*—866*l.*: Geo. Pyke, do. as do. for the district of Montreal, 900*l.*; N. F. Uniacke, do. as do. do. do., 900*l.*; J. R. Rolland, do. as do. do. do. 900*l.*; J. R. Vallieres de St. Real, do. as provincial resident judge at Three Rivers, 900*l.*; J. Fletcher, do. as provincial judge, district of St. Francis, 500*l.*; J. G. Thompson, do. as do., at Gaspé, 500*l.*; Chief Justice Sewel,(*b*) for allowance for circuits, 25*l.*, Chief Justice James Reid, do., 25*l.*, Jas. Kerr, do., 25*l.*, E. Bowen, do., 75*l.*, J. T. Taschereau, do., 25*l.*, J. Rolland, do., 83*l.*, J. R. Vallieres de St. Real, do., 50*l.*, remains to be paid, 66*l.*—375*l.*; Jas. Kerr,(*c*) salary as judge of the court of vice admiralty, 200*l.*; C. R. Ogden,(*g*) solicitor-general, 200*l.*; W. S. Sewell, sheriff of Quebec, 100*l.*; do. Montreal, 100*l.*; do. Three Rivers, 75*l.*: allowance as do. for additional duties imposed by 9 Geo. 4th cap. 6, 4*l.*; sheriff of Gaspé, 70*l.*; do. St. Francis, 50*l.*; sheriff of Quebec, for an executioner, 27*l.*; do. at Montreal for do., 27*l.*; do. Three Rivers, 27*l.*; do. Gaspé, 10*l.*; coroner for Quebec, 100*l.*; do. Montreal, 100*l.*; do. Three Rivers, 50*l.*; do. Gaspé, 50*l.*; clerk of the court, 60*l.*; clerk of the crown at Quebec, &c., 38*l.*; do. Montreal, 40*l.*; do. Three Rivers, 20*l.*; do. of the court of appeals, 120*l.*; stationery, 6*l.*; usher of the court of appeals, 27*l.*; interpreter to the courts of Quebec, 40*l.*; do. at Montreal, 40*l*,; do. Three Rivers, 25*l.*; high constable at Quebec,(*h*) 36*l.*; do. Montreal,(*h*) 36*l.*; do. Three Rivers,(*h*) 27*l.*: crier of the courts of Quebec,(*h*) 20*l.*; tipstaff to do., 18*l.*; do. at Montreal, 18*l.*; crier at do., 18*l.*; keeper of the court-house at Quebec, 54*l.*; do. at Montreal, 72*l.*; do. at Three Rivers, 36*l.*; crier and tipstaff to the courts at Three Rivers, 25*l.*; gaoler at New Carlisle, 36*l.*; do. at Percé, 36*l.*; do. at Sherbrooke, 18*l.*; do. at Quebec, 125*l.*; two turnkeys, 72*l*,; gaoler at Montreal, 125*l.*; two turnkeys, 72*l.*; the gaoler at Three Rivers, 55*l.*; two turnkeys at Three Rivers, 72*l.*; gaoler at Sherbrooke, 25*l.*; Thomas Fargues, physician to the gaol at Quebec, 200*l.*; George Selby, do. as do. do., at Montreal, 200*l.*; George Carter, do. as do. do., at Three Rivers, 80*l.*—total, 13326. C. R. Ogden,(*g*) solicitor-general, contingencies as acting attorney-general on account,

---

g The Solicitor-general is well off.

h The holders of these offices, and many other persons, enjoy other situations, but giving all the names would occupy too much space.

913*l.*; to the advocate-general, 187*l.*; do. at Montreal, 19*l.*; do. at Three Rivers, 78*l.*; W. S. Sewell, ditto of Quebec, on account, 1200*l.*; do. Montreal, 1138*l.*; do. Three Rivers, 350*l.*; do. Gaspé, 100*l.*; do. St. Francis, 72*l*; do., coroner of Quebec, 350*l.*; do. Montreal, 125*l.*; do. Three Rivers, 4*l.*; do. Gaspé, 6*l.*; do. clerk of the Crown at Quebec, 71*l.*; do. Montreal, 117*l.*; do. Three Rivers, 21*l.*; prothonotaries at Quebec, 264*l.*; do Montreal, 380*l.*; do. Three Rivers, 69*l.*; do. St. Francis, 46*l.*; contingencies to clerk of the peace at Quebec, 300*l.*; do. Montreal, 225*l.*; David Chisholm, do. Three Rivers, 125*l.*; provincial statutes at Three Rivers, 16*l.*; contingencies at Gaspé and St. Francis, 96*l.*; C. R. Ogden,(*g*) do. for service of subpœnas at Montreal, and for *care* of *crown witnesses*, 207*l.*; do. at Quebec and do. 79*l.*; do. of do. at Three Rivers, and do., 47*l.*; sheriff of Montreal to *needy crown witnesses*, 287*l.*; W. S. Sewell, do. at Quebec, 49*l.*; do. at Three Rivers, 39*l.*—total, 6993*l.*

Pensions annually.—Mrs. Dunn, 250*l.*; Mrs. Baby, 150*l.*; H. W. Ryland, 300*l.*; Sir G. Pownal, 300*l.*; Mrs. Elmsley, 200*l.* There are twelve other pensions, with from 5*l.* to 50*l.* per annum, making a total pension list of 1510*l.*

Surveyor-General's Office.—Jos. Bouchette, surveyor-general, 450*l.*; first clerk, 183*l.*; second do., 150*l.*; stationery, and servant, and postage, 69*l.*—total, 652*l.*

Miscellaneous Expenses.—Grand voyer of Quebec, 150*l.*; do. Montreal, 150*l.*; do. Three Rivers, 90*l.*; surveyor of highways at Gaspé, 50*l.*; inspector of chimnies at Quebec, 50*l.*; do. at Three Rivers, 25*l.*; for printing the laws, 1100*l.*—total, 1615*l.*

Repairs to Public Buildings, &c., 1250*l*,

Unforeseen Expenses, 644*l.*

Total amount of civil expenses, 56,191*l.*

The foregoing may be termed the fixed Annual Civil Expenses of the Government, which, in 1834* amounted to 59,395*l.*, so that the cost of the Canadian government functionaries (independent of the militia) may be taken at 60,000*l.* per annum. There is still, however, from 80,000*l.* to 100,000*l.* to be accounted for, and that is disposed of in various ways—for instance, among the appropriations in 1832, there are 9000*l.* to the commissioners for opening the Chambly canal;* 5500*l.*† towards erecting a gaol at Montreal; 1620*l.* for a custom house at Quebec;‡ about 6000*l.* for roads and bridges; assessment on public buildings in Quebec and Montreal, estimated at 450*l.*; pensions to wounded militia-men, 405*l.*; for opening the Chambly canal, balance 34,510*l.*—the proportion for this year, 20,000*l.*; for settlements on road to St. Paul's Bay, 84*l.*; for ditto on Craig's Road, 350*l.*; fees and expenses of returning officers, estimated at 200*l.*; allowances to prothonotaries for constructions of buildings, &c., estimated at 60*l.*; improvement of the navigation of the river Richelieu, 410*l.*; erection of light houses, 33*l.*; pension to Widow Caron, 75*l.* sterling, 83*l.*; for opening roads, &c., 1340*l.*; for purchase of a steam dredging vessel, 218*l.*; for repairs of the court house at Quebec, 350*l.*; for erecting a marine hospital at Quebec, 4941*l.*; interest on loan for improving harbour of Montreal, 600*l.*; for erecting a gaol at Montreal, 11,600*l.*; for encouraging navigation by steam to Halifax, 1750*l.*; for erecting a custom house at Quebec, 566*l.*; for a light house on St. Paul's Island, 1795*l.*; for exploring parts of the district of Quebec, 413*l.*; for encouragement of education, 741*l.*; for opening and improving roads, &c., 5356*l.*; for a light house on east end of Anticosti, 5312*l.*; for ascertaining the division line between Upper and Lower Canada, 200*l.*; annual ground rent for Bishop's palace, 1000*l.* sterling, 1111*l.*; for building a wing to Parliament House, 1000*l.*; for improving the navigation at Ste. Anne's Rapids, 7338*l.*; for improving the navigation of the Richelieu, 2990*l.*; pension to Widow Rollet, 75*l.* sterling, 83*l.*; for building a bridge over the River St. Maurice, 4200*l.*; for support of Emigrant hospital at Quebec, balance, 156*l.*; for repairing and finishing government house at Montreal, 3300*l.*; institution for instructing deaf and dumb persons, 445*l.*; expenses for making jury lists, &c., estimated at 500*l.*; for encouragement of elementary schools, estimated at 24,000*l*; for education ditto, balance, 200*l.*; interest on loan for harbour of Montreal, estimated at 750*l.*; repairing the court house at Quebec, balance 800*l.*; completing custom house at Quebec, 1350*l.*; 1125*l.* as a premium to the Quebec and Halifax Steam Company; 3240*l.* for a marine hospital at Quebec; five hundred guineas to Col. Bouchette for one hundred copies of his maps and tables (this is only what was due to the Colonel); 1000*l.* for taking a population census; 1000*l.* a light house, east end of Anticosti isle;* 4500*l.* for a S. W. wing to the legislature buildings; 1350*l.* a steam dredging vessel; 1200*l.* for support of the emigrant's hospital at Quebec; 13,298*l.* for expenses of quarantine establishments, and board of health hospital; and for the support and relief of indigent and sick emigrants 4623*l.*† The agricultural societies throughout the province, received also 1188*l.*

---

* The following I have just received from Canada :—

Amount of revenue received and to be received up to the 10th October, 1834. Currency, 227,314*l.*—Amount of appropriation which may become due and payable up to the 10th October, 1834, 49,712*l.*—The proportion payable to Upper Canada on the 1st July, 1834, 30,000*l.*

Apparent disposable balance, 147,602*l.*—The amount of arrears of the Civil Expenditure for 1833 is 36,230*l.*; do. of estimate for 1834, 59,395*l.* Sterling, 95,626*l.*; add 1-9th, 10,625*l.*; currency, 106,251*l.*

The amount of the appropriations of the present session as far as the Bills have passed both Houses is 31,022*l.*; balance currency, 10,328*l.*

The permanent Civil List of 5,500*l.* sterling for the year 1834, is not included in the amount of the estimate for that year noticed above.

---

* The sum granted for 1833 towards this canal, from the colonial revenue, was £20,000.

† The sum allotted for this, in 1833, was £11,600.

‡ In 1833 granted £1350.

The militia expenses amounted only to 1418*l.*, of which an adjutant-general received 450*l.*, a deputy ditto 270*l.*, two aid-de-camps 180*l.*, a clerk 183*l.*, and printing stationary, and postage 183*l.* There are various other items‡ for literary, scientific, and benevolent purposes, which reflect credit on the donors: nor must I omit to state that, the allowances to teachers in public schools on about two thousand returns amount to 22,745*l.*; and for the erection and maintenance of school houses, &c., about 8000*l.*, making a total of 30,000*l.** devoted annually to public instruction. This statement, as also the details under *education section*, will, I hope, silence the assertion, that the Canadians are averse to disseminating the blessings of knowledge.

---

* In 1833 voted for this purpose, £5312.

† I hope those who assert that Lower Canada is an expense to Great Britain will peruse and ponder on these details:—Upwards of £100,000 was thus expended of the *colonial revenue*, in 1833, under the authority of various acts of the Provincial Legislature.

‡ In 1834, upwards of *thirty-one thousand* pounds have been appropriated by the House of Assembly, as follows:—For the relief of distressed parishes, 3977*l.*; indemnify Francois Fortier, 518*l.*; complete Chambly canal and locks, 12400*l.*; agricultural societies (estimated), 3000*l.*; purchase Grosse Isle (do.), 3000*l*,; Montreal charitable institutions, 850*l.*; Penitentiary Commissioners, 300*l.*: insane, foundlings, &c., 3024*l.*; Montreal Gaol, 1592*l.*; Montreal Custom-house, 50*l.*;

I close this section of my subject (which I have been rather minute in that the British Government and Parliament may judge calmly of the actual condition of the finances of Lower Canada, its independence of support from England,† and the claim of the House of Assembly to have the entire control over those finances), by the following document, just received from Canada, and which will place in a clear light the points in dispute, between the popular party in Canada and the executive government, and in doing so, I trust, I may have rendered explicit a subject fraught with many intricacies, when I commenced unravelling it.

purchase Morin's property, 1500*l.*; complete the wing of the House of Assembly, 809*l.*—Currency 31,022*l.*

* £24,000 voted for *elementary* schools in 1833: Has the Imperial Parliament done as much in proportion for education in the United Kingdom?

† An annual sum is voted, it is true, in the British Parliamentary estimates for the Indians, which is thus divided between Upper and Lower Canada, for 1835. If the Lower Canadians were permitted the controul over their own finances, I hope they would not object to take on themselves their share of the following expense:—According to the Parliamentary estimates, the expense of the Indian establishment for Lower Canada, for the year ending 31st March, 1835, is 1813*l.*; namely, secretary, 239*l.*: superintendants, 239*l.*; interpreter, Quebec, 107*l.*; do. do., 102*l.*; missionary, 75*l.*; do. do., 50*l.*; schoolmaster, 20*l*; a superintendent at Montreal, 231*l.*; three interpreters, 102*l.* each; a resident, 131*l.*; two missionaries, 50*l.* each; and one at 45*l.* There is a nearly similar establishment for Upper Canada, of which the salaries are 1757*l*; and the pensions for wounds and long services, 572*l.* The total expense of Indian presents, stores, &c., for the year ending April, 1835, is 15,856*l.*; making a grand total, in the miscellaneous British Parliamentary estimates, of 20,000*l.*

The following Table* is made up from the estimate for 1833. It consists of those items, which the House of Assembly voted *with conditions*, or rejected, or refused to increase. In the first column will be found the sum demanded by the Governor in 1833—in the second column, the sum allowed by the House of Assembly for the particular office or service—in the third column, the amount advanced by the Governor on his own responsibility, out of funds claimed to be at the exclusive disposal of the Provincial Government. The fourth column shews the balance now required—at the bottom of the table are appended the *conditions* which the Assembly attached to their vote.

N.B.—The items comprised under the head " Civil List," were omitted by the governor in his estimate in 1833. The House of Assembly having been informed by His Excellency in a message, dated 21st November 1833, that His Majesty would not trouble them to provide for those items, the House, consequently, did not vote those salaries. This is the reason why they are omitted in the second column.

OFFICE, OR SERVICE.	Amount estimated 1833.	Amount allowed by the House of Assembly in the Supply Bill of last session.	Amount paid by the governor on account	Balance demanded by the Governor or at present to be provided for.
EXECUTIVE.	£	£	£	£
Postage for Civil Secretary Office, (*a*)	1300			1300
Auditor of Land Patents, Hon. Mr. Cochrane, (*b*)	200	200	50	150
For Fuel for Public Offices	100	75	75	25
Nine Executive Councillors, (*c*)	900	500	200	700
Registrar and Clerk of Executive Council, Hon Mr. Ryland, (*d*)	500	500	125	375
Assistant do. (Mr. Ryland, Junr.) (*e*)	182		46	136
LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.				
Speaker, Chief Justice Sewel, (*f*)	900	900	225	675
Clerk, Hon. Mr. Smith, (*g*)	450	450	112	337
Assistant do. Hon. Mr. De Lery, (*h*)......	360	360	90	270

(*a*) This Item was rejected by the House last year. Because the revenue derived from the post office exceeded the sum claimed, by a great extent.

(*b*) " Provided that the said Auditor of Land Patents keep a public office to be open during the usual hours of business, and that he shall not hold any other office or place connected with the granting of Land Patents."

(*c*) The salaries of *five* only were voted last year.

(*d*) " Provided he is not a Legislative Councillor." (*e*) Item rejected last year.

(*f*) " Provided he does not receive at the same time an equal or higher sum as a salary attached to any other public situation."

(*g*) " Provided the said Clerk shall not be a Member of the Executive Council."

(*h*) Upon the same condition as the last.

---

* I am indebted for this table to Dr. O'Callaghan, the Editor of an able Canadian Journal, termed the " *Vindicator*." I have, however, the bill of the House of Assembly from which it is drawn up, with the exception of the names of the persons holding the offices referred to, which names are not in the bill.

OFFICE, OR SERVICE.	Amount estimated, 1833.	Amount allowed by the House of Assembly in the Supply Bill of last session.	Amount paid by the Governor on account	Balance demanded by the governor or at present to be provided for.
Law Clerk, Hon. Mr. Cochrane, (*a*)	180	180	45	135
Master in Chancery, Hon Mr. Ryland, (*b*)	81	81	20	60
Contingent Expenses of the Legislative Council	2700	2475	2700	
HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY.				
Speaker, (*c*)	900	900	*225	900
Keeper of the Apartments, (*d*)	49			49
Clerk of the Crown in Chancery, Hon. Mr. Ryland, (*e*)	100	100	25	75
ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.				
Chief Justice, Montreal	1300	1100	550	750
Six Puisné Judges, (*f*)	5400	5400	2700	2700
One Judge, Three Rivers, (*g*)	900	900	450	450
Two Provincial Judges, (*h*)	1000	1000	500	500
Nineteen Circuits	475	375	118	356
Judge of the Court of Vice Admiralty, (*i*)	200	200	100	100
Sheriff of Quebec, (*j*)	100	100	25	75
" Montreal, (*k*)	100	100	25	75
" Three Rivers, (*l*)	75	75	18	56
Coroner of St. Francis, (*m*)	50			50
Clerk of the Court of Appeals, (*n*)	120		30	90
Crier of the Court Montreal, (*o*)	20		5	15
Tipstaff do do (*p*)	18		4	13
Crier of the Court St. Francis, (*q*)	12			12
Physician to the Gaol, Quebec	200	100	50	150
do do Montreal	200	100	50	150

(*a*) "Provided always the said Law Clerk shall neither be a Member of the Executive Council nor hold any judicial office."

(*b*) "Provided he shall not be a Member of the Legislative or Executive Council."

(*c*) On the same condition as the Speaker of the Legislative Council.

* The warrant for this sum was issued but is not yet taken up.

(*d*) Item negatived last year.

(*e*) "Provided the said Clerk in Chancery shall neither be an Executive nor a Legislative Councillor."

(*f g h*) "Provided that none of the said Judges hold or enjoy any other Office of Profit whatever under the Crown."

(*i*) "Provided that the said Judge shall not exact, take, or receive any fees, and that the said Judge shall not have, hold, or enjoy any other Office whatever under the Crown."

(*j*) "Provided he shall not be a Legislative nor Executive Councillor."

(*k*) Upon the same condition as the last.

(*l*) Same condition as the last, with the addition "that he hold no other place of Profit under the Government."

(*m*) Item always rejected. (*n*) Item rejected by the Assembly.
(*o*) Do. (*p*) Do. (*q*) Do.

OFFICE, OR SERVICE.	Amount estimated 1833.	Amount allowed by the House of Assembly in the Supply Bill of last sessions.	Amount paid by the governor on account	Balance demanded by the governor at present to be provided for.
Physician to the Gaol, Three Rivers......	80	50	20	60
Contingent Bills of Crown Officers	2200	1200	500	1700
do do Sheriff Quebec	1400	1200	700	700
do do do Montreal	1400	1200	700	700
do do do Three Rivers ..	480	350	240	240
do do do St. Francis....	100	75	36	64
Coroner's Contingencies Quebec	360	350	90	270
do do Montreal	150	125	37	112
Prothonotaries do Quebec	280	270	270	10
do do Montreal	400	380	157	242
do do Three Rivers....	100	75	50	50
Clerk's of the Peace do Quebec	400	300	100	300
do do do Montreal ....—	420	220	105	315
do do do Three Rivers....	250	920	62	187
Postage for Surveyor General, (*a*)	10			10
Contingent expenses of Surveys, (*b*)	200			200
Two Provincial Aides-de-Camp, (*c*)	360	180	90	270
Printing the Laws	1300	1100	842	457
Repairs Public Buildings	1250	900		1250
Secret Service Money, (*d*).............	1000			1000
Commissioner Jesuits Estates, (*e*)	180	180		180
Retired Allowance to the late Treasurer Jesuits Estates, (*f*)	67			67
Do to Secretary do, (*g*)	45			45
Salary to Master of Grammar School Quebec, (*h*)	200	100		200
Salary to do do Montreal, (*i*)	200	100		200
Arrears of Allowance to Secretary R. Institution, (*j*)	46			46
PROPOSED CIVIL LIST.				
† Governor in Chief	5400		1125	3175
† Civil Secretary	500		250	250
† Attorney General	300		70	220
† Solicitor General....................	200		52	147
Total	£60104		23874	36230

Amount of Estimate for 1834

(*a*) Item rejected by the Assembly for the same reason as the first mentioned.

(*b*) Do.

(*c*) Salary allowed only for one Aide-de-Camp. (*d*) Item rejected last year.

(*e*) Provided the said Commissioner shall neither be a Member of the Legislative nor Executive Councils. (*f*) Item rejected. (*g*) Do.

(*h*) Provided the said Master do teach gratuitously at least twenty children belonging to destitute Parents.

(*i*) Upon the last mentioned conditions. (*j*) Item rejected.

COMMERCE OF LOWER CANADA.

Maritime Shipping, Imports and Exports, &c. Quebec and Montreal are the shipping ports of *Upper* as well as *Lower* Canada; it will be necessary, therefore, to give in this chapter a full account of the trade of the the two Canadas, at a moment when short sighted politicians look on colonies as excrescences, rather than as important adjuncts of the mother country; and it may be well here to premise that, the cholera has been so calamitous and alarming in Canada during the last three years, as not only to cause great confusion in the accounts, but also to lessen materially the import and export trade of the colony. The present and the future* are generally of more moment than the past. I therefore commence with showing the *value* in sterling money of the trade of Lower Canada, according to a document received from the Board of Trade, in London.

	IMPORTS.				EXPORTS.			
Years.	From Great Britain.	From British Colonies.	From Foreign States.	Total value of imports.	To Great Britain.	To British Colonies.	To Foreign States.	Total value of Exports.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1829	95156	694652	522661	1232469	933156	507402	49689	1490147
1830	90396	769480	653033	1512909	941765	163866	49770	1555403
1831	96893	838482	770298	1705623	987694	128526	79292	1195512

---

* The following brief table sufficiently shows the rapid—

COMMERCIAL GROWTH OF QUEBEC AND MONTREAL.

	ARRIVALS.				EXPORTS.							EXPORTS. From N York	
Years.	Vessels.	Ton.	Men.	Emigrants	Flour Bbls.	Wheat Qrs.	Ashes Pots.	Bbls. Pearls	Pork. bbls.	Pork. ½bbls.	Beef bbls.	Ashes Pots.	Bbls. Pearls
1793					10916	60887							
1796					4352	396							
1800	64	14293	781		20271	27141							
1802	101	21264	1151		28301	126254							
1805	69	15076	731		18590	2752							
1810	661	143893	6578		12519	21363							
1815	194	37382	1847		1920								
1820	596	149661	6746		45369	39881							
1823	569	132634	5130		46346	588	38341	16729	3290		983		
1827									7589	837		12746	5719
1828		183481	8222	12000					12155	1392		17407	5798
1829	900	236565	10665	15945	25692	5058	23492	9547	10941	1361	7194	21242	6959
1830	896	227275	10327	28075	71822	73762	29183	15034	11197	1174		19613	4152
1830—to Aug. 15	553	143762		22839									
1831—to Aug. 15	583	150418		38955									

The maritime trade of Canada may, in fact, be estimated at upwards of three millions sterling per annum: the shipping which it employs is thus shewn:—

SHIPS INWARDS.

Years.	From Great Britain.		From British Colonies.		From Foreign States.		Total Inwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1828	554	161009	142	17378	22	5094	718	183481
9	704	207865	167	22087	73	8143	944	238095
30	664	19270	203	25943	29	6792	896	52005
31	802	234908	207	24115	330	72094	1339	331117
32	821	244493	217	26652	18	10199	1056	281344
33								
34								

SHIPS OUTWARDS.

Years.	To Great Britain.		To British Colonies.		To Foreign States.		Totâl Outwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1828	616	176484	143	14001	48	2674	807	193158
9	773	226422	155	15345	51	2613	979	244380
30	785	226279	191	17703	256	1669	4232	245651
31	857	248735	182	17439	8	589	1047	266763
32	892	254891	201	22388	5	1254	1098	278533
33								
34*								

Thus it will be observed that, there is an inward and outward tonnage, to the amount of *half a million tons!*

---

* I obtain the following from Quebec accounts.

SHIPS CLEARED OUT.

	Vessels.	Tons.	Men.		Vessels.	Tons.	Men.
1825	883	227707	9684	1832	1050	256448	11719
1826	801	198848	9057	1831	1180	225296	12569
1827	678	162094	7523	1832	1094	221653	12611
1828	763	191199	8544	1833			
1829	995	252667	11372	1834			

The increased shipping arrivals at Quebec from 1818 to 1833 are thus shewn according to the Exchange books:—

Year	Vessels.	Tonnage.	Year	Vessels.	Tonnage.	Year	Vessels.	Tonnage.
1819	613	155518	1824	603	148581	1829	861	234301
1820	576	148195	1825	762	191614	1830	855	225138
1821	418	100646	1826	694	178792	1831	1009	259878
1822	586	146188	1827	600	152764	1832	961	248038
1823	542	131862	1828	701	183255	1833	1007	271147
	2735	682409		3360	855006		4693	1238502

Having now demonstrated the *amount of shipping* and the *value* of the trade at Canada, I proceed to give the principal articles of import and export for a series of years, in *quantities,* and not according to values.

PRINCIPAL IMPORTS OF THE LAST SIX YEARS AT QUEBEC.*

	1827.	1828.	1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.	1833.	
Wine, Madeira	10854	19817	15553	16160	32699	22327		gal.
Port	54887	55236	39394	44809	55619	79592		do.
Teneriffe	35926	106453	24590	66781	29049	94227		do.
Fayal	16292	21270	1971	2092	532	110		do.
Sicilian & Spanish	84755	31804	17991	152049	165172	131718		do.
Other kinds	31759	26215	55122	58366	66011	62376		do.
Brandy	69026	129395	86607	81629	64215	183613		do.
Gin	60204	90541	13872	67124	73414	60520		do.
Rum....................	953163	835527	1133158	1449768	1428283	1099578		do.
Molasses	48779	73279	90159	86957	102166	127143		do.
Refined Sugar..........	455655	641359	629313	561969	1084889	1655348		lbs.
Muscovado ditto........	2891748	2187617	4739004	4404190	5936196	5777961		do.
Coffee..................	159111	214596	70467	211128	119464	174901		do.
Leaf Tobacco	88289	62006	85545	55187	119622	125774		do.
Manufactured ditto	26118	29324	16819			147109		do.
Tea	1054559	660145	12314	73053	587174	983256		do.
Salt....................	190824	181160	433607	245866	284040	287436		do.

Merchandize paying 2½ per cent. duty, (1827) £724302; (1828) £933021; (1829) £841403; (1830) £1,183,985; (1831) £1,317,950; (1832) £1,327,369 Cy.

---

* We would here remind our readers that our export column, for 1832, is extremely defective. During the panic consequent upon the prevalence of cholera, several cargoes were left out of the *Commercial List,* and never subsequently supplied. The list gives, only 24,000 barrels of ashes exported, whilst the inspector's store account gives 34,576 as shipped.

PRINCIPAL EXPORTS OF THE LAST SIX YEARS.

	1827.	1828.	1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.	1833.	
Ashes, Pearl............	9409	10455	9548	50917	19747	13934	13280	brls.
Pot..............	17894	22399	23993	134506	30512	26344	22499	do.
Flour..................	54003	35713	25689	71976	81057	51170	90193	do.
Biscuit	3726	2054	1830	7445	7210	5489	—	cwt.
Wheat	391420	120112	40462	590101	1329269	657240	551672	mts.
Indian Corn and Meal ..	2345	1144	4315	2422	728	659	no returns.	bls.
Peas	31830	21164	12971	17769	7124	366		mts.
Flax Seed	1421	1454	4183	895	70			do.
Beef..................	5003	5793	7208	4393	5415	5125	6298	bls.
Pork	7007	12850	11622	11800	8461	8187	11163	do.
Butter	74835	74211	142688	152269	35026	15700	—	lbs.
Cod Fish	10241	11333	61684	77441	45367	24404	—	cwt.
Salmon	642	487	1092	360	688	591	—	bls.
Staves, Std. Hhds. & Bls.	5376548	4111786	7680442	4550942	5551907	4933275	4553749	pcs.
Oak....................	21736	24695	26460	13213	18654	208041	—	tons
Pine	86090	110779	183942	160919	194408	194276	—	do.
Deals, Boards and Planks	1621648	1518106	1365529	1816714	1862238	1863488	2048262	pcs.
Elm, Ash, Maple, &c. ..	10601	10265	182196	12145	13980	20995	—	tons

A more specific detail is thus afforded in order to demonstrate how valuable our Colonial trade is even to the manufacturer of the most trifling articles. The following does not include woollens, and other goods, paying *ad valorem* duties of two and a half per cent., and amounting to 1,000,000*l*. in value.

IMPORTATION BY SEA TO THE CLOSE OF THE NAVIGATION.

ARTICLES.	1831.	1832.	1833.
Blacking.......... casks	1913	1363	912
Bricks	276000	441000	533000
Candles .... boxes	256	809	1314
Coals .... tons	12772	24300	21108
COFFEE.			
Ditto .... bags	67	609	473
Ditto .... barrels	387	399	36
Ditto .... tierces	50	38	1
Earthenware .... pckgs.	3561	3535	3521
FRUIT.			
Figs.......... „	733	2120	1292
Almonds...... „	577	557	427
Raisins...... barrels	1173	1213	2998
Ditto .... boxes	11356	9511	8646
GLASSWARE.			
Bottles .... crates	431	595	573
Do. ...... matts	767	545	566
Windowglass, bxs.	10153	10764	17306
Grindstones............	2633	920	1358
HEMP.			
Ditto .... bundles	152	37	0
Ditto .... tons	149	167	213
Indigo .... chests	102	86	36
IRON.			
Flat and Round, tons	954	695	1538
Flat........... bars	230453	183000	80223
Ditto ...... bundles	15182	11764	4868
Hoop........ „	12352	14253	29581
Pig .... tons	611	750	1129
Sheet ...... bundles	1547	2174	3437
Canada Plates .. bxs.	3182	2770	13564
IRONWARE.			
Nails .... pckgs.	9644	8582	12663
Ovens and Pans......	6931	5857	15913
Frying Pans .. bundles	1034	702	696
Spades & Shovels „	2715	3257	2274
OIL.			
Linseed........ jugs	1581	586	313
OIL.			
Linseed ...... casks	32	540	835
Olive.......... pipes	10	182	233
Ditto ...... boxes	238	496	152
Palm .... casks	5	63	248
Pepper .... bags	705	906	1455
Pimento............ „	213	70	76
Pipes .... boxes	3294	2178	2108
Powder .... pckgs.	1835	2877	1490
Salt................ tons	10387	9083	9067
Soap.............. boxes	6314	9760	14752
SPIRITS.			
Brandy...... pipes	476	1345	1978
Gin.......... „	553	419	1263
Rum........ puns.	12366	9549	9000
Starch............ boxes	1455	964	1191
Tallow............ casks	240	1015	881
Tin .... boxes	5916	5531	6793
SUGAR AND MOLASSES.			
Muscovado.. hhds.	2830	3170	2946
Ditto ... barrels	4709	3801	2166
East India... bags	1471	1828	4630
Refined..... hhds.	1087	1081	1640
Molasses ... casks	994	1228	723
WINES.			
Port .... pipes	386	438	493
Ditto........ cases	218	304	193
Madeira .... pipes	271	188	300
Teneriffe.... „	256	542	291
Fayal ...... „	6	0	38
Lisbon...... „	118	10	7
Spanish .... „	1246	829	2465
Sicilian .... „	90	179	383
Sherry...... „	64	190	329
Malaga..... „	21	15	166
French...... hhds.	21	720	321
Ditto ...... cases	663	1006	886
Unspecified pipes..	213	681	638

The distribution of this large extent of trade as regards the articles exported, is thus shewn—

Principal Articles Exported, by Sea, from Canada—to the close of the Navigation.

Articles.	1832.	1833.
ASHES.		
Pot ....barrels	16174	23116
Pearl..........	7935	12909
TIMBER.		
Deals—pieces..	1673000	2100000
Pine	169882	168674
Elm	16717	10965
Oak...........	20879	23588
STAVES.		
To the W. Indies	867000	443000
" Other parts	3526000	4142000
Total staves	4393000	4585000
WHEAT.		
To London....	122000	45000
" Liverpool ..	201000	452000
" Clyde	90000	130000
" Other ports..	66000	32000
Total Wheat	479000	659000

Articles.	1832.	1833.
FLOUR.		
To London.. barrel	12104	3813
" Liverpool	3831	26472
" Clyde	2153	13258
" West Indies.	4920	5143
" Other ports and places	21878	43707
Total Flour	44886	92393
BEEF.		
To W. Indies ..	2454	1483
" Other places	2703	3744
Total Beef	5157	5227
PORK.		
To West Indies..	4328	3520
" Other places..	3712	8462
Total Pork	8040	12382

According to the London Board of Trade manuscripts furnished me, the following were the principal articles exported from Canada, since 1829 :—(I leave blanks to fill in.)

Years.	Masts and spars.	Timber.	Pot and pearl ashes.	Wheat.
	Number.	Tons.	Cwts.	Bushels.
1828	3842	62066	227886	18186
1829	2413	180951	135543	142814
1830	2586	219006	200361	443089
1831				
1832				
1833				

As the timber (lumber) trade of this colony is rightly considered an object of great importance, I give the—

Estimated stock of lumber at Quebec, at the close of the shipping season, in 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832, and 1833.

Years.	SQUARE TIMBER.						DEALS.		STAVES.			
	Oak.	White Pine.	Red Pine.	Elm.	Ash.	Birch & Maple.	Spruce.	Pine.	Standard	W. O.	R. O.	Barrel.
										Puncheons.		
	FEET.						STANDARD PIECES.		MILLE.			
1828	602000	822361	360628	31661	11261	4000	all kinds.	72342	448	433	—	—
1829	317012	240806	319066	32877	23095	6596		11410	711	347	121	37
1830	484536	895182	1701977	73934	91708	45633	86464	113987	1617	717	253	225
1831	375197	1959615	1764975	46963	36384	14990	218255	372728	1054	797	38	837
1832	559100	1792700	1201776	262140	7876	6898	43540	314228	444	550	25	643
1833	560710	1031166	751370	214475	8266	2356	74793	386951	394	405	147	295
Averages six Years.	483092	1123638	1016632	115341	29265	13562	70509*	296973*	785	541	117†	407†

* Average of four years only.—The average of all kinds for the whole period is 282,449.

† Five years' average.

Let those who talk so coolly of annihilating the timber trade of Canada, peruse, attentively, the foregoing documents, and if they be not the most destructive statesmen that ever the interests of a great empire were entrusted to, I know not what to term them; if they choose to admit Baltic timber at a lower rate of duty than is now admitted, then let that of Canada be first admitted into the British markets, free of all duty whatsoever, as before; and let its wheat, and other produce be similarly placed free from fiscal restrictions. I will not, however, stop to reason with men who disregard all the evidence of facts and dear bought experience, and legislate on theories cruder than any ever described by the inimitable pen of Dean Swift.

The trade of Montreal occupies, of course, only a secondary point of view, it is, in fact, an internal depôt for the commerce of Quebec and Upper Canada, as thus shewn:—

Inland Imports to Montreal, to the close of the navigation.

	1832	1833
Ashes.		
Stock, 1st May..	5236	7692
From U. C.	9637	9644
— L. P.	3602	2422
— U. S.	13920	8966
Total barrels	32495	28724
Beef.		
From U. C.	1057	321
— L. P.	67	....
— U. S.	3254	994
Total barrels	4378	1315
Pork.		
From U. C.	4437	1475
— L. P.	2808	2034
— U. S.	13059	25609
	20304	29118
Flour.		
From U. C.. ...	57260	95193
— L. P.	26	4
— U. S.	25930	44701
	83216	139898

	1832	1833
Wheat.		
From U. C.	256092	302918
— L. P.	800	38143
— U. S.	2428	6800
Total bushels	259320	337861
Tobacco, hhds.		
From U. C.	209	335
— U. S.	55	87
Total	264	422
Tobacco, kegs.		
From U. C.	244	58
— U. S.	1704	1123
Total	1944	1181
Indian Corn, grain bushel	4507	16846
— meal, barrel	23	—
Hides	3301	1017
Butter, barrels	90	92
— kegs	5479	3200
Lard, barrels	180	445
—— kegs	1697	1678
Tallow, barrels	1101	489
— puncheons....	—	—
— casks	271	188
Whiskey, puncheons ..	16	94
— barrels....	87	107

Note.—U. C. means Upper Canada; L. P. Laprairie, under which head all parts of Lower Canada are included; U. S. United States.

Montreal Ashes-Store statement, 1st December.

		Pots.	Pearls.	Total.
Inspected	1831	29,379	19,924	49,303
	1832	27,260	14,606	41,866
	1833	22,594	12,574	35,168
Shipped	1831	29,246	19,667	48,913
	1832	24,960	14,002	38,962
	1833	22,097	12,479	34,576

A complete view of the importations of several articles (See next page) into Canada has been furnished me by Mr. Gould, with that generous and active attention which marks his zeal for the welfare of our British N. American colonies. Again I say, let those who would cut the painter between the mother country and the colonies reflect on these tables, and remember that the view here afforded is partial; it does not include woollens, cottons, and many other articles, and yet, even in the list now given, how many trades in England are benefited by the colonial commerce of Britain?*

* That Canada is becoming a valuable granary for Great Britain is evident from the following view of the exportations of grain from Quebec alone during the last four years.

	Flour.	Wheat.	Peas.	Oats.	Barley.
1830.	Bbls.	Minots.	Minots.	Minots.	Minots.
Great Britain	35836	590081	15273	13285	—
Ireland	—	—	500	—	—
N. A. Colonies	24601	20	1420	18630	3345
West Indies	11312	—	—	—	—
1831.					
Great Britain	55551	1329269	3842	29636	1756
N. A. Colonies	17119	—	1981	1867	501
West Indies	8392	—	1307	3743	263
1832.					
Great Britain	26396	657240	60	—	—
N. A. Colonies	19761	—	190	70	16
West Indies	4901	—	96	—	66
1833.					
Great Britain	43543	65900	—	—	—
N. A. Colonies	43707	—	—	—	—
West Indies	5143	—	—	—	—
Total..	296262	3235610	24669	67231	5947

Being a total quantity of wheat, peas, oats, and barley, amounting to 3,333,457 minots, and for the flour exported, taking 47 lbs. of flour to equal the produce of a minot of wheat, the 296,262 barrels would be equal to 1,235,476 minots, making a grand total of 568,933 minots.

Years.	SUGAR.			COFFEE.			Molass.	Blue.	Bricks	Candles	Coals	Earthen-ware.	GLASS.			Grind-stones.	HEMP.		Indigo.	Paints	Pepper.	Pipes.	Powder.	Salt	Soap.	Starch.	Tallow.	Tin.
	Mus	E.I.	Rfd.										Win. & Crown.	Bottles.														
	hds	bgs	hds	bgs.	brls	trcs	csks	bxs	No.	bxs.	tons	crts & hds	boxes.	crts	mts	No.	bdls	ton.	chts	kegs	bgs.	bxs.	pgs.	ton.	bxs.	bxs.	cks.	bxs.
1824	742	638	479	0	0	0	20	110	155000	336	2860	0	4018	0	0	0	0	30	10	6375	97	762	933	3073	1132	283	0	2215
1825	615	1180	196	0	0	0	187	92	10000	1563	4328	0	4090	0	0	0	40	25	19	4439	164	956	1502	2928	3584	436	50	1203
1826	289	523	152	0	0	0	421	102	55200	748	3973	0	2505	0	0	0	0	3	12	3806	139	1020	688	2442	1675	590	91	289
1827	1773	507	397	32	69	72	73	175	204000	400	5671	0	5074	0	1103	939	80	6	19	26745	153	824	176	2671	1429	553	253	2039
1828	736	173	378	18	149	116	319	443	196000	930	5234	0	4572	0	320	862	80	50	43	50804	671	926	633	1282	4024	1529	115	1364
Average	831	604	320	25	109	94	204	184	124040	795	4413	0	4607	0	712	900	67	23	20	18434	245	898	786	2479	2429	678	102	1422
1829	741	503	470	30	24	17	411	437	126300	408	3811	0	6084	839	1115	630	80	43	36	24934	669	926	1138	6544	3809	775	168	3354
1830	1166	494	354	2	133	74	425	291	130000	400	6686	0	2696	601	1066	1592	426	0	71	22844	426	949	1124	4773	3424	923	111	791
1831	1608	746	541	26	175	10	232	452	157000	232	6187	2697	7086	431	767	1656	152	38	71	24631	299	2077	900	3217	3950	917	0	4582
1832	2046	1727	693	497	36	2	455	959	221000	484	13848	1760	5466	398	212	566	37	145	80	42141	715	1540	1563	2175	4393	699	260	2584
1833	490	595	821	267	23	1	420	35	372000	771	9703	2180	7656	520	315	439	0	159	27	6666	577	795	904	3085	9935	831	480	2891
Average	1210	813	576	164	78	21	389	435	201260	459	8047	2212	5798	557	695	976	139	77	57	24203	537	1257	1126	3959	5100	829	204	2840
1834	1022	934	858	131	50	4	525	660	390000	778	12838	1260	9674	476	0	1143	0	10	20	26487	910	1530	1129	3726	4989	244	50	1147

Years.	IRON AND IRON WARE.													SPIRITS.					WINES.												
	Flat and Round.	Flat.		Hoop.	Pig.	Sheet.	Canada Plates.	Steel.	Nails.	Ovens.	Frying Pans.	Pots.	Spades, &c.	Rum.	Brandy.	Gin.	Whis-key.	All Kinds.	Port.	Lisbon.	Madeira	Tene-riffe.	Fayel.	Spanish.	Sicilian.	Sherry.	Malaga.	French.		Unspe-cified.	All Kinds.
	tons	bars.	bdls	bdls.	ton.	bdls	bxs.	bdls	pgs.	No.	bdls	No.	bdls	pun	pps.	pps.	pps.	pps.	pps.	pps.	pps.	pps.	pps.	pps.	pps.	butt	pps.	hds.	case	pps.	pps.
1824	0	39799	1640	0	172	0	2536	363	2516	2040	0	0	0	2291	221	339	0	2851	96	0	103	153	13	69	0	10	1	84	0	0	477
1825	0	47083	2022	0	1043	0	306	977	2113	1883	0	0	0	5546	456	278	1	6281	142	0	163	352	7	352	0	12	8	50	0	60	1122
1826	0	68326	2407	0	227	0	1000	612	3283	1724	0	0	0	5651	119	73	1	5844	167	0	100	175	0	702	0	0	1	300	0	6	1301
1827	0	36842	1592	961	114	349	1234	224	3622	1338	177	931	443	5057	260	195	7	5519	134	0	80	107	40	345	40	2	6	127	251	68	891
1828	0	53826	2770	6027	140	847	1664	1243	3998	555	303	1361	792	3225	666	444	10	4345	304	31	124	259	192	173	18	0	26	40	328	60	1214
Average	0	49175	2086	3494	339	598	1348	684	3106	1508	240	1146	617	4354	344	266	5	4968	169	31	114	209	50	328	27	8	8	120	290	48	1001
1829	0	83567	2735	6917	313	915	3094	923	3473	1607	206	2047	988	2262	270	41	2	2575	152	1	97	142	4	31	15	15	14	23	652	50	646
1830	263	42930	1882	2196	128	245	1445	376	4930	7112	362	2964	1369	5756	449	275	7	6487	267	8	118	129	12	692	50	0	11	7	322	72	1372
1831	691	151140	8406	10412	340	694	1967	973	7285	2385	459	2515	2105	4175	152	362	5	4694	173	52	191	56	0	747	38	11	14	9	267	127	1418
1832	350	145400	8244	11001	630	1537	658	995	5585	3560	657	583	2668	3496	609	234	15	4354	340	2	122	100	0	543	68	71	0	8	514	417	1677
1833	496	39988	3964	18725	612	1962	5247	430	7006	3493	642	2774	1427	3457	1170	518	18	5163	199	7	172	59	0	983	56	316	157	147	288	387	2413
Average	450	92605	5046	9250	404	1069	2482	739	5656	3631	465	2177	1711	3829	530	286	9	4654	226	14	140	97	8	599	45	103	40	39	409	211	1505
1834	525	57509	4479	4920	149	4078	306	603	3902	3169	142	1105	746	4934	494	251	24	5693	102	3	110	86½	4	1040	110	54	0	7	643	54	1583½

Weights and Measures.—English weights, viz. lb. troy and avoirdupois. The standard wine gallon is the liquid measure of the province; the Canada *minot* for all grain, &c., except where specially agreed on to the contrary; the *minot* is *an eighth* larger than the Winchester bushel. The *Paris* foot for all measures of land granted *previous* to the conquest, the English for all *since* that era. The arpent is for all other measures English, unless it may be otherwise agreed on.

The following is a Table of English and French Superficial Measure used in Canada.

	English.			French.		
	Chains.	Links.		Arpens.	Perches.	Feet.
Dimensions of a Lot Linear	73 ×	18	is	25	1	3
	28	70		9	8	9
	210 acres.			247	40	
	10 deduct 5 per cent,			11	78	
Remain, 200 acres, Grantable				235	62	
Dimensions of a Lot Linear	80	80	is Linear	27	7	6
	26	00	is do.	8	9	4
	210 acres		is	247	45	
	10 deduct 5 per cent		is	11	78	
Remain 200 Acres Grantable			is	235	63½ Medium.	
For rough calculations	100 acres superficial			118 arpens,		
	10 acres		is	11 arpens, 8 tenths,		
Linear measure,	17	50	is	6		
	81	45	is	28 arpens,		
	80	00	is English mile,	27	5	0
	2	91⅔	is 180 french ft. or	1	0	0

Monetary System.—Intimately connected with the commerce and prosperity of a country, is its monetary system, which I now proceed to describe:

Accounts are kept in Halifax currency, by which a guinea (weighing 5dwts. and 6grs.) is equal to *23s. 4d.* currency; a sovereign to *22s. 3d.*; a Joannes (a gold coin, weighing 18dwts.) to *4l.*; a moidore (weighing 6dwts. and 18grs.) to *2l.*; and an eagle (weighing 11dwts. and 6grs.) to *50s.* The *gold* Spanish and French coins, are a doubloon (17dwts.) *3l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*; Louis-d'-or, coined before 1793, (5dwts. 4grs.) 1*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.*; the pistole, ditto, (4dwts. 4grs.) 18*s.* 3*d.*; the forty-franc piece, coined since 1792, (8dwts. 6grs.) 1*l.* 16*s.* 2*d.*; the twenty-franc piece (4dwts. 3grs.) 18*s.* 4*d.* In *silver coins* the crown is equal to 5*s.* 6*d.*—Spanish and American dollar to 5*s*; English shilling 1*s.* 1*d.*; pistareen 1*d.*; French crown, coined before 1793, 5*s.* 6*d.*; French piece of six francs 5*s.* 6*d.*, and so on. The coins in most general circulation are dollars of various denominations, the weight and pure metal of which have been certified from the King's Assay Office in London in February last, as follows:—

SPECIES OF DOLLARS.		ASSAY REPORT.	GROSS WEIGHT.	PURE METAL.
The Old Spanish Dollar.		W. 8 dwts.	17 dwts. 18 grs.	15 dwts. 10 9-10 grs.
Mexican Dollars,	1831	W. 6 7-10 dwts.	17 dwts. 10 4-10 grs.	15 dwts. 15 4-10 grs.
Ditto	1832	W. 7 1-2 dwts.	17 dwts. 4 9-10 grs.	15 dwts. 9 grs.
Ditto	1833	W. 6 6-10 dwts.	17 dwts. 10 9-10 grs.	15 dwts. 16 grs.
Bolivean	1829	W. 5 6-10 dwts.	17 dwts. 8 3-10 grs.	15 dwts. 15 3-10 grs.
Ditto	1832	W. 5 1-2 dwts.	17 dwts. 7 9-10 grs.	15 dwts. 15 2-10 grs.
Peru	1832	W. 5 8-10 dwts.	17 dwts. 4 grs.	15 dwts. 11 1-10 grs.
Ditto	1833	W. 5 dwts.	17 dwts. 7 5-10 grs.	15 dwts. 15 6-10 grs.
Chili	1833	W. 5 6-10 dwts.	17 dwts. 13 6-10 grs.	15 dwts. 20 2-10 grs.
Rio Plata		W. 6 2-3 dwts.	17 dwts. 1 8-10 grs.	15 dwts. 7 7-10 grs.

According to the report of the House of Assembly in 1830, the basis of the metallic circulation was then in dollars and half dollars, valued as follows:—

	Public Chest	Quebec Bank	Montreal Bank	Total
Dollars - -	£44452	£4132	£2140	50725
Half ditto - - -	12834	4354	22215	39403
Basis of Circulation	£57286	£8487	£24355	90128
French crowns - -	11976	1650	3976	17602
Ditto half ditto -	3876	357	5684	9917
Pistareens - - -	6205	865	1129	8199
Five-franc pieces -	——	21	188	209
Quarter dollars -	3709	417	1733	5859
Eighth of ditto -	571			571
Shillings - - -		27		27
Small change - -			32	32
Total	£83623	£11824	£37097	£132544

Since the foregoing statement was prepared, a considerable portion of British coins have poured into the colony, by means of the emigrants; the metallic circulation may be, therefore, estimated at about £250,000 sterling; this sum being independent of a balance of from £100,000 to £150,000 sterling, in the military chest, and if it be true that many of the Canadians hoard their gold coins to a considerable extent, we may suppose that full half a million gold and silver money exists in the province.

We come now to the paper circulation. There are no notes issued by the Government, or on the credit of the colony, nor have the government any shares in the private banks, which exist to the number of three—viz. the Quebec, Montreal, and City banks, which are authorized by charter to issue notes from one dollar in value to any amount, payable on demand in specie, and subject to the proviso of having cash in their vaults to the extent of one-third of their circulation: a full account of each bank is required to be printed and laid before the Legislature annually. The following abstracts from the books of the different banks, exhibit a general statement of their affairs on the 17th January, 1834:—

QUEBEC BANK ABSTRACT.

Dr.		£	Cr.		£
Capital stock paid in ……..		75,000	Amount of current coins, and gold and silver bullion, in vaults ……………….		21011
Amount of notes in circulation, value 5 dol. and upwards	37571		Value of buildings, and other real estate belonging to the Corporation …………		2566
Under 5 dol.	9180		Notes of other banks held by the Corporation ……….		661
	46752		Balances due from other banks		3437
Nett profit in hand * ……..		9572	Amount of debts owing to the Corporation, viz.		
Balance due to other banks ..		3432	On Bills of Exchange, £ none		
Cash deposited, not bearing interest ………………		44930	On discounted notes	119051	
			On mortgages and other securities	32859	
					151910
		£179587			£179587

Debts due to the Corporation and secured by pledge of stock ..	None
Amount of debts over due, and not paid	£32000
Estimate of the loss which may probably be incurred by the non-payment of such debts	9600
Rates of last semi-annual dividend 3 per cent. declared in August, 1833	2250
Amount of profits reserved at the time of declaring such dividend ..	6410

In 1832, the liabilities of the twelve Directors of the Quebec bank, either as promissors or endorsers, &c. was,—as promissors, 28,319*l.*; as endorsers, 48,227*l.*; as securities for officers of the bank, 1,270*l.*—total, 77,816*l.* The shares of the Quebec bank are in number 3000, divided among seventy-six stockholders, who each hold a greater or lesser number of shares. The Fire Insurance Company hold 500; Savings' Bank, 221; Col. Fitzgerald, 224; Jean Fortier, 200; L. H. Hart, 110; and the remainder are in small numbers from 5 to 50.

---

* Shillings and pence are omitted for the sake of space and clearness, which will account for the slight discrepancy in the totals.

MONTREAL BANK—18th January, 1834.

Dr.	£	Cr.	£
Capital stock paid in	250000	Gold and silver and other coined metals in its banking houses	73860
Bills in circulation	190297	Real estate, bank buildings, and furniture therein, estimated	7500
Nett profits on hand	37172	Bills and checks of other banks incorporated in these provinces	4688
Balances due to other banks for notes collected on their account	16960	Bills of other banks incorporated elsewhere	Nil.
Amount of dividend owing to the stockholders	592	Balances due from other banks and bankers	17002
Cash deposits bearing interest,	Nil.	Amount of all debts due, including notes, bills of exchange, and all stock and funded debts of every description, except the balances due from other banks and agents, viz:—	
Balances due to foreign agents in Exchange transactions	6617	Bonds and obligations 3835	
Cash deposited, including all sums whatsoever due from the bank not bearing interest its bills in circulation, profits, and balances owing to other banks and agents excepted	184882	Bills of exchange 13474	
Drafts on the banks accepted by the cashier, outstanding	100	Notes discounted 566253	
			583563
	£686624		£686624

Amount of last semi-annual division at 4 per cent.	10000
Amount of reserved profits at time of declaring the same	29676
Amount of debts owing to the banks, secured by pledge of its stock	1765
Amount of debt unpaid and over due £1153, of which the sum is considered doubtful.	

The liabilities, in 1833, of President, Vice President, and eleven Directors, was, as *endorsers* for mercantile firms in which they are partners, 103,874*l.*; do. in their individual names, 430*l.*; as promissors on paper, discounted for mercantile firms in which they are partners, 58,887*l.*; do. in their individual names, 4,360*l.*; total as individuals, 4,799*l.*; total as partners in mercantile houses, 164,983*l.*—grand total, 169,772*l.* The number of shares, in the Montreal bank, is 5000, divided among 173 stockholders; the greater number being in small shares of from ten to fifty each. The largest holders are,—one of 254 shares, one of 195, one of 190, one of 183, one of 165, one of 136, one of 121 (the Savings' Bank), and seven of 100 shares each.

	Amount	One.	Two.	Four.	Five.	Ten.	Twenty.	Fifty.	Hundred.
Balance of note account, as per statement dated 1st November, 1832.	381500	92873	66966	1065	43281	43281	2637	3368	1998
This amount in old notes cancelled	7750	7025	1025	15	1321	768	84	54	32
	373750	85848	65941	1050	86916	42513	2553	3314	1966
On hand.									
At Quebec, as per statement 1st December, 1832	36708	2072	3468		8077	6065	462	335	108
Ditto, Kingston, ditto	13893	2392	2924	47	7937	461	40	33	4
Ditto, Montreal in Tellers hands, ditto	17446	3785	6838	129	5732	711	67	248	23
Ditto, Cashier's chest, do.	40000	3600	4000	600	11800	8600	300	300	300
	108048	11849	17230	776	33546	10837	869	916	435
Actual circulation 1st December, 1832	265701	73999	48711	274	53370	31776	1684	2398	1531
	373750	85848	65941	1050	86916	42513	269	3314	1996

Recapitulation —73999 of 1 D. 73999; 48711 of 2 D. 97422; 274 of 4 D. 1096—172517 *under* 5 dollars.

53370 of 5 D. 266850; 31676 of 10 D. 316760; 1684 of 20 D. 33680 2398 of 50 D. 119900; 1531 of 100 D. 153100—890290 5 D. *and upwards.* D. 1062107—£265701 15s.

Abstract of the books of the City bank (Montreal), exhibiting a general statement of the affairs of that Institution, on the 15th January:—

CITY BANK.

Dr.	£	Cr.	£
Capital stock paid in	84121	Gold and silver and other coined metals in the bank........	15244
Bills in circulation	34235	Bills and checks of other banks incorporated in these provinces	5772
Nett profits on hand	1866	Balances due from foreign agents on exchange transactions..................	77
Balance due to Montreal bank	3583	Balances due from other banks and bankers	27234
Cash deposited, including all sums whatsoever due from the bank, not bearing interest its bills in circulation, profits and balance owing to Montreal bank excepted	12937	Amount of all debts due, including notes, bills of exchange and all stock and funded debt of every description, except the balances due from other banks and bankers, viz:—	
		Bills of exchange 1213	
		Notes discounted 87231	
			88415
	£136744		£136714

Amount of debt owing to the bank, and secured by a pledge of its stock	£25
Amount of debt unpaid and over due	47
Of which is considered doubtful	Nil.

Cash in the Quebec and Montreal banks from 1821 to 1834:—

MONTREAL BANK.				QUEBEC BANK.			
Year.	£.	Year.	£.	Year.	£.	Year.	£.
1821	71624	1828	62104	1821		1828	16444
1822	96828	1829	63537	1822		1829	15040
1823	76453	1830	70543	1823	9100	1830	19683
1824	90232	1831	112646	1824	12947	1831	15830
1825	82983	1832	77226	1825	16200	1832	14356
1826	86540	1833		1826	14258	1833	
1827	68660	1834	73860	1827	15111	1834	21011

The cash in the City bank in its vaults (which is a new establishment), amounted, in 1834, to £15244; Montreal bank, ditto, £73860; and Quebec bank, £21011—making a total metallic money, belonging to private individuals, of £110,115.

The paper currency in circulation in 1825 was—

	1825.	1834.	Increase.
Quebec Bank	£. 28393	£. 46752	£. 18359
Montreal ditto	88545	190297	101752
Canada* (now City)	8432	34235	25803
Total £	125370	271284	145914

It will be evident from the foregoing statements, that banking is on the increase in Lower Canada, and with it the commerce of the colony.

STATE OF RELIGION. The prevailing, or most numerical creed in Lower Canada is the Roman Catholic faith, the clergy of which are educated in Canada, and have no connexion with the Pope; they are not paid by government, but have for their support the twenty-sixth part of all the grain raised on the lands of Catholics. Hay and potatoes are exempted from the charge, and if the Catholic turn Protestant, or sell his lands to a Protestant, the estate is no longer subject to this moderate tythe. The Church is governed by a Romish Bishop (a Canadian born and educated), who receives, in addition to the rent of some lands of little value, the sum of £1000 per annum from Great Britain, which is the only charge for the Catholic church establishment of half a million British subjects. The income of the *Curés* average £300 per annum, by which they are enabled to live respectably, and even hospitably, and so long as they confine themselves to their religious duties, they are invariably honoured with all the respect which piety and philanthropy on an extended scale deserves. In Canada, Upper and Lower, as well as in our other colonies great attention is paid to the observances of religion by people of every persuasion, more so than I believe to be the case in the mother country.

---

* Discontinued.

In aid of the bishop, or primate, there are two coadjutors or titular bishops, and four vicars general, and there are upwards of two hundred vicaries, curés, &c. Several religious communities exist, viz. the *Hotel Dieu de Montreal*, founded in 1664, and containing thirty-seven *religieuses professés*, the *Congregation de Notrë Dame à Montreal*, with eighty professés; the *Hôpital-general de Montreal*, with twenty-nine professés; the *Hotel Dieu de Quebec*, with thirty-eight religieuses professés; the *Ursulines de Quebec*, with forty-seven professés; and the *Hôpital-general de Quebec*, with fifty-one professés: all these establishments have *novices* and *postulants*, and it is but justice to add, that the nunneries of Lower Canada are exemplary in their management, and in the piety and charity of their inmates.

The Church of England establishment consists of a bishop (of Quebec) and forty clergymen; the Presbyterians of the Church of Scotland are about fourteen in number, and there are twelve Wesleyan ministers.

The ecclesiastical charges, voted in the last parliamentary estimates,* for the term from 1st April, 1834, to 31st March, 1835, are, bishop of Quebec's salary 3000*l.*; archdeacon ditto 500*l.*; rector ditto 400*l.*, and house rent, 90*l.*; minister of Trinity Chapel, Quebec 200*l.*; Montreal rector 300*l.*; Three Rivers ditto 200*l.*; William Henry ditto 150*l.*; Durham ditto 100*l.*; Chatham ditto 100*l.*; Caldwell manor ditto 100*l.*; St. Armand ditto 100*l.*; evening lectures at Quebec 100*l.*; Verger of ditto 150*l.*; Quebec Presbyterian minister 50*l.*; Montreal ditto 50*l.*; Argenteuil ditto 100*l.*; Roman Catholic bishops of Quebec, 1000*l.* In addition to the foregoing there is a charge of 4000*l.* to the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in all our N. American provinces, making a total of 10,690*l.*

The number of churches in Lower Canada is about thirty. *One seventh* of the whole of the lands in the townships is set apart as a provision for the Protestant church.

EDUCATION.—Nothing can be more unfounded than the statement that, the Canadians and their priests are averse to education; it would, indeed, be difficult to find a country where, with limited means, more exertions have been made for the promotion of public instruction, than in Canada; every village almost has its government school. The latest return (for 1832) before me of the state of the public schools, is as follows; their numbers and efficiency, have, however, within the last year been further augmented.

I regret to state that there are no statistics of the state of crime on record, in England, from any of our N. American colonies; this point, so essential to a due appreciation of the state of morals in a community, should no longer be neglected. A condensation should be made from the criminal trials in all our colonial courts of justice, great and small, and transmitted annually, along with the population data, every year to the Colonial Office. In Lower as well as in Upper Canada (but particularly in the former), crimes are of very rare occurrence, especially those of violence.

---

* These salaries are paid by the Home Government. They ought to be defrayed by the colony.

General Statement of Education in the Province of Lower Canada, made from the Returns transmitted to the House of Assembly by the Visitors named in virtue of the Act 1st William IV. chapter 7.

COUNTIES.	Number of Schools.	Number of Scholars.									No. of Teachers		Population of each County.	Proportion of Inhabitants in each School Districts.	One child attends school to the undermentioned proportion of population.	Number of Scholars attending Schools receiving no allowance from Government.	
		In ordinary attendance at School.	Average in each School.	Present at the Visit.			Paying from 5s. to 7s. 6d. per Month.			Free.	Males.	Females.					
				Boys.	Girls.	Total.	Boys.	Girls.	Total.							Boys.	Girls.
Bonaventure ..	7	203	29	68	52	120			130	73	5	2	8309	235	40	—	—
Gaspé	4										4		5003	298	—	—	—
Rimouski	18	664	36	420	355	775	137	73	210	565	15	4	10061	303	15	—	—
Kamouraska ..	39	1231	32	659	616	1275	118	99	217	1058	21	17	14557	428	12	55	—
L'Islet	27	994	36	611	549	1160	206	195	401	760	18	9	13518	540	13	—	—
Bellechasse	54	1642	30	842	911	1753	95	123	218	1535	28	26	13529	276	8	—	—
Dorchester	27	802	29	480	386	866	134	97	231	635	15	12	11946	398	15	—	—
Beauce	22	542	24	207	326	553	26	62	88	445	12	10	11900	177	22	16	20
Megantic	4	104	26	58	52	110	8	8	16	94	4		2283	134	22	—	—
Lotbiniere......	58	1667	29	714	853	1567	122	95	217	1450	36	21	9191	191	5	—	—
Nicolet	27	1091	40	694	370	1064	313	140	453	811	16	12	12504	227	11	215	37
Yamaska	18	664	36	329	375	704	62	16	78	626	10	8	9499	316	14	—	—
Drummond	10	342	34	155	177	332	21	29	50	282	8	2	3566	178	10	—	—
Sherbrooke	50	1270	26			1333						49	7104	95	5	—	—
Stansted	69	1976	29			1690						69	10306	166	5	—	—
Missiskoui	56	1241	22	528	699	1227	458	630	1088	139	10	46	8801	191	7	40	64
Shefford...	26	595	22	255	286	541	187	216	403	138	2	24	5087	212	8	5	5
Richelieu	17	723	42	419	303	722	148	96	244	478	10	7	16149	538	19	—	—
Bourg de Sorel..	4	116	29	116	128	244	60	8	68	166	3	2					
St. Hyacinthe ..	34	1336	36	958	664	1622	473	302	775	847	21	13	15369	495	11	—	—
Rouville	46	1766	38	1146	1198	2344	422	367	789	1555	22	24	18115	463	10	—	—
Vercheres......	13	600	46	261	194	455	127	81	208	249	9	4	12319	615	20	—	—
Chambly	22	844	40	382	247	629	174	107	281	348	18	5	15483	496	18	20	—
Laprairie	28	971	34	510	492	1002	276	234	520	482	23	8	18497	616	19	148	131
L'Acadie	31	1154	37	650	559	1209	231	188	419	790	18	13	11419	431	10	49	55
Beauharnois....	41	1514	37	687	592	1279	501	436	937	342	33	7	16859	330	11	57	66
Vaudreuil......	12	260	21	197	131	328	119	89	208	120	11	1	13111	599	50	15	5
Outaouais......	9	241	27	90	96	186	90	96	186		6	3	4786	252	20	3	6
Deux Montagnes	37	1332	36	630	544	1174	300	225	531	640	27	11	20905	486	15	—	—
Terrebonne	15	900	32	500	400	900	160	140	300	600	10	5	15623	831	18	32	35
Lachenaie......	18	650	36	315	272	587	153	112	265	321	13	5	9461	450	14	—	—
L'Assomption ..	27	889	33	493	404	897	165	141	306	591	14	13	12767	354	14	18	22
Montreal, Cité..	54	3840	69	1894	2098	3992	1245	1743	2895	1097	42	56	27297		6	900	1000
Do. Comte	21	701	33	464	490	954	142	147	283	666	14	7	16476		23	—	—
Berthier........	37	1332	36	630	544	1174	306	225	531	643	27	11	20225	412	15	25	27
St. Maurice	49	1763	36	947	952	1899	363	463	826	1073	29	23	16909	466	10	148	482
Champlain	27	826	30	409	451	860	25	11	36	824	12	15	6991	249	8	—	—
Portneuf	54	1726	32	962	794	1756	180	146	326	1430	35	19	12350	280	7	22	3
Quebec, Cité...	49	3413	69	1684	1865	3549	1018	1556	2574	975	38	50	27562		8	920	1605
Do. Comté..	19	623	33	413	436	849	126	131	257	592	13	6	8611	539	13	—	22
Montmorency..	23	773	38	508	466	974	153	97	250	754	13	10	3743	220	5	—	54
Saguenay	4	237	59	123	91	214	46	39	85	129	4	2	8385	399	35	—	45
Orleans	9	241	26	205	141	354	115	38	153	212	4	4	4349	434	18	7	4
	1216	43799	1465	21613	20567	45203	9015	9001	18053	23805	670	635	511919			2595	3686

The foregoing table speaks volumes in favour of the Canadian House of Assembly—a committee of which body thus reports on the subject—

'In 1830, there were 981 schools; in 1831, 1216; teachers in 1830, 947; in 1831, 1305; scholars in 1830, 41,791; in 1831, 45,203.*

The number of scholars taught gratuitously has increased from 21,622, to 23,805. Those who pay, from 16,591 to 18,016.

The whole amount of expenses for elementary schools, paid out of the public chest, in 1830, was about £20,000; in 1831, it will be about £26,000, giving an average for each scholar, in 1830, of 10*s*. 4*d*.; in 1831, of 11*s*. 2*d*.

The proportion which the number of children, receiving elementary instruction, bears to the whole population, is about one in twelve throughout the province, instead of one in four, the proportion in the adjoining state of New York. The counties of Montmorency, Stanstead, Sherbrooke, and Lotbinière, are the only counties out of forty-one where nearly all the children, of a fit age to attend school, are receiving a school education. In some counties only one child in twelve, and one in ten, are at school. The average throughout the province of the children at school is one out of three.

Your Committee has observed with satisfaction, that, out of the whole number of schools, viz.: 1216, 142 (chiefly in the towns of Montreal, Quebec, Three Rivers, and Laprairie), have 6281 scholars, who pay for their education, or receive it in convents, or at a low rate in institutions which derive no support from the public money. In Quebec there are no less than 2,525 scholars at elementary schools, and whose parents pay for their education and entirely support forty-one schools, at a rate of payment from one shilling to two shillings and sixpence per month.'

The money paid towards public schools by the House of Assembly was, in 1829—6439*l*.; 1830—18088*l*.; 1831—17317*l*.; 1832—23324*l*.; making in four years 65168*l*. sterling, or 72409*l*. currency, distributed through upwards of 2000 schools *annually*.†

The lands granted to the Jesuits by the old French government(and which fell into the Crown on the demise of the last of the Jesuits in 1800, have been granted by the government for purposes of education.‡

---

* In 1829 the total number of children reported as receiving elementary education was only 18,410, of which 3675 were under the Royal Institution.

† Crimes, I am happy to state, are very rare.

‡ Under a very bad system of management these lands did not yield £50,000 from 1800 to 1831.

Some alterations have been recently made for the purpose of more equally distributing the elementary schools over the province. The number of school districts, in 1833, was:—

Bonaventure, 22; Gaspé, 14; Rimouski, 35; Kamouraska, 34; L'Islet, 25; Bellechasse, 49; Dorchester, 37; Beauce, 67; Megantic, 17; Lotbiniere, 41; Nicolet, 41; Yamaska, 27; Drummond, 10; Sherbrooke, 51; Stanstead, 62; Missiskoui, 48; Shefford, 25; Richelieu, 29; St. Hyacinthe, 31; Rouville, 47; Vercheres, 17: Chambly, 35; Laprairie, 34; L'Acadie, 30; Beauharnois, 59; Vaudreuil, 24; Ottawa, 19; T. Mountains, 49; Terrebonne, 23; Lachesnaye, 21; L'Assomption, 36; Montreal, 18; Berthier, 48; St. Maurice, 36; Champlain, 27; Portneuf, 45; Quebec, 23; Montmorency, 19; Saguenay, 19; Orleans, 10.—Total, 1295 school districts.

The following abstract of the new School Act may be considered useful for imitation in our other colonies, or even in the mother country:—

'For one elementary school in a central situation in each district, the present Act grants £20 per annum, and for one separate school for girls in every school district in the Roman Catholic parishes or missions, where there is a church or, chapel, at the rate of £20 per annum, provided that such girl's schools be open for tuition to all the female children of the parish or mission at the same rates as other schools. An additional 10*s*. for each school district allowed to the school visitors, for prizes so distributed among the scholars of the girl's school in the Catholic parishes. The superiors and professors of colleges and academies, and the presidents of Education Societies now existing, may act as visitors of schools. Any three school visitors may extend the age (above 15 years) at which pupils may be admitted and make part of the number required by law to give a right to such allowance, according to the population of the county, parish or township, on making an entry thereof in the minute book of the school, and they may also alter the school hours, under peculiar circumstances, on making a like entry. Returns of schools hereafter to be made up on the 15th May and 15th November, and payments made at those times. If the visitors find a school kept *bona fide* from second Monday in August in any district, which would have been entitled to an allowance, if the meeting of the inhabitants had taken place, and trustees elected according to law, they are authorised to grant the allowance for the time in which it has been kept by an entry in the school minute book. If the visitors find a school *bona fide* held in any school district (but not the regularly established district school) for more than thirty-five regular pupils, they may certify the same by an entry in the school minute book of the district, and include the master in their return, who shall become entitled to the allowance, provided that the number of schools recommended in the returns does not exceed the number fixed for such county by this Act. The visitors are authorised to augment the number of poor children whom the trustees may place in each school from ten to fifteen by an entry in the minute book, provided that twenty regularly attending and paying pupils are at such school. The visitors may also dispense with the condition which requires that no poor child can be admitted *gratis*, unless there is one of the same family attending the school and paid for. If the visitor find in any school a teacher qualified to teach, and actually teaching both French and English, on making an entry thereof in the minute book, such teacher shall be entitled to £4 per annum, in addition to the £20 already granted. Copies of this Act to be sent to the members for the county, for each school district, and a sufficient number of the returns required by the law.

For the higher branches of education there are various establishments; such as the Seminary of St. Sulpice, at Montreal; the New French College, at Montreal; M'Gill College, English, at the same place.

There are French colleges, also, at Quebec, Chambly, Nicolet, and St. Hyacinthe; and there are many high class public and private schools.

In several of the colleges there are professorships of divinity, medicine, anatomy, philosophy, mathematics, &c., and the chairs are all ably filled.

THE PRESS.—This novel and extraordinary element of civilization, and adjunct of national—as well as protector of individual—liberty, is making rapid progress in Canada; where the journals are unstamped,—the paper without an exciseable duty,—and the advertisements without tax. The reader will remember the complete view which I furnished in my first volume of the state of the press in British India; I have now the pleasure of presenting him with a nearly similar document (though not so full) relative to Lower Canada.*

---

* I have no separate return of the increase of the press in Lower Canada distinguished from Upper Canada; but in both the number of newspapers was, in 1827, 17; in 1828, 20; in 1829, 27; in 1830, 30; and in

Newspapers published in Montreal, and their Politics.

1. *Montreal Herald* and *Daily Commercial Gazette*, published daily.—*Tory*.

2. *Montreal Herald*, for the country, twice a week.—*Do.*

3. *New Montreal Gazette*, weekly.—*Do.*

These three newspapers issue from the same press.

4. *Montreal Daily Advertiser*, daily.—*Neutral.*

5. The *Courier*, three times a week.—*Tory*.

6. The *Weekly Abstract*, from the Daily Advertiser, once a week.

The three latter newspapers issue from the same press. The Courier is for country circulation; and the Weekly Abstract, being chiefly confined to the commercial information of the week, is filed by the merchants, and sent to Europe to their correspondents.

7. The *Morning Sun*, daily; solely as an advertiser.

8. The *Montreal Gazette*, three times a week.—*Tory*.

The oldest established of the Montreal newspapers, and supposed to be greatest in point of circulation.

9. The *Settler*, twice a week.—*Tory*.

10. The *Vindicator*, twice a week.—*Whig*.

The foregoing eight newspapers are all in English.

11. *L'Ami du Peuple*, in French, twice a week.—*Tory*.

12. *La Minerve*, in French, twice a week.—*Whig*.

Published in Quebec.

13. *Quebec Gazette* (by authority), once a week.—*Neutral.*

14. *Neilson's Quebec Gazette*, daily.—*Tory*.

15. *Quebec Mercury*, three times a week.—*Tory*.

16. *Le Canadien*, three times a week.—*Whig*.

The Gazette is in English and French. Neilson's Gazette three days of the week in English, and the other three days in French. The Mercury is in English, and Le Canadien in French.

1831, 37. This is Parliamentary information. I think I may add, that the present number is about 50; namely, 20 for Lower and 30 for Upper Canada.

In the Country.

17. The *Farmer's Advocate*, or *Township Gazette*, published at Sherbrooke, in the Eastern Townships, in English, weekly.—*Tory*.

There were two other newspapers published in the Townships—The St. Francis Courier and Colonist: it has been said they were lately discontinued.

18. *L'Echo du Pays*, published at St. Charles, on the Richelieu, in French, weekly.—*Whig*.

19. A new "Penny Magazine," printed in French, entitled *L'Abeille Canadienne*, is announced for publication. To be devoted to the people, but excluding politics.

The newspapers just detailed are all conducted with ability; but, as may naturally be expected, with a good deal of party violence: the *Whigs* (4) supporting the House of Assembly, the *Tories* (10) the Government and Legislative Council. They are also well advertised; and as commercial speculations, independent of their value as political engines to either party, are found worthy the attention of capitalists. There are not at present, I believe, any monthly or quarterly journals.*

The fine arts are making no inconsiderable progress;† the Museum of Natural History, of Montreal, is increasing rapidly; and the Literary and Historical Society, of Quebec, is rising into notice; hopes are entertained, that when the existence of these institutions is more generally known in England, books, tracts, and manuscripts, &c., will be sent from the mother country. There are several public libraries;—one in Quebec contains upwards of 6,000 volumes of standard and valuable works, and the Montreal public library is fast overtaking its elder brother of Quebec. The Mechanics' Institution, school societies, and agricultural associations, &c. all indicate that the progress of the human mind, in Lower Canada, is very rapid,—a fact which the rulers in the mother country ought to have particularly in their remembrance.

---

* I do not know whether the "Montreal Museum," a monthly journal devoted to literature, be in existence this year; the published proceedings of the Historical Society of Quebec, not being periodical, are excluded.

† A concert was given during the present year, at Quebec, which would have been considered highly creditable in Paris or London.

LANDED TENURES AND FUTURE PROSPECTS.

Before closing this chapter of my book, it will be necessary to advert to the peculiar state of the landed tenures in Lower Canada. When the country was first settled by the French, the feudal tenure was in full vigour on the continent of Europe, and naturally transplanted by the colonizers to the new world. The King of France, as feudal lord, granted to nobles and respectable families, or to officers of the army, large tracts of land, termed seigniories, the proprietors of which were termed seigniors; and held immediately from the King, *en fief*, or *en roture*, on condition of rendering fealty and homage on accession to seigniorial property; and in the event of a transfer, by sale, or gift, or otherwise (except in hereditary succession), the seigniory was subject to the payment of a *quint*, or fifth part of the whole purchase-money; and which, if paid by the purchaser immediately, entitled him to the *rabat*, or a reduction of two-thirds of the *quint*. This custom still prevails, the King of Great Britain having succeeded to the claims of the King of France.

The position and extent of these seigniorial grants are:—

Territorial Division.	Number of Seigniories.	Extent of Seignioral Grants.		Almost unfit for cultivation in the Seigniories and Fiefs.
		Arpents.	Acres.	
Quebec, including Anticosti and other Isles ..	79	5639319	5656699	2600000
Montreal and Islands	63	3269966	2786011	500000
Three Rivers and St. Francis, &c.........	25	1220308	1039707	400000
Gaspé and Isles	1	1547086	1318117	600000
	168	12676679	10800534	4100000

Estimating the number of acres of land in Lower Canada under cultivation, at 4,000,000, it will be perceived what a large portion of territory is embraced under the seigniories. On this account it will be necessary to give some account of the different terms used in relation to this property.

Quints is a fifth part of the purchase-money of an estate held *en fief* which must be paid by the purchaser to the feudal lord, that is, to the King. If the feudal lord believes the *fief* to be sold under value, he can take the estate to himself by paying the purchaser the price he gave for it, with all reasonable expenses.* *Reliefe* is the rent or revenue of one year for mutation fine, when an estate is inherited only by collateral descent. *Lods et ventes*, are fines of alienation of one-twelfth part of the purchase-money, paid to the seigneur by the purchaser, on the transfer of property in the same manner as *quints* are paid to the King on the mutation of *fief;* and are held *en roture*, which is an estate to which heirs succeed equally. *Franc aleu noble* is a *fief*, or freehold estate, held subject to no seignorial rights or duties, and acknowledging no lord but the King. The succession to *fiefs* is different from that of property held *en roture* or by *villainage*. The eldest son, by right, takes the chateau, and the yard adjoining it; also an *arpent* of the garden joining the manor-house, and the mills, ovens, or presses within the seigniory, belong to him; but the profit arising from these is to be divided among the other heirs. Females have no precedence of right, and when there are only daughters, the *fief* is equally divided among them. When there are only two sons, the eldest takes two-thirds of the lands, besides the chateau, mill, &c. and the younger, one-third. When there are several sons, the elder claims half the lands, and the rest have the other half divided among them. *Censive* is an estate held in the feudal manner, subject to the seigniorial fines or dues, All the Canadian *habitans*, small farmers, are *censitaires*. Property, according to the laws of Canada, is either *propre*, that is held by descent, or *acquits*, which expresses being acquired by industry or other means. *Communité de bien* is partnership in property by marriage; for the wife, by this law, becomes an equal partner in whatever the husband possessed before and acquires after marriage, and the husband is placed in the same position in respect to the wife's dowry property. This law might operate as well as most general laws, if both *husband* and *femme* came to the *finale* of life on the same day; but very unhappy consequences have arisen when the one died before the other.

---

* The Committee of the House of Commons, in their Report on the affairs of Canada, in 1828, recommended the Crown to relinquish the *quints;* but, like other recommendations, they have not been attended to.

For instance, when the wife dies before the husband, the children may claim half of the father's property, as heirs to the mother; and the mother's relations have often persuaded, and sometimes compelled them so to do.*

The dot or dowry, is the property which the wife puts into the *communité de bien*: moveable or immoveable property, falling to her by descent, is a *propre*, and does not merge in the *communité*. Dower in Canada, is either customary or stipulate. The first consists of half the property which the husband was possessed of at the time of marriage, and half of all the property which he may inherit or acquire—of this the wife has the use for life, and the children may claim it at her death. If they be not of age, the wife's relations can take it out of the father's hands for them, and may compel him to sell his property to make a division. Stipulated dower is a portion which the husband gives instead of the customary dower.

Those farmers who hold land from the seigneur *en roture*, and who are termed tenanciers or censitaires do so subject to certain conditions, viz: a small annual rent from 2*s*. 6*d*. to 5*s*. (or perhaps more of late years) for each arpent in front,† to this is added some articles of provision annually—such as a pig or a goose, or a few fowls, or a bushel of wheat, according to the means of the farmer, who is also bound to grind his corn at the *moulin banal*, or the seigneur's mill, when one-fourteenth is taken for the lord's use as *mouture* or payment for grinding. The *lods et ventes* form another part of the seigneur's revenue: it consists of a right to one-twelfth part of the purchase-money of every estate within his seigniory that changes its owner by sale or other means equivalent to sale: this twelfth to be paid by the purchaser, and is exclusive of the sum agreed on between the latter and the seller, and if promptly paid, a reduction of one-fourth is usually made (in the same manner as two-thirds of the *quint* due to the Crown is made.) On such an occasion a privilege remains with the seigneur but seldom exercised, called the *droit de retrait*, which confers the right of pre-emption at the highest bidden price within forty days after the sale has taken place.

---

* I am indebted to Colonel Bouchette and Mr. Mc Gregor for many valuable remarks on this subject; the latter observes, that it would be almost impossible to have formed a law pregnant with more prolific causes of family discord, or more destructive of that affection which always ought to subsist between parents and children. So fully, in fact, do the most simple *habitans* apprehend the unhappy operations of this law, that scarcely any of them marry without an anti-nuptial contract, which bars the *communité de bien*.

† The Canadian farms are remarkable for the small breadth of the farm on the bank of the river and its great depth inland; the latter being often in proportion to the former as sixty to one; namely, half an arpent broad in front of the St. Lawrence, or other river perhaps, and thirty arpents in depth.

All the fisheries within the seigniories contribute also to the lord's income, as he receives of the fish caught or an equivalent in money for the same: the seigneur is also privileged to fell timber any where within his seigniory for the purpose of erecting mills, constructing new or repairing old roads, or for other works of public and general utility. In addition to the foregoing obligations on the farmer, he is, if a Roman Catholic, bound to pay to his curate one twenty-sixth part of all grain produced, and to have occasional assessments levied on him for building and repairing churches, parsonage houses, &c.

The duties of the seigneur to his tenants are also strictly defined,—he is bound in some instances to open roads to the remote parts of his fief, and to provide mills for the grinding of the feudal tenants' corn;—he cannot dispose by sale of forest lands, but is bound to concede them, and upon his refusal to do so, the applicant may obtain from the Crown the concession he requires, under the usual seigniorial stipulations, in which case the rents and dues appertain to the King.*

It will be perceived that the seigneurs of Lower Canada are the counterpart of those tenures so charmingly described by Sir Walter Scott in various parts of his picturesque works,† and notwithstanding its apparent disadvantages, the *habitans* (as the French Canadians are termed) are strongly prepossessed in favour of its continuance, and averse to the free and common soccage tenure introduced about thirty years after the British conquest in 1759—since which time little or no land has been granted subject to the seigniorial or feudal privileges just described, but all on free or common soccage terms. The *soccage* tenure, like the *franc aleu roturier*,* leaves the farmer or landholder wholly unshackled by any conditions whatsoever as to rents, corvees, mutation fines, *banaleté* (corn grinding obligation) without in fact any other obligation than allegiance to the King, and obedience to the laws. The quantity of land thus granted in Lower Canada amounts to upwards of 7,000,000† acres—while under the seigniorial grants there are nearly 11,000,000 acres held by a vast number of small proprietors.

---

* By the old laws, now obsolete, the seigneurs were entitled to hold courts and sit as judges therein in what was termed *haute-moyenne-et basse justice* which took cognizance of all crimes except murder and high treason.

† For example, the Lord of Ravenswood,—a noble and chivalrous character, worthy the imitation of every young man.

Since the British acquisition of Lower Canada the Government were desirous of converting the seigniorial into soccage tenures, but nothing compulsory has been attempted. In 1825, an act was passed (6th Geo. IV. c. lix.) for the gradual extinction of the feudal rights, and enabling seigneurs to release themselves from the feudal burthens (*quints*, &c.) due to the Crown, and for granting their lands in free and common soccage to tenants; but the act, while it provided for the voluntary surrender, by the seignieur, of his dues to the crown, also gave the tenant in fief a right to claim exemption of burthens from the seignieur; who, on refusal, was subject to be impleaded in a court of law, and bound on a commutation fixed and given to grant his lands on soccage tenures. But this act has, with two exceptions, been of no effect; the Canadians are peculiarly attached to ancient customs,—they contend that a conversion of tenure is equivalent to a conversion of law, as the descent by inheritance would be altered, and with it the whole body of the law applicable to real property. It is, therefore, probable that the old tenures, *en roture*, will remain, and those in soccage are not likely to be converted into the former by the people of the present day.

---

* According to the *Coutume de Paris* the 'Franc aleu roturier est terre sans justice ou seignieurie pour laquelle le detenteur ne doit cens, rentes, lods et ventes, ni autres redevances.'

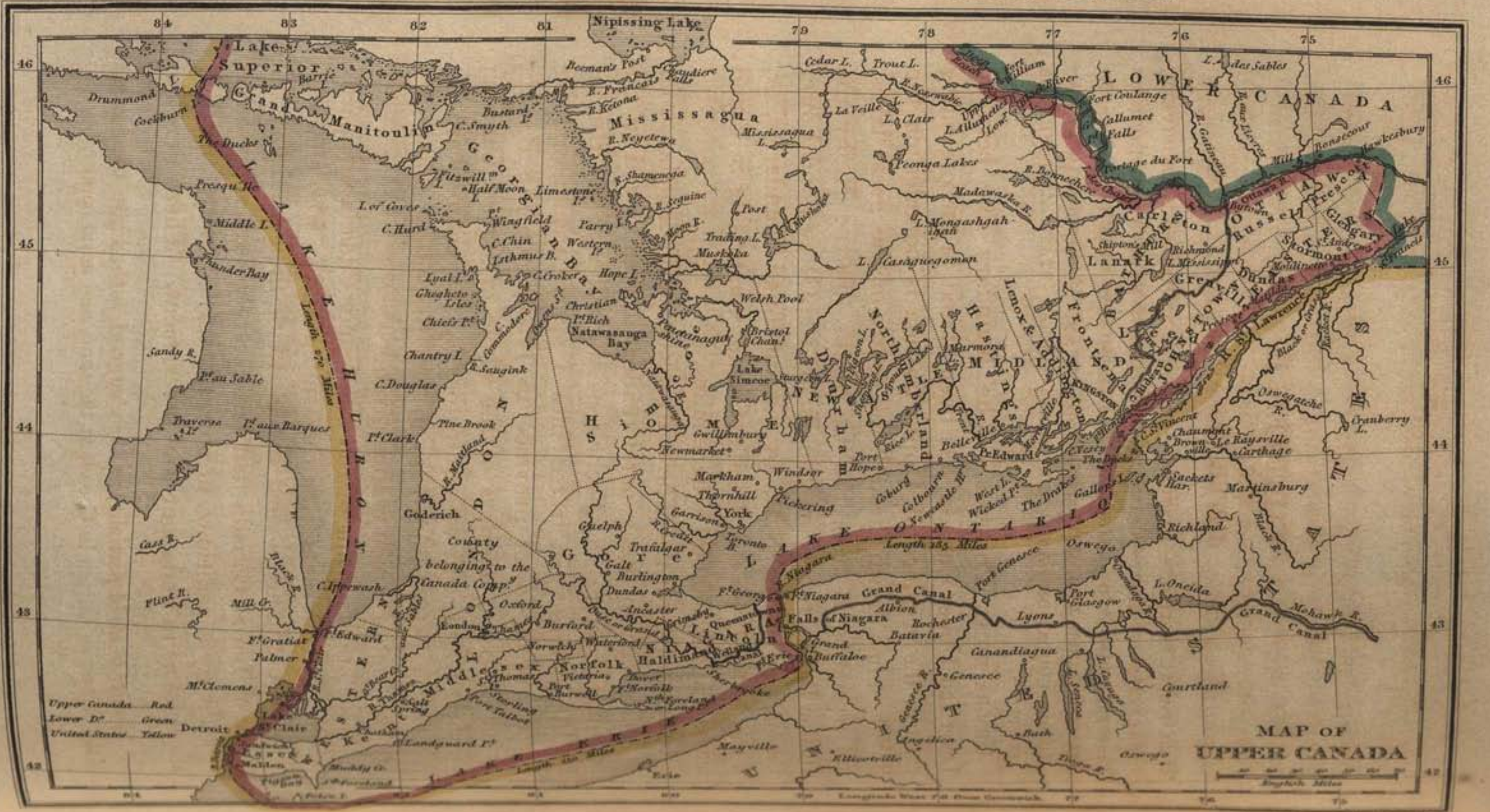
† See in the Appendix a complete list of the lands granted in *free* and common soccage since 1795, with the Crown and clergy reserves in each township—the date of the grant—by whom granted—and to whom.

I have unfortunately no space left to dilate further on the social customs and condition of the people of Lower Canada; and happily I am saved the necessity of doing so, to a very great extent, by reason of the copious details given in the foregoing pages, in respect to the character of the people, and the extended commerce and civilization of the country. It is true that dissensions exist to a deplorable degree, and few seem inclined to heal the breach, while many endeavour to widen it. Let me hope that the views which I have elsewhere expressed will be adopted,—that calmness of reasoning will take the place of passionate invective,—justice of partiality,—and national interests of party and petty views. Let the Canadians, whether of French or English descent, join in raising their beautiful country to the high elevation of which it is capable; let those who contend for the introduction of the elective principle, not only into the Legislative Council, but into other departments of the Executive, consider that, (in their own opinion,) they have reason on their side, and can therefore afford to allow those who may honestly and conscientiously differ from them in opinion, every latitude of comment. The statements given in these volumes will demonstrate to the Canadians that every disposition exists in England to accord justice to the people of the remotest, as well as to those of the nearest, sections of the empire; and though their views and wishes may not be immediately carried into effect, the truth will ultimately prevail, whatever may be the future connection between Great Britain and Lower Canada.*

---

* It has been proposed to unite Upper and Lower Canada into one province, as was the case before the Quebec Act of 1791. My views on this subject will be found in the volume when treating in the aggregate of the governments in all our Colonies.

For Montgomery Martin's History of the British Colonies Vol. iii.__ Possessions in N. America.



Drawn & Engraved by J & C Walker

CHAPTER II.

UPPER CANADA.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION—HISTORY—PHYSICAL ASPECT—LAKES, RIVERS, AND CANALS—GEOLOGY—CLIMATE—ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE KINGDOMS —POPULATION AND TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS — GOVERNMENT — REVENUE—STAPLE PRODUCTS — PROPERTY — COMMERCE—STATE OF RELIGION—EDUCATION AND THE PRESS--SOCIAL STATE AND FUTURE PROSPECTS.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION.—The boundary line between Lower and Upper Canada, has been stated in the preceding chapter; the province of Upper Canada is bounded on the S.W. by a line drawn through the centre of the great lakes, and separating it from the U. States, on the N. by the Hudson Bay territory, on the E. by the Ottawa and Lower Canada, and on the N.W. by the undefined boundaries, or, it may be said, by the Pacific Ocean, comprising in round numbers about 100,000 square miles.

GENERAL HISTORY.—The early accounts of Canada, so far as is necessary to the general reader, are embraced in the preceding chapter: the French, as the allies of the Hurons and Algonquins, penetrated into Upper Canada, and the conquest of the lower province in 1759 made the British, by one campaign, masters of the whole of Upper Canada; the main features in whose history is, the contest with N. America in 1812, alluded to in the preceding chapter, a brief account of which is thus given.*

On the breaking out of the war Upper Canada was partly peopled, by emigrants from the United States, who might be supposed unwilling to shed the blood of their kindred; the people of Lower Canada had but recently been represented by authority as seditious, or so easily turned away from their allegiance as to endanger the government. There were but about 4000 British troops in both provinces, scattered along a frontier of 1300 miles; and the St. Lawrence, an immense military highway, open to the United States, and leading into the heart of Canada, undefended, thus endangering the existence of the British forces stationed on its borders. With the view of keeping up the price of bills of exchange, of which the military government was the chief vender, the specie of the country had been suffered to be carried into the United States. Since the war of 1775 there had existed in the Canadas a militia merely in name, serving chiefly to drain, annually, a few thousand dollars from the public coffers. Accordingly, on the arrival of the news of the declaration of war, at Montreal and Quebec, the first thought of many individuals in those cities, was that of packing up. The governor, Sir George Prevost, and the people at large, thought differently. It was determined to defend both provinces; the Legislature was assembled; and government paper, bearing interest, and payable in bills of exchange on England, was substituted for specie.

---

* In order to avoid partiality or the charge of such, I give the account of this contest as written in Canada at the time, and never controverted.

Two batallions arriving in the country, to relieve two others under orders for their departure, added to the regular force. At the instance of the government, a law had passed during the preceding winter, for drafting the militia for actual service, and four weak batallions had been assembled before the war. Every description of force was now put in activity; the citadel of Quebec was guarded by the inhabitants of the town, proud of the duty, and of the confidence of the government, and extending the same feelings throughout the country. In a month after the declaration of war, the lower province seemed to be prepared to become the assailant. The Americans had collected, in the summer of 1811, their principal regular force on their north-western frontier, against the Indians, whom they attacked. This force, joined by militia and volunteers, had set out on its march for Upper Canada, long before the declaration of war. It made roads through immense forests, depending on these roads for its communications and supplies, and arrived at

Detroit, on the 5th July, about 2500 strong. The British force on the frontier was nearly nominal. On the 12th July, the enemy's general passed over into Upper Canada, and issued a proclamation to the apparently defenceless inhabitants, inviting them to join his standard, or at least to remain inactive, assuring them of the protection of the United States. After some trifling affairs with the handful of British troops stationed at Amherstburg, and hearing of the surrender of Michilimacinack on the 17th of July, to a few soldiers, voyageurs and Indians, he became alarmed for his own safety, and returned to Detroit on the 7th of August. Sir George Prevost had entrusted the government and command of Upper Canada to General Brock, a downright politician, an able, active, and spirited soldier, who infused an excellent spirit into the loyal inhabitants. The command of Lake Erie still remained with the British. On the 5th August, Brock prorogued the parliament at York, on the 12th he was at Amherstburg, and on the 16th General Hull, and his whole army, surrendered to a force of 330 regulars, 400 militia, and 600 Indians. People could hardly believe their own eyes, when they saw so considerable a part of the American regular force marched captive into Montreal and Quebec, within two months after they heard of the war. Within less than two months after the surrender of Hull, the enemy had collected a large force on the Niagara frontier. On the 13th of October this force crossed over into Upper Canada, at Queenston, overpowering the small detachment stationed there. Brock was stationed at Fort George. His ardour hastened him to the spot before his army. He put himself at the head of a small party, which was still resisting the enemy, and his country was too early deprived of his talents and his services. The enemy obtained possession of the heights, but was soon dislodged, and in great part made prisoners by General Sheaffe, on whom the command had devolved. A temporary truce ensued in this quarter, till it was interrupted by a ridiculous gasconade and impudent attempt at invasion, on the 20th and 28th November, near

Fort Erie, by the American General Smith. Another nearly parallel attempt was made about the same time by the British naval force on Lake Ontario, against Sacket's Harbour. The rest of the winter passed away without any military event excepting on the 22nd January, General Proctor, after a smart action, captured forty-nine prisoners, with the American General Winchester, on the Detroit frontier, and an attack on Ogdensburg, which, in reality, meant nothing, unless it had been a prelude to an attack on Sacket's Harbour. From the time of the surrender of Hull the Americans, however much they blamed the officer, seem to have been fully aware of the true cause of his disaster; they strained every nerve to obtain the mastery of the lakes.

The ice no sooner disappeared on Lake Ontario, than they were out with a superior naval force from Sacket's Harbour.

On the 27th April they landed and took possession of York, the capital of Upper Canada, destroyed the public buildings, wreaked their vengeance on a printing press, and destroyed the frame of a ship, building for the British service, on the Lake; General Sheaffe retiring, after some resistance, towards Kingston. The enemy's fleet proceeded to Niagara, where it landed troops, and then returned to Sacket's Harbour, from whence it conveyed additional forces to the same quarter. On the 28th May, General Vincent was driven from the position of Fort George, and the place captured; the British retiring along the Lake, towards Burlington Bay, leaving the whole Niagara frontier, containing a very large proportion of the whole population of Upper Canada, in the power of the enemy. General Proctor had at this time returned from the rapids of the Miami, where he had captured 467 American soldiers, and killed or wounded as many more; but the enemy was still collecting, and his communications threatened. From Fort George, the American army proceeded in pursuit of General Vincent, depending on the Lake for its supplies, and determined to take possession of Burlington heights, which would have left no common communication for General Proctor. General Vincent was at Burlington heights. The enemy had advanced to Stoney Creek, confiding on his superiority, and his distance from the British. Lt. Col. Harvey, Dep. Adjt. Gen. conceived, and chiefly executed, the project of surprising the enemy in the night. Before day on the 6th June, he entered the enemy's camp, consisting of about 3000 men, with 704 bayonets, killing and wounding a great number of the enemy, and retired carrying off two generals and 120 prisoners. This affair so effectually disconcerted the Americans, that they returned hastily to Fort George, opening to the British the communication with part of the Niagara frontier, and in fact saving for the time the whole upper part of the province.

The surrender of 341 of the enemy, under Boerstler, to the Indians and a few British soldiers, confined the enemy to Fort George. While the American troops, and their naval force, were absent at the head of the Lake, an attempt was made on Sacket's Harbour. Col. Baynes, Adjt. Gen. had nominally the command, but Sir George Prevost, the Commander-in-Chief, was present; and when the Americans were retreating, as was said, the latter called off the troops after they had reached the defences of the place, and had sustained considerable loss. This affair, by the opportunity which it afforded to Sir George's political enemies, to lessen the estimation in which he was held, and by the misunderstanding, of which it laid the foundation, between him and the naval service, proved very unfortunate to the British interest in the Canadas, during the remainder of the war. The campaign continued for some time, without any event of much moment. On the 3rd of June, two American armed vessels, carrying twenty-two guns, were gallantly captured by the British troops, at Isle aux Noix, under the command of Lt. Col. George Taylor, Major 105th Regt. after a well contested action of three hours, which almost annihilated the enemy's naval power on Lake Champlain.

On the 11th July, there was an attack on Black Rock; and on the 30th of that month, Colonel Murray destroyed the

American barracks at Plattsburg. On the 10th of September, Commodore Perry, with a naval force, long blockaded at Erie,—captured the whole of the British force on Lake Erie. General Proctor could no longer be supplied on the Detroit frontier: his only communication was by land, several hundred miles through forests.

His situation had now become that of Hull, at Detroit: he had one advantage, however, which Hull had not,—the friendship of the Indians. He unaccountably delayed his retreat for a fortnight after the loss of his fleet, and till the near approach of a superior force of the enemy. On the 5th of October, he was only three days' march (56 miles) from Detroit, pursuing his retreat along the Trenche. His force consisted of less than a thoûsand British and militia, and about one thousand two hundred Indians; the Americans were upwards of three thousand. A sudden charge of mounted riflemen broke the British line; the whole was thrown into confusion, and the greater part of the British became prisoners. The Indians, in another part of the field, fought bravely; but the Americans finally prevailed. They returned immediately after the action to Detroit with their prisoners; and Proctor, with a few stragglers, and a number of Indians, assembled at Ancaster on the 17th October. A large proportion of the American forces, on the Niagara frontier, proceeded down the lake early in October, and were followed by land by part of the British forces. The diminished numbers of the remaining part of the British army, the disaster on Lake Erie, and the state of affairs on the Detroit frontier, again compelled its commander to fall back on Burlington heights. The American forces were gradually collected at the lower ends of Lakes Ontario and Champlain, under Generals Wilkinson and Hampton, with the intention of making a combined attack on Montreal, while the chief part of the British regular force was in Upper Canada. It was evident that, if this attack should have succeeded, and the command of that city and the surrounding country been retained by the Americans, Upper Canada was conquered, and every British soldier in it a prisoner, or forced to fight his way to Quebec. There was nothing to prevent Wilkinson, with suitable boats, and able pilots for the rapids, to land on the Island of Montreal, with an army completely equipped, in three or four days after his leaving Lake Ontario. Hampton was only a couple of days' march from the St. Lawrence. Sir George Prevost called upon the people of Lower Canada to defend their country; and never was the call, under similar circumstances, more cheerfully obeyed. The fighting, however, fell to the lot of the embodied militia and regular forces. There seemed to have been some misunderstanding, or some misinformation, with respect to time, between the enemy's commanders. Hampton seems to have employed himself from the 20th of September to the 20th of October, in calling out and collecting the forces of Lower Canada, by the time of General Wilkinson's arrival. On the 21st of October the former entered the province, with a force variously stated at from 3,000 to 7,000 men, apparently with the intention of penetrating to the St. Lawrence, by the River Chateauguay. On the 26th, he came upon Colonel De Salaberry's position on that river, about thirty miles from the frontier. This officer, a native of Canada, belonging to one of its old and most distinguished families, had served with the British army in various parts of the world. To great activity and personal intrepidity, he united military science and experience, and possessed the entire confidence of his little force, the advance of the army,—consisting of about 300 men, almost entirely natives of Lower Canada, and composed of fencibles, voltigeurs, militia, and Indians. The enemy, consisting chiefly of new levies, seemed to think that the battle was to be won by field manœuvres, and platoon-firing. Colonel De Salaberry took advantage of all the protection for his men, that time and the facilities afforded by a woody country, permit, and poured in a deadly fire, every man making sure of his object; the Colonel setting the example.

The enemy's loss was considerable, but has never been correctly ascertained; that of Colonel De Salaberry's force was, two killed, and sixteen wounded. Hampton retired to the frontier, and thence to Plattsburg, where he remained in a state of inactivity, his army dwindling away by sickness and desertion. General Wilkinson, with his army, left Grenadier Island on the 5th November, in boats and other crafts. It consisted of between eight and nine thousand men, completely equipped and provided. He passed the British fort, at Prescott, on the night of the 6th. It was a beautiful moonlight: he might have been, the next evening, at the Island of Montreal as soon as General Prevost could receive the account of his approach. The militia called to oppose Hampton, had just been sent to their homes. Wilkinson, however, landed part of his troops to pass Prescott; he again landed the greatest part of them on the British side, above the Long Sault, in quest of obstacles which did not exist. These delays gave time to detachments from the garrisons of Kingston, and Prescott, to overtake him, and to Sir George Prevost again to call out the militia, about twenty thousand of whom were assembling from various parts of the country. On the 11th of November, the American General Boyd, with about 2,000 men, of the élite of the American army, marched against Colonel Morrison, who commanded the forces from Kingston and Prescott, which hung on their rear, amounting to 800 men. The Americans were beaten, retired to their boats; and after embarking a force of 2,500 men, under General Brown, which had proceeded to Cornwall, opposed only by the inhabitants of the country, the whole army crossed to Salmon River, took up a position at the French mills; from which, after destroying their boats, they ultimately proceeded to Plattsburg, on Lake Champlain, sending 2,000 men to Sacket's Harbour. The American forces having been chiefly withdrawn from the Niagara frontier, the British, in that quarter, prepared to act on the offensive. On the 12th December, the enemy evacuated Fort George, and burnt the town of Newark, leaving the inhabitants, to all of whom they had promised protection, and many of them friendly to the Americans, ruined and houseless, in the midst of winter. On the 19th, Colonel Murray took Fort Niagara by surprise. On the 30th, General Riall retaliated on the enemy, by destroying Black Rock and Buffalo. Although many projects of hostilities were entertained on both sides, during the remainder of the winter, nothing was done of any importance till the 30th of March, when Wilkinson, at the head of upwards of 3,000 men, entered Lower Canada, on the western shore of Lake Champlain, and attacked, unsuccessfully, La Colle Mill, defended by Major Handcock, of the 13th regiment, and about 180 men. The General then retired unmolested to the United States, and closed his military career. The failure of the enemy's attempts against Lower Canada, and the course of events in Europe, began to give a new character to the war. Instead of having for its object the wresting of Canada from Great Britain, it became, on the part of the United States, a war more of a defensive nature,—or, at least, the offensive measures were confined to a part of the Upper Province.

Although the British naval force, on Lake Ontario, had ventured out of port during the preceding campaign, all the advantages of naval superiority were on the side of the Americans.* Early in the season of 1814 Sir James Yeo, who, with naval officers, seamen, and shipwrights, had arrived from England early in 1813, laid claim to the command of the Lake. Sir Gordon Drummond, with troops from Kingston, accordingly embarked in the fleet, and captured Oswego, on the 6th of May. The American fleet, however, soon seemed to have regained its former superiority. The American army, now commanded by General Brown, well known in Lower Canada, before the war, as a plain farmer, and dealer in lumber and potash, the same who commanded at Sacket's Harbour, when attacked by Sir George Prevost, assembled on the Niagara frontier. On the 3rd July, this officer, at the head of between three and four thousand men, crossed over into Upper Canada, at Black Rock, and obtained possession of Fort Erie by capitulation. On the 5th, he was met by General Riall, with about 2,000 regulars, militia, and Indians, at Chippawa. The British loss, in killed, wounded, and missing, was 515; that of the Americans, 322. On the 18th, General Riall fell back on Fort George; and, on the 9th, to the Twenty-mile Creek, where he received reinforcements. The enemy proceeded to invest Fort George, and committed indiscriminate plunder on the inhabitants of the frontier. The thriving village of St. David's was entirely destroyed. On the 23rd, General Brown fell back to Queenston, and General Riall advanced. On the 25th, in the afternoon, the two armies again met, near the Falls. General Riall, after sustaining a severe loss, ordered a retreat. General Drummond, who arrived at Fort George that morning from York, with reinforcements, ordered an advance. The field was gallantly contested till midnight, when the enemy retired to his camp, and thence towards Fort Erie.

---

* The Americans ran their ships up in a few weeks and had all their supplies on the spot; we built our ships as slowly and regularly as if they were intended for the ocean, and had to send the greater part of the material from England.

The American force in this action was about 4,000, that of the British, as stated by General Drummond, 2,800. The total loss of the latter was 878, of the Americans, 854. The British army arrived before Fort Erie on the 3rd of August, and invested the place. On the 11th the American armed schooners Ohio and Somers, aiding in the defence of the place, were carried by seventy-five British seamen, under Captain Dobbs, in boats, some of which had been carried on men's shoulders from Queenston.

On the night of the 15th, the British assaulted the Fort and were repulsed with heavy loss, the gallant and amiable Colonel Scott, of the 103d, and the intrepid Colonel Drummond, of the 104th, being among the killed. The total loss was 905; that of the enemy only 84. After this unfortunate affair, General Drummond converted the siege into a blockade. On the 26th of June, transports arrived at Quebec from Bordeaux with the 6th and 82d regiments. They were ordered to the Niagara frontier, where they arrived late in August, having had to march round Lake Ontario. The principal part of the remainder of the troops which arrived from France, were assembled on the Richelieu River, where they were brigaded with the forces already in that quarter, under General de Rottenburg, for the purpose of carrying into effect instructions from England for offensive operations against the United States. Great exertions had for some time previous been making on both sides, to ensure a superiority on Lake Champlain. On the 3rd of September, the British army, amounting to 11,000 men, under Sir George Prevost, passed the frontier by Odell Town, and reached Plattsburg with trifling opposition on the 6th, where the American General Macomb occupied a fortified position with 1,500 regulars, and as many of the inhabitants, all trained to arms, as could be collected from both sides of the Lake. From the 6th to the 11th, battering cannon were brought up from the rear, and batteries erected by the British.

On the 11th the British flotilla from Isle aux Noix came up and attacked the American naval force in the bay; the land batteries opened at the same time, and the troops moved to the assault. When they had reached the heights on which the American works were situated, victory declared itself in favour of the American naval force. Sir George Prevost countermanded the orders for the attack; the next morning the whole army retreated, and on the 13th re-entered the province, with a total loss of 235 men, exclusive of deserters, which on this, as on every occasion when the British soldiers entered the enemy's country, was considerable.

On the 17th September, the American forces made a sortie from Fort Erie, which was repulsed, but with severe loss. On the 21st the British broke up, and retired upon Chippawa, Fort George, and Burlington Heights. On the 17th October, Sir James Yeo appeared on the Lake, and brought reinforcements and supplies to General Drummond, the American squadron under Chauncey remaining in Sacket's Harbour. On the 5th November the Americans evacuated Fort Erie, the only military fort which they held in the Canadas; a predatory party which proceeded from Detroit, and penetrated more than a hundred miles into Upper Canada, plundering the property, and destroying the dwellings of the loyal inhabitants, having also retired on the approach of a British detachment from Burlington Heights. Michilimacinack, which the American superiority on Lake Erie and Lake Huron, enabled them to attack, had been gallantly defended by Col. M'Donall. The enemy burnt the establishment of the North West Company at Sault St. Marie. The Colonel, however, managed to send parties of voyageurs and Indians to the head of the Mississippi, and captured the post of Prairie du Chien. British naval officers and seamen, sent overland from York, had also captured in open boats, two American armed schooners on Lake Huron, and preparations were making to secure the command of that Lake, and even recover that of Lake Erie, with which the former communicates by Detroit. On the 24th December, 1814, a treaty of peace between the United States and Great Britain was signed at Ghent; on the 18th February, 1815, it was ratified and proclaimed at Washington, and on the 9th of March made known at Quebec by Sir George Prevost. Neither the close of the war, nor the treaty was considered in Canada as befitting the character of Great Britain, a nation who had so recently acted the principal part in reducing the most formidable power that had been known in modern Europe. Men who had beaten the most celebrated troops in the world, in a series of battles from Gibraltar to Bordeaux, were restrained from acting against an inferior force at Plattsburg, and defeated and destroyed in an attack on mud breast works at New Orleans, defended by peasantry and raw levies. The whole conduct of the war on the part of Great Britain, was considered as extraordinary. When Canada was to be defended, there was a deficiency of the force in which England abounded, ships and seamen, jeopardizing the whole country, notwithstanding the zeal and loyalty of the people, the many instances of distinguished military skill, and the general gallantry and persevering endurance of the army. When Britain could dispose of a force to act offensively against the United States, a few thousand soldiers were sent to an open and populous country, where an European army could operate to advantage, and a large force was sent against distant frontiers, where a regular force could neither act nor subsist itself, where, in fact, it was inferior to an equal number of militia-men and sharp-shooters, of which description all the inhabitants of these frontiers consisted. On the ocean, Great Britain exposed the bravest of her sons to be butchered, or apparently disgraced, from an unpardonable ignorance of the superiority of the enemy's ships over those which were sent to contend against them; and to complete the whole, the officer who had been chiefly instrumental in preserving two of her finest provinces, was disgraced, and only a scanty reparation offered to his memory after he had died broken-hearted.

These are lessons for the future, and deserve to be placed on record—for which reason I have been induced to give the foregoing chronicle of Upper Canada, its further history being of no especial moment.

A List of the Lieutenant-Governors, Presidents, and Administrators of Upper Canada, from the division of the province 1791 *to* 1834.

Colonel John Graves Simcoe, Lieutenant-Governor, July 8th, 1792; the Honourable Peter Russel, President, July 21st, 1796; Lieutenant-General Peter Hunter, Lieutenant-Governor, August 17th, 1799; the Honourable A. Grant, President, September 11th, 1805; His Excellency Francis Gore, Lieutenant-Governor, August 25th, 1806; Major-General Sir Isaac Brock, President, September 30th, 1811; Major-General Sir R. H. Sheaffe, Bart., President, October 20th, 1812; Major-General F. Baron de Rottenburgh, President, June 19th, 1813; Lieutenant-General Sir Gordon Drummond, K. C. B., Provincial Lieutenant-Governor, December 13th, 1813; Lieutenant-General Sir George Murray, Bart., Provincial Lieutenant-Governor, April 25th, 1815; Major-General Sir F. P. Robinson, K.C.B., Provincial Lieutenant-Governor, July 1st, 1815; His Excellency Francis Gore, Lieutenant-Governor, September 25th, 1815; the Honourable Samuel Smith, Administrator, June 11th, 1817; Major-General Sir P. Maitland, K. C, B., Lieutenant-Governor, August 13th, 1818; the Honourable Samuel Smith, Administrator, March 8th, 1820; Major-General Sir P. Maitland, K. C. B., Lieutenant-Governor, June 30th, 1820; Major-General Sir John· Colborne, Lieutenant-Governor, November 5th, 1828.

Physical Aspect.—The vast territory embraced in the province of Upper Canada, as regards the *inhabited* parts is in general, a level, champaign country; for, from the division line on Lake St. Francis to Sandwich, a distance of nearly 600 miles westerly, nothing like a mountain occurs, although the greater part of the country is gently undulated into pleasing hills, fine slopes, and fertile vallies: but a ridge of rocky country runs north-east and south-westerly through the Newcastle and Midland districts, towards the Ottawa or Grand River, at the distance of from fifty to one hundred miles from the north shore of Lake Ontario and the course of the River St. Lawrence. Passing this ridge to the north, the explorer descends into a wide and rich valley of great extent, which is again bounded on the north by a rocky and mountainous country, of still higher elevation.

Farther to the north, beyond the French river which falls into Lake Huron, are immense mountains, some of them of great but unknown degrees of elevation.

The country on the north and west side of Lake Ontario, and of Lake Erie which is still further west, continues flat as far as Lake Huron, with only occasional moderate elevations of the surface of easy ascent. In the whole extent of this tract of country there is but a small portion of it under cultivation, the remainder being in its primitive state of forests, lakes, and rivers; the latter for the most part falling into the great lakes, or into larger rivers, which again empty themselves into the great artery of the country the St. Lawrence. The settlements are chiefly confined to the borders, for within a few miles of the borders of the great lake and rivers. In order to convey a clear idea of the physical aspect of the province, it will be necessary to proceed at once to a description of its vast inland seas.

LAKES OF UPPER CANADA.—Superior, called also *Keetcheegahmi* and *Missisawgaiegon*, the largest and most elevated of those singular seas,* which in Canada seem to occupy or supply the place that great mountains do in other countries, is situate between the meridians of 92.19 and 84.18 west longitude, and the parallels of 49.1 and 46.26 north latitude,† and in the form of an irregular oblong basin, about 1,255 geographical miles in circumference, in length from east to west on a curved line through its centre 541 miles,‡ in its extreme breadth (opposite Peak Island) 140 geographical

---

* The lakes of Upper Canada are innumerable, a few of those best known are as follows—(Superior and Ontario are unfathomable in the centre)

Names.	Length.	Breadth.	Circumference	Average depth.
	Miles.	Miles.	Miles.	Feet.
Superior	541	140	1225	1000
Huron	250	190	1100	860
Michigan	260	90	1000	
Erie	280	63	700	250
Ontario	180	80	500	500
Simcoe	40	30	120	
St. Clair	35	30	100	20
George	25		58	
Rice Lake	24	2 to 5	58	

† The variation of the magnetic needle is from 2. 42. to 12. 18. east; the dip at Fort William is 77. 58, and the variation there 9. 5. east, the latter increasing gradually from the east to the west extremity of the lake, being greatest near the grand portage and Isle Royale, but the needle, (according to the scientific Captain Bayfield, R. N. who has written a valuable paper on the geology of this lake,) is very much disturbed in many places by the magnetic nature of the oxides of iron which enter into the composition of many of the rocks.

‡ This measurement commences from Point Iroquois, at the mouth of the river St. Mary, (communicating with Lake Huron), passes on the outskirts of all bays, (except their breadth rendered the crossing dangerous,) and circumnavigating Point Keewanoonan, terminates at the mouth of the river St. Louis at the Fond du Lac.

miles, with a depth actually measured of from 80 to 150 fathoms and without soundings in its centre ; the waters always extremely cold, as pure and clear as any in the world, and devoid of tides, or any periodical rise and fall. During heavy gales of wind the waters of this, and the other great lakes, are raised into ocean-like waves,* with currents in various directions: on the breaking up of the winter snows and ice, the waters of the lakes are higher than at other times, while it is a prevalent supposition that there is a gradual diminution of the waters of Superior, Huron, Ontario, &c., as shewn by their banks. [See Geology.]

This monarch of the lakes in the Old or New World, is placed to the south of, and near to the ridge of high lands, which stretching from the rocky mountains to Lake Superior, in broad diluvial plains and undulations, divides the waters, flowing into the Mexican gulf, from those of Hudson's Bay; and proceeding from Lake Superior eastward to the Coast of Labrador, in a continuous range of hills, constituting the north dividing range of the valley of the St. Lawrence, as described under Lower Canada. From near the west-end of the lake this ridge is lost to the south, and in the elevations of the United States, still affording a connected series of successively descending levels for the St. Lawrence, its Lakes, and vast tributaries, the Ottawa, Saguenay, &c.

The surface of Superior is 617 feet *above*—and the bottom of its basin (so far as we can estimate its sounding) upwards of 500 feet *below* the level of the Atlantic ocean, and 52½ feet above Lake Erie: it receives 220 tributary rivers and streams, which pour into the lake a greater volume of water than makes its exit at the only outlet (the falls of St. Mary, which connects Superior with Lake Huron); the water discharged into Huron, being far less in quantity than that poured into Superior from numerous rivers, in order to supply the immense evaporation continually going on.

---

* The sea (if it may be so termed,) on Lake Ontario, is so high during a sharp gale that it was at first thought the smaller class steam boats could not live it, and on Lake Superior the waves almost rival those of the far-famed cape of storms, while the ground swell, owing to the comparative shallowness or little specific gravity of the fresh water is such as to make the oldest sailor sick.

The length of the American shore of Lake Superior from the mouth of the Ontonagon is 500 miles; the Canadian coast is estimated at 1200 miles in length. Some of the rivers on the south coast are 153 miles long; the principal of these the Ontonagon, or Coppermine, Montreal, Mauvaise, Boisbrule, and St. Louis, communicate with the Mississippi.

Numerous islands exist in various parts of the lake, some of considerable size: *Isle Royale* is 45 miles long by 7 or 8 broad, lying in north-east and south-west direction; Caribou is about 6 miles in circumference, and the islands of the Twelve Apostles are 23 in number, with perpendicular cliffs of sandstone on the north and south-east, 60 feet in height. At *Les Portailles* and Grand Island, there are perpendicular cliffs broken into the most beautiful and picturesque arches, some of which a boat can pass under, porticos, columns, and caverns of immense dimensions.

The shores of Lake Superior (whose direction is east and west) are in several places rocky, considerably elevated with occasional large sandy bays,* and jetting bold promontories: the great promontory or peninsula of Keewanonan, dividing it into two equal sections, is very high at its central part, consisting of steep conical granite hills, 1000 feet above the lake. Of the country around Lake Superior, whether on the American (west side) or on the British territory, we know very little certain; there is a great extent of hill and dale, and in some places, what in Upper Canada may be termed mountains, ranges of 1,500 feet above the level of the lake, and consequently 2,100 feet above the ocean.†

At *Gros-Cap* (where Lake Superior is entered, from the River St. Mary, which connects it with Lake Huron) the prospect is not only beautiful but magnificent when aided by considerations of the remoteness, magnitude, and celebrity of this vast body of water; the spectator standing beneath shattered crags 300 feet high, has before him an almost boundless flood, which, if it burst its barriers would overwhelm a continent: in the front a low island, on the south point Iroquois declining from a high tabular hill, and on the N.W. a picturesque and elevated country is dimly seen in the distance.

---

* It is sandy from Point Iroquois to the pictured rocks, then rocky to the foot of the Fond du Lac with occasional plains of sand.

† The Porcupine mountains, 200 feet high, approach the Lake on the south shore in Long. 90.

The line of rocky hills constituting the north shore of Lake Superior consists of rocks and crags, piled upon each other to the height of 150 or 200 feet at the north end, and about 400 to 450 feet at the south end, where they dip into the lake, from an elevation of 300 feet, in advanced broken scraps, lowering, successively on each other. Along the east shore of the lake from Gros Cap to the River Michipicoton (125 miles) are several promontories, and beautiful bays and rivers, among these are Batchewine and Huggewong Bays, off the mouth of which latter is the island termed Montreal, or Hogguart. The west end of Lake Superior termed, the *Fond du Lac*, is a slowly contracting *Cul de sac* commencing in Long. 91, at the promontory opposite the Twelve Apostles Isles, running 80 miles in length, with a breadth of eight to ten miles at the bottom.

There are 139 rivers* and creeks on the whole of the south shore, but fewer in the east than in the western division. Some of the mountains near the lake, such as *Thunder* Mountain rise to the height of 1,400 feet: this latter is of considerable breadth, several miles long, and almost tabular at the west, with the east or other half irregular and hummocky. In general, the hills have flat pine clad summits, giving variety to the prospect.

The *pictured* rocks (so called from their appearance) are on the south side of the lake, towards the east end, and are really quite a natural curiosity; they form a perpendicular wall, 300 feet high, extending about 12 miles, with numerous projections and indentations in every variety of form, and vast caverns, in which the entering waves make a jarring and tremendous sound. Mr. Schoolcraft describes the pictured rocks of Lake Superior as, " surprising groups of overhanging precipices, towering walls, caverns, waterfalls, and prostrate ruins, which are mingled in the most wonderful disorder, and burst upon the view in ever varying and pleasing succession." Among the more particular objects are the Cascade *La Portaille* and the Doric Arch; the cascade consists of a considerable stream, precipitated from a height of 70 feet by a single leap into the lake, and projected to such a distance that a boat may pass beneath the fall and the rock, perfectly dry.

---

* The river St. Louis is 150 yards broad at its mouth, but expands immediately into a sheet of water five to six miles wide, extending inland 23 miles of varying breadth.

The Doric Arch has all the appearance of a work of art, and consists of an isolated mass of sandstone, with four pillars supporting an entablature of stone, covered with soil, and a beautiful grove of pine and spruce trees, some of which are 60 feet in height.

The lake is subject to storms, sudden transitions of temperature, and dense fogs and mists. The main heat for June is 66° and for July 64°, and of the lake 61°; but the winter is terribly severe and long. The usual forest trees are white and yellow pine, oak, hemlock, spruce, birch, poplar, with a mixture of elm, maple, and ash, upon some of the rivers' banks.

It remains only to be added that, the waters of Superior are very transparent, and their lower strata never gaining the temperature of summer, for a bottle sunk to the depth of 100 feet in July, and there filled, is, when brought to the surface like ice water. It abounds with trout (weighing from 12lbs. to 50lbs. weight!) sturgeon, and white fish large in proportion, together with pike, pickerel, carp, bass, herring, and numerous other species.

The St. Mary's River or Strait, which connects Lake Superior with Lake Huron, is about 60 miles long.*

---

* Some persons think a subterraneous communication exists between all the great lakes, as is surmised to be the case between the Mediterranean and Euxine.

The great rapids, by which travellers usually enter *Superior* are termed the falls of St. Mary, in length about three-quarters of a mile by half a mile in breadth, the river being here narrowed by a broad tongue of land, protruding from the north shore, and affording a site for the store houses of the Hudson Bay Company; they are fifteen miles from Lake Superior, in 46.31 north latitude, with a descent of twenty-two feet ten inches in 900 yards. The rapids are swift flowing billows and broken whitened waters, hurried with velocity over a slope of ledges and huge boulder stones, through a thickly wooded country, whose want of elevation, on either shore, has permitted the formation on each side of a number of islets, divided by channels, which are narrow on the left but much wider on the right bank; the beds and their sides are lined with large rolled masses, similar to those found in Superior and Huron. The right bank of the rapid varies ftom 10 to 50 feet in height, composed of light alluvial earth; this acclivity is more distant on the Canadian shore. The St. Mary extends above the rapids about fifteen miles through a low well-wooded country, and its bed is from one mile to one mile and a half wide. The current ceases to be felt by boats two miles above the rapids. Immediately below the rapids the St. Mary widens to upwards of a mile.

Lake Huron, the third from the Atlantic ocean* of the great chain of lakes which occupy the four *plateaux* of the upper part of the valley of St. Lawrence, is of a very irregular shape; in length 250 miles, by 190 miles in breadth, with a depth of 860 feet, a height, on its surface above the ocean level, of 590 feet; and covering an area of 5,000,000 acres. Along the north shores of this beautiful inland sea, stretch a chain of islands (the *Manitoulin*, or Sacred Isles) from east to west for the distance, curved, of 125 miles, (direct distance between the extreme 97 miles); many of them from 25 to 30 miles long, by 10, 12, and even 55 broad.

---

* Lakes Huron and Michigan are parts of the same body of water, separated only by the strait of Michilimacinak, but as Michigan is entirely claimed by the United States, it does not come within my notice. I may, however, observe, that it is 160 miles long, by 55 broad, and 800 miles in circumference, covering an area of 16,200 square miles, or 10,368,000 acres, and navigable for ships of the largest burthen. Green Bay extends from the N. end of the lake 90 miles in a S. W. direction, with a width of from 15 to 20 miles. Across its entrance is a chain of islands, called the Grand Traverse, the channels between which admit vessels of 200 tons burthen, and sloops of this size can ascend to the head of this extensive bay. From the bottom of Green Bay, boats can ascend the Ontagamis or Fox River, to within two miles of the Oniscousin, to the head of which a portage is made, and a descent can thence be made to the Missisippi. The tributaries of Michigan are extremely numerous, some of them full flowing rivers, but, so far as we know, none are of any great length.

Drummond Island (one of the Manitoulins) is 24 miles long, and from 2 to 12 broad, ranging nearly east, and at the west end approaching the main land of the United States, where it forms the strait of the *True Detour*, the principal commercial route to Lake Superior; the strait is scarcely a mile wide, and bounded by two promontories; the coast of the United States is here flat and woody, with morasses,—that of the island is irregular, and covered with large masses of rock. In the higher and middle parts of Drummond Isle, the elevation is 200 to 250 feet, inclining on either side to the water, often presenting low white precipices, in broken lines, on the summit or sides of the slopes; the south coast of the island is broken into small but deep bays, with shoal points; and those on the west containing many islets,—one of which (according to the intelligent gentleman to whom I am indebted for many observations on Lake Huron*) has an immense deposit of iron pyrites: the north coast is distinguished by the magnitude of its bays, and the groups of islands which cover the contiguous waters. This coast is terminated on the east, in the strait called *False Detour*, by a calcareous precipice of considerable beauty, 500 yards long, and 250 feet high; at the top it is a terrace of rock, below it is separated from the lake by a narrow and high beach. This singular island produces very fine maple, of the bird's eye and curled kinds, pines, cedar, hemlock, poplar, and birch.

---

* Dr. Bigsby.

The *False Detour*, which separates Drummond Island from the little *Manitoulin* (or Cockburn Island), is from 8 to 10 miles long, and from 3 to 6 miles wide, with a middle depth seldom less than 40 fathoms; the opening from the south is spacious and bold, with three fine capes on the west, and one on the east. At the north outlet the shores are very rounded, with precipices on the west, and woody steeps to the east: in front, is that part of Lake Huron termed the North Channel, studded with a few islets in pairs, and terminated in the distance by the misshapen hills of the north main; on the north-west is a blue waving line of the heights of St. Joseph, and on the north-east the looming of the isles at the foot of the La Cloche is just visible.

Little Manitoulin observes an east course, is of a rounded form, with a diameter of seven or eight miles, and with features somewhat similar, though more elevated, than Drummond Isle: the shores are loaded with successive banks or stairs of small debris, with here and there terraces of limestone, *in situ;* inland, the surface ascends rugged, with protruding strata rolled in primitive masses, and not unfrequently intersected by short ledges, which often crown the greatest heights, affording a table land of small extent, and well wooded.

Between the *Little* and *Grand Manitoulin* is the third Detour, eight miles long by four broad, with high shores, and clear at both outlets.

The Grand *Manitoulin*, or "Sacred"* Isle, is 75 miles long, and, in some places, 25 miles broad, but deeply indented by bays, which nearly divide the island; its general features are those of the two preceding named islands, but higher, abounding more in precipices, and rugged throughout. At the west its features are more majestic than is observable in any other part of Lake Huron. At the north end of the third *detour*, its shores are lined with ranges of shingle, supported behind by an ascending country of woods: towards the centre of this strait ledges and low precipices begin to appear along the beach, soon rising to the height of 250 feet, crowned with cedars and pines: these ledges either rise perpendicularly or are formed of enormous piles of displaced masses, from seven to ten yards in diameter, sloping at a high angle, sometimes advancing into the waters of the lake, and affording a hazardous passage over their slippery sides under arches and through winding passages. Near the south-east angle of the Detour a bluff precipice, 40 feet high, protrudes into the water, skirted by very large cubic masses of rock,—of which masses the bluff is composed. Out of these natural precipices arise clumps of beautiful trees and knolls of flowering shrubs, shadowed in the back ground by the dense gloom of impenetrable forests.

---

* The Indian appellation of "sacred isles" is first observed at Lake Huron, and thence westward is met with in Superior, Michigan, and the vast and numerous lakes of the interior. Those who have been in Asia will recognise the resemblance in sound between the N. A. Indian and Tartar names.

The other islands in the Manitoulin chain require no separate notice, if we except those singularly shaped insulated rocks called the *Flower Pots* (6 miles S.S.E. of the fourth Manitoulin), one of which rises 47 feet high, and consists of large tabular masses placed *horizontally* one upon the other, narrow below, but broad as they ascend to the summit,—the whole standing on a floor of rock projecting into the lake from the lofty island which bears their name. *Cabot's* Head is a singular looking head-land, in *Michipocoton*, or Georgiana Bay, consisting of indented limestone bluffs, rising to the height of 300 feet, and skirted by numerous reefs and islets, and to the south-west presenting a continued range of calcareous precipices.

Before proceeding further south on this beautiful and extraordinary lake, we must observe the shores of the Huron, between the Manitoulins and the Chippawa hunting country. From the French River (which connects Lake *Nipissing* with Lake Huron) westwards to the Islands of La Cloche, about 50 miles distant, the lake near the shore is studded with innumerable islands; some near the main barren, composed of gneis, and like heaps of ruins; others, farther out in the lake, loftier, and girded with a belt of flat ground, consisting of shelly limestone, richly wooded. Further west the Islands of *La Cloche*[*] form a charming contrast to the bleak hills on the main, which rise 1000 feet above the level of the lake; and with their dark green forests diversified by grassy vales and clumps of trees, appear like an artificial English park. Groups of islands occupy the lake from La Cloche to Missalaga River, 60 miles distant; some low and barren (near the main), others elevated and woody; beyond the Missalaga, is a low rocky shore. The north-west arm of Lake Huron, which communicates with Lake Superior, is of an oblong shape, the two longer sides at their western extremities converging towards the north; it contains about 400 square miles, and is crowded with islands of all magnitudes; the principal, St. Joseph,[†] is 65 miles in circumference, through which runs an undulating ridge, called the Highlands of St. Joseph, 500 feet high: the north-west point of St. Joseph is in longitude 84. and latitude 46.18. Pelletan's Channel, dividing St. Joseph from the main, is remarkable for fine scenery. A British military position, 1100 miles from Quebec termed Portlock Harbour, is an extensive haven, interspersed with rocky islets, and girt by woody hills starting forth in a series of verdant or rocky capes.

Muddy Lake, bounding the south-west side of St. Joseph's Isle, is a noble sheet of water 17 miles long, and varying from two to seven in breadth; its shores are deep embayments, ending in grassy marshes, especially on the south-east side.

The Michilimackinac, or south-west arm of Lake Huron, leading into Lake Michigan, has only been examined by the engineers of the United States, and their survey is secret. On the side of Michilimackinac (which is eleven miles wide) is the peninsula called False Presquisle. The view into Lake Michigan, from Michilimackinac Isle, which lies in the strait of that name, midway from either main, is particularly pleasing; the land, which at first closes on the water, at once dilates into a spacious sound, with curving shores and woody capes, interspersed in the distance with clusters of islands. The pretty hamlet of St. Ignace, the high white cliffs of Michilimackinac, contrasted with the dark foliage around, and the blue light streaming through the sound from the vast lake beyond, offer a rich field for the lovers of natural scenery. Nothing is worthy of remark down the south-east shore to Thunder Bay and Middle Islands, which are flat, calcareous, and well covered with various timber. The Gulf of Saguina the English know little about; from Pont aux Barques to the River St. Clair is a straight line of beach, with now and then a stiff clay; and, about midway, a large block of white limestone rises from the waters of the lake.

---

[*] The name is derived from the statement that some of the islands are composed of dark rocks, which, when struck, sound like a bell.

[†] This island belongs to the English, and its neighbour, Drummond Isle, to the United States, and on each are small military detachments belonging to their respective governments.

On the elevated south-east shore of the lake, in the London district between 43° 10′ and 43° 53′ of north latitude, about 40 miles at its nearest point from the head of Lake Ontario, and 30 miles from the north border of Lake Erie, is situate the fine tract termed the Huron territory, and belonging to the Upper Canada Company.* It is of a triangular shape, the base 60 miles in length, resting on Lake Huron, and comprising 1,100,000 acres. At the confluence of the River Maitland with the lake, forming an excellent harbour capable of sheltering vessels of 200 tons burthen, the Company have laid out the neat and flourishing town of Goderich. The general surface of the Huron territory is level, frequently presenting rich natural meadows. The Rivers Maitland and Aux Sables, a large branch of the Thames, and other rivers and streams, water this fine district.†

---

* A description of this company will be found in the Appendix.

† A steam-vessel was built last year at Goderich, to ply between that town and Sandwich, on the Detroit, a distance of 150 miles.

Georgiana Bay, a vast arm of Lake Huron on the north-east side, is studded with fine harbours.

The principal British naval station, in Lake Huron, is Penetanguishine (latitude 44° 57′, longitude 79° 35′), in the south-east bight of Georgiana Bay, within Gloucester harbour; it is sheltered by hills of sand and rolled blocks.

The lake we are now treating of may be considered the central of the great chain of waters round it, as it has a direct communication with all. It communicates with Superior by St. Mary's River; with Michigan (and through it with the Illinois River) by the Straits of Michilimackinac; with Erie by the River and Lake of St. Clair; and with Ontario by the Severn River; Lake Simcoe, a chain of lakes, and the Trent River. It has also two known water communications with the Ottawa,—one through Lake Simcoe, and a chain of lakes to the source of the Madawasca, which falls into the Lake of Chats; the other, up French River, through Lake Nipissing, and down a rapid river to the Ottawa, near Mataouin.

The principal rivers emptying themselves into Lake Huron are, the Thessalon, Missassaga, French, Severn, St. Clair, Maitland, and Saguina. The two former, situate in the north-east corner of the lake, are small. French River, which connects Lake Huron with Lake Nipissing, is 75 miles in length, and less resembles one stream than a confusion of rivers flowing, with frequent inosculations, among lengthened ridges of rock: its shores seldom present continuous lines, but are excavated with deep and narrow bays, obscured by high walls, rock, and dwarf pines. Its breadth is variable, sometimes extending more than one league, and occupied by islands of every possible shape. Dr. Bigsby says, that few American prospects exceed in grandeur and singularity those which are here afforded, by groups of long and lofty islets extending in giant rays from a centre in some dark bay,—the clear water reflecting their rugged outlines, and wild foliage, amid the solemn stillness pervading these solitudes.

Two cataracts occur in French River,—by one it leaves Lake

Nipissing, the other is twenty miles below, called the *Recollet*, where the black crags in the midst of the foaming waters, beset with dead and living pine, impart great beauty to the scene.

There are also several rapids; one (Brisson) commemorates, by thirteen wooden crosses, an equal number of fatal accidents which occurred in crossing the foaming torrent; the average strength of which, throughout the river, is about two miles per hour.

The *Saguina* River, flowing through a fine and level country, is 180 yards broad for 24 miles, when it divides into three small and very circuitous branches, one of which is called Flint River. The Saguenay is 120 miles from Detroit, through the woods, and about 220 by water. The United States are selling the land in its neighbourhood.

The *Severn* River connecting Lakes Simcoe and Huron, is about 30 miles in length; and at its mouth, near Penetanguishine, it is one and a quarter mile broad: it has two falls, and undergoes a descent of 80 feet from Lake Simcoe.

The St. Clair, which (according to Dr. Bigsby*) is the only river of discharge for Lakes Superior, Michigan, and Huron, with their surface of thirty-eight and a half million of acres, and fed by numerous large rivers, is 300 yards broad at its commencement, and flows for twenty-six miles, to its entrance into Lake St. Clair, through a luxuriant alluvial country, with a straight course, and a smooth and equable current of two miles an hour. At its head there is a rapid, for three quarters of a mile, at five miles per hour; and it enters Lake St. Clair by a multitude of shallow changeable mouths, but navigable for schooners.

Lake St. Clair—is scarcely more than an intermediate link between the last described lake and the noble basin of Erie, being connected with the latter by the Detroit River; it is of an irregular oval shape, about thirty miles in diameter, and generally shoal, but with a depth of water sufficient for steam-boats and schooners. The shores are low and level; and a group of flat islands, produced by the constant alluvial accumulations carried from Lake Huron by the St. Clair River, contracts its surface to the northward. This lake receives two large rivers,—1st, the *Thames River*, (formerly *Rivière à la Tranche*), rises north of the township of Blandford, has a serpentine course of 150 miles nearly south-west, and discharges itself into Lake St. Clair. It is navigable for large vessels to Chatham (fifteen miles from its embouchure), and for boats nearly to its source: the bar at its entrance is some drawback to navigation. The Thames winds through a level and highly fertile country, the banks presenting many fine plains and natural meadows. The soil is principally a sandy earth, intermixed with large quantities of loam, and sometimes marl, under which is a substratum of clay; and the river flats are exceedingly rich, from the alluvial deposits left after the overflowing of the banks. The oak, maple, pine, beech, and walnut, growing in the vicinity, are of superior quality.

---

* I differ with this talented observer, and think the Missouri and Mississippi receive some of the waters of Superior and Michigan.

London is situate on the banks of the main branch of the Thames, about ninety miles from its mouth, and in a tolerably central position with regard to the surrounding lakes. Chatham, as already observed, is fifteen miles from its mouth.

The *Big Bear* River, or "Creek," rises near the limits of the Huron tract, and running a course of about one hundred miles generally parallel to the Thames (in one place approaching the latter to within five miles), it falls into Lake St. Clair at the mouth of one of its north-east channels.

The *Detroit* River, or rather strait, connects Lake St. Clair with Lake Erie,—flowing, after a westerly bend, nearly due S. from the former, broad and deep, for twenty-nine miles; for the greater part of its course the channel is divided by long narrow islands: the largest (Gros Isle, eight miles long) is within the American boundary; the second (Turkey Island, five miles long) is within the British territory. Isle au Bois Blanc, one and a half mile long, belonging to Upper

Canada, is very importantly situate, by dividing the channel between Gros Isle and the east bank of the river, leaving the deepest channel to the east, and commanding the entrance of the Detroit, which is navigable for vessels of any size employed upon the lakes; and affording, at the British settlement of Amherstburgh, an excellent harbour. Sandwich, another delightful British town, is situate fourteen miles from Amherstburgh. The country around is extremely picturesque; the banks high and richly cultivated, the eye everywhere resting on fertile fields, well stocked gardens, and orchards, extensive barns and neat farm-houses. The most important American town, on the opposite bank, is Detroit, which is a strong military station. During winter the river is completely frozen over.

We now arrive at that splendid sheet of water termed—

Lake Erie, which receives the Detroit river, about 30 miles from its north-west extremity. This magnificent lake, unlike Huron or Superior (which lie generally north and south), runs nearly east and west, between 41° 20′ and 42° 50′ north latitude, 78° 35′ and 83° 10′ west longitude, being 280 miles long, and 63 miles and a half broad (at its centre), 658 miles in circumference, and covering an area of about 12,000 square miles. In extreme depth it varies from 40 to 45 fathoms (with a rocky bottom),* the average being from 15 to 18 fathoms over its whole extent, hence when the wind blows strong the lake becomes exceedingly rough and boisterous, and a very high and dangerous surf breaks upon the shore, which in many places resembles the sea beach, being strewed with dead fish and shells, and covered with various species of aquatic birds.

The surface of Erie is 334 feet above that of Lake Ontario, with which it is connected by the Welland Canal, and 565 feet above the tide water at Albany, with which it is connected by the great Erie Canal.

The southern shore of the lake (which is exclusively within the territory of the United States, as the north is within the British), is generally low, from the American town of Buffalo at its eastern extremity, to Detroit at its western, except near the portage of Chataughue, where, for a short distance, it is rocky and bold, and between Cleveland and the Reneshowa river, where the cliffs rise 20 yards perpendicularly above the waters' level, and continue so to the River Huron. Erie, an American town of some extent, with a strong battery, dock-yard, &c. is to the south-eastward of the lake. About 20 miles along the mouth of the lake is a tract called, the Sugar-loaf Country, from its being diversified with numerous conical hills, which average from 20 to 30 feet high of sand and clay, and extending several miles. The beach at this part of the lake is covered with huge black rocks, against which the lake waters beat with incessant roar, and during spring and autumn thick mists often obscure the sky for days.

---

* Lake Superior and Huron have a stiff clayey bottom mixed with shells.

The north shore of Lake Erie, entering on the British territory is bolder and more elevated than the American shore, of an irregular form, by reason of several capes or points of land. The banks of the lake sometimes rise to the height of 100 feet perpendicular, consisting of clay and sand, broken and excavated in a thousand different ways by the action of the lake; in some places large bodies of clay project 20 or thirty feet beyond the main bank, and lofty trees, from the roots of which the soil has been swept away, appear suspended by a few fibres. During tempests the waters suddenly rise, and beat with great violence against these sand cliffs, covering the beach, and overwhelming boats, &c. The first cape is Point Pele or South Foreland, on the north-west shore, near Lake St. Clair, the most south point of Canada, and indeed of the British dominions in north America. The next prominence is Point aux Pins (Landguard) whence there is a short westerly route to Chatham, on the Thames. Further east is Long Point, or the North Foreland, a narrow peninsula, stretching eastward into the lake for about 20 miles, forming a bay on its north-east shore. The fine river Ouse, which rises near Lake Huron, in latitude 43° north, and passes by the waters of the Thames, falls into the Lake Erie, after a course of 100 miles, still further east, where the Welland Canal (see canals), which joins Erie and Ontario commences.

Compared with the other great lakes, Erie, as before observed, is shallow, of rather dangerous navigation, on account of the great number of rocks which project for many miles together, from the north shore, with little shelter from storms.

A constant current sets down Lake Erie, with the prevalence of north-west and south-west winds. The principal harbours 'on the south shore are Buffalo and Dunkirk (New York): Erie (Pensylvania); Sandusky (Ohio); besides the harbour at Put-in-Bay Island.

The promontories on the north (British) side afford several good harbours and anchorage, during the heavy gales which blow on this lake.* During the American war the belligerents maintained each a large naval force on this lake: on the 13th September a battle was fought between the English squadron, carrying sixty-three guns, and the American carrying fifty-four guns, aided, however, by a number of gunboats, when the English fleet was entirely captured. Several other hard fought contests took place on this lake, which I pass over as incompatible with the brevity necessary to this work, and proceed to notice the Niagara River, whose frontiers* on the American and Canada shores are, perhaps, the most populous, and best settled of any locations in either country, a circumstance which accounts for the large number of vessels (nearly 300), and steam-boats (about 30, *besides* a number of others connected with them, and running on Detroit river and Lake Michigan), which find a profitable employment on Lake Erie, which may be regarded as a central reservoir, from which open in all directions the most extensive channels of inland navigation to be found in the world; enabling vessels of the lake to traverse the whole interior of the country, to visit the Atlantic at the north or in the south, and collect the products and luxuries of every clime.† Indeed, as expressed in the *Buffalo* Journal, the map of the entire globe does not present another sheet of water so strikingly peculiar as Lake Erie, commanding as it does the navigable waters of North America. From the south a steam-boat can ascend, and has ascended the Alleghany to Warren, and a trifling improvement will enable steam-boats from New Orleans, to approach within three miles of Portland harbour.

---

* The Kingston Herald notices a most extraordinary fact which occurred during a late storm on Lake Erie. A channel was made through Long Point, N. Foreland, 300 yards wide, and from 11 to 15 feet deep. It was in contemplation to cut a canal at this place, the expences of which were estimated at £12000. The York Courier confirms this extraordinary intelligence, stating that the storm made a breach through the point near the main land, converted the peninsula into an island, and actually made a canal 400 yards wide and eight or ten feet deep, almost at the very point where the proposed canal was to have been cut; and rendered nothing else now necessary in order to secure a safe channel for vessels and a good harbour on both sides, than the construction of a pier on the west side to prevent the channel from being filled up with sand. This information had recently been communicated by John Harris, Esq. of Long Point, to Sir John Colborne, and sent down to the House of Assembly by his excellency.

---

* I omitted to state that the British side of Lake Erie is thickly settled throughout the fine counties of Oxford and Middlesex.—See Population section.

† I may here advert to that justly celebrated American work, the Erie canal, which commencing at the city of Albany, and terminating at Buffalo in the county of Erie, connects the waters of the Hudson river with those of Lake Erie. It is 363 miles in length, has 83 locks, (each 90 feet long in the clear, and 15 feet wide,) of 689 feet rise and fall, and 18 aqueducts; the longest at Rochester 804 feet across the Gennessee river; the canal is 40 feet wide at the surface, 28 at the bottom, and 4 deep. It was commenced in 1817, and finished in 1825. Together with the Champlain canal, (which is 64 miles, with 188 feet of lockage country, connecting the Erie canal waters with those of Lake Champlain,) its cost was upwards of 11,000,000 dollars, and the tolls thereon now produce an annual income of upwards of one million dollars.

The Oswego canal, commencing at Syracuse in Onondaga, and terminating at Oswego, connects the Erie canal with the waters of Lake Ontario. It is 38 miles long, has 123 feet lockages, was completed in 1828, and cost 565,437 Spanish dollars. There are several other canals all branching in different directions, and connecting almost every lake and river, no matter how distant.

From the north the vessels of Ontario visit Erie, through the Welland Canal and River,* and efforts are now in progress to make the St. Lawrence a ship channel from Ontario to Montreal, where vessels from England may pass from Quebec into Erie, through Ontario. The Ohio and Pensylvania canals will open a communication, through the Ohio river, to the Mississippi,† and another channel between Lake Erie and the Gulf of Mexico, presents itself by the way of Lakes Huron and Michigan. No country offers, in fact, greater facilities for inland navigation, and as on the Grison Alps, where a person may drink, without changing place, of water which flows into the Mediterranean, the Rhine, and German Ocean, so it is not improbable that we may find a point of approximation of the waters of the St. Lawrence; the Mississippi and Red River of Hudson's Bay, and the River of the West, which are embosomed in the ocean at the extreme east, west, north, and south shores of the North American continent.

The *Niagara River* which connects Erie and Ontario Lakes, commences at the north-east extremity of the former, and is the outlet, not only of the waters of Erie, but also of those of vast basins Huron, Michigan, Superior, and their thousand tributaries. The river is thirty-three miles and a half long in its bends, (twenty-eight direct), and traverses a country on the American, as well as on the British side, unrivalled for its richness and fertility. When first assuming the character of a river at Fort Erie, it is one mile wide, but soon contracts its bed at Black Rock to half a mile, and becomes rapid, but again expanding to its original dimensions, it flows on with more gentleness, its general course being from south to north. A ferry at Black Rock, when the current is seven miles an hour, offers a sublime prospect of the mighty mass of waters rushing from the inland seas, to join their parent ocean. Beyond Black Rock the river widens to embrace Grand Isle, twelve miles long, and two to seven miles broad, with Square Isle at its head, and Navy Isle* at its foot; below this the river resembles a bay, more than two miles in breadth, and then narrow down the rapids to the far famed Falls of Niagara, which are twenty miles from Lake Erie, the whole of which is navigable, except below Chippewa, where the indraught of the cataract begins to be felt.

---

* Following its windings this river is about 150 miles long, 1000 feet wide, and navigable for 30 miles. On one of its branches called the *Speed*, 100 miles from its mouth, lies the thriving town of Guelph.

† Lake Erie is 560 feet above the tide waters of the Hudson, St. Clair 10 feet higher, Huron 19, and Superior 53, making the last 642 feet above the ocean level. The sources of the Mississippi, which runs 3,038 miles, are 1330 feet.

Niagara Falls.—This celebrated cataract has been so often described as scarcely to admit of repetition, a few words must, however, be devoted to the subject.

The River Niagara, previous to arriving at the ledge of limestone rocks (see geological section), over which it is so tremendously precipitated, takes a sudden turn or bend to the north-north-east, its previous course being mostly due west, forming what is termed the "Horseshoe Fall," which bend accelerates the velocity of the rapid. On the New York side of the river a small islet, termed Goat Island divides off a portion of the immense stream, and beyond the island the cataracts on the British American side may be said to commence.

The Horseshoe Cataract on the British side is the largest; the curvatures of the fall have been geometrically computed at 700 yards, and its altitude taken with a plumb line from the surface of the Table Rock 149 feet; the American fall, narrowed by Goat Island,† does not exceed 375 yards in curvilinear length (the whole irregular semicircle is nearly three quarters of a mile), its perpendicular height being 162 feet, or 13 feet higher than the top of the Great Fall; adding 57 feet for the fall, the rapids thus give only a total of 219 feet, which is less than many other falls;* but their magnificence consists in the volume of water precipitated over them, which has been computed at 2,400 millions of tuns per day, 102 millions per hour! A calculation made at Queenstown, below the falls is as follows—the river is here

---

* All the islands in the Niagara river have been ceded to the United States, (except Navy Island,) by the decision of the commissioners under the 6th article of the treaty of Ghent.

† An enterprising American has constructed a wooden bridge 600 feet in length, from the main bank of the Niagara to Goat Island. The difficulty in constructing this bridge by piles driven in the river may be estimated from the fact of the flood of waters rushing seven miles an hour over a bed of broken rocks.

---

* The following estimate, by an American writer, shews the height of various falls in different parts of the globe:

	Feet.
Falls of Niagara, width of river ¾ of a mile; fall of the rapid 57 feet, grand falls 164, total	221
The Montmorency river, 9 miles below Quebec, 50 feet in breadth, fall	250
Chaudiere, near the Montmorency	100
Mississippi, above its junction with the Ohio, 700 feet wide, falls	40
Missaurie, 500 miles from its sources, descent in 18 miles 360 feet; the river is 1000 feet broad; one cataract is 87 feet, another 47, and another 26, the other 200 feet are rapids	360
Passaic, N. Jersey, stream 150 feet wide, falls into a chasm only 12 feet broad	70
Mohawk, at Cahoes, near its junction with the Hudson ..	60
Tuccoa, Ga stream 20 feet wide	187
Ache, in Bavaria: river falls in 5 steps	200
Tequendama, S. America; the river Bogota, rises in the mountains 9000 feet, above the level of the sea, and is precipitated through various gorges, chasms, and precipices, until it plunges into an immense chasm	600
Nile, at Syene	40
Gothea, in Sweden, fall at Trolhatta	100
Lattin, in Swedish Lapland, ½ a mile wide falls	400
Maamelven, in Norway, as related by Mr. Esmark, falls in three places	
Schaffhausen, 400 feet wide, falls	70
Orco, from Mount Rosa, in Italy, descends in one continued cascade .. ,.	1200
Staubbach, in Switzerland, a small stream falls	1400
Terni, 45 miles north of Rome, the river Velino falls over marble rocks	300
At Tivoli, 18 miles north-east of Rome, the Anio, a branch of the Tiber, falls	100

half a mile broad, it averages twenty-five feet deep, current three miles an hour; in one hour it will discharge a column of water three miles long, half a mile wide, and twenty-five feet deep, containing 1,111,440,000 cubic feet, being 18,524,000 cubic feet or 113,510,000 *gallons of water each minute.*

The island which divides, and perhaps adds to the sublimity of the falls is 330 yards wide, and covered with vegetation; the eastern or American bank of the river, and the islands thereon are also low and covered with vegetation, which, with its soft beauty is in strong contrast to the awful scene beneath; the west, or British bank is more bold and lofty, consisting of a horizontal ridge of rocky table land along the margin of the rapids, and gradually increasing in elevation from ten to one hundred feet: at the foot of this ridge, on a level with the summit of the Horseshoe Fall, is the Table Rock, so famous as the spot where a very near view of the cataract may be seen, indeed it forms a section of the ledge over which part of the torrent is precipitated, its flat surface jutting out horizontally about fifty feet, and overhanging the terrific gulf.

At the foot of the cataract it is possible (but perilous) to penetrate several yards (thirty) behind the gigantic concave sheet of the headlong flood, where a cavern is formed about 150 feet in height, 50 in breadth, and 300 in length, fit only for the habitation of its present tenants—the eel and the water snake; this dangerous chasm * below the falls is considered the best place for judging the height of Niagara—the vast volume of water which four great lakes†

---

* The perilous path lies along the slippery margin of storming eddies, beneath impending rocks, and amidst the jarring elements; thus requiring great self-possession to make the attempt, for one false step, or the least giddiness, may plunge the adventurer into the whirling and boiling vortex of the falls, a danger the more imminent because the path leads over sharp, broken, and excessively slippery rocks, on which it is extremely difficult to retain a footing owing to the perpetual mossy moisture they acquire from the oozing crevices of the superincumbent cliffs and sprays.

† The total area of the four lakes is 100,000 square miles!

(the least of which is 1,200 miles in compass) pour forth to the ocean,—of the irresistible force with which this mighty mass foams and boils when rushing from the precipice; here also may best be witnessed the beautiful play of the prismatic colours as they foam with the clouds of rising spray,—for observing the snow-white billows as they are rolled out by the meeting of the waters, and for listening to the awful roar sent up from the deep abyss, when even the very solid rocks have imparted to them an apparent trembling and quivering motion.

But on the Table rock above is the most sublime and beautiful spectacle;* here may be viewed the first ripple that marks the increasing rapidity of the Niagara, the eye of the spectator follows it downward as its impetuosity increases, and its waves roll on their crested curls; then again when they no longer roll but rush in a loud roar of broken wild confusion, and next unite in a sheet of transparent emerald green, plunging into the gulf and rising again in infinitely divided spray, floating gossamer like in mid air. How beautiful does Byron depict this scene when adverting to the far less fall of Velino.†

---

* The spectator may here approach so near that, if he possesses nerve enough, he may, by lying prostrate on the rock, stretching forth his arm, move his hand in the dread torrent, but it is a fearful experiment from the bewildering noise and view of the cataract. Some persons have described the effect of such scenes to be in many cases a desire to precipitate oneself from the height; before ever I heard the idea I felt this sensation when crossing the mountain torrents in India, on the slender rope or vine bridges which the natives construct, (see a description of the Himalaya mountains in my first vol.) and on ascending to the narrow height of La Pouse, in the Isle of France, (a less hazardous experiment than Lieutenant Taylor and others lately performed,) with Lieutenants Fetherston Clarke, &c. I should most probably have precipitated myself from this vast height but for the exertions of my brother officers. Subsequently again I felt this horrid idea when I rode to the top of Table Mountain at the Cape of Good Hope, and sat on my horse looking down from a height of 4,000 feet on the apparently mimic capital of Southern Africa.

† Childe Harold, canto iv. stanzas 69, 70, 71, and 72.

The roar of waters!—from the headlong height
Velino cleaves the wave-worn precipice;
The fall of waters! rapid as the light
The flashing mass foams shaking the abyss;
The hell of waters! where they howl and hiss,
And boil in endless torture; while the sweat
Of their great agony, wrung out from this
Their Phlegethon, curls round the rocks of jet
That gird the gulf around, in pitiless horror set.

And mounts in spray the skies, and thence again
Returns in an unceasing shower, which round,
With its unemptied cloud of gentle rain,
Is an eternal April to the ground,
Making it all one emerald: how profound
The gulf! and how the giant element
From rock to rock leaps with delirious bound,
Crushing the cliffs, which, downward worn and rent
With his fierce footsteps, yield in chasms a fearful vent.

Is the broad column which rolls on, and shows
More like the fountain of an infant sea
Torn from the womb of mountains by the throes
Of a new world, than only thus to be
Parent of rivers, which flow gushingly,
With many windings, through the vale:—look back!
Lo! where it comes like an eternity,
As if to sweep down all things in its track,
Charming the eye with dread,—a matchless cataract.

Horribly beautiful! but on the verge
From side to side, beneath the glittering morn,
An Iris sits,* amidst the infernal surge,
Like hope upon a death-bed, and, unworn
Its steady dyes, while all around is torn
By the distracted waters, bears serene
Its brilliant hues with all their beams unshorn:
Resembling, mid the torture of the scene,
Love watching madness with unalterable mien.

---

* Colonel Bouchette (who wrote after Lord Byron on this subject) observes that, according to the altitude of the sun, and the situation of the spectator, a distinct and bright Iris is seen amidst the revolving columns of mist that soar from the foaming chasm and shroud the broad front of the

The splendour of this extraordinary scene is enhanced by the simple view of the wild duck and other water fowl swimming down the rapids to the brink of the precipice, then flying out and repeating the descent with apparent delight,—while above the blue bird and the wren in their annual visit to Niagara take pleasure in flying within one or two feet of the brink and sport over the frightful fall with evident happiness; now verging the crystal stream of the precipice, then dipping a wing in the bright green wave, and then skimming swiftly along its surface:—who would not wish at such a moment for the wings of a bird? The sound of the falls is audible at various distances according to the state of the air, and the wind; it has been clearly discernible at Buffalo, eighteen miles distant, and some say the noise has been distinctly heard at Toronto on the opposite shore of Lake Ontario, a distance of forty-six miles. It is difficult to convey an idea of the extraordinary roar of the Niagara, it being an alternation of open and muffled sounds, likened by some to the hoarse voice of oceanic surges heavily lashing the shore,—to the plunging dash of huge spherical rocks hurled in quick and ceaseless succession from a precipice of great altitude into profound waters—and among many other similitudes its roaring, rumbling, thundering noise is thought to approximate most to the pealing artillery of two large squadrons at sea in thick weather, the auditor being about five miles distant, or such as must have been experienced on the heights of Aboukir when the fleets of Nelson and Brueys sent the reverberating echo of their dread hostilities along the Nile.

But 'tis time to proceed towards the Lake of a thousand isles;*—a little below the falls, the Niagara resumes its wonted soft beauty, and the spectator crossing the ferry has

---

gigantic flood; both arches of the bow are seldom entirely elicited, but the interior segment is perfect, and its prismatic hues are extremely glowing and vivid; the fragments of a plurality of rainbows are sometimes to be seen in various parts of the misty curtain.

[*] A city is projected to be built adjoining the Niagara cataract on the British side; and the plan in shares is laid down for the purpose.

on looking upwards a splendid view of the semi-circle cataracts to the extent of 3000 feet, whence the vast floods of the great American lakes burst with a stupendous force, as if the floodgates of heaven were opened to deluge the earth, while onwards flows the calm Niagara to Ontario a distance of 13 miles. On reaching Queenston,* seven miles from the falls (Upper Canada side) the face of the country suddenly alters and rises into abrupt and elevated ridges supposed to have been the banks of the river in former ages.†

Fort George, or Niagara, or Newark, formerly the seat of Government, (distant from Toronto, round the head of Lake
80 Ontario, about 40 miles) is situate upon a rising ground on the west bank of the River Niagara, within a mile of the angle formed by the river and the lake, protecting on our side the western boundary of the Niagara frontier;‡ it was

---

* It was here the gallant and much beloved General Brock was killed in the campaign of 1812, when nobly leading a few troops against a much superior force up the Queenston heights.

† About four miles above Queenston, is a singular part of the Niagara river called the whirlpool, the mouth of which is more than 1,000 feet wide, and in length about 2,000. Mr. Howison in his interesting sketches of Upper Canada, says, that the current of the river has formed a circular excavation in the high and perpendicular banks, resembling a bay. The current, which is extremely rapid, whenever it reaches the upper point of this bay, forsakes the direct channel, and sweeps wildly round the sides of it; when, having made this extraordinary circuit, it regains its proper course, and rushes with perturbed velocity between two perpendicular precipices, which are not more than 400 feet asunder. The surface of the whirlpool is in a state of continual agitation. The water boils, mantles up, and wreathes, in a manner that proves its fearful depth and the confinement it suffers; the trees, that come within the sphere of the current, are swept along with a quivering zig-zag motion which it is difficult to describe. This singular body of water must be several hundred feet deep, and has not hitherto been frozen over, although in spring the broken ice that descends from Lake Erie collects in such quantities upon its surface, and becomes so closely wedged together, that it resists the current, and remains till warm weather breaks it up. The whirlpool is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the Upper Province, and is the more interesting to the mind, as its formation cannot be rationally accounted for.

‡ From Fort George along the Niagara river to Queenston, a distance

the site of a severe contest in 1813, in which the Americans, with a superior and well combined naval and land armament, were victorious.

The Niagara River enters Lake Ontario in latitude north 43.15.30, longitude 79.00.40; the difference of height between its efflux and afflux being 334 feet* on a distance of thirty-six and a half miles.

Lake Ontario—the last in chain, and the most easterly of the great inland American seas (which may well be considered the wonder and admiration of the world), lying east and west, and nearly half of which is in the state of New York, is situate between the parallels 43.10, and 44.11 north latitude, and the meridians of 76.25, and 79.56 west longitude; in form elliptical, and measuring 172 miles on a central line drawn from its south-west to its north-east extremity; in its greatest breadth 59 miles,† medial 40, and about 467 miles in circumference; the average depth is about 500 feet, consequently considerably below the level of the Atlantic Ocean,—its surface being only 231 feet above the tide waters at Three Rivers, on the St. Lawrence, and at Albany, on the Hudson. According to some examinations, the depth varies very much, there being seldom less than three or more than fifty fathoms, except in the middle, where there have been no soundings at a depth of 300 fathoms.

---

of eight miles, there is a considerable elevation of the land on either side of the river, extending both E. and W. about fourteen miles. The land rises for ten miles further to Chippewa, but the river is only navigable for large vessels as far as Queenston, where it is about 200 yards broad; from thence to the falls it seldom exceeds fifty or sixty yards in width.

* Thus—difference of elevation between Lake Erie and the head of the rapids (distance 23 miles), 15 feet; thence to the *foot* of the rapids (half a mile), 51 feet; height of the great fall on the American side 162 feet from the base of the falls to Queenston (distance 13 miles), 104 feet; and from Queenston to Lake Ontario, 2 feet—total, 334 feet.

† The breadth, as will be observed by the map, varies,—from Toronto (York) to Niagara, it is 35 miles,—from Presque Isle to Genesse River, 60 miles,—from Ernest town to Oswego, 55 miles; and from Kingston to Sacket's Harbour, round the head of Wolf or Grand Island, 36 miles.

The shores of Ontario are generally covered with gravel, consisting principally of small thin pieces of limestone, worn round and smooth by the motion of the water; this gravel is washed on the beach in long ridges, sometimes several miles in extent, and when consolidated with the clayey soil which generally abounds along the shore, it is not moveable under the feet,—hence it becomes an excellent material for the formation of roads. In some places the beach of Ontario appears to be a horizontal strata of limestone, but it consists of this gravel when level, having its insterstices filled with the finer particles of the limestone washed off by friction, which thus connects the whole, occasionally encloses muscle-shells and decayed substances. The water of Ontario, like that of the other lakes, and of the St. Lawrence River, is limpid and pure, except when mixed with particles of earth from the shores by the agitation of the winds (those of the Ohio and Mississippi are turbid, like the Ganges and Orinoco); the water of Ontario is used for drink, and also for washing, though not so suitable for the solution of soap as rain water. For a few days in June the water, near the shores, is annually covered with a yellowish scum, rendering it unfit for culinary or other purposes: the cause of this phenomenon is unknown. During the height of summer, the shore-water is too warm for pleasant drinking, unless kept some hours in a cool cellar. Gales of wind, on this lake, are frequent, and attended with an unpleasant 'sea.' Every seven years the waters of the lake rise to an unusual height, without it being possible to account for the same. The refractions which take place on Ontario, in calm weather, are exceedingly beautiful,—islands and trees appear turned up-side down,—the white surf of the beach is translated aloft, and seems like the smoke of artillery blazing away from a fort,—large fountains of water seem to swell upon the horizon, and at times the spectator appears in the midst of a splendid ewer, which pours water around to the depth of 20 feet.

The physical aspect of the shores of Ontario exhibits great diversity,—towards the north-east they are low, with swampy marshes,—to the north and north-west, the banks assume a bold appearance,—which again subside to almost a plain on the southern or American shore; but well relieved, in the back ground, by a ridge of hills, that, after forming the precipice for the Niagara Cataract, stretches away to the eastward. The country bordering the lake is well wooded, and through the numerous openings the prospect is enlivened by flourishing settlements; the view being extremely picturesque along the white cliffs of Toronto, heightened by the remarkable high land over Presqu'ile, called the Devil's Nose, on the north.

A ridge of high land runs from the Bay of Quinté, on the north-west of the lake, along the northern shores of Ontario to the westward, at a distance, in some places, of not more than nine miles (as at Hamilton), and dividing the numerous streams and head waters falling into that lake from those descending north into the River Trent, Rice Lake, Otanabee River, and the contiguous chain of lakes. At Toronto (York) this ridge recedes north-east from the lake to the distance of twenty-four miles, separating the waters of Holland River, and other streams falling into Lakes Huron and Simcoe, from those discharging themselves into the Ontario. The ridge thence bending round the heads of the Toronto River, and its tributary streams, dividing them from those of the Grand, or Ouse River, pursues a south-eastwardly direction towards the head of the lake, merges in the Burlington Heights, and runs along the shores of Burlington Bay, and the south-west side of Lake Ontario (at a distance of from four to eight miles), to Queenston Heights; the direction is still eastwardly until it stretches into the territory of the United States, to Lockport, on Erie Canal (twelve miles from Lake Ontario), which it crosses, and runs parallel with, until arriving at Rochester, on the Genesse banks, where it subsides;* thus, as it were, forming the shores of the original basin of the lake, as far as regards the greater part of its north and south boundary.

---

* The ridge on the American side of Lake Ontario is called the *Ridge Road*, or Alluvial Way; it extends 87 miles from Rochester, on the Ge-

Many tributaries* flow into Lake Ontario,—which receives, from the state of New York, the Rivers Niagara, Genesse, Oswego, and Black River, besides many smaller streams. Among its bays, on the same side, are, Chaumont, Sodees (Great and Little), Toronto, and Braddocks.

The principal river on the North British shore is the Trent, which issuing out of Rice Lake,† after a very winding course of 100 miles, falls into the Bay of Quinté, near the village of Sidney. The Otanabee, which falls into the north shore of Rice Lake, may be considered a continuation of the Trent River; the Rice Lake being merely an expansion, as is so often the case, in the American rivers. The Otanabee, like the Trent, is a broad and full river,—and, like the Trent, navigable for boats. From its source in Trout Lake, it communicates by a chain of lakes with Lake Simcoe,‡ through which it is proposed to open a canal communication between Lakes Huron and Ontario.

---

nesse, to Lewiston, on the Niagara, and is composed of common beach sand and gravel stones, worn smooth, intermixed with small shells: its general width is from four to eight rods, and it is raised in the middle with a handsome crowning arch, from six to ten feet. At the Rivers Genesse and Niagara its elevation is about 130 feet, which is the elevation above Lake Ontario, from which it is distant from six to ten miles; there is a regular and gradual descent from the road to the lake. The only way of accounting for the ridge is by supposing Lake Ontario to have been 130 feet higher than it is at present; which, if such were the case, Ontario and Erie would have formed one lake,—but then, as the Americans observe, a similar ridge exists on the south side of Lake Erie for 120 miles. The natural "Ridge Road" of New York is the best in the state.

* Almost every river has a sand bar across its entrance.

† *Rice Lake*, in the district of Newcastle, about 15 miles from Lake Ontario, and lying nearly S.W. and N.E., is 25 miles long by 5 wide. Its name is derived from the wild rice growing on its margin and surrounding marshes.

‡ *Simcoe Lake*—in Home district, between Lakes Huron and Ontario, with an area of 300 square miles, is the most extensive interior lake of Upper Canada; the elevation of its surface (estimated by the height of the

Several fine bays exist on both sides of the Lake,* particularly on the British shore, where Quinté and Burlington bays stand conspicuous; the importance of the latter (in the S.W. angle of the Lake) was impeded by a sand bank—but now remedied by a canal so as to render this safe and capacious bay highly valuable; the former is secure, but its navigation rather intricate through the windings and indentations of the shore of Prince Edward Peninsula, by which it is fronted,

---

frequent falls and cascades by which its outlet is broken) is 100 feet above the level of Lake Huron, and, therefore, much higher than either Erie or Ontario. It is proposed to link Simcoe with Huron and Ontario Lakes by canals; which, however, would require frequent lockage, though the distance is comparatively small. The lands in the vicinity of Lake Simcoe are remarkably fine; and from the depth of soil, and equality of the surface, peculiarly easy of cultivation.

* The canoes which navigate the Canadian lakes have been thus described by Mr. Gould, in a paper with which he has favoured me:—

"The canoes are among the most ingenious and most useful of the Indian manufactures; and nothing that European ingenuity has devised, is so well adapted to the habits and the necessities of their mode of life: they are made of the bark of the birch tree,—and of all the various contrivances for transporting burthens by water, these vessels are the most extraordinary. From the slightness of their construction, they would appear to be totally inadequate to contend against the rapids they are continually exposed to; they are of various lengths, from twelve to thirty feet (the latter used only by the Hudson's Bay Company), their breadth from four to six feet, diminishing to a point at each end, without distinction. The exterior is the bark of the birch tree, scarcely the eighth part of an inch in thickness; it is kept distended by thin hoops of white cedar, or other light elastic wood, and very thin shingles, as an inside lining, are placed between the hoops and the bark; the gunwale is a narrow lathe, to which the hoop and the bark are sewed with narrow strips of the roots of the white cedar tree; and the joinings in the bark are rendered waterproof by a species of gum, said to be collected from the wild cherry tree, which soon becomes perfectly hard; no iron work or nails are employed in their construction, and they are so light that the common sized ones are easily carried, for several miles, by a man of moderate strength; they are worked by paddles over the sides, and the dexterity of the Indians, in working them, is surprising: they, of course, push them forward, and not backward, as in the operation of rowing. The largest description will carry about five tons of merchandize, besides eight or ten men."

together with many other islands which are clustered at the end of the lake, dividing its extremity into several channels*—of the harbours, the most considerable on the American side, is Sackets Harbour on the S. E. shore, which is an excellent haven, well fortified, with extensive arsenals and excellent docks for the construction of the largest sized ships of war.† On the English side Toronto (until lately called York) and Kingston are the principal; of these it will be necessary before proceeding further to offer a brief description;‡ the rather so as the former is the metropolitan city of Upper Canada.

TORONTO|| (Latitude 43.39 N. Longitude 79.36 W.) the infant capital of Upper Canada, is delightfully situate in the township of York, near the head of Lake Ontario, on the north side of an excellent harbour or an elliptical bason of an area of eight or nine miles, formed by a long, low sandy peninsula or island, stretching from the land east of the town to Gibraltar Point, abreast of a good

---

* Stoney and Grenadier Islands are at the east end of Ontario; Wolfe, or Grand Island, is at the entrance of the St. Lawrence; and the celebrated thousand islands are just below Wolfe, or Grand Island,—which, by being placed at the commencement of the Cattaraqui (Iroquois, or St. Lawrence) River, forms two channels leading into Kingston Harbour, bearing the names of the North, or Kingston Channel, and the South, or Carleton Island Channel.

† One of the three-decker ships of war, built here by the Americans during the war, was 182 feet 8 inches keel, 212 feet on the lower gun deck, and 52 feet beam; thus the largest vessel of war was constructed on a fresh water lake: 800 shipwrights were employed 42 days in running up this immense vessel. At Ernest Town a steam-boat of 150 feet keel, and, of course, about 170 feet deck, was built some years ago.

‡ Presque Isle, or Newcastle Harbour, in the township of Grahame, is situate somewhat more than half way from Toronto to Kingston; it is well protected from winds, and almost encircled by a peninsula, which projects in a curve into the lake, forming a basin of sufficient depth for shipping, and affording good landing. The harbour is somewhat difficult of entrance. From Newcastle, eastward, the shore of Ontario is indented with bays and points of various sizes.

|| York, the former name was recently changed to the original Indian name of the place, Toronto.

fort.* The town is laid out at right angles, with long and spacious streets, (King Street, the great thoroughfare is half a mile long), the side paths well flagged, and some of the streets macadamized. It contains the principal buildings and public offices of the province, viz.: the Parliament House and Government offices, Government House, the College of Upper Canada, the Hospital, Court House, Gaol, Protestant, Scotch and Roman places of worship, and several Meeting Houses, the Upper Canada Bank, Law Society Hall, the Barracks, &c. The population is now about 11,000,† composed of English, Irish, Scotch, native born Upper Canadians, and a

---

* The formation of the peninsula is extraordinary, and would appear to have been a spot left dry at no distant date. In some places it is not more than 60 yards in breadth, but widening at the extremity to nearly a mile wide, and may be said to be a sand-bank slightly overgrown with grass,—the largest part intersected with extensive ponds, the constant resort of wild fowl. The east part of the harbour is bounded by an extensive marsh, through the north part of which the River Don runs. The soundings, in York Harbour, are from two to four fathoms, mud and clay: it is secure in all storms, and a good light-house, 70 feet in elevation, at the western extremity of the beach, renders it a welcome haven to the midnight mariner.

† Official return of the population of the City and Liberties of Toronto, taken by the assessors in May and June, 1834.

Wards.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Males over 16.	Females over 16.	Grand Total.
St. David's .	722	680	1033	959	3394
St. Lawrence's	412	290	666	554	1922
St Andrew's	348	383	532	485	1748
St. Patrick's .	328	317	426	397	1472
St. George's .	125	123	240	228	716
Total	1935	1793	2897	2623	9252

To these numbers may be added strangers, emigrants, omissions, casual residents, tenants of the prison, and the soldiers in garrison, in all over 1800 persons, giving an actual population of 11,000 souls within the city and liberties.

very few French Canadians. Little more than thirty years ago, the site whereon York now stands, and the whole country to the north and west of it was a perfect wilderness—the land is now fast clearing—thickly settled by a robust and industrious European and European descended population, blessed with health and competence, and on all sides indicating the rapid progress of civilization.* The other British town of importance on this shore is—

Kingston, (distant from Toronto 184 and from Montreal 189 miles) in Lat. 44.8. Long. 76.40. W. is advantageously situate on the north bank of Lake Ontario at the head of the river St. Lawrence, and is separated by Points Frederick and Henry by a bay which extends a considerable distance to the N. W. beyond the town, where it receives the waters of a river which flows from the interior. Point Frederick is a long narrow peninsula, extending about half a mile into the lake in a S. E. direction, distant from Kingston about three quarters of a mile on the opposite side of its bay. This peninsula forms the west side of a narrow and deep inlet called Navy Bay, from its being the chief harbour of our navy on Lake Ontario. The extremity of the point has a strong battery, and there is a dock-yard with store-houses, &c.

Point Henry, forming the east side of Navy Bay, is a high narrow rocky ridge, extending into the lake in the same direction as Point Frederick. It is crowned by a fort built on the extremity of the ridge, and occupying the highest point of any ground in this part of Canada. The dock-yard storehouses, slips for building ships of war, naval barracks, wharfs, &c. are on an extensive scale; during the war a first rate (the St. Lawrence) carrying 102 guns was built here, and in case of emergency, a formidable fleet could in a very brief period be equipped at Kingston in defence of British interests or honour.

---

* York (now Toronto) was twice captured by the Americans in April and August, 1813, owing to its defenceless state,—and a large ship of war, then on the stocks, burnt. The Americans would not now find its capture such an easy task.

Kingston next to Quebec and Halifax, is the strongest British post in America, and next to Quebec and Montreal, the first in commercial importance, has rapidly risen of late years, by becoming, through the means of the Rideau Canal, the main entrepot between the trade of the lower Province and all the settlements on the great lakes to the westward, and with the measures now in progress to render the St. Lawrence navigable between Montreal and Lake Ontario,* it may be expected to increase yet more rapidly: in 1828 its population amounted to 3,528—in 1834 to near 6,000.

The appearance of the north-east extremity of Ontario at its junction with the St. Lawrence river at Kingston is exceedingly beautiful, and it has obtained the poetical appellation of the 'Lake of the Thousand Isles,' As the St. Lawrence issues from Ontario it is twelve miles wide, divided into two channels by Wolfe or Grand, or Long island, which is seven miles broad, and the widest channel on the north side three miles and a half across.

The second British township thirty-two miles below Kingston is Leeds, (at the mouth of the Gannanoqui river) which has an excellent harbour: the river continues narrowing down to Prescott, distant sixty-two miles from Kingston, two hundred and forty-three from Toronto, and 385 from Quebec. Prescott is well defined by its strong hold, Fort Wellington, which commands the river's navigation.

---

* The number of steam-boats, on the Ontario Lake, is considerable; there are eight American, and twelve British steam-vessels employed on it in traffic and for passengers. During the winter the N.E. part of Ontario, from the Bay of Quinté to Sacket's Harbour, is frozen across; but the whole of the lake is not frozen over, only to a short distance from the shore. Lake Erie is frozen still less; the northern parts of Huron and Michigan more; and Superior is said to be frozen to a distance of 70 miles from its coasts. The navigation of Ontario closes in October; ice-boats are sometimes used when the ice is *glare* (smooth). One mentioned by Lt. De Roos, was 23 feet in length, resting on three skates of iron, one attached to each end of a strong crossbar, fixed under the fore part,—the remaining one to the stern, from the bottom of the rudder,—the mast and sail those of a common boat: when brought into play on the ice, she could sail (if it may be so termed), with fearful rapidity, nearly 23 miles an hour,—one has been known to cross from Toronto to Fort George, or Niagara, a distance of 40 miles, in little more than three-quarters of an hour; but, in addition to her speed before the wind, she is also capable of beating well up to windward,—requiring, however, an experienced hand to manage her, in consequence of the extreme sensibility of the rudder during her quick motion.

A few miles below Prescott the rapids of the St. Lawrence commence, and from there to Montreal the river is only navigable for boats, rafts, &c. and even then with no inconsiderable danger: the most difficult to pass is the *Longe Sault*, in front of Osnaburgh above Cornwall (forty-six miles from Montreal); it is about nine miles long, and intersected by several islands, through whose channels the water rushes with great velocity, so that boats are carried through it, or on it, at the rate of twenty-seven miles an hour: at the foot of the Rapid the water takes a sudden leap over a slight precipice, whence its name.

The rapids at the Cedars at La Chine, on approaching Montreal are not less dangerous, but the skill of the Canadian boatmen enables them in general to pass these formidable torrents with safety.*

---

* The statements laid before Parliament thus enumerate the five rapids of the St. Lawrence, which are (impassable by steam) between Montreal and Kingston, a distance, by the St. Lawrence River, of 171 miles,—and by the Rideau Canal (*via* St. Ann's) 267 miles. The rapids vary in rapidity, intricacy, depth, and width of channel,—and in extent from half a mile to nine miles. The *Cedar Rapid*, 24 miles from *La Chine*, is nine miles long, very intricate, running from nine to twelve miles an hour, and in some places only from nine to ten feet water in the channel. The *Coteau du Lac* Rapid, six miles above the former, is two miles long, equally intricate in the channel, and in some places only sixteen feet wide. *Long Sault*, forty-five miles above the preceding, is nine or ten miles long, with generally the same depth of water throughout. From thence to Prescott is forty-one miles of shoal water, running from six to eight miles an hour, and impassable by steam-boats. Then the Rapid Du Plas, half a mile long, and Rapid Galoose, one and half a mile long, intervene. It has been suggested, that a navigable channel should be made through these rapids, between Montreal and Prescott, so as to admit all those ships which now discharge their cargoes at Quebec and Montreal; the difficulties would be great, but they are not insurmountable; and the estimated cost is £1,500,000, which it is thought a private company would undertake, with

Having now given the reader a connected description of the principal physical features of Upper Canada, I mean its great lakes and rivers,* I will, before passing to another section, allude briefly to its canals, which have caused so much conversation and debate in the Old World.

The Rideau Canal.—This far-famed undertaking, which is not, properly speaking, a canal, but rather a succession of raised waters by means of dams, with natural lakes interspersed, commences at *Entrance Bay*, a small bay in the Ottawa, 128 miles from Montreal, and 150 from Kingston, in latitude north 45.30, longitude west 76.50,—about a mile below the Falls of Chaudiere (see p. 57), and one and a half mile above the point where the Rideau River falls into the Ottawa. From Entrance Bay the canal is entered by eight locks; it then passes through a natural gully, crosses Dow's Swamp (which is flooded by means of a mound), crosses Peter's gully by means of an aqueduct, and joins the Rideau River at the Hog's Back, about six miles from Entrance Bay. At the Hog's Back there is a dam 45 feet high, and 400 long, which, by throwing back the river, converts about seven miles of rapids into still navigable water. The canal rises into the river by means of a lock. A series of locks and dams now commence with occasional embankments.

There is a dam and lock at the Black Rapids (138 miles from Montreal); a dam, three locks, and two embankments, at Long Island Rapids, which render the river navigable for twenty-four miles, to Barret's Rapids, 167 miles from Montreal; eight dams and fourteen locks bring the canal to Olive's Ferry, 210 miles from Montreal, where the Rideau Lake contracts to 463 feet wide, and a ferry connects the road between Perth and Brockville. At the Upper Narrows, sixteen miles further, the Rideau Lake contracts again to

---

the prospect of repayment from tolls. The Erie Canal cost about 9,000,000 dollars, and it now yields an annual income of more than 1,000,000 dollars.

* I do not here allude to the Ottawa, which has been given under the description of the Lower Province.

about eighty feet across, over which a dam is thrown, with a lock of four feet lift, forming the Upper Rideau Lake into a summit pond of 291 feet above Entrance Bay, in the Ottawa; six miles further is the isthmus which separates the Upper Rideau Lake from Mud Lake, the source of the River Cataraqui. The canal is cut through this isthmus, which is one and a half mile wide; five miles advancing, is the Isthmus Clear Lake, 330 feet across through which a cut is made to avoid the rapids of the natural channel.

To Cranberry Marsh, seventeen miles from Isthmus Clear Lake (the last station adverted to), 255 miles from Montreal, and twenty-three from Kingston, there are three dams and six locks. The Marsh is about seventy-eight feet above the level of Kingston Harbour, and about eight miles long. Besides flowing into the Cataraqui River, the waters of this marsh or lake burst out at White Fish Fall, and flow into the Gananoqui River, which is the waste weir for regulating the level of the water in the Rideau Lake (the summit pond); thus the water in the whole line of canal, whether in times of flood or drought, is kept at a steady height. At Brewer's Upper and Lower Mills, eighteen and seventeen miles from Kingston, there are three dams and three locks; and at Kingston Mills, five miles from Kingston, one dam and four locks. The Canal, or Cataraqui River, falls into Kingston Bay at these mills, at a distance from Montreal of 273 miles.

The canal now described opens, it will be perceived, a water communication between Kingston and the Ottawa, a distance of 132 miles, by connecting together several pieces of water lying in that direction, viz., Kingston Mill-stream, Cranberry Lake, Mud Lake, Rideau Lake and River, the length of the cuts not exceeding twenty miles. The difference of level is 445 feet; about twenty miles are excavated, some through rocks. There are 47 locks, which are in length 142 feet, in breadth 33, and with a water depth of five feet, which admit vessels under 125 tons. There was either sad blundering in the estimate, or gross mismanagement in the expenditure on this canal, the original estimate for which was but £169,000,—the next estimate, before the plan of enlarging the locks was adopted,* amounted to £486,000, the addition of the locks raised the estimate to £762,673; but it may now be stated, that the total expenditure will not be short of one million sterling.

The canal is certainly a noble piece of work, though at a heavy cost, which I fear there is little probability of its repaying, unless during a war with the United States; the contemplation of which suggested the propriety of cutting, or rather making, the Rideau, in order that the water communication between Upper and Lower Canada might be beyond the controul of the Americans, who possess half the River St. Lawrence, down to the parallel of 45., as well as half of the Great Lakes, and by the possession of Barnhart's Island, in the St. Lawrence, completely command the navigation of the river between the two provinces. Should the project now on foot, of improving the navigation over the rapids between Montreal and Kingston, before adverted to, be carried into full effect, the tolls† on the Rideau Canal will be diminished.

Some good, however, has resulted, in a political as also in a social point of view, from opening the Rideau:—1st. the Americans can no longer hold out to us the threat of stopping our water communication between Upper and Lower Canada; and whatever adds to the independence of a nation, is of the utmost importance:‡—2ndly. when the Rideau Canal was commenced, in 1816, there were about 1,900 souls in the country; now the canal drains 3000 square miles,—and the settlements, in the vicinity of the canal, have a population of upwards of 20,000 souls.

---

* The locks were originally planned upon a scale to correspond with those on the La Chine Canal, *i. e.* 100 feet by 20; these dimensions were subsequently increased to 142 feet in length by 33 in width, with a depth of 5 feet water, hence a considerable augmentation of expense.

† The tolls on the Rideau and Ottawa belonging to Government.

‡ The claim of the Americans to the free navigation of the St. Lawrence, from the lakes to the ocean, will be found adverted to under the Boundary Question section.

The WELLAND CANAL, connects Lake Erie with Lake Ontario. It was not undertaken by government, but by a company incorporated by the Legislature in 1825. The canal communicates with Lake Ontario by the Twelve-mile Creek, and is conducted over the range of hills forming the barrier of Lake Erie, at the Falls of Niagara, by means of locks until it meets the Chippawa at eight miles and a half from its mouth; it ascends the Chippawa about eleven miles from thence, joining the Ouse upon Lake Erie at about one mile and a half from its mouth: the shifting bar at the entrance of the Ouse being remedied by extending piers into deep water beyond the bar. The length of the canal is 41 miles, its width 56 feet, and its depth 8½: the summit level is 330 feet, the ascending locks are 37 in number, (made of wood) 22 feet wide, and 100 feet long. The cost of this canal has been, so far as we can yet estimate, upwards of £500,000; but I should think there is little doubt that as the population on Lake Erie and Huron shores encreases, a fair return will be yielded for the capital expended.

The GRENVILLE CANAL consists of three sections, one at the Long Sault on the Ottawa—another at the fall called the Chûte à Blondeau, 60 miles from Montreal and 218 from Kingston, and a third at the Carillon Rapids, 56 miles from Montreal and 222 from Kingston, opening into the Lake of the Two Mountains, through which an uninterrupted navigation is practised by steam boats to La Chine, nine miles above the City of Montreal. This canal renders the navigation of the Ottawa between the Rideau and Montreal complete. All the locks on the Carillon, and on the *Chûte à Blondeau* are of the same size as on the Rideau, but on a part of the Grenville Canal, which was commenced before the large scale was adopted, some locks, and a part of the cuttings will only admit boats twenty feet wide; the locks on La Chine are also calculated for boats only twenty feet wide; the navigation for boats above twenty feet wide is interrupted at the Grenville Canal, and if large boats be used on the Rideau, and on the higher part of the Ottawa, all goods must be unshipped on arriving at the Grenville Canal, and be either conveyed by portage or removed to smaller boats.

The distance from Kingston, on Lake Ontario, to By Town, where the Rideau River joins the Ottawa, is about 150 miles; from By Town to the Grenville Canal, sixty-four miles—total 214 miles, through the whole of which line the locks and cuttings are of a size to admit steam boats 134 feet long and thirty-three feet wide, and drawing five feet of water.

The Montreal communication with the Ottawa, by the canal between the former place and Lake St. Louis, at La Chine, near Montreal,* is termed

La Chine Canal;—it is twenty-eight feet wide at the bottom, forty-eight at the water line, has five feet depth of water, and a towing path; the whole fall is forty-two feet, with the locks: the length is about seven miles. It is the property of a company; was begun in 1821, completed in three years, at a cost of £137,000, which was defrayed by the company, slightly assisted by government, and for which the public service is exempt from toll. (See Commerce.)

By means of the great and useful works just mentioned a large extent of country, is opened up to the industry of the British settlers: there is continuous steam-boat communication in Upper Canada of about 460 miles, viz. from the Grenville Canal on the Ottawa, to Niagara.† Many other canals are now in contemplation, such as that projected between the Bay of Quinté and Lake Huron, through Lake Simcoe, which will render us quite independent of the Americans on the Detroit River; the Thames is also to be made navigable for steam-boats, from Chatham up to the Port of London: and if rail-roads do not take the place of canals, I have no doubt the greater part of Upper Canada will, in a few years, be intersected by canals. I recommend the latter to the Canadians in preference to rail-roads, as by their means the country will be drained, rendered more fertile, and more healthy.

---

* *St. Anne's.*—A canal is proposed across the west extremity of the Island of Montreal, near the town of St. Anne's, to surmount the rapids.

† The value of canals and steam navigation may be judged of from the fact, that, in 1812, the news of the declaration of war against Great Britain, by the United States, did not reach the post of Michilimackinac (1107 miles from Quebec) under two months; the same place is now within the distance of *ten days'* journey from the Atlantic.

GEOLOGY OF UPPER CANADA.—Before opening this section of my work, I would beg my readers to remember, that throughout my five volumes I am registering what facts are known on this subject in every quarter, for the purpose of inciting to further observations, on which to found just conclusions, rather than attempting to elucidate, much less to lay down any theories on the subject; we are yet too ignorant of even the crust of the earth to know much, or indeed anything, of its interior structure; beginning, therefore, with the observations made on Lake Superior, and different parts of the province, I give them, as before observed, as affording materials for thinking and for conducing to further investigation. Beyond Lake Superior, or what La Hontan called the "fag end of the world," the country is exceedingly dreary—miles of ponds and marshes, where the mud is knee deep, are succeeded by open, dry sandy barrens terminating in forests of hemlock and spruce, and then again a regular alternation of swamps, mud, bog, windfalls, and stagnant water, and in the course of many miles there is seldom a dry spot to be found for a resting place: in winter strong whiskey is frozen to the consistence of honey, and in the height of summer (!) the thermometer is down to 36. F. at sun-rise.

Lake Superior Geology.—A secondary sandstone (according to Mr. Schoolcraft, an American gentleman, who formed part of a government expedition from New York), forms the whole south coast of Lake Superior, through which the granite on which it rests occasionally appears; chalcedony, cornelian, jaspar, opal, agate, sardonyx, zeolith, and serpentine (all silicious except the last two), with iron, lead, and copper are found imbedded in it. The sand hills west of the Grand Marais present to the lake, for nine miles, a steep acclivity 300 feet high, composed of light yellow silicious sand, in three layers 150, 80, and 70 feet thick;* the last mentioned uppermost and like the lowest pure, while the middle bed has many pebbles of granite, limestone, hornblende, and quartz.

Dr. Bigsby, who minutely examined Lake Superior, observed, that a red sandstone for the most part horizontal, predominates on the south shore, resting in places on granite. Amygdaloid occupies a very large tract in the north stretching from Cape Verd to the grand Portage, profusely intermingled with argillaceous and other porphyries, sienite, trappose greenstone, sandstone, and conglomerates. Trappose-greenstone is the prevailing rock from Thunder mountain westward, and gives rise to the pilastered precipices in the vicinity of Fort William. Part of the north and east shore is the seat of older formations, viz. sienite, stratified greenstone, more or less chloritic, and alternating five times with vast beds of granite, the general direction east, with a north or perpendicular dip.

Great quantities of the older shell limestone are found strewn in rolled masses on the beach from Point Marmoaze to Grand Portage; its organic remains are trilobites, orthoceratites, encrinites, productæ, madrepores, terebratulæ, &c. At Michipicoton Bay was found a loose mass of pitchstone porphyry, the opposite angle being trappose.

Copper abounds in various parts of the country, in particular some large and brilliant specimens have been found in the angle between Lake Superior and Michigan. At the Coppermine River, (Ontanagon 300 miles from the Sault de St. Marie), the copper which is in a pure and malleable state lies in connexion with a body of serpentine rock, the face of which it almost completely overlays, it is also disseminated in masses and grains throughout the substance of the rock. Henry and others speak of a rock of pure copper, from which he cut off an 100lbs. weight. Mr. Schoolcraft examined the remainder of the mass in 1820, and found it of an irregular shape,—in its greatest length 3 feet 8 inches, greatest breadth 3 feet 4 inches, making about 11 cubic feet, and containing, of metallic matter, about 2,200 lbs.; but there were many marks of chisels and axes upon it, as if a great deal had been carried off. The surface of the block, unlike most metals which have suffered a long exposure to the atmosphere, presents a metallic brilliancy.

---

* By the subsidence of the waters of Lakes Superior and Huron, occasioned, Mr. Lyell thinks, by the partial destruction of their barriers at some unknown period, beds of sand, 150 feet thick, are exposed, below which are seen beds of clay, enclosing shells of the very species which now inhabit the lakes.

Lake Huron Geology.—The almost uniformly level shores of Lake Huron present few objects of interest to the geologist: secondary limestone filled with the usual reliquiæ, constitutes the great mass of the rock along the coast. Here and there are found detached blocks of granite, and other primitive rocks; the only simple minerals found by Mr. Schoolcraft were, in one place, pieces of chalcedony, and in another, crystals of staurolite. Around Saganaw Bay the primitive formation appears to approach nearer the surface, the secondary limestone then giving place to sandstone, which disintegrates and forms sand banks and beaches as on the sea shore.

With the exception of spots of sand opposite the mouth of *Spanish** and other rivers, the shore north of Lake Huron is composed of naked rocks, but on the south-east, and at the naval station of Pentelaguishine, there are several undulating alluvial platforms several hundred feet high, rounded into knolls, intersected by water courses, and extending to the north-west shores of Lake Simcoe, and in fact to Lakes Erie and Ontario.

---

* This river, the second in size that falls into Lake Huron, was only discovered in 1820, by Captain Bayfield.

Lakes Huron, Michigan and Superior have evidently been at one time considerably higher than they are at the present day, and it would appear that the subsidence of their waters has not been effected by slow drainage, but by the repeated destruction of its barriers: indeed these three lakes were evidently at some distant period a single body of water, as evinced by their comparatively low dividing ridge, by the existence in Batchewine Bay of numerous rolled masses which are *in situ* in the north-west parts of Lake Huron, and among many other indications by the very large boulders of the Huggewong granite, and the greenstone of Michipicoton, strewn in company with rocks of Lake Huron, over the Portage of St. Mary's, their original situation being at least 100 miles north from where they are found at present. Great alluvial beds of fresh water shells are found in the east of Lake Huron, whose appearance argues them to be a post-diluvian operation, effected while the waters were still of immense height and extent.

Lake St. Clair Geology.—The entrance of the Lake of St. Clair affords the first indication of the change in the geological formation observed as we proceed through the lakes; pebbles of granite, hornblende rock and silicious sand are seen on the edge of the water washed out from below the alluvion of the banks. According to the Editor of an able American Review, this is probably very near the limits where the materials of the primitive formation show themselves beneath the secondary, nothing of them being seen on the American side of Lake Erie, but around St. Clair masses of granite, mica slate and quartz, are found in abundance.

Lake Erie Geology.—The chasm, at Niagara Falls, affords a clear indication of the geology of the country. The different strata,—first, limestone,—then fragile slate,—and lastly, sandstone. The uppermost and lowest of these compose the great secondary formation of a part of Canada, and nearly the whole of the United States, occupying the whole basin of the Mississippi, and extending from it between the lakes and the Alleghany ridge of mountains, as far eastward as the Mohawk, between which the slate is often interposed, as at Niagara, and throughout the State of New York generally. At Niagara, the stratum of slate is nearly forty feet thick, and nearly as fragile as shale, crumbling so much as to sink the superincumbent limestone, and thus verify, to some extent, the opinion that a retrocession of the falls has been going on for ages.

Lake Ontario Geology.—The subsoil around Lake Ontario is limestone, resting on granite. The rocks about Kingston are usually a limestone of very compact structure, and light blueish grey colour,—a fracture often approaching the conchoidal, a slight degree of translucency on a thin edge; and after percussion, the odour of flint rather than that of bitumen. The lowermost limestones are in general more silicious than those above them; and so much is it the case, that, in some places, a conglomerated character is given to the rock by the intrusion of pieces of quartz or hornstone. It is remarkable, that both angular and rounded masses of felspar rock, which usually underlies limestone (or, if absent, is supplied by one in which hornblende predominates), are imbedded and isolated in the limestone, demonstrating the latter to have been at one time in a state of fluidity.

The limestone formation is stratified horizontally, its dip being greatest when nearest to the elder rock on which it reposes, and by which it would appear to have been upraised subsequently to the solidification of its strata; the thickness of which, like the depth of the soil, varies from a few feet to a few inches. Shale occurs as amongst most limestones; and, in some places so intimately blended with the latter, as to cause it to fall to pieces on exposure to the atmosphere. The minerals as yet noticed, in this formation, are chert or hornstone, basanite, chlorite, calcareous spar, barytes, sulphate of strontian, sulphuret of iron, and sulphuret of zinc. Genuine granite is seldom or never found.

The soils of Upper Canada are various; that which predominates is composed of brown clay and loam, with different proportions of marl, intermixed; this compound soil prevails principally in the fertile country, between the St. Lawrence and Ottawa; towards the north shore of Lake Ontario it is more clayey and extremely productive. The substratum throughout these districts is a bed of horizontal limestone, which in some places rises to the surface.* The Newcastle district lying between the upper section of the Ottawa and the St. Lawrence, is a rich black mould, which also prevails throughout the East Riding of York, and on the banks of the Ouse or Grand River, and Thames.

At Toronto the soil is fertile, but stones are scarce for common use, which is also the case in some townships bordering Lakes Erie, St. Clair, and the Detroit, thus demonstrating the alluvial nature of the territory. A light sandy soil predominates round the head of Lake Ontario.

Mineralogy.—I have before adverted to the native copper found on the banks of Lake Superior, on the Coppermine River; iron is abundant in various parts of the province, particularly at Charlotteville, about eight miles from Lake Erie; it is of that description which is denominated shot ore, a medium between what is called mountain and bog ore, and the metal made is of superior quality. At the Marmora Iron Works, about thirty-two miles north of the Bay of Quinté, on the River Trent, (which are situate on an extensive white rocky flat, bare of stones, and apparently in former times the bottom of a river, exhibiting, like many other parts of Canada, different ridges and water courses); the iron ore is rich to an excess, some specimens yielding ninety-two per cent.; it is found on the surface, requiring only to be raised up: there is abundance of the requisite materials of limestone and pine fuel in the vicinity. Magnetic oxyde, red oxyde, mountain, or lake ore, and other varieties are met with at this place. Black lead is found also at Marmora, on the shores of the Gannanoqui Lake, and in the eastern division of the colony, where it is said some silver mines are known to the Indians: small specimens of a metal like silver have been found at Marmora.

---

* The colour of this limestone is of different shades of blue, interspersed with grains of white quartz; it is used for building, and is manufactured into excellent lime by an easy process of calcination; it enriches and invigorates the soil when sprinkled over it. The limestone of Niagara differs from the foregoing in colour and quality, being grey, and not so easily calcined into lime.

Two mineral springs flow at Scarborough, fifteen miles east of Toronto. Above the Niagara Falls is a phenomenon, termed the Burning Spring, the water of which is in a constant state of ebullition, black, warm, and emitting so large a portion of sulphurretted hydrogen gas as to light a mill, which stood at the place, the gas yielding when concentrated in a tube, a light and beautiful flame; in winter the water loses its burning properties. At the head of Lake Ontario there are several fountains, strongly impregnated with sulphur; found in substance collected into solid lumps of brimstone.*

Salt "*licks*" (springs) are numerous; one at Salt Fleet yielded a barrel of salt a day. Near the Moravian villages, on the River Thames, there are springs of petroleum and a bituminous substance appears on several of the waters in the north-west country: on the above named river there is a quarry of soft freestone, of a dark colour, which the Indians hew out (like the Bermuda stone—see Vol. II.) with their axes; it will not endure the heat of fire, but is useful for building. Near the Gannanoqui lake is found a soft-soap stone, with a smooth oily surface. Gypsum is obtained in large quantities and of excellent quality on the Grand, or

---

* The Indians speak of volcanoes in several parts of the province, particularly towards the Chippawa hunting-grounds. So far as we hear, however, they would appear to be in an incipient state; indeed the physical configuration and geology of Upper Canada tends to the impression that it is but of recent formation, or rather emersion, from the ocean, and that at no very distant period of time instead of a continent there was only a succession of islands and rocks. Whether the bottom of Lakes Superior and Ontario are salt or fresh water, we know not; the greater density of the former might keep it always below, or there may be a communication with the fathomless depths of the ocean.

Ouse River. Potters' and pipe-clay is frequent, and yellow-ochre is occasionally met with.

We must wait the progress of civilization for further information on this section; it is only when men feel at ease, as regards the necessaries and convenience of life, that the science of soils and the mineral riches of the earth are investigated, when that period arrives for Canada, we may expect a rich harvest will be reaped by the explorers.

CLIMATE.—Of course in an extent of country embraced between 42 and 50 of north latitude the climate is various; in the settled townships it is generally delightful, neither so cold in winter as Lower Canada, nor so hot in summer as New York; in the Newcastle district between 44 and 45 a man may work in the woods the whole winter in his shirt-sleeves, as in England; and the summer heat is tempered by a cool breeze, which sets in from the S.W. about 10 a.m., and lasts generally to 3 or 4 p.m. In summer the wind blows two-thirds of the season from the S.W., *i.e.* along the great lakes.

In spring and autumn this wind brings a good deal of moisture with it. The N.W. the most frequent in winter is dry, cold, and elastic; the S.E. soft, thawey, and rainy: the wind seldom blows from west or south, more rarely from the northward. Of course changes of wind are accompanied by corresponding alternations of weather;* the most sudden are to the N.W., followed by weather clear and cold for the season—almost every thunder shower clears up with this wind: the longest storms of rain, and the deepest falls of snow, are usually accompanied by easterly winds. The following table will afford a comparative view of the climate of Upper and Lower Canada throughout the year, as regards the highest, lowest, and mean temperature, for each month, in Upper and Lower Canada,—latitude 42. north in Upper Canada,—latitude 45. north in Lower Canada.

---

* It may be generally remarked, that the human frame, in all climates, is more sensibly affected by the quarter whence the wind blows than by the mere height of the thermometer,—humidity with cold or heat rendering the extremes of each less endurable.

	THERMOMETER—FARENHEIT.						WEATHER.					
	UPPER CANADA.			LOWER CANADA.			UPPER CANADA.			LOWER CANADA.		
	Max.	Min.	Mean.	Max.	Min.	Mean.	Clear.	Rain or Snow.	Cloudy	Clear.	Snow or Rain.	Cloudy
							days.	days.	days.	days.	days.	days.
January....	48	—20	18-17	33	—23	11-14	13	8	9	23	4	4
February...	50	8	23-87	40	—29	10-69	11	10	7	21	3	5
March......	52	0	26-94	47	—26	12-13	21	8	2	25	3	3
April	83	40	59-70	81	9	48-91	23	3	4	25	3	3
May........	92	40	67-32	92	30	67-84	22	5	4	23	4	4
June	97	57	77-51	95	55	76-34	22	8		26	2	2
July........	103	60	81-37	103	62	82-23	25	3	3	26	3	2
August	99	55	73-24	100	58	74-7	21	5	5	16	12	2
September..	92	33	64-45	90	30	59-16	21	5	4	18	8	5
October	74	28	48-	55	9	32-24	13	8	9	16	5	8
November..	54	10	34-53	40	—13	17-44	11	14	7	14	7	10
December ..	41	—2	25-43	43	—21	11-94	11	12	8	23	2	5
For the year	73-8	25-72	48-37	68-25	11-75	42-1	214	89	62	256	56	53
For the months June, July, & August. . .	99-66	57-33	77-37	99-33	58-33	77-54		34 snow.			21 snow.	
Winter months	46-33	—4-67	22-49	38-66	-24-33	11-25		55 rain.			35 rain.	

The *winter* of Upper Canada, although not at present severe, is becoming milder every year as cultivation extends. It is a great error to suppose that the great Lakes, Ontario, &c. are frozen over at any time, they are always open in the centre, frequently exhibiting a beautiful and striking phenomenon during the inclement season, by reason of the water being warmer than the circumambient atmosphere, an evaporation resembling steam, may be observed ascending in every variety of shape, in clouds, columns and pyramids, with uncommon grandeur and magnificence from the vast surfaces of Ontario, Erie, Huron and Superior, as if from so many boiling cauldrons.

The chain of shallow lakes which run in an east and south-easterly direction from Lake Simcoe towards the midland district, are seldom frozen more than inch thick until about Christmas, and they are again open before April.

The earth in Upper Canada is not generally frozen at a greater depth than from 12 to 18 inches, and the snow rarely lies at a greater depth than from 18 inches to two feet unless when drifted. It is very seldom that the roads are in a permanent condition for the use of the *sleigh* or *carriole* before the second week in January, and they are again broken up by the end of March: this shows the duration of sharp frosts and snow: in fact a labouring man may, if he chuses, work at all times out of doors: in Lower Canada, at the more northerly stations, it would be impossible so to do.

I am indebted to Sir James M'Grigor for the following view of the climate of Kingston, for 1832.

	Max.	Min.	Med.	Weather and Winds.
January..........	45	10	19	Hard frost and snow—Winds easterly.
February	40	20	11	Ditto ditto.
March............	54	4	27	Much frost ditto.
April	51	26	40	Cold Variable.
May..............	74	40	58	Some frost, rainy ditto.
June	78	51	66	Generally fine ditto.
July..............	90	60	70	Ditto ditto.
August	88	51	67	Occasionally wet and showery—ditto.
September........	72	46	60	Wet, stormy and changeable.
October	46	52	49	Wet.
November........	39	36	37	Variable, with a little snow—N.N.W. and S.W.
December........	28	25	26	Very variable S.W.

There are several remarkable phenomena in the climate of Upper Canada hitherto unaccounted for—one of these is termed—

The *Indian Summer*, which almost uniformly commences and terminates in the month of November, when the weather is delightfully mild and serene with a misty hazy atmosphere, though the haze is dry and soft, appearing to rest chiefly on the horizon. In the evenings of the *Indian Summer* the sun generally goes down with a crimson flush on the western heavens: the temperature is exceedingly grateful to animal sensation, and the feathered tribe, who instinctively seek a southern region on the approach of the rigorous winter of the north, avail themselves of this delightful season to prosecute their journey, therefore at this time the rivers and lakes of Upper Canada may be seen covered with innumerable flocks of wild fowl.

Another and very extraordinary meteorological phenomenon is that which may be denominated the *tertian intervals.* The greatest intensity of frost is always *remittent* at the end of the *third day,* when several days of mild weather succeed;

thus the extreme severity of the winter is never suffered for more than two or three days at any one time.

Owing perhaps to the distance from the sea and the absence of saline particles in the atmosphere, the climate is so dry that metals rust very slightly by exposure, even on board the vessels navigating the lakes, hence iron bolts are used in ship building instead of copper.

As the country becomes more settled and cleared, the winters are less rigorous and snowy, and agues and March fevers disappear.* In several districts, particularly in Niagara, peaches and other fruits of a warm climate arrive at great perfection. The healthiness of the climate is indicated by the roses on the cheeks of the children of the peasantry, and the general appearance of the people is very different from the sallow leaden hue of the inhabitants of the United states, or indeed of the Lower Districts of Quebec.

VEGETABLE KINGDOM.—The section under this head in the Chapter on Lower Canada will suffice for the Upper Province; the forest trees most prevalent are beech, maple, birch, elm, bass, ash, oak, pine, hickory, butternut, balsam, hazel, hemlock, cherry, cedar, cypress, fir, poplar, sycamore, (vulgo button wood) white wood, willow and spruce. Chesnut, walnut and sassafras, though frequent at the head of Ontario, are seldom met with north of the Lake: the valuable sugar maple is common in every district; the butter nut is plentiful; the kernel is nutritious and agreeable to the taste, the young nut makes an excellent pickle, the bark dyes a durable brown colour, and an extract from it makes a mild and safe cathartic.

An immense quantity of oak and pine timber is annually sent down to Montreal and Quebec; tobacco and hemp are in process of general cultivation; and the potatoe of Europe conveyed to its original continent thrives luxuriantly. Wheat is the staple of the province, and bears a higher price than any other in the Montreal and Quebec markets. All the English fruits, vegetables and grains, flourish luxuriantly, and yield in abundance their treasures with the smallest possible attention.

---

* The people think, and observation justifies the popular opinion, that, according to the height of the waters in the lakes, so is the season healthy, and that when the water rises to a great height, the season is unhealthy. In 1815, the waters of Lake Ontario, which had been annually rising, rose higher than they had done for thirty years, and the season was unhealthy.

Animal Kingdom.—I have before observed that there are few aboriginal animals on the inhabited parts of the continent of North America;* the quadrupeds peculiar to the country are fast disappearing in Upper as well as in Lower Canada; the description of the Moose will be found at p. 97; the Bison, which inhabits the western regions, is now seldom or ever seen near the British settlements; he is shy and fearful of man unless when wounded, when he turns on the hunters; he is in appearance somewhat like an immense bull, (weighing sometimes 2,000lbs.) of a brown colour, with two short black round horns, elevated shoulders, short and thick legs, naked stumpy tail, and the forehead, the chin, neck and dewlap, covered with long flocks of woolly hair, which give to him a savage appearance.

The American Elk is the largest of the deer kind, and the skeleton is somewhat similar to those dug up in the bogs in Ireland; his horns are palmated like those of the moose, but consist of three divisions—1st. the brow-antlers—2nd. the middle prongs (called the fighting horns)—3rd. the horns properly so called;—he sheds them annually, when a pith is left soon protected by a cover resembling velvet, and in eight weeks the horns begin to grow again and soon attain their usual size, which on a young animal of Upper Canada was thus measured: distance between the root of the horns, four inches; brow antlers, one foot six inches; fighting horns, one foot six inches; longest horn, three feet four inches; from the tip of one horn to another, two feet six inches. The size of the elk, on which the foregoing measurement was made, was from the top of the nose to the tail, seven feet three inches; height, four feet seven inches; belly girth, five feet six inches; withers, four feet ten inches; length of the head, one foot eleven inches—of the ear, nine inches; and from the extremity of one ear to the other, two feet two inches.

---

* It is evident, from the large skeletons found in North America, that at one time huge animals dwelt on this continent. The skeletons of the mastodon, or American mammoth, and the elephant, close to each other in the Philadelphia museum, are very interesting. Mr. Gould observed, that they exhibited certain marked differences,—the scull of the mastodon having an indication of active energy,—the angles all acute, like Rowlandson's characters of Dr. Syntax. The skull of the elephant, on the contrary, has a round, quiet, stupid character; the legs of the mastodon appeared to me to have been put together from different bones of the same species; but it is said that all the bones of this animal were found lying together without any others, but that some few were too brittle to be placed, and wooden fac similes had been substituted.

There are a great variety of deer, some weighing nearly 300lbs.

The Wolf somewhat resembles an immense dog, of a dirty sallow or grey colour, with a black line along the back; in weight he has been known to exceed 90lbs. the length of the body five feet, exclusive of tail, one foot six inches, with a circumference of two feet nine inches, and fore legs one foot six inches long. He is very voracious, committing considerable depredations on sheep, and howling in concert most horribly; the Canadian settlers and their dogs are fast exterminating the race. The bear of Upper Canada is very large, (400lbs. weight) of a dirty black, extremely cunning, a good fisher, and preying on fruit and nuts and grain in preference to flesh: it is remarkable that a female has never been taken or seen, I believe, with young; the Indians say that gestation takes place in the winter retreat of the animal; this appears scarcely probable.

The other wild quadrupeds are similar to those detailed in the preceding Chapters.

The domestic animals of England all thrive, (their numbers will be found in the statistical tables of each district) and the breed of horses has been of late years much improved; the farmers are also turning their attention to wool, from seeing the result of the experiments of the New South Wales graziers. The native birds are numerous, and though differing in some instances and in some respects from those of England, they are popularly known by the appellations of turkey, goose, swan, duck, brant, water hen, pheasant, partridge, quail, pigeon, eagle, hawk, raven, vulture, crow, owl, whip-poor-will, (so called from its cry) bat, swallow, robin, lark, heron, pelican, gull, snipe, plover, diver, kingfisher, black and blue birds, jay, mocking bird, woodpecker, cuckoo, sparrow, snow bird, wren, humming bird, &c. with many others, all indicating that the emigrant need not fear being deprived in America of the company of his usual feathered warblers or water birds.

There are snakes as in England, but few of a venomous nature; many of them are exquisitely beautiful. The intelligent and patriotic traveller Mr. N. Gould, of Tavistock Square, has favoured me, among many other valuable communications, with the following note of his observations on the rattle-snake of North America.—The rattle-snakes are caught with cleft sticks by the Indians, who instantly cut off their heads before they have an opportunity of biting themselves, and are eaten by them. I found it universally acknowledged that cold weather weakens or destroys their poisonous qualities, and that in the spring, when they come forth from their places of torpid concealment,* they are innocuous till they have got to water; at that time they have so strong and peculiar an odour as to cause sickness to those who hunt them; in parts of Ohio they are still numerous, and in some few spots in Upper Canada; but to the generality of Americans in the long settled parts, or Canadians, they are as rare as to Europeans—a few people I found to doubt their fascination, but others who had paid much attention to them speak positively of this power; one gentleman indeed told me that, in a swamp, near his house, he used to kill numbers, being led there by seeing the blackbirds (a species of the starling) flying round and round in narrower circles, under the paralizing effect of their fascination: he added that, when once the attention of the snake was taken from its prey, by his presence, that the charm was broken and the birds flew away.

---

* Petrified beds or nests of snakes are often found in digging canals, &c.

Several varieties of lizards and frogs abound; and the land crab seen on the north shore of Lake Erie, has some resemblance to a lizard. A fresh water tortoise, or land turtle is found on the shores of the lakes, and not bad eating; seals have been seen on the islands in Lake Ontario, and there are reports of a cracken, or large serpent having been observed on the north shore of the same lake.

In fine fish the waters of Upper Canada* are unequalled: the sturgeon weighs from seventy-five to 100 lbs., and is capital eating; the shell-back species have been taken in Lake Ontario. The *mosquenonge,* a rather rare fish, weighing from fifty to sixty pounds, is preferred to our salmon. The trout of the upper lakes attains the size of eighty or ninety pounds, and resembles the salmon in colour, but is not so highly flavoured; the white fish resembling the shad is plentiful; the pike of Ontario weighs from three to ten pounds; the pickerel is not so round, shorter, flatter, and deeper; there are three species of bass; the perch weighs about a pound, and is a good pan fish; among the other species are dace, chub, carp, mullet, suckers, billfish, lake herrings, and eels, the latter are not caught, I believe, beyond the Falls of Niagara, where they may be observed endeavouring to ascend the slimy and perpendicular rock, where it is over-arched by the water.

POPULATION AND TERRITORIAL DIVISION.—The people of Upper Canada are among the most favoured on earth; they enjoy peace, liberty, security, and abundance on a fertile soil, and in a healthful climate, with an almost total exemption from burthens of any kind, and they enjoy these at a time when distress, tumult, and the prospect of war occasion suffering and anxiety in most countries. To demonstrate the extraordinary encrease of this population, and their distribution throughout the province, is the object of this section.

---

* By my latest papers I learn, that a fishing company is projected, at Goderich, for Lake Huron.

The earliest European settlers in Upper Canada, were some French families, who colonized about the banks of the Detroit and on the St. Lawrence, previous to the British acquisition of the province, after which period the settlements of Europeans, or loyal inhabitants from the United States, began to be encouraged.

In 1806 the number of mouths was estimated at 70,718, in 1811 at 77,000; but the war with the United States tended much to check the prosperity, and with it the increase of population in the province.

According to some returns before me the number of males and females were in the following years thus—

Years.	Males.	Females.	Total.	Years.	Males.	Females.	Total.
1821	65792	56795	122587	1828	99465	89093	188558
1823	79238	70931	150169	1829	103285	92880	196165
1827	95903	85842	181745	1830	151081	100386	251467

Happily, however, some more complete documents are in my possession than the foregoing, which are the only returns furnished by the Colonial Office to the statistical department of the Board of Trade.

The Population of Upper Canada from 1823 to 1833, deduced from the Returns to the House of Assembly.

DISTRICTS.	1823.	1826.	1827.	1828.	1830.	1832.	1833.	1834†.	Increase in ten years.
Eastern ……	14879	17099	18368	18165	21168	21765	22286		7407
Ottawa ……	2560	3009	3133	3732	4456	5293	6348		3788
Johnstown ..	14741	15354	16719	17399	21961	24299	27058		17317
Bathurst ….	10121	11364	12207	14516	20212	19636*	22286		12065
Midland …..	27695	29425	30000	31293	36322	37457	42294		14599
Newcastle….	9292	12017	12283	13337	16498	21091	25560		16268
Home……..	16609	19000	21295	22927	32871	40650	47650	55462	38853
Gore ……..	13157	13020	15483	15834	23552		31820		18677
Niagara……	17552	19059	19500	20177	21974	24181	24772		7220
London ……	17539	16822	18912	19813	26180	28841	33225	38913	21374
Western.. …	6952	7533	7956	8333	9970	10627	11788		4836
Total..	151097	163702	176059	185526	234865	233840	296544		145447

Thus the increase of European, and European descended population, between 1823 and 1833 was 145,447: this is exclusive of the Indian population, whose numbers, though fast diminishing, amount, according to some estimates, to 28,000.* The following table will shew the increase of male and female population separately at two periods, and the extent occupied and cultivated in 1832.

---

* Returns not complete by 1000.

† I have not received the whole of the returns for the year 1834; the increase in London and Home districts shews what augmentation may be expected: it is estimated at 30,000 by immigration.

---

* Mr. McTaggart, the engineer, collected, in 1828, the following data of the Indian population throughout North America: he did not state on what authority he gave these figures, and it is difficult to place reliance on the number he mentions, namely, upwards of two millions and a half. I give his statement without further comment than a hope it may be true, and that every effort will be made to preserve from further destruction, by the Europeans, so fine a race as the North American Indians, which I regret my limits forbid my giving a historical account of.

British Possessions.	Natives.	Possessions of United States.	Natives.
Lower Canada	15000	Indiana	124000
Upper Canada	28000	Louisiana	186000
New Brunswick	12000	District of Colombia	226000
Nova Scotia	5000	Michigan Territory	23000
Cape Breton	4000	Missouri Territory	54000
Prince Edwards Island	3000	Mississippi Territory	21000
Newfoundland	4000	North-west Territory	62000
Anticosti	30	Illinois Territory	5000
Labrador	3650		
North-west Territory	285000		
Hunting Ground of the Hudson's Bay Company	654000	In the other eighteen States	815000
Esquimaux Country	84000		
Total	1097680	Total	1516000†

† Some of the land in Upper Canada has been purchased by the British Government from the Indians, who receive their payments annually in clothing, ammunition, &c., and such articles as they require. Some of the recent purchases were, in 1818, October—*Lake Huron*, 1,592,000

White population of Upper Canada in 1823 and 1832, exclusive of King's troops.*

DISTRICTS.	In 1823.			In 1832.					Acres of Land. In 1832.		Total Acres of Land.
	Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.		Females.		Total.	Cultivated.	Uncultivated.	
				Under 16 yrs.	Above 16 yrs.	Under 16 yrs.	Above 16 yrs.				
Eastern	7707	7172	14879	5640	5692	5208	5692	21765	66435	341960	408395
Ottawa	1479	1081	2560	246	366	265	252	5293	12775	90409	103184
Bathurst.....	5272	4849	10121	4973	5353	4673	4637	19636†	44996	313303	358299
Johnstown...	7885	6856	14741	6280	6645	5671	5703	24299	69534	29761	99295
Midland......	14788	12907	27695	9419	10373	8947	8718	37457	154936	432055	586991
Newcastle ...	4988	4304	9292	2277	2470	2042	1927	8716	796235	346220	1142455
Home........	8591	8018	16609	9897	11350	9489	9914	40650	115053	548238	663291
Gore.........	6838	6319	13157	7421	8028	6876	6849	55488	130821	421088	551909
Niagara......	9128	8424	17552	6362	6312	5708	5799	24181	106324	352913	459237
London	8813	7798	17539	7707	7553	7361	6320	28841	104205	480396	584601
Western......	3749	3203	6952	2819	2820	2702	2286	10627	29651	184819	214470
Total..	79238	70931	150169	63041	66962	58942	58097	276953	1630965	3541162	5172127

In consequence of the increasing interest felt in England for everything relating to the Canadas, and especially as regards the upper province, where so many persons have now families and friends, as also on account of the field for emigration which those colonies present, I think a more detailed view of the statistics, &c. of each district or county will be acceptable to my readers; I begin, therefore, with the eastern district, which lies along the St. Lawrence, as the traveller proceeds from Montreal towards Lake Ontario; the following returns was printed by the House of Assembly in 1833.

---

acres, at £1,200 per annum; the *Mississagua* 648,000 acres, at £522 per annum. In November same year, the *Rice Lake* of 1,861,200 acres, at £740 per annum; in April, 1819, the *Long Wood* of 552,190 acres, at £600 per annum; in February, 1820, the *Mohawk* purchase of 27,000 acres, at £450 per annum; being 4,680,390 acres, at an annual charge of £3,512, which is defrayed by an appropriation of part of the amount received for fees on the grants of land to emigrants.

* King's troops in 1823—men 1,123; women 102; children 168. The number was less in 1832.

† Darlington, Levant, and Horton, not included, and amounting to 790 souls.

EASTERN DISTRICT CENSUS.

COUNTIES AND TOWNSHIPS.	Population.					Land Rateable.		Cattle.				Amount of Property Rateable.*
	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Total.	Uncultivated Acres.	Cultivated Acres.	Horses 3 yrs. old and upwards.	Oxen 4 yrs. old and upwards.	Milch Cows.	Horned Cattle 2 to 4 yrs. old.	
GLENGARRY.												£
Lancaster	577	544	560	549	2230	40470	7102	437	115	1106	195	28749
Charlottenburgh....	1137	1032	1212	1195	4576	58321	16104	912	190	2017	522	58619
Kenyon	406	402	410	355	1573	35739	2959	272	36	590	87	14645
Lochiel	558	495	591	508	2152	43709	6367	370	155	1019	208	26129
Total..	2678	2473	2773	2607	10531	178239	32532	1991	496	4732	1012	128132
STORMONT.												
Cornwall Town	247	220	298	282	1047	53030	12191	865	243	1601	427	60925
Ditto Township & Roxborough....	846	885	921	857	3539							
Finch	107	102	115	89	413	8549	711	59	34	157	20	4169
Osnabruck	681	551	576	505	2313	31160	8743	527	131	937	252	30868
Total..	1881	1758	1910	1733	7312	92739	21645	1451	408	2695	699	95962
DUNDAS.												
Williamsburgh......	464	397	391	334	1586	29083	5900	445	154	747	211	25887
Matilda	378	367	365	338	1448	25080	4586	287	118	534	180	17237
Mountain	188	167	205	147	707	14398	1593	84	102	219	84	6708
Winchester	51	46	48	36	181	2421	179	12	30	40	6	1345
Total ..	1081	977	1009	8551	3922	70982	12258	828	404	1540	481	51177
Grand Total..	5640	5208	5692	5195	21765	341960	66435	4270	1308	8967	2192	275271

It will be perceived from the foregoing that the Eastern district is formed into three counties, and these again subdivided into twelve townships. The district commences at the boundary line separating Upper and Lower Canada, and runs along the St. Lawrence, with part of Lake St. Francis (an expansion of the St. Lawrence), and the Long Sault rapid† in front, until it reaches the adjoining district of Johnstown;—inland it is bounded by the Ottawa district. A range of elevated table land commences at Lochiel and runs diagonally to the township of Matilda, whence it passes into the adjoining district.

---

* Assessment for district purposes at the rate of one penny in the pound, in 1832—£1720.

† While this sheet was going to press, I have received information from Canada that the Americans contemplate an improvement of the navigation of the St. Lawrence past these rapids, on their own territory, according to the following statement, which shews the ever active mind of our neighbours :—" The Grass River is now navigable by steam-boats, from where it empties into the St. Lawrence to within about three miles of the village of Massena. From this point, on the Grass River, there is a deep ravine of low land to within about half a mile of the head of the Long Sault Rapids ; this half mile would require a deep cut, through a clay bank, of perhaps thirty or forty feet, and probably not more than two locks would be required on the entire route, which is only about five miles from the St. Lawrence to the Grass River. The St. Lawrence is already navigated by

The soil is rich and well-watered, cultivated and fertile, some of it has been granted to discharged soldiers, and a good deal to the children of New England loyalists, and the Canada company possess some lots in it. The extent cultivated, and the stock thereon, will be seen in the preceding table.

The district in the rear of the one just described, and bordering on the south shore of the Ottawa, from the Rideau River to the St. Lawrence, is termed the Ottawa district; its statistics are as follows—

OTTAWA DISTRICT, 1832.

TOWNSHIPS.	Population.					Land Rateable.		Cattle.				Property.*
	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Total.	Uncultivated acres.	Cultivated Acres.	Horses, &c.	Oxen, &c.	Milch Cows.	Horned Cattle, &c.	
PRESCOTT COUNTY.												No returns.
Hawkesbury, E.	207	212	241	173	833	14922	1319	86	91	229	38	
Ditto W.	354	360	391	335	1440	14962	4417	164	140	481	156	
Longueil	208	200	246	201	855	11681	3159	128	86	275	86	
Alfred	29	22	35	26	112	2822	107	5	24	35	5	
Caledonia	82	78	83	68	311	5049	853	47	33	120	45	
Plantagenet	154	143	171	145	613	14922	1100	51	108	176	43	
Total	1034	1015	1167	948	4164	64358	10955	481	482	1316	373	
RUSSELL COUNTY.												
Clarence	19	32	48	26	125	4083	267	9	32	38	17	
Cumberland	31	28	32	25	116	2800	250	3	20	18	9	
Gloucester	133	153	215	152	653	11061	1010	38	76	131	18	
Osgoode	52	46	61	39	198	8107	293	2	36	69	27	
Cambridge	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Russell	11	6	10	10	37	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total..	246	265	366	252	1129	26051	1820	52	164	256	71	
Grand Total..	1280	1280	1533	1200	5293	90409	12775	533	646	1572	444	

a steam-boat, on the Canada side, several miles below the point where this proposed canal will enter the St. Lawrence; and the legislature of Upper Canada made an appropriation last winter for a canal round the Long Sault Rapids, which will probably cost ten times as much as the one now alluded to. This improvement would bring the entire carrying trade of the St. Lawrence through this channel, and extend facilities to the American side which can never be enjoyed by our Canada neighbours."

---

* District assessment of one penny in the pound for 1832, £239; number of rateable inhabitants, 883.

The returns for the Ottawa are not complete, it is, however, but thinly settled; the lands are good, but low and marshy; along the Rideau Canal cultivation is being extended, and as civilization increases, those very lands which are now considered useless marshy soils will become the most fertile sections of the country.

The district which follows in the official documents is Johnstown, which lies along the St. Lawrence to the westward of the Ottawa and Eastern districts, and through the centre of which the Rideau canal passes.

The only returns I have been able to obtain are as follow:—

JOHNSTOWN DISTRICT CENSUS.

TOWNSHIPS.	Population.				Total.	Stock and Property.
	Males above 16.	Males under 16.	Females above 16.	Females under 16.		
LEEDS COUNTY.						Of Area, Cattle and Property, the only return is— Uncultivated Land, acres 297,613, at 4s. per acre, £59,522 Cultivated Ditto, .. 69,534, at 20s. . 69,534 Horses, &c. 3,100, at 8l. each, £24,800 Oxen, &c. 3,413, at 4l. each, 13,652 Milch Cows, 8,177, at 3l. each, 24,531 Horned Cattle, 2,921, at 1l. each, 2,921 The total of Rateable Property is, . £281,090. Assessments, . . 1,171.
Burgess	72	71	90	71	304	
Grosby, N.	56	47	46	36	185	
Ritley	306	278	227	260	1071	
Yonge	711	803	608	772	2894	
Leeds and Lansdown rear	223	212	204	203	842	
Elizabeths town	1261	1039	1090	960	4350	
Bastard	474	469	414	468	1825	
Grosby, S.	169	130	135	120	554	
Leeds and Landsown front	339	237	233	226	1025	
Elmsley	230	380	274	186	1070	
Total	3841	3666	3321	3302	14120	
GRENVILLE COUNTY.						
Oxford	373	338	274	307	1292	
Edwardsburgh	401	427	373	383	1584	
Wolford	313	302	257	249	1121	
Gower, S.	169	189	134	154	646	
Montague	202	205	172	176	755	
Gower, N.	58	71	49	67	245	
Marlborough	123	127	98	97	445	
Augusta	1165	955	1035	936	4091	
Total	2804	2614	2392	2369	10179	
Grand Total	6645	6280	5713	5671	24299	

The soil in Johnstown is generally good, and it is advantageously situated. The district on the north, bounded by the River Ottawa, is called Bathurst, an idea of whose progress may be formed from the following table.

BATHURST DISTRICT CENSUS.

TOWNSHIPS.	Population.				Total.	Land, &c.		Cattle.				Property Value.[*]
—	Males above 16.	Males under 16.	Females above 16.	Females under 16.		Uncultivated Acres.	Cultivated Acres.	Horses.	Oxen.	Milch Cows.	Cattle.	
CARLETON COUNTY.												£
Nepean	861	637	655	657	2810	15998	2196	189	140	366	26	20031
Goulburn	511	489	482	431	1913	31548	5183	116	278	550	168	17927
March	101	113	91	121	426	13949	1531	42	68	170	37	6115
Torbolton	32	20	23	21	96	4235	272	7	28	32	19	1562
Fitzroy	94	108	96	29	327	13288	1228	47	77	143	46	6413
M'Nab	114	73	72	59	318	7690	406	11	61	71	42	2751
Huntley	237	268	257	269	1031	21399	2246	88	141	289	162	9252
Pakenham	134	92	90	92	408	8302	887	20	70	125	67	3880
Total..	2084	1800	1766	1679	7329	116409	13949	520	863	1746	567	67931
LANARK COUNTY.												
Beckwith	573	567	498	579	2217	32964	5191	105	329	558	236	18387
Drummond	694	599	581	598	2472	32220	5900	174	391	702	151	25135
Bathurst	537	562	449	471	2019	33992	60641	118	369	750	210	19476
Sherbrooke, N.	75	61	59	69	262	5615	625	4	59	82	40	2342
Ditto, S.	31	27	23	17	98	4344	155	3	12	28	..	1179
Dalhousie	398	411	431	379	1019	23856	3859	20	283	362	143	11661
Lanark	478	487	416	464	1845	29667	5134	57	350	524	221	16676
Ramsay	483	459	416	417	1775	34235	4116	60	357	458	215	16470
Total..	3269	3173	2873	2994	11707	196891	31044	541	2150	3464	1216	111326
Grand Total..	5353	4973	4639	4673	19636	313300	44993	1061	3013	5210	1783	179257

The townships on the Ottawa, N.W. of Bathurst district, are in much request: lumberers now go 150 miles beyond Lake Chat; and as the Ottawa has few rapids to the northward, towards its junction with Lake Nipissing, we may command a shorter communication between Montreal and Georgiana Bay, and Lake Huron, than that we now have through Lakes Ontario, Erie, and the Detroit, with the great additional advantage of its being beyond the threats of the American Government. A great part of this district is colonized by Highland and Lowland Scotchmen, whose prudent, thrifty habits admirably fit them for emigrants.

The next division as we proceed westward, is the long and extensive tract called the *Midland District,* whose base or southern extremity rests on the St. Lawrence and Lake Ontario, in the parallel of 44° south Latitude, while its northern boundary extends to 46.30, and is terminated on the N.E. by the Ottawa river. Its population, property, cultivated land and stock is as follows:—

---

[*] Assessments, in 1832, £746.

MIDLAND DISTRICT CENSUS.

COUNTIES AND TOWNSHIPS.	Population.				Total.	Land Rateable.		Cattle.				Amount of Rateable Property.
—	Males above 16.	Males under 16.	Females above 16.	Females under 16.		Uncultivated Acres.	Cultivated Acres.	Horses 3 yrs. old and upwards.	Oxen 4 yrs. old and upwards.	Milch Cows.	Horned Cattle 2 to 4 yrs. old.	£
FRONTENAC COUNTY.												
Kingston Town	1157	919	1221	899	4196	—	—	144	—	147	—	72877
Ditto Township..	832	785	658	738	3013	33461	10484	547	271	1160	292	38661
Pittsburgh..........	292	251	214	230	987	13198	2613	117	151	331	86	11643
Loughborough......	285	314	241	272	1112	12779	5034	201	151	536	188	13391
Portland...........	116	131	96	141	484	10010	2023	78	93	214	95	6325
Wolf Island........	190	151	124	146	611	8353	1317	72	128	231	84	5533
Total..	2872	2551	2574	2426	10403	77801	21471	1159	794	2619	745	148430
LENNOX AND ADDINGTON CO.												
Ernestown.........	1027	954	906	876	3763	36475	18844	903	333	1883	739	60583
Fredericksburgh....	708	656	624	568	2556	24545	13930	637	311	1306	392	38901
Adolphus Town	196	143	182	145	666	5267	5386	196	75	368	157	13337
Richmond..........	349	372	279	367	1367	20243	5429	269	176	653	198	18326
Camden............	442	491	397	450	1780	25709	6458	243	309	707	258	20626
Sheffield...........	22	28	21	18	89	2177	223	8	20	37	11	1176
Amherst Island	151	115	110	136	512	6351	2115	82	85	210	43	5569
Total..	2895	2759	2519	2560	10733	120767	52385	2338	1309	5164	1798	158517
PRINCE EDWARD'S COUNTY.												
Marysburgh........	419	441	362	452	1674	24347	7480	305	294	788	287	23702
Hallowell..........	989	856	845	835	3525	32539	19267	796	385	1451	418	57405
Sophiasburgh	612	540	491	494	2137	22683	11166	528	328	1406	414	36588
Hillier..............	489	416	362	466	1733	19858	10074	369	239	713	174	27698
Ameliasburgh	451	457	374	440	1722	23453	8256	347	257	789	292	24079
Total..	2960	2710	2434	2687	10791	122880	56243	2345	1503	5147	1585	169472
HASTINGS COUNTY.												
Sidney	624	598	472	543	2237	27671	12051	409	396	1050	331	33419
Thurlow............	483	332	370	326	1511	26691	8233	463	253	956	281	43867
Rawdon.............	134	113	78	84	409	4663	1210	47	77	177	52	4669
Marmora	62	45	43	55	205	6732	802	22	72	89	40	3823
Huntingdon.........	70	81	55	65	271	8475	534	25	54	96	42	3000
Madoc	67	55	43	40	205	4148	620	8	51	74	33	1984
Tyendinaga	206	175	150	161	692	12227	1385	80	137	235	48	7806
Hungerford	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total..	1646	1399	1211	1274	5530	90607	24835	1054	1040	2677	827	98568
Grand Total	10573	9419	8738	8947	37457	412055	154934	6896	4646	15607	4955	574987

The five districts now detailed may be considered as forming the east section of the province, and present generally a moderately elevated table land declining towards its numerous water courses; the timber of the forests is large and lofty and of every variety. The soil, though moist and marshy in many places, is extremely rich, consisting chiefly of a brown clay and yellow loam, admirably adapted to the growth of wheat and every species of grain: the rivers and lakes are extremely numerous; of the former may be mentioned as most conspicuous—the Rideau, Petite Nation, Mississippi and Madawaska, which have their sources far in the interior generally to the westward, and which fall into the Ottawa: the Gannanoqui, Raisin, Cataraqui, Napanee, Salmon, Moira, and part of the Trent discharge themselves into the Bay of Quinté and the St. Lawrence: these streams, besides fertilizing the lands through which they meander, afford in general convenient inland communications, and turn numerous grist, carding, fulling and saw mills.

Besides numerous inferior lakes there are the Rideau, Gannanoqui, White, (Henderson's) Mud, Devil, Indian, Clear, Irish, Loughborough, Mississippi, Olden, Clarendon, Barrie, Stoke, Marmora, Collins, Blunder, Angus, and Ossinicon. There are many roads throughout the section; the principal one is along the St. Lawrence, between Montreal and Kingston, traversing Cornwall and Lancaster, through which a line of stage coaches run daily (except Sundays) between the two provinces when steam-boats cannot traverse. Kingston, the maritime capital of Upper Canada, has to the westward the fine Quinté tract in a prosperous state of cultivation.

By-town, in Nepean, on the south bank of the Ottawa, is most picturesquely situate; as is also Kinnel Lodge, the romantic residence of the Highland chieftan, M'Nab, on the broad, bold, and abrupt shore of the Lake of Chats. Perth is a thriving village in the township of Drummond, on a branch of the Rideau, occupying a central position between the Ottawa and St. Lawrence. There are several other rising settlements, which it would be impossible for me to enumerate.

The central section of Upper Canada embraces the large districts of Newcastle and Home—with a frontage of 120 miles along Lake Ontario, in 44.30 Lat. and stretching back northerly to the Ottawa, Nipissing Lake, and French River in 46.30 north Latitude. The division and statistics of Newcastle are thus—

NEWCASTLE DISTRICT CENSUS.

TOWNSHIPS.	Population.					Land Rateable.		Cattle.				
	Males above 16.	Males under 16.	Females above 16.	Females under 16.	Total.	Uncultivated Acres.	Cultivated Acres.	Horses 3 yrs. old and upwards.	Oxen 4 yrs. old and upwards.	Milch Cows.	Horned Cattle 2 to 4 yrs. old.	Amount of Rateable Property.*
NORTHUMBERLAND COUNTY.												£
Hamilton	867	678	666	660	2871	26084	11211	411	332	894	348	37337
Haldimand	550	461	434	412	1857	22870	11271	288	386	784	322	31067
Cramaghe†	529	453	422	501	1905	21389	7068	251	281	658	251	25125
Murray	558	415	372	392	1738	25255	13446	225	346	601	142	20944
Percy	98	107	91	81	377	5717	1620	54	93	148	107	5349
Asphodel	71	69	52	73	265	8340	767	15	54	91	78	3410
Otonabee	276	209	196	181	862	27296	2174	36	221	263	188	11681
Douro	157	155	130	129	571	17172	990	3	82	105	44	5328
Smith	210	219	159	165	753	19552	2181	22	160	232	143	8099
Ennismore	69	77	54	54	254	8574	188	—	31	50	38	1772
Monaghan	256	210	203	181	850	12220	2956	73	115	219	126	10114
Total	3641	3053	2779	2830	12303	194469	53872	1378	2101	4045	1787	160226
DURHAM COUNTY.												
Hope	711	523	547	491	2272	26829	8338	296	232	731	212	34719
Clarke.............	242	269	191	217	919	10896	3738	91	192	332	92	10761
Darlington	301	303	219	275	1098	20146	3497	192	189	395	161	13741
Mariposa	59	56	40	53	208	6726	266	9	23	46	22	1941
Eldon	108	97	98	103	406	10807	286	6	29	85	19	2965
Ops	181	127	121	116	545	19006	3721	5	57	106	16	5126
Emily	305	284	234	272	1095	22365	1413	50	173	245	78	7704
Cavan	563	618	477	515	2173	34973	6490	141	452	680	215	20769
Total	2470	2277	1927	2042	8716	151748	27749	790	1347	2620	815	97726
Grand Total†	6111	5330	4706	4872	21019	346217	81621	2168	3448	6665	2602	257952

The soil throughout this large district is in general good, and though the population is large compared with other districts, there is yet abundance of room for more settlers: It is well watered by the Rice, Balsam, Trout, and other lakes, and by the Otanabee rivers, part of the Trent, &c. The extensive territory adjoining Newcastle, with its N. W. extremity resting on Georgiana Bay (an inlet of Lake Huron) is termed the Home District, it contains the capital of Upper Canada Toronto (lake York)—and its statistics are as follow for 1834 as regards the population, and for 1832 in reference to the other parts of the table.

---

* Amount of assessment £1,263.

† No returns from Seymour, Dummer, and Manvers.

HOME DISTRICT—March, 1834.*

TOWNSHIPS.	Population.					Land Assessed.		Cattle.				Rateable Property.†
	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Total.	Uncultivated Acres.	Cultivated Acres.	Horses 3 yrs. old and upwards.	Oxen 4 yrs. old and upwards.	Milch Cows.	Horned Cattle 2 to 4 yrs. old.	
YORK COUNTY.												£
City of Toronto	1890	1772	2920	2592	9174			273		205		95628
Township of York	903	807	1040	794	3544	43223	11553	576	484	1008	332	51879
Vaughan	712	691	824	634	2861	30256	7156	310	356	712	304	27787
King	432	383	425	432	1672	18826	2923	150	170	410	215	13904
Etobicoke	352	271	388	279	1290	15910	5506	212	274	489	150	17023
Total 1st Riding	4289	3924	5597	4731	18541	108215	27138	1521	1284	2824	1001	206221
Township of Toronto	1002	967	1234	880	4990	43526	16213	426	635	1121	581	50257
Toronto Gore	127	96	152	108	483							
Chinguacousy	758	723	665	482	2728	46016	7548	187	500	688	470	22562
Caledon	355	312	329	277	1233	18943	2191	34	173	256	169	9483
Albion	250	225	313	262	1050	21503	2459	61	180	333	119	9587
Total 2d Riding	2499	2323	2693	2109	9624	129988	28411	708	1488	2398	1339	91889
Markham	1118	1126	1133	1059	4436	44321	16327	723	432	1536	702	54572
Whitby	756	770	949	738	3212	30427	8276	342	426	827	412	27131
Scarborough	518	447	535	397	1897	21211	6112	212	270	563	241	18120
Pickering	487	469	480	371	1807	23541	6253	231	312	631	411	20858
Total 3d Riding	2879	2812	3097	2565	11353	119500	36968	1508	1440	3557	1766	120681
Whitchurch	682	657	768	625	2732	18321	7834	412	305	821	450	29329
Uxbridge Reach												
East Guillimbury	367	357	342	323	1389	15538	6026	252	204	582	306	18887
North Guillimbury	122	133	115	97	467	5350	1712	80	90	210	93	4097
Brock	269	250	286	227	1032	15884	1801	54	88	185	96	7528
Georgina	95	87	97	76	855	8437	672	8	63	90	25	3540
Scott												
Total 4th Riding	2109	2101	2119	1878	8207	63530	18045	806	750	1888	970	63381
Total County York	11776	11160	13506	11283	47725	421233	110562	4543	4962	10667	5076	482172
SIMCOE COUNTY.												
Tecumseth	347	309	456	277	1389	21132	2229	73	293	301	167	9945
West Guillimbury	373	297	315	307	1293	24738	2852	111	312	456	275	13394
Mono	320	352	286	259	1208	12536	759	12	97	146	74	3021
Oro	208	189	296	188	881	6114	396	15	42	61	17	1924
Adjala	281	252	142	112	787	7952	446	10	62	94	53	4003
Medante	113	88	141	106	448	1238	96	3	6	7	6	479
Thorah	121	91	125	94	431	9337	304	12	56	82	24	3860
Innisfil	128	55	131	92	406	1526	74	4	16	18	34	596
Tiny and Tay	90	96	106	109	401	2735	224	21	19	53	10	3110
Vespra	58	43	80	55	236	4212	402	10	34	35	23	1912
Essa	34	31	61	41	167							
Flos	23	22	25	20	90	986	79	3	9	8	6	407
Total Co. Simcoe	2099	1825	2165	1651	7737	92506	7861	274	946	1261	689	42651
Do. Home District	13872	12985	15671	12934	55462							
Grand Total	27747	25970	31342	25868	110924	513739	118423	4817	5908	11928	5765	524823

* The Toronto Courier observes, in reference to this statement, that in the above return several townships are altogether omitted, including Orillia, Notterwasaga, Sunnidale, and others, each of which are known to have a considerable population; particularly Orillia, which has several hundreds

---

† Amount of assessment for district purposes, £2,312.

The central section of Upper Canada does not fall short in fertility of either the east or west portions of the province: it is well watered, the Nottawasaga, Holland, Musketchsebé, Beaver, Talbot, and Black Rivers fall into Lake Simcoe; the Credit, Etobicoke, Humber, and Don Rivers flow into Lake Ontario. There are excellent roads throughout the section; a canal is projected through the Home District to connect Lakes Huron and Ontario. Toronto, the capital, is rapidly improving;—in 1833 its population was—

Males above 16, ...	2,597.—	Females above 16, ...	2,155.
Males under do.	1,404.—	Females under do.	1,317.
	4,001.		3,472.

In the suburbs—Macauley town, 558—from Osgoodehall, where Macauley town ends to Farr's brewery, Lot-street, 400; from the eastward of Kingstreet to the Don Bridge, taking in all about the Windmill, 300, making a grand total of 8,731.

The next section of the province is termed the Western; it embraces the Gore, Niagara, London and Western Districts, and circumscribed by the waters of the great Lakes Ontario, Erie and Huron, it may be considered a vast equilateral, triangular peninsula, with its base extending from Fort Erie to Cape Hurd, on Lake Huron, measuring 216 miles, and a perpendicular striking the Detroit river at Amherstburgh, of about 195 miles in length, with an almost uniformly level or slightly undulating surface, except a few solitary eminences and a ridge of slightly elevated table land in the Gore and Niagara districts, averaging 100 feet, and at some points approaching to 350 feet in height. The whole tract is alluvial in its formation, consisting chiefly of a stratum of black and sometimes of yellow loam, above which is found (when in a state of nature) a rich and deep vegetable mould. The

of inhabitants, and which, though returned last year, is left out altogether this. The accuracy of the city returns too, we apprehend, are not implicitly to be relied on. Indeed the mode of taking the census under the existing laws, is always loose and unsatisfactory: and the returns unquestionably always fall from 5 to 10 per cent., short of the actual population of the province.

substratum is a tenacious grey or blue clay, sometimes appearing at the surface intermixed with sand.—Throughout the country there is an almost total absence of stones or gravel within the greatest arable depth, but numerous and extensive quarries exist which furnish abundant supplies for building, &c. The forests are remarkable for the steady growth and the rich foliage of their trees;—in several places immense prairies or natural meadows exist expanding for hundreds of miles, and with the vista delightfully relieved by occasional clumps of oak, white pine, and poplar, as if planted for ornament by man. With a delicious climate stretching from 42 to 44 north Latitude, it is not to be wondered that this section is the finest in Upper Canada. The statistics of the first, pursuing our route as before from east to west, are as follow:—

GORE DISTRICT CENSUS.

TOWNSHIPS.	Population.					Land Rateable.		Cattle.				Amount of Rateable Property.*
—	Males under 16.	Males above 16.	Females under 16.	Females above 16.	Total.	Uncultivated Acres.	Cultivated Acres.	Horses 3 yrs. old and upwards.	Oxen 4 yrs. old and upwards.	Milch Cows.	Young Cattle.	
HATTON COUNTY.												£
Flamborough, W.	355	424	295	325	1398	11389	4689	219	161	383	142	23486
Dumfries	846	690	759	641	2936	56113	13678	413	747	1029	339	42514
Nelson	479	482	466	382	1809	23645	7297	227	328	664	242	23250
Waterloo	574	658	598	490	2320	45674	13983	420	555	1007	661	44395
Esquesing	459	451	433	357	1700	33927	6853	123	406	616	320	21915
Beverly	257	242	290	261	1050	17544	4392	119	235	433	154	13036
Flamborough, E.	175	206	188	143	712	11206	2949	102	115	240	124	10056
Grand River	486	480	547	454	1967	15033	8728	315	450	741	244	29277
Erin	185	147	159	120	611	15915	1485	32	111	207	104	6042
Nichol	30	37	35	32	134	16031	181	16	16	33	13	5267
Nasagiweya	145	122	102	113	484	12971	4132	8	117	164	78	4926
Trafalgar	790	730	659	551	2730	40080	11078	319	454	1037	350	33523
Eramosa	94	138	96	93	421	12706	1169	22	122	160	11	5355
Wilmot	198	164	139	144	645	21191	1873	18	211	250	99	8681
Woolwich	109	114	113	103	439	14044	3075	69	104	201	141	14704
Guelph	250	322	272	224	1068	15813	1789	32	221	241	51	9633
Total	5432	5407	5151	4433	20424	363282	87351	2454	4353	7406	3073	296060
WENTWORTH COUNTY.												
Ancaster	638	565	559	505	2267	21662	12747	519	270	972	389	54493
Salt Fleet	528	435	418	388	1769	12349	6334	254	269	620	211	19914
Glanford	171	176	167	139	653	9390	3573	137	102	294	153	9425
Barton	556	357	430	434	1776	9394	6480	314	149	547	140	28520
Binbrook	87	78	100	70	335	5001	1236	38	57	117	49	3851
Total	1980	1611	1674	1536	6800	57796	30370	1262	845	2550	942	116203
Grand Total	7412	7018	6825	5969	27224	421078	117721	3716	5198	9956	4015	412263

* Total assessment £1,774.

The district to the southward of Gore, and termed Niagara from being bounded to the east by the river and cataract of that name, is one of the finest and richest tracts in the world, and most eligibly situate in a bight as it were between the magnificent sheets of water, Erie and Ontario: Its statistics are as follow:

NIAGARA DISTRICT CENSUS.

TOWNSHIPS.	Population.					Land Rateable.		Cattle.				Amount of Rateable Property.
—	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Total.	Uncultivated Acres.	Cultivated Acres.	Horses 3 yrs. old and upwards.	Oxen 4 yrs. old and upwards.	Milch Cows.	Horned Cattle 2 to 4 yrs. old.	
LINCOLN COUNTY.												
Niagara Town......	414	284	415	293	1406	631	528	132	6	174	9	31445
Ditto Township....	470	456	416	375	1717	124021	8623	384	329	679	293	32079
Thorold............	494	489	622	447	2052	13681	8405	364	255	709	285	26420
Grimsby	409	377	439	389	1614	15905	7347	323	238	680	277	25914
Clinton	460	449	230	433	1572	13886	9490	395	315	947	380	28571
Bertie..............	564	515	536	544	2159	23061	10065	461	364	901	399	31836
Stamford	311	344	446	392	1493	11964	9492	449	265	725	190	30568
Grantham..........	643	534	608	669	2454	12625	8941	391	304	771	226	38240
Gainsborough	374	292	309	277	1252	16775	6576	326	195	547	270	18068
Louth..............	319	308	281	249	1157	9877	5765	269	236	582	219	18287
Pelham	334	200	296	276	1106	16560	6127	254	255	566	247	19433
Crowland	197	184	236	224	841	10065	4850	167	150	326	128	13165
Willoughby	157	160	89	163	569	8322	3810	159	139	333	89	11852
Humberstone	317	298	615	324	1554	13902	3860	163	159	402	172	13012
Wainfleet	240	190	224	188	842	16003	3717	158	135	361	185	11516
Gainsborough......	88	66	76	65	292	12648	1614	71	44	153	40	6643
Claistor	98	94	70	67	329	5925	1304	48	55	169	43	4385
Total..	5389	5240	5908	5375	22412	325851	100514	4514	3444	9025	3482	361434
HALDIMAND COUNTY												
Rainham	90	91	88	71	340	7795	1794	75	77	161	140	6119
Walpole............	126	119	80	155	480	7890	1447	42	87	168	98	5347
Haldimand County..	126	107	103	103	421	5705	1366	62	107	183	70	6152
Moulton	131	151	151	95	528	5668	1200	63	86	128	33	4619
Total..	6362	5708	6312	5799	24181	27058	5807	242	357	640	341	22237
Grand Total..	11751	10948	12220	11174	46593	352909	106421	4756	3801	9665	3793	383671

It will be perceived from the foregoing that in this comparatively small district the quantity of land in cultivation and amount of rateable property is very large in proportion to what may be observed in the other districts; there is still however a large quantity of uncultivated land in Niagara.

The scenery throughout this part of Canada is extremely picturesque. Fort George, or Niagara is the sea port (if it may be so called) of the district;—the fort is strong and the neat town all bustle and gaiety with the frequent arrival and departure of steam boats, sloops and other vessels.

I now proceed to shew the population and extent of the large territory termed the London District as follows:—

LONDON DISTRICT CENSUS.

COUNTIES AND TOWNSHIPS.	Population.*					Assessed Land.		Cattle.				Amount of Valuation of Property.†
—	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Total.	Uncultivated Acres.	Cultivated Acres.	Horses 3 yrs. old and upwards.	Oxen 4 yrs. old and upwards.	Horned Cattle 2 to 4 yrs. old.	Milch Cows.	
NORFOLK COUNTY.												£
Charlotteville	364	351	409	326	1460	20370	6935	260	241	192	530	22016
Windham	261	240	233	206	930	9730	4201	123	158	113	304	10833
Middleton.. :......	97	86	95	83	361	11507	1088	41	91	61	159	5563
Houghton	46	34	33	28	141							
Walsingham.	209	214	196	171	790	8726	2718	109	154	150	335	9245
Townshend	497	468	471	411	1847	23765	8702	279	376	307	694	25813
Woodhouse	319	293	391	295	1298	12722	5927	197	186	136	430	19427
Norfolk Total	1783	1696	1828	1520	6827	86820	29571	1009	1206	954	2452	92897
OXFORD COUNTY.												
Oakland............	125	125	137	103	490	4573	1993	72	79	50	169	5692
Nissouri	197	182	120	156	725	14920	2029	58	151	83	236	7431
Norwich	524	469	540	444	1977	28547	5035	251	290	317	689	21493
Zorra	448	418	499	436	1801	19717	2578	65	219	279	423	9780
Blenheim	256	208	244	210	916	9421	2226	86	151	81	249	8365
Blandford	48	42	79	45	214	993	197	5	30	34	42	845
Oxford, East	142	142	155	129	568	5953	1252	35	83	110	170	4411
Dereham, North....	62	50	45	36	193	6185	584	26	52	49	107	2757
Dereham, South	33	21	55	34	143							
Burford	353	351	343	291	1302	15254	5403	157	197	125	401	14864
Oxford, West	287	260	315	279	1141	10227	3795	160	175	207	432	13714
Total	2475	2230	2602	2163	9470	115790	25092	915	1427	1335	2918	89352
MIDDLESEX COUNTY.												
Malahide	561	524	458	400	1948	31210	6001	183	309	299	644	21113
Delaware	45	38	83	56	212	3091	376	24	32	25	42	2060
Ekfrid...............	34	106	119	97	406	8462	575	9	54	51	99	3038
Williams	39	55	102	55	251	1266	39	2	7	1	14	379
Westminster	119	83	38	68	357	23426	5318	175	288	242	541	18583
Lobo	198	182	163	140	684	12068	1483	27	131	92	212	5789
Bayham.............	491	482	500	398	1871	29724	4977	159	301	521	283	20866
Dorchester	434	390	402	344	1576							
Mosa	173	201	171	144	690	12926	1197	34	115	67	58	5545
Aldborough	156	184	157	140	637	8137	1757	28	167	164	181	5433
Caradoc.............	134	143	162	111	550	8013	888	22	84	60	114	3824
Goderich	180	159	334	174	874							
Southwold..........	608	605	657	584	2404	36283	8460	207	463	308	1751	26704
London	1122	1075	1055	899	4152	60151	8591	222	605	554	102	34325
Yarmouth	722	595	785	584	2676	27293	7298	244	386	253	654	25524
Dunwich	136	128	165	134	564	24184	2575	56	145	192	201	11417
Biddulph, part of ..	17	18	9	26	70							
Adelaide, part of ..	180	145	237	145	718							
Total	5400	5108	5650	4458	20616	286239	49535	1392	3087	2829	4896	184600
Oxford	2475	2230	2602	2163	9470							
Norfolk	1783	1696	1828	1520	6827							
Grand total	9658	9034	10080	8141	38913	488849	104198	3316	5720	5123	1866	366849

---

* The census of the population is to March, 1834; the other returns are those laid before the House of Assembly, in 1833, for the year 1832.

† Amount of assessment, £2,348; rate on property, one shilling in the pound. There is also a rate to pay the members of the House of Assembly.

This immense district has the advantage of a great extent of water frontier along the shores of Lakes Erie and Huron, besides a large portion of the Thames and the rivers Ouse on Lake Erie and Aux Sables and Maitland on Lake Huron. London, though at present small, is in the heart of a fertile country on the banks of the fine river Thames,* and will no doubt rapidly increase;—who can say but that at some distant (may it be far distant) day, the modern Babylon may be reduced to a heap of ruins, and its celebrity and fame be revived across the Western Atlantic.

About the central part of the north coast of Lake Erie, the eccentric, but just and philanthropic Colonel Talbot has founded a settlement which reflects credit on his head and heart. Ever since the year 1802 this benevolent man has persevered in opening the fine country around him to the English emigrant. The Upper Canada Company have their land in this district. The scenery around which on the river Maitland is more English-like than any other in America.

---

* A gentleman writing from Chatham, on the Thames, in July last, says:—"We have now in progress a rail-road making between this town to London, thence to Hamilton, on the head waters of Lake Ontario, which will connect Lakes Huron, St. Clair, Erie, and Ontario; and from the work already performed, I doubt not it will be quite equal to the far-famed Manchester rail-road. Ten years since not a white inhabitant was within twenty miles of this town; we have now upwards of 18,000 active and industrious inhabitants in this township, with four mills, six pair of French bur stones, two breweries, many saw-mills, &c. We have ten steam-boats, some of them upwards of 700 tons, plying between this and Lakes Michigan, Detroit, Godrich, Sandwich, Chipawa, and Buffalo, &c., with one of the most productive soils in the world, that will yield eighteen to twenty barrels of the finest white wheat per acre, without any manure, from ten to fifteen years to come. All British persons are entitled to 200 acres of land, at 15*s.* per acre,—payment to be complete in ten years. I would recommend all persons to come out whose property is dwindling at home." The writer proceeds to say,—"Settlers must work hard themselves, at the same time they should recollect it is on their own estates they are working, and that they have *no rent, tithes, taxes,* &c. to pay, except 6*d.* per acre per year, the government tax for making roads, bridges, &c., after the land has been reclaimed seven years. In this township we have two large Protestant churches, four Methodist meeting-houses, two Presbyterian, and two Quaker meeting-houses, a Roman Catholic chapel, three endowed schools, two newspapers (published three times a week), a ladies' boarding-school, an excellent commercial and classical academy, an agricultural society has also been established here; all creeds live here on very friendly terms, and much united,—endeavour to forward each other's views and interest by mutual good offices." There is no exaggeration in the foregoing picture; it is a noble proof of what Britons can accomplish.

Extensive roads are now making in every direction, and the London district offers a most eligible spot for the consideration of the intending settler.

WESTERN DISTRICT CENSUS.

Townships.	Population.						Total Males and Females.
	Males above 16.	Males under 16.	Total.	Females above 16.	Females under 16.	Total.	
Sandwich	581	595	1176	531	541	1072	2248
Malden	361	324	685	317	349	666	1351
Colchester	177	174	351	148	168	316	667
Gosfield	242	199	441	154	196	350	791
Mersea	81	98	179	75	95	170	349
Maidstone and Rochester	88	90	178	64	84	148	326
Tilbury and Romney	111	120	231	64	97	161	392
Raleigh	177	173	350	141	200	341	691
Harwich	113	174	287	82	93	175	462
Howard	211	233	444	168	240	408	852
Oxford	111	78	189	85	78	163	352
Camden	36	62	98	33	38	71	169
Dacon	72	91	163	57	70	127	290
Zone	69	85	154	53	48	101	255
Chatham	78	65	143	62	81	143	286
Dover	177	174	357	140	178	318	669
Sombra	71	94	165	58	81	139	304
Walpole Isle	16	22	38	12	25	37	75
Moore	48	28	76	42	40	82	158
Total	2820	2879	5699	2286	2702	4988	10687

PROPERTY, STOCK, &c.

There are no detailed returns from the Western District; the statement before the House of Assembly is—Acres of cultivated land 29,651; ditto of uncultivated 184,819; the former valued at £1 per acre, £29,651; the latter at 4s., £36,963. Horses 3 years old and upwards, No. 1897, valued at £8 each, £15,176. Oxen 4 years old and upwards, No. 1883, valued at £4 each, £7,532. Milch Cows, No. 3,663, at £3 each, £10,989. Horned Cattle, 2 to 4 years old, No. 1,741, at £1 each, £1,741.. The total amount of rateable property is £134,874; and the assessment levied for the year, £560.

In addition to the foregoing I have a return of the population of each parish, in Upper Canada to each of which there is a clergyman, whose fixed salary averages on the maximum £209. and minimum £100.; viz. *Eastern district*—Cornwall 3900; Matilda 1801; Osnabruck 2468; Williamsburgh 2003. *Bathurst ditto*—Perth 2442; Beckwith 2256; Richmond 1376; March 1604; Goulburn *Johnstown ditto.*—Brockville 4195; Prescott 3087; Yonge, &c. 2392; Oxford 1052. *Midland ditto.*—Kingston and township 6937; Bath, Ernestown, &c. 3470; Adolphus town 617; Hallowell 3313; Belleville 2676; Murray 1314. *Newcastle ditto.*—Coburg 2420; Port Hope 1757; Cavan 1777; Peterborough 652. *Home ditto.*—York and township 8750; Toronto 2752; Markham 3411; Vaughan 1724. *Gore ditto.*—Ancaster and Barton 2027; Hamilton and Dundas 1597; Brantford and Indians 2756; Grand River 987; Guelph 821. *Niagara ditto.*—Niagara 2890; Chippawa, Stamford, and Queenstown 1532; Grimsby 1398; St. Catherine's 2770; Fort Erie 2082. *London ditto.*—St. Thomas 1900; Woodhouse 1067; London 3360; Adelaide 457; Caradoc . *Western ditto.*—Amherstburg 1228; Sandwich 2213; Chatham 249.

The foregoing detail will afford a more complete and accurate view of the progressive state of the colony, than pages of descriptive writing; the reader will perceive the increase of population in each district for a series of years, then its actual amount at present—the quantity of land cultivated and occupied by that population, the stock on the land, and the value of the property sunk therein; to this I add, in order to render the view complete, the following table of the number of houses occupied in each district, the sort of houses (indicating comparative stages of wealth), and even the additional fire-places, which luxury or convenience may require; also the number of merchants' warehouses and stores, the number of different kinds of mills, and the vehicles kept for pleasure: let those who peruse these facts remember that, the comforts and wealth thus produced within a few short years arise from the united labours of Englishmen, Irishmen, and Scotchmen, who have transplanted all the virtues of their progenitors to the forests of America, and left behind them most of (if not all) the vices which characterize and disgrace their native land.

Number of Houses, Mills, Stores, &c. in each district.

DISTRICTS.	Houses in Upper Canada.										Mills, &c.						
	Square timber, 1 story (*a*)	Additional fire-places.	Sq. timber, 2 stories (*b*)	Frame under 2 stories (*c*)	Additional fire-places.	Brick or stone, 1 story (*d*)	Additional fire-places.	Frame, brick or stone, 2 stories (*e*).	Additional fire-places.	Total of Houses.	Wrought by water (*f*).	Additional pair of stones (*g*).	Saw (*h*).	Merchant's shops (*i*).	Storehouses.	Phaetons, gigs, &c. (*k*)	Pleasure waggons (*l*).
Eastern ……	545	3		738	45	36	12	66	52	1385	17	6	29	70		18	37
Ottawa ……	140	13	3	65	17	10	1	14	17	232	6	6	13	16		6	5
Johnstown ..	211	6	13	517	53	269	28	192	144	1202	28	14	46	83	11	39	15
Bathurst ….	86	18	34			153	37	31	31	304	23	2	22	70	2		11
Midland …..	250	6	5	1694	229	324	67	477	541	2750	44	17	91	146	21	42	193
Newcastle….	60	4	11	609	109	1		119	209	800	22	11	51	73	6	13	73
Home………	428	31	91	1070	177	34	42	652	533	2275	69	47	163	143	12	56	121
Gore ………	320	6	79	845	159	51	5	150	193	1445	31	22	90	91	13	22	109
Niagara……	507	39	289	805	180	247	107	284	403	2132	32	18	72	84	20	79	217
London ……	169	10	6	969	147	3		113	109	1260	37	11	88	55	7	1	46
Western……	478	16	26	126	21			35	33	665	10	2	5	34	4	81	24
Total..	3194	153	557	7438	1137	1128	299	2133	2265	14450	319	156	670	865	96	357	851

In concluding this section I will only add that, all who have visited Upper Canada unite in their commendations of the hospitality, frankness, and industry of the farmers, and the urbanity and gentlemanly demeanour of the upper classes, whose numbers are by no means so few as might at first sight be supposed.

FORM OF GOVERNMENT.—The government of the colony has been administered, since 1791, by a Lieutenant Governor an Executive Council, a Legislative ditto, and House of Assembly, or representatives. The Executive Council consists of six members chosen by the Crown, and the Lieutenant Governor. The presiding Councillor is Archdeacon Strachan.

(*a*) Valued at 20*l.* each for the annual assessment. (*b*) Valued at 30*l.* each.
(*c*) Valued at 35*l.* each.
(*d*) Valued at 40*l.* each.
(*e*) Valued at 60*l.* each.
} The additional fire places at 4*l.*, 8*l.*, 10*l.* each.
(*f*) Valued at 150*l.* each. (*g*) Valued at 50*l.* each.
(*h*) Valued at 100*l.* each. (*i*) Valued at 200*l.* each.
(*k*) Valued at 25*l.* each. (*l*) Valued at 15*l.* each.

The Legislative Council, consisting of 30 members, is not composed (as in many chartered governments) of the same body that constitutes the Executive Council of the government, it is, in fact, a deliberative assembly, distinct from the Executive department, and composed of members from various districts of the province, who hold their office for life, whose duties are exclusively legislative, and in which all that is done is openly and publicly discussed, and proceeded in according to the same formalities as are observed in the representative branch of the Legislature.

The House of Assembly has representatives—for counties forty-six—for towns four—namely, Toronto one, Niagara one, Kingston one, and Brockville one: Lincoln county returns four members; the other twenty-six counties two each, excepting Haldimand one, Kent one, Simcoe one, Lennox and Addington one each, Prescott and Russel one, Carlton one, and Lanark one. The proceedings of the House are in English, and not as in Lower Canada, in French; the journals regularly printed, and the debates in form after the manner of the British House of Commons. The elective franchize, &c. is the same as in Lower Canada, as are also the other points not mentioned in this section.

There is a want of harmony between the House of Assembly and the Legislative Council and Executive at present, though not carried to such an extent as in the lower province; the main point of which the popular party complain is, the interference of the Home Government in some points of internal legislation, particularly in relation to the banking concerns of the people; I confess I think the Colonial Office in Downing Street had better have left such matters to the constituted authorities of the province.

It is also complained of that, by the present distribution of representatives the minority can bind the majority; the popular party desire a fairer distribution, according to numbers and wealth of the power to return representatives to the House of Assembly; surely there is nothing unreasonable in such a request; the Colonial Office should also leave this point to be settled by the local authorities, who are the best judges of the fitness of such: Lower Canada has made a similar alteration in the number of representatives now returnable from several counties, different from the former arrangement: Upper Canada, and every other growing colony should also be at liberty to mould its House of Assembly, according to the progress it makes in population and wealth. There is not so strong a desire for an Elective Legislative Council in Upper as in Lower Canada, but it must be evident to those who watch coming events that, distant authority over a free and enlightened people can never be long maintained in peace, or with advantage to the governed.* The nearer any community is to the governing power the better for both parties.

The law is administered by a Court of King's Bench, with two puisné judges, and in each of the eleven districts there is a district judge: there are also Quarter Sessions, &c., as in England. The magistrates amount in number to nearly 500, dispersed over each district, according to its population and extent.

Military Defence.—Upper Canada is now in a very different position to defend itself from an incursion across the frontier by the Americans as compared with its condition during the last war; it has at present about sixty regiments of enrolled and embodied militia, with a colonel, lieutenant-colonel, and major, about nine captains, ten lieutenants and ten ensigns to each regiment, with upwards of 50,000 as gallant rank and file as could be turned out in any part of the United Kingdom. Should the United States be ever again inclined for a brush, they may be assured that the war will no longer be confined to the Canada territory; it is more than probable if a contest should arise, we may get back some of the fine country, which the rulers of the day, in their culpable ignorance of even its very position, quietly permitted the United States' crafty government to occupy and retain.

---

* A report drawn up by a Committee of the House of Assembly, on the state of the representation in 1831, has the following strong passage:—"The state of the representation in the House of Assembly, as well as the whole of its proceedings, are deeply affected by the present organization of the Legislative Council. A great proportion of the members of that body consists of Executive and Judicial Officers of the Government, deriving their incomes principally from their offices, held during the pleasure of the Executive, dignified Ecclesiastics receiving salaries or other compensation from the Crown; retired Judges enjoying pensions not granted for life by the Legislature, but held during the will of the Executive, and naval and military officers on half pay,—the local Government, at the same time, being in all respects independent of the votes of the House of Assembly. So long, therefore, as the present formation of a Legislative Council shall last, there can be but very faint hopes that those measures earnestly desired by the people, and sanctioned by successive Houses of Assembly, will become laws."

COMMERCE.—The maritime trade of Upper Canada is carried on through the ports of Quebec and Montreal, and thence conveyed to the upper province; the extent of the trade, as it passes the tolls of the La Chine Canal, together with the number of passengers, and the income derived from the traffic on the canal is thus shewn for the last two years.

		UPWARDS.		DOWNWARDS.	
		1832.	1833.	1832.	1833.
Barges -	No.	1821	2160	1752	2049
Passengers -	,,	12838	7869	338	368
Timber -	-	76	32	599	1410
Firewood	cord	—	—	8889¾	10140
Goods and Liquors	tons	11014¼	13267¼	531¾	619¼
Ashes -	brls.	—	—	27666	21129
Flour -	,,	30	—	91862	126866
Do. -	half	—	—	467	177
Pork and Beef	,,	8	—	21503	30836½
Butter -	,,	—	—	328	763½
Wheat -	bushs.	80	1935	293268	392660
Hogs, Sheep, and Calves		3	32	2576	2460
Horses and Horned Cattle		1	12	—	2
Shingles -	M.	—	—	64	67
Stone and Bricks	tons		—	—	13½
Staves -	M.	—	—	34⅝	34
Salt -	tons	427¾	449	—	—
Hay -	bundles	—	100	150	—
Lime and Sand	hhds.	—	—	20	353
Tolls.—Upwards -	-	£2102	2310	£3802	4849

The extent of trade between the Upper and Lower Province, and its increase will be seen for a series of years by the following:—

General return of boats, &c. and their cargoes, passed through the La Chine Canal from 1825 to 1832 inclusive

		Downward.									Upward.								
		1825	1826	1227	1828	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1825	1826	1827	1828	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833
Boats, Scows, &c.	No.	362	614	1062	1305	1156	1711	2005	1752	2049	355	686	1253	1478	1354	1815	2111	1821	2160
Timber	tons.	366	333¾	895	906¼	323½	804½	547	599	1410	10		22	9	54	26	34½	76	32
Firewood	cords.	194	1258½	3263¼	4445¼	4275	4490½	5302	8889¾	10140									
Merchandize and Liquors,	tons.	81½	304½	529½	695	350	402	435½	531¾	619¼	333¾	1521¾	3851¼	5711¾	6598	8262¼	11016½	11014¼	13267¼
Puncheons	No.	31									53								
Ashes	barls.	23727	19227	13058½	18739½	19189	26207	30534	27666	21129									
Flour	barls.	17112	62683	95672	78453	56737	129935	127946	91862	126866	24		107	345	75	69	71	30	
Ditto	½ do.			1205	303	295	525	302	467	177									
Pork or Beef	barls.	6507½	6428	9984½	14169	15477	16400½	16959	21503	30836½	4	10	4	193	45	39	91	8	
Butter	barls.	79	125½	350¼	362	294	206	463½	828								2		
Grain	bshls.	19536½	57657	148514½	124207½	53211½	279556	428858	293968	392660			298	200	230		661	80	1935
Passengers	No.	157	283	385	634	397½	341	364	339	668	377	713	1833	2720	1548	4086	10663	12838	7863
Hogs	No.		187	781	1954	1448	2189	2622	2576	2460				1	11			3	32
Sheep	No.			3	2								2	1					12
Horses	No.			1		1				2		1		3			2	1	
Shingles	M.			6	38			12	64	67				5	24		7		12
Stone or Brick	toises.							31½		13¼	2				1¾	14	3½		
Staves	Standard per M.				42¾	25¾	3½	10	34	34									449
Salt	tons.												76	66	365	405	334	405¾	100
Hay	bdls.								158										
Lime and Sand	hhds.						83	504	20	354									

The tolls paid, and the rate at which they are levied is thus shewn as established by Provincial Statute, 9th Geo. IV. c. 12, for the whole distance between Montreal and La Chine, (9 miles). Boats, Scows, &c. 5 tons 6s. 3d.—20 tons 8s. 9d.—60 tons. 12s. 6d.—above 60 tons 15s. Timber, 3d. per ton. Firewood, in rafts, 1s.—in scows 6d. per cord. Merchandize and Liquors, 9d. per ton. Ashes, 5d. per barrel. Flour, 2d. per barrel; Do. 1d. per half barrel. Pork or beef, 3d. per barrel. Butter 3d. per barrel. Grain, ¾d. per bushel. Passengers, 6d. each. Hogs and sheep, 1½. each. Horses, 6d. each. Shingles, 3d. per thousand. Stone or brick, 2s. 6d. per tois. Staves 15s. per standard thousand. Salt, 9d. per ton. Hay, 1s. per 100 bundles. Lime and Sand, 3d. per hundred.

Amount of tolls collected from the year 1825 to 1833:

Downward.						Upward.					
1825	£1089	1828	£*321	1831	£4461	1825	£ 190	1828	£*54	1831	£2171
1826	1571	1829	1884	1832	3802	1826	458	1829	1040	1832	2106
1827	2433	1830	3708	1833	4844	1827	818	1830	1604	1833	2310

* In 1828 no tolls were collected after the 30th of April, in consequence of the Provincial Statute, 6th Geo. IV. cap. 3. having expired.

Insufficient as are the present locks at the Coteau du Lac, and at the Cascades, the revenue derived from them is by no means inconsiderable, and is annually increasing, as will appear from the following table:—

Statement of the gross and nett annual revenues, in Halifax currency, of the locks at the Cascades, Split Rock, and Coteau du Lac, since the year 1815.

Years	Gross Revenue.	Repairs and Expenses.	Nett Revenue.	Batteaux, Durham Boats, Skiffs and Canoes.								
				Cascades.			Split Rock.			Coteau du Lac.		
	£	£	£	Batt.	Dur.	S.& C.	Batt.	Dur.	S.& C.	Batt.	Dur.	S.&C.
1816	873	307	565	225	24	—	254	1	4	994	130	5
1817	744	300	444	14	43	—	10	12	—	835	268	—
1818	1624	336	1288	639	337	5	642	359	5	649	311	—
1819	1513	346	1166	559	338	—	562	302	—	568	301	3
1820	1833	429	1403	430	560	—	430	560	—	427	456	—
1821	1654	476	1178	336	517	—	343	452	—	357	442	—
1822	1558	523	1035	370	437	4	388	476	4	385	407	3
1823	1328	633	694	378	351	2	378	374	3	377	317	—
1824	1254	557	696	449	245	2	450	254	—	457	292	1
1825	—	—	873	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1826	1007	1421	460	162	308	3	193	342	3	167	313	8
1827	2230	881	1348	249	504	8	252	523	8	254	497	5
1828	2089	579	1519	399	403	4	408	440	4	403	358	6
1829	1273	253	1010	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1830	2627	777	1849	712	530	69	712	530	69	712	530	69
1831	2447	341	2106	837	371	20	837	371	20	837	371	20
1832	2543	932	1636	792	451	21	792	451	21	817	451	17
1833	3093	875	2218	863	612	13	863	612	26	864	612	15

To this charge, in the last season of, 3,093*l.*; are to be added the cartage by land, amounting to above, 2,400*l.*; towage of Durham boats and batteaux by horses, 3,510*l.*; towage by steam-boats from La Chine to Cascades, 1,700.—Making a total of, 10,703*l.*

There is also a considerable trade carried on along the American frontier, on the lakes and River St. Lawrence, but the Upper Canadians complain that, the Americans are allowed to bring every sort of grain and provision into our province, while Jonathan completely excludes the Canadian from his market; this is ever like the Americans, always over-reaching—ever desirous of gaining an advantage at the expense of another, but the smuggling of British manufactures will perhaps ere long teach the United States Government that honesty and low duties are the best policy.

FINANCE.—*Taxation.*—The general revenue for the purpose of supporting the government in Upper Canada, and administering the laws is raised by a duty of 2½ per cent. on all goods and merchandise, imported by sea; at the ports of Quebec, or Montreal; wines, liquors, and certain articles of luxury, have a specific duty laid upon them. This duty is paid by the importer, at the Custom-house Quebec, Upper Canada receiving one third of the sum collected each year. This amount, with a duty upon shop and tavern licences for vending spirits, distillers, hawkers, pedlars, and auctioneers, and a duty upon certain imports from the United States, which are also paid by the importer, form the public resources of the province, and is at the disposal of the Provincial Legislature, for the payment of public officers, and for such general purposes as may be deemed essential to the welfare of the people and the interest of the province.

The revenue for 1832 was—from *Lower* Canada, under Imperial Act 14 George III. 12,000*l.*; ditto under Provincial Acts 35,000*l.*; duties collected in Upper Canada, under Imperial Act 14 George III. 3,000*l.*; ditto ditto 6 George IV., and under Provincial Acts 14,000*l.*; Bank Stock Dividends 2,000*l.*; Interest on Loans 350*l.*; Light House Duties 150*l.*—Total 66,500*l.*

The following is the abstract for 1833, paid into the Receiver-General.—From Lower Canada 41,416*l.* ditto ditto difference between one third and one fourth, per award 13,803*l.*; Bank Stock Dividend 2,000*l.*; ditto Bonds 1,500*l.*; Duties on Imports from United States 5,580*l.*; Duties on ditto of Salt from ditto 1,782*l.*; Hawkers and Pedlars' Licences 393*l.*; Auction Duties 511*l.*; Light House, York 54*l.*; Shop, Tavern, and Still Licences 5,905*l.*; Burlington Bay Tolls 915*l.*; Ale and Beer Licences 2*l.*; Interest on Loans 371*l.*—Total 14,481*l.*

It will be observed that the largest part of the income of Upper Canada arises from the duties paid in Lower Canada, at the ports of Montreal and Quebec; the internal revenue of the province consists of duties levied on spirits, both on the distillation and sale, of the importation of salt (six-pence per bushel), from the United States; on licences to auctioneers, innkeepers,* pedlars, hawkers, &c.; and some tolls, levied at the Burlington Bay Canal.

---

* There are 840 innkeepers, who pay each from 3*l.* to 10*l.*, the duty amounting to 3,643*l.*; and 443 shopkeepers, licensed to sell spirituous

Tavern and Shopkeepers' Licences.—Persons keeping an inn or tavern must be licensed by the magistrates, and the license costs, 11*l*, 5*s*. per annum. Penalty retailing without a licence, 20*l*. Shopkeepers can take out a license, which costs 5*l*. 3*s*. for selling spirituous liquors, wines, &c., in quantity not less than one quart. Penalty for selling without a license, or in less quantity than a quart, 20*l*.

The total revenue derived from shops, inns, stills, and salt for five years was—

Years.	Shops.	Inns.	Stills.	Total.	Salt.
1825	1602	1195	1329	4126	4670
1829	1638	1447	1441	4606	5760
1830	446	855	1208	2509	11557
1831	454	1808	827	3090	7260
1832	1631	4121	1057	6825	9283
1833					

A revenue is also derived from the lands sold to the Upper Canada Company, the first instalment of the 29th July, 1827, amounted to 20,000*l*.; in 1828, 15,000*l*.; in 1829, 15,000*l*.; in 1830, 15,000*l*.; in 1831, 16,000*l*.; in 1832, 17,000*l*.; in 1833, 18,000*l*.; and in lieu of sundry fees, &c. 1,776*l*.; being a total in seven years of 117,776*l*. In 1834 the amount payable by the Company will be £19,500, and every subsequent year £20,000, until the whole sum of £348,680 be paid in 1842.

..quors, who contribute 1,505*l*.; the number of stills, in gallons measure, is 5,846, paying 730*l*.; and three *steam*-boats to pay 15*l*., being a total currency on those four items of 5,394*l*.—gross, or deducting the allowance to inspectors, 565*l*.—5,329*l*. Salt, imported from the United States, yields 1,617*l*.; and the expense of collection is 382*l*., leaving net 1,235*l*. The hawkers and pedlars on foot, pay 5*l*. annually; and those who travel with one horse, 10*l*.; two horses, 15*l*.: the gross amount of revenue from this source is 520*l*.—(collector's allowance, 26*l*.); net 494*l*.; levied on—41 *foot* pedlars, 30 one-horse pedlars, there being only one pedlar or hawker with two horses. The number of auctioneers is 23, who pay yearly 5*l*. for a license, together with duty on sales; which, for 1832 amounted to 251*l*.

POST-OFFICE. — The post-office receipts for Upper and Lower Canada for five years is thus shewn—the increase indicates augmented traffic—

	1827.		1828.		1829.		1830.		1831.	
	Letters.	Newspapers, &c.	Letters.	Newspapers, &c.	Letters.	Newspapers, &c.	Letters.	Newspapers, &c.	Letters.	Newspapers, &c.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Upper Canada......	4959	235	5300	250	6698	374	8029	574	9870	790
Lower Canada......	8627	368	8834	397	9022	444	9900	516	10494	566

The letter postage includes the British and sea postage, as well as the internal rates in the provinces.

The nett proceeds, after defraying the expenses of the establishment in the provinces, and the conveyance of the mails, &c., are remitted to the General Post Office, London.

The sums received for the transmission of newspapers and pamphlets, by post, have, ever since the establishment of the post-office in British North America, been the emolument of the Deputy Postmaster General, out of which he allows to his sub-deputies a commission for collecting, of from ten to twenty per cent., which allowance is in addition to their salaries or commission as Postmasters.

For 1827 and part of 1828, materials cannot be found for making up a perfect statement of the sums received for the transmission of newspapers.

Gross amount of Newspaper Postage paid by each Printer or Proprietor of Newspapers in the Canadas, from 1827 to 1831:—

Name of the newspaper.	1827	1828	1829	1830	1831
	£	£	£	£	£
Quebec Gazette	51	51	51	31	66
Quebec Mercury.....	19	19	19	19	21
Official Gazette	26	26	26	26	26
Canadian Courant....	46	46	46	46	46
Montreal Herald and New Gazette	75	75	75	75	75
Montreal Gazette	50	50	50	50	57
British Colonist	2	2	3	3	3
Upper Canada Gazette	35	40	31	14	17
Observer	18	17	16	15	3
Freeman	21	24	27	27	27
Advocate	48	43	58	43	56
Brockville Recorder ,.	10	10	15	17	16
Gleaner and another published at Niagara	11	13	25	40	15
Gore Gazette	11	4	6	0	0
Paper published at St. Catherine's	7	0	0	0	6
Kingston Chronicle ..	10	10	10	10	10
U. C. Herald..........	12	13	13	13	11
Name of the Newspaper.		**1828**	**1829**	**1830**	**1831**
		£	£	£	£
Star..................		31	22	16	0
Gore Balance		3	6	23	0
Independent Examiner		9	16	14	10
Vindicator			30	40	10
Minerve..............			23	50	50
Biblioth. Canadien....			8	3	8
Kingston Gazette			21	9	0
Patriot			5	0	6
Brockville Gazette....			3	6	5
Anglo-Canadian......			2	1	0
Guardian				180	227
Courier				23	44
Canadian Watchman				13	24
Le Canadien					15
Christian Sentinel....					63
Sentinel..............					2
Western Mercury					78
Free Press............					10
Canadian Weslayan ..					13
Casket					2

General Post Office, July, 1833.

THE LOCAL TAXES OR DISTRICT RATES are collected from each individual, at the rating of one penny in the pound, according to the quantity of land and other property he may possess, agreeable to the assessed value fixed by law, viz.—

Every acre of arable pasture or meadow land, 1*l.*; every acre of uncultivated land 4*s.*; every town lot, 50*l.*

Every house built with timber squared or hewed on two sides, of one story, with not more than two fire-places, 20*l.*; do. for every additional fire-place, 4*l.* Every house built of squared or flatted timber on two sides, of two stories, with not more than two fire-places, 30*l.*; ditto for every additional fire-place, 8*l.* Every framed house under two stories in height, with not more thon two fire-places 35*l.* ditto for every additional fire-place, 5*l.* Every brick or stone house of one story, and not more than two fire-places, 40*l.*; every additional fire-place, 10*l.* Every framed brick or stone house of two stories, and not more than two fire-places, 60*l.*; ditto for every additional fire-place, 10*l.* Every grist mill, wrought by water, with one pair of stones, 150*l.*; ditto with every additional pair, 50*l.* Every saw-mill, 100*l.* Every merchant's shop, 200*l.* Every store-house, 200*l.* Every stone-horse, 199*l.* Every horse of the age of three years and upwards, 8*l.* Oxen of the age of four years and upwards, 4*l.* Milch cows, 3*l.* Horned Cattle from two to four years and upwards, 4*l.* Every close carriage with four wheels, kept for pleasure, 100*l.* Every open carriage, or curricle, ditto, 25*l.* Every other carriage, or gig, with two wheels, ditto, 20*l.* Every waggon kept for pleasure, 15*l.* Every stove erected and used in a room, where there is no fire-place, is considered as a fire-place.

HIGHWAY RATES.—Every person inserted on the assessment roll is, in proportion to the estimate of his property, held liable to work on the highways or roads in every year, as follows:—

If his property be rated at 25*l.*, 2 days; do. 25*l.* to 50*l.*, 3 days; do. 50*l.* to 75*l.*, 4 days; do. 75*l.* to 100*l.*, 5 days; do. 100*l.* to 150*l.*, 6 days; do. 150*l.* to 200*l.*, 7 days; do. 200*l.* to 250*l.*, 8 days; do. 250*l.* to 300*l.*, 9 days; do. 300*l.* to 350*l.*, 10 days; do. 350*l.* to 400*l.*, 11 days; do. 400*l.* to 500*l.*, 12 days.

For every 100*l.* above 500*l.*, to 1000*l.* one day; for every 200*l.* above 1000*l.*, to 2000*l.* do.; for every 300*l.* above 2000*l.*, to 3,000*l.* do.; for every 500*l.* above 3,500*l.*, do.

Every person possessed of a waggon, cart, or team of horses, oxen, or beasts of burthen or draft used to draw the same, to work on the highways three days. Every male inhabitant, from 21 to 50, not rated on the assessment roll, is compelled to work on the highways three days. Persons emigrating to this province, intending to become settlers, and not having been resident six months, are exempt; and all indigent persons, by reason of sickness, age, or numerous family, are exempt at the discretion of the magistrates. Any person liable may compound, if he thinks fit, by paying 5*s.* per day for each cart, &c., and 2*s.* 6*d.* for each day's duty; to be paid within ten days after demand made by an authorised surveyor, or the magistrates can issue their distress for double the amount, and costs. Members of the House of Assembly, for townships, are paid 10*s.* per day during the sitting of the House, from an assessment upon the inhabitants, apportioned according to the foregoing assessment scale. Members for towns are not paid. A police tax, of 100*l.* per annum, is raised from the inhabitants of York, according to the same assessment scale.

THE EXPENDITURE* of Upper Canada for 1833 was, Civil List estimate, 9,379*l.*; for Officers of the Legislature, 890*l.*; Contingencies of the Legislature, 5,000*l.*; Permanent Salaries, 7,223*l.*; Arrears of 1832, 4,929*l.*; Common School

---

* A document prepared at the Colonial Office, but not printed for Parliament, states the gross expenditure and revenue in pounds sterling of Upper Canada, for several years, thus—

Years.	Gross Revenue.	Expenditure.		
		Civil.	Military.	Total.
	£	£	£	£
1821	25892	39144	—	39144
1823	20222	24224	716	24940
1827	96548	90261	585	90846
1828	58667	58657	585	59252
1829	54906	57329	585	57914
1830	95368	96229	585	96814
1831	102289	98928	2007	101035
1832				

Appropriations, 2,900*l.*; District Schools, 1,100*l.*; Militia Pensions, 1,000*l.*; Adjutant-General's Establishment, 650*l.*; Inspector-General's Salary, 406*l.*; Receiver-General's ditto, 778*l.*; Agricultural Societies, 600*l.*; six Pensioners, 120*l.*; Clerk in Chancery, 75*l.*; Lighthouses, 760*l.*; Harbour at Kettle Creek, 1,500*l.*; Kingston Hospital erection, 2,000*l.* Redemption of Debentures, 18,890*l.*! and Interest on Public Debt, 8,303*l.*—*Total* 66,500.

In 1834 the House of Assembly voted the following sums in Committee of Supply:—the Speaker of the Legislative Council, 200*l.* per annum, for the years 1832, 1833, and 1834—600*l.* *Government Office.*—Private Secretary to His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, 208*l.*; Chief Clerk, 278*l.*; Second ditto, 200*l.*; Third ditto, 170*l.*; Contingencies, 700*l.*—1,556*l.* *Executive Council Office.*—First Clerk, 250*l.*; Second ditto, 200*l.*; Contingencies, 125*l.*—575*l.* *Receiver-General's Office.*—First Clerk, 250*l.*; Second ditto, 200*l.*; Contingencies, 130*l.*—580*l.* *Inspector-General's Office.*—First Clerk, 250*l.*; Second Clerk, 200*l.*; Contingencies, 50*l.*—500*l.* *Surveyor-General's Office.*—First Clerk, 300*l.*; Second ditto, 250*l.*; two Junior Clerks, 170*l.* each—340*l.*; Draftsmen, 300*l.*—1,190*l.* Contingencies for the West Wing, Public Buildings, 409*l.*; Government Printer, 278*l.*; Printing the Statutes, 556*l.*; Repairs of Government House, 200*l.*; Casual and Extraordinary Expenses, 600*l.*; Usher and Keeper of King's Bench, 70*l.*; Attorney-General's Salary, 1,200*l.*; Solicitor-General's ditto, 600*l.*; Salary to the Secretary and Register of the Province for the years 1832, 1833, and 1834, 609*l.*; Clerk in his office, 200*l.*; Contingencies, 150*l.* *Grants.*—Welland Canal, 50,000*l.*; St. Lawrence Improvement, 350,000*l.*; Asylum, 6,000*l.*; Mr. Bouchette, 171*l.*; Tay Navigation, 1,000*l.*; Roads and Bridges, 25,000*l.*; Reporters, 350*l.*; Dunville Bridge, 1,250*l.*; Paris Bridge, 1,500*l.*; Long Point Canal, 3,000*l.*

The permanent annual charges defrayed out of the revenue of 100,000*l.*, paid annually by the Upper Canada Company, as detailed at page 284, are as follows:—Annual Salary of the Lieutenant-Governor, 2,000*l.*; Chief Justice, 1,100*l.*; Attorney-General, 300*l.*; Solicitor-General, 100*l.*; two Judges at Court of King's Bench, at 750*l.* each—1,500*l.*; two Sheriffs, at 100*l.* each—200*l.*; five Executive Councillors, at 100*l.* each—500*l.*; Clerk of Crown and Pleas, 100*l.*; Secretary and Registrar, 300*l.*; Clerk of the Council, 100*l.*; Receiver-General of Revenues, 200*l.*; Surveyor-General of Lands, 300*l.*; Archdeacons of York and Kingston, at 300*l.* each—600*l.*; King's College, 1,000*l.*; Scotch Presbyterian Clergy (increased to 1,000*l.* by Lord Goderich's Despatch of 23rd May, 1831), 750*l.*; Salary of Roman Catholic Bishop (increased to 500*l.* by Lord Goderich's Despatch of 23rd May, 1831), 400*l.*; Roman Catholic Priesthood (increased to 1,000*l.* per ditto Despatch), 750*l.*; Allowance to Colonel Talbot, including 1826, 400*l.*; Pension to Mrs. Campbell, with Premium on Exchange, 250*l.*; ditto to Sir David William Smith, 200*l.*; ditto to the Family of the late Major-General Shaw, 100*l.*; Seven Years' Compensation in lieu of Fees to the Officers of the Land Granting Department, 2,566*l.*; Agent for the Receipt and Payment of the Monies arising from this Fund, 200*l.*; Salary to Rev. Dr. Phillips, as Master of the Royal Grammar School, 200*l.*

It is neither my duty as a public writer, nor my inclination as a private individual, to sow seeds of dissatisfaction in any community, I would rather pour oil on the troubled waters than add fuel to flame; some persons in Upper Canada have put forth statements much exaggerated as to the taxation in the province, and the corrupt mode of its distribution; I confess I do not see the question in the same light; I think the taxation is small—I think the public salaries are at the minimum; no good ever accrued from paying scantily the servants of a private person—and in the case of the public servants, I have seen enough in the French, Dutch, and Portuguese colonies, to compel me to impress strongly on the minds of my countrymen, the necessity of paying the officers of the government salaries, not merely sufficient to keep them honest, but, such as will hold out a temptation for the greatest virtue, and the highest talent to take office. The salaries in Upper Canada of the public functionaries, appear to me barely adequate to the end which ought ever to be kept in view—honesty and ability. Let me hope that more moderate opinions will prevail in Upper Canada; the late proceedings in Mr. Hume's unfortunate and ill-advised expressions, demonstrate sufficiently that there is no very great and intolerable grievance inflicted on Upper Canada by the mother country; and though I question not the purity of Mr. Mac Kenzie's motives, which I should be sorry to think were not as patriotic as those of any of his opponents, I trust he may see, ere it be too late, the injury he may inflict on the province, by rendering it a hot-bed for political strife, and thus deter many emigrants from settling in a fine territory, where they seek peace and not the jarring din of discordant politics.

As considerable interest is felt, respecting the debt which Upper Canada is incurring for public works, I subjoin the following detail, as printed in the proceedings of the House of Assembly in 1833. The total amount outstanding of debentures in provincial currency is 138,833*l.*, at an interest of five and seven-eighths per cent. per annum; 52,666*l.* in debentures, bearing six per cent., have been redeemed—namely, 25,000*l.* for the Militia; 16,000*l.* for the Public Service in 1824; 3,000*l.* of the Burlington Canal; and 8,666*l.* of the Welland Canal: of the debentures outstanding the several amounts are, Burlington Canal, 5,000*l.*; Welland ditto, 16,334*l.*; Burlington ditto, 4,500*l.*; Welland ditto, 50,000*l.*; Kettle Creek Harbour, 3,000..; Welland Canal, 25,000*l.*; Burlington ditto, 5,000*l.*; Oakville Harbour, (loan to Mr. Chisholm), 2,500*l,*; Roads and Bridges, 20,000*l.*; Kettle Creek Harbour, 2,500*l.*; Port Hope Harbour, 2,000*l.*; and Coburg Harbour Loan, 3,000*l.*—Total, 191,500*l.* The interest is paid half yearly as the debentures fall due, and their amount varies from 25 to 100*l.*

In 1833 the Provincial Legislature authorized the borrowing of money by debentures, to the extent of 70,000*l.*, to be applied to the improvement of the St. Lawrence, but only to bear 5 per cent. interest, and not the usual interest of 6 per cent.; the consequence was, that the money would not be lent in either of the Canadas, or in the United States; Mr. Dunn, the Receiver-General, was then sent to England, and subsequently authorised to negotiate a loan with the House of Thomas Wilson and Co. (paying interest 5 per cent. in London, or 6 per cent in Canada), to the extent of 200,000*l.* for the purpose of redeeming the debentures that have been issued from year to year for the Welland Canal,* &c., as stated in the preceding page. The Upper Canada legislature have also sanctioned the borrowing of 350,000*l.* for making the St. Lawrence navigable for ships from Montreal into Lake Ontario: of 50,000*l.* to pay the debts due by the Welland Canal, and to keep it in order:—and of 45,000*l.* for making roads and bridges in the province; these sums, together with the existing Upper Canada debt 258,138*l.* will make the whole debt (including minor items) upwards of 800,000*l.*, while the revenue of the province (say the opponents of the measure) was not, in 1833 (a good year), more than 77,000*l.*

It should, however, be remembered that the revenue is a progressively increasing one, and that the money expended on public works is not dead stock, but will produce a return of capital and interest, as on the Erie and other canals. Those who make an objection to this debt are, with some inconsistency, averse to the paying off of the 200,000*l.* Welland and other canal debentures, because they offered an investment for spare money (the Banks not allowing interest), whereas by the present measure the interest will be payable in London; thus we arrive at the real objection to the measure, namely, that the interest of the loan is not payable in Upper Canada; but the Canadians had the option of taking up all the debentures before they were offered in London, and they are still enabled to secure any portion for which they chuse to receive 5 per cent. It was the duty of the government of Upper Canada to get the money required for public works, on the lowest terms possible, and the monied interests, who held out for 6 per cent. when they might have secured the loan for 5, nearly lost all, by grasping at too much; if they can invest money as safely, and bearing an interest at 6 per cent. in private transactions, so much the better for the country at large; there is abundance of scope for the employment of capital. It must not also be forgotten that the measure is, in other respects, highly beneficial to a young colony, by throwing surplus capital from the mother country into the former. (For further observations see p. 307.)

---

* Of this sum 100,000*l.* has been due some two or three years, without the holders ever asking for their money, so long as the interest was paid.

Monetary System.—The circulation of the province is managed by incorporated banks; the affairs of that of Upper Canada were, 18th December, 1833, as follows:—

Dr.	£	s.	d.	Cr.	£	s.	d.
Capital stock paid in	182847	10	0	Resources of the Bank.			
Amount of notes in circulation not bearing interest, value of five dollars and upwards 156,227 0				Gold, silver, and other coined metals in the bank and its offices - . -	44653	7	9
Ditto, under five dollars 42181 10	198408	10	0	Real estate and bank furniture - -	9186	17	5
Balances due to other banks - - -	7860	17	8	Bills of other banks	8929	15	0
Cash deposited, including all sums whatsoever due to the bank not bearing interest (its bills in circulation, and balances due to other banks, excepted) - -	117780	5	9	Balance due from other banks, and foreign agents in London and New York, on Exchange transactions - -	67177	10	10
Balances due at this date to the officers and agencies of the bank, being money *in transitu* - -	1993	1	6	Amount of debts due, including notes, bills of exchange, and all stock and funded debts of every description, excepting the balance due from other banks -	379862	4	6
Amount deposited by the Home District Savings' Banks bearing interest of 5 per cent. - - -	919	10	7				
Total due from the bank - -	£509809	15	6	Total amount of resources of the bank	£509809	15	6

The money transactions with the agents of this bank are very large, considering the incipient state of the colony, they amounted, up to the date to which the foregoing account was made, to upwards of 1,000,000*l.* viz.—

Remittances to Thomas Wilson and Co., London,	
From 1st January to 30th June, 1833, .	£100,808.
From 1st January to 17th December, 1833,	£118,007.
Total to London	£218,815.
Remittances to Montreal Bank, same dates,	
First half-year	£267,095.
Second ditto	£332,707.
Total	£599,802.

The remittances to New York for the same periods were, first half-year, 116,087*l.*; second ditto, 116,900*l.*—Total, 232,987*l.*—making a grand total of 1,051,604*l.* To carry on this extent of business very little cash is required—the principle circulation is paper notes—bills of Exchange, and as in every well regulated community, a large amount of trade is carried on on credit. The following shews the number of shares subscribed in the several districts of the province on the New Stock of the Bank of Upper Canada in August, 1832:—York, No. 10,039, 125,487*l.*; Niagara, No. 6,291, 78,637*l.*; Brockville, No, 2,824, 35,300*l.*; Kingston, No. 2,136, 26,700*l.*; Hamilton, No. 1,279, 15,987*l.*; London, No. 1,020, 12,750*l.*; Cobourg, No. 633, 7,912*l.*; Cornwall, No. 560, 7000*l.*; Perth, No. 806, 10,975*l.*; Amherstburg, No. 91, 1,137*l.* Total No. of shares, 25,679—total amount, 320,987*l.* The government hold 2,000 shares of the capital stock of the bank of Upper Canada, to the amount of 25,000*l.* currency, the whole of which has been paid in. The liabilities of the bank, are similar to those described under Lower Canada.

The rate and amount of the last dividend on the 1st July, 1833, was four per cent. upon the capital paid in—making 5,239*l.*

Amount of reserved profits, after declaring the last dividend, 6,661*l.*

Amount of debts to the bank, and not paid, being over due, 23,075*l.*, of which 572*l.* are considered doubtful or bad.

My return of the state of the Commercial Bank, Midland District, is for December 17, 1833, as follows:—

Dr.			Cr.*		
Stock paid in - -		£90477	Gold in vaults	£3193	
Bills in circulation of 5 dollars and upwards	£58550		Silver, do.	19533	
Under 5 dollars	22850		Copper, do.	162	
					£22888
		81400	Real estate, office furniture, &c. -		862
Cash deposited, including all sums whatsoever due from the bank, not bearing interest -		19180	Bills of other banks -		1163
Contingent account -		8565	Balance due by other banks - - -		295
Bills and notes in circulation bearing interest (none) -		0	Amount of debts due, including notes discounted - -		169254
Cash deposited bearing interest (none) -		0	Bills of exchange -		159
Balance due to other banks (none) -		0	Stock and funded debts (none) - - -		0
		£194623			£194623

Rate of last Dividend.

	£
Four per cent. at 70,000*l.*, paid in on 1st July last - - - - - -	2800
Amount of reserved profits at the time of declaring last dividend - - - - -	3158
Amount of debts due to the bank and not paid - -	2455

Another bank has just been established, but I know not its capital.

The following shews the state of the money market last July:—

Exchange at 60 days bank, 3 per cent. Ditto private, 2 to 2½ per cent. Ditto, 30 days, Government, 4s. 4d. sterling per dollar. At New York, 2½ per cent. pr. Drafts on New York, 3 days, 1½ to 2 per cent. Gold sovereigns, 23s.

Religion.—The established Church of Upper Canada is within the diocese of the Bishop of Quebec, whose subordinates are the Archdeacons of Toronto and Kingston, who have under them forty clergymen: the number of churches of the Protestant faith throughout the province being about fifty. It is calculated that the area of Upper Canada is 31,000,000 acres of which 26,000,000 are capable of cultivation; one-seventh, or 3,700,000 acres of this land is set apart for the maintenance of a Protestant Clergy—that is, 18,800 reserved lots of 200 acres each;—by some this is thought not an extravagant provision, for judging from what takes place in the United States, each lot will not produce in *a century*, 20*l.* per annum, making a total of 376,000*l.* which, divided among 2,000 clergymen, (a very small number for a country as large as England) gives only 188*l.* per annum to each minister. Such is the view of the subject taken by Archdeacon Strachan.

---

* There appears to be an error in this statement as respects the financial credit of the bank; the figures are derived from a document printed in Upper Canada.

Independent of a clergyman of the established Church to each parish there are ministers of several other persuasions, viz. of the *Presbyterian Church,* there are in Upper Canada in connexion with the Church of Scotland, twenty-one ministers and preachers;—of the United Synod of Upper Canada, twenty; of the *Roman Catholic Clergy*, twenty; namely, one bishop and nineteen priests, with thirty-five chapels built and building. The bishop receives 500*l.* per annum from Government, and the clergy 1,000*l.* a-year divided among them as Government appropriation. The *Methodist Episcopal Church* are in members 18,451 (throughout Canada); in York there are 250 members divided into fourteen classes. The *British Wesleyan Mission* have three preachers; *The Primitive Methodists,* whose doctrines and rules for private members are the same as the Wesleyans, from whom they differ in some points of church government, viz. their district and annual conference being composed of two parts laymen and one part travelling preachers for the purpose of preserving a just equipoise of power, and uniting all the intelligence and experience of their society in their church government, have five travelling preachers, fourteen local do. 250 members, and fourteen district congregations.* Of the *Baptists* there are about forty or fifty churches in Upper Canada, and as many ordained ministers, besides thirty-five ordained preachers or licentiates.

---

* Recent accounts from Kingston state, that the long contemplated union between the British Methodists and their more numerous Episcopalian brethren, had been accomplished. Episcopacy was to be renounced, and a president to be sent out annually from the British Conference, with power to direct the affairs of the Canada Conference; the vacancies that may occur to be filled up indiscriminately by the British and Canada Conference.

According to a recent Parliamentary Return, the forty working clergy of the established church among the stations of Upper Canada, have salaries of from 50*l.* to 130*l.* each, the majority being 100*l.* payable out of funds raised in the province; the twenty-three working clergy of the Romish Church, have salaries averaging 50*l.* each, and of the Church of Scotland there are fifteen clergy with salaries of about 60*l.* each, all paid out of funds raised in the province of Upper Canada: the Archdeacons of York and Kingston, have 300*l.* each; the Prelate of the Romish Church styled Bishop of Regiopolis, stationed at York, with a salary of 500*l.* The total clerical charges on the colonial revenue of Upper Canada for 1832 were—Church of England, 4,430*l.*; Romish Church, 1,500*l.*; Scotch Church, 1,120*l.*; Presbytery Synod of Upper Canada for salaries to ministers, 700*l.*; Roman Catholics, 900*l.*; British Wesleyan Methodists, 900*l.*; Canadian Methodists 600*l.*; total, 10,150*l.*

EDUCATION.—I regret to say there are no statistical returns showing the progress of Education in Upper Canada similar to what I have given under Lower Canada; in each district there are boards of education, trustees of public schools, and Government schoolmasters. The territorial appropriations with a view to provide means of public instruction are truly munificent.

The number of acres of land originally reserved in Upper Canada for purposes of education amounted to 467,675, of which 170,719 acres were alienated by grants to individuals, and in lieu thereof 272,600 acres were appropriated to a similar purpose, giving a surplus over and above the quantity deficient of 101,881. There were also alienated as a per centage to surveyors 19,282 acres. Since this reservation, 225,944 acres have been re-invested in the crown in lieu of scattered reserves granted as an endowment to the University of King's College, and 66,000 acres have been set apart for the benefit of Upper Canada College; after which there yet remains

258,330 disposable acres for the benefit and extension of education. The legislature also grants from £4000 to £8000 per annum.

The annual charges for the Upper Canada College for 1832, were—Principal, 600*l.*; Vice Principal, 400*l.*; Mathematical Master, 300*l.*; two Classical do. 300*l.* each; French Master, 200*l.*; Drawing do. 200*l.* Writing and Cyphering, 150*l.*; Preparatory Master, 150*l.*—Total, 2,600*l.* There are upwards of 100 scholars in the respective forms of the College. The terms at the Upper Canada College are 30*l.* currency per annum for board and tuition, with some extra College dues. At the *York National Central School*, which gave instruction in the year ending April 1833, to 402 boys and 235 girls; the terms for instruction to those who are unable to pay, is one dollar per quarter, and no family is required to pay for more than two children, no matter how many there be.

NEWSPAPERS.—The Press of Upper Canada is unstamped —paper unexcised, and advertisements free from tax; the consequence is, a rapid increase of this necessary element of civilization. There are thirty Newspapers in the province which have been thus classified on the occasion of Mr. Hume's recent letter; eighteen support the existing state of things—twelve are opposed. Three fully approved of Mr. Hume's letter, viz: the *Correspondent*, *Advocate*, and *Reformer*;—three scarcely or half approved of it, viz: the *Brockville Recorder*, *Spectator*, (Kingston) and *St. Thomas Liberal*. Six Whig papers were opposed to it, viz.—the *Hamilton Free Press*—*British Whig* (Kingston)—*British American Journal* (St. Catharines)—*Niagara Reporter*—*Christian Guardian*, and *Granville Gazette* (Prescott)—as were also the following Tory papers: *Sandwich Emigrant*, *St. Thomas Journal*—*London Free Patriot*—*Western Mercury*—*Dundas Post*—*Niagara Gleaner*—*Canadian Wesleyan*—*Canadian Freeman*—*Patriot*—*Port Hope Wonder*—*Coburg Star*—*Belleville Standard*—*Hallowell Free Press*—*Kingston Chronicle*—*Kingston Herald*—*Cornwall Observer* and *Upper Canada Courier*—(one name is omitted in the Canadian Analysis), it is supposed the *Toronto Recorder*, a new Journal. Another

Analysis states that ten Journals advocate liberal principles; four of them Ultra Tory; and ten of them moderate Tory; two Orange papers, and of doubtful character, one Literary and one Official. The circulation of the Whig papers is greater than that of their opponents, but their advertising patronage is not quite so great.

The Newspapers published at Toronto in 1834 were—The *Christian Guardian—Colonial Advocate—Canadian Correspondent—Patriot—Upper Canada Gazette, Courier, and Canadian Freeman.* There is also a *Canadian Magazine*—and several well conducted Almanacs and Annual records, &c.*

There are in the capital, an Agricultural Society—Mechanics' Institute—Medico-Chirurgical Society—Literary and Philosophical do.—Savings' Banks—various hospitals and charitable Institutions—Schools, Temperance and Bible Societies, &c.

SOCIAL STATE.—The progress of Upper Canada in population and civilization may be judged of from the foregoing fact, but in order to render the view more complete, I subjoin an estimate of the value of property created annually, and also of that which is moveable and immoveable in the colony; in doing so, I would beg to remind the reader of what I have stated in the preceding volumes, that such estimates can only be considered approximations to truth, and for the purpose of stimulating further inquiry into the subject when the estimates made by me reach the colonies.

---

* A late number of the Canadian Courier says—within the last ten or twelve days we have received a copy of the first number of no less than four new papers which have been established in different parts of the province, viz.—The *Brockville Gazette,* well edited, and a little ultra tory in its politics; it has for its motto the following quotation from Bolingbroke: "Those who are preparing to build up a Government, should recollect that the Kingly power ought to form the basis, and the popular the superstructure; for, if you place a republic as the basis, and afterwards build a monarchy upon it, your building will fall into ruins on the slightest shock." The *Phœnix,* at Belville. The *Hamilton Free Press,* edited with spirit and ability. The *London Sun* is published in the new Town of London, in the township of London, county of Middlesex, and district of London. It is very gratifying to observe these new sources of intelligence opening to the public in the different sections of this thriving colony.

Nature and Value of Property annually created, and also Moveable and Immoveable, in Upper Canada.

PROPERTY ANNUALLY CREATED, AND IF NOT CONSUMED, TURNED INTO MOVEABLE OR IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.										Totals.			
Animal food for 320,000 mouths.*	Fish for 320,000 mouths.†	Bread and other Vegetables for 320,000 mouths.	Butter, Milk, Cheese and Eggs for 320,000 mouths.	Luxuries—viz. Wines, Spirits, Ale, Tea, Coffee, Sugar, &c. &c. for 320,000 mouths.	Food for Horses, Cows, &c. &c. &c. 1,000,000 animals.	Clothes and Furniture worn out for 320,000 mouths.	Domestic Manufactures, &c. annually produced.	Income from Business, or Profits on Professions.	Waste by Fire, Loss, Bad Seasons, &c.	Total Annual Production of Property.	Total Moveable Property.	Total Immoveable Property.	Total Moveable and Immoveable.
At 4*l.* each per annum, £1,280,000	At 1*l.* each per annum, £320,000	At 3*l.* each per annum, £960,000	At 2*l.* each per annum, £640,000.	At 5*l.* each per annum, £1,000,000.	At 2*l.* each per annum, £2,000,000.	At 3*l.* each per annum, £960,000.	Value. £2,000,000.	At 10*l.* each per annum, £3,300,000.	Value. £100,000.	£13,160,000	£13,429,556	£24,151,627	£37,581,183

Nature and Value of Property, Moveable and Immoveable, in Upper Canada.

MOVEABLE PROPERTY.										IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.							
Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry.	House Furniture, &c.	Clothing and Equipage.	Machinery, and Farming Implements, &c.	Bullion & Coin.	Ships, Boats, Timber, and other Merchandize.	Houses.	Saw and Grist Mills, &c.	Land Arable.	Land Occupied, but Untilled.	Land not Granted.	Roads, Canals, Dykes, Bridges, Wharfs, &c.	Forts, Gaols, Churches, Barracks, &c.	Manufactories, Mines, Quarries, &c.
No. 36,530, at 10*l.* each, 365,300*l.*	No. 157,594, at 4*l.* each, 630,376*l.*	No. 300,000, at 1*l.* each, 300,000*l.*	No. 250,000, at 1*l.* each, 250,000*l.*	Value. 20,000*l.*	Value. Of houses at 20*l.* each, 63,880*l.*	Value. 320,000 persons at 5*l.* each, 1,500,000*l.*	Value. 100,000*l.*	Value. 200,000*l.*	Value. 10000000*l.*	No. 1,128, at 50*l.* each, 5,640*l.*	No. 1,000, at 200*l.* each, 200,000*l.*	acres. 1,630,965, at 5*l.* per acre, 8,154,825*l.*	acres. 3,541,162, at 1*l.* per acre, 3,541,162*l.*	acres. 13,000,000, at 5*s.* per acre, 3,250,000*l.*	Value. 5,000,000*l.*	Value. 1,500,000*l.*	Value. 2,500,000*l.*

---

* In the estimate of the Value of Moveable Property in Lower Canada a typographical error has occurred—a 4 being substituted for a 6, making a difference of £2,000,000.

† In the estimate for Lower Canada I have been too far below the mark in the calculation on this head, as I only allowed 30 lbs. of animal food per mouth for the whole year.

The progressive state of Upper Canada may yet further be estimated by the inland navigation now in full play on Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence between Montreal* and Kingston, as shewn in the following outline of the mode of travelling between Upper and Lower Canada and on the Lakes during the present year:—

The stage and steam-boat line, from Montreal to Prescott, is the property of a joint stock company, under the title of "The Canada Steamboat and Mail Coach Company."

The number of horses on the line considerably exceeds a hundred, and the coaches are of sufficient number at each station to accommodate a large number of passengers.

The stages leave Montreal every day, at half past ten in the forenoon, and arrive at Brockville the following day (with the exception of Saturday's stage, which remains over at Cornwall on Sunday) in time for the passengers to join the lake boats. Travellers leaving Brockville in the morning, reach Montreal about nine the same evening, as follows:—

Brockville to Prescott, steam-boat, 12 miles; Prescott to Dickinson's Landing, steam-boat, 38 miles; Dickinson's Landing to Cornwall, by coaches, 12 miles; Cornwall to Coteau du Lac, by steam-boat, 41 miles; Coteau du Lac to Cascades, coaches, 16 miles; Cascades to Lachine, by steam-boat Henry Brougham, 24 miles; Lachine to Montreal, coaches, 9 miles—152.

The steamer Henry Brougham is on Lake St. Louis.

The Brockville new steamer, built last summer at the flourishing town whose name she bears, is one of the most beautiful models,—length, 144 feet; breadth of beam, 22 feet 10 inches; breadth on deck, 45 feet; and depth of the hold, 7 feet 6 inches in the clear. The promenade deck is 110 feet in length, and affords ample opportunity for passengers moving about. The gentlemens' cabin is most extensive, being 84 feet in length, and fitted up with 22 convenient berths. The ladies' cabin, which is on deck, is 17 by 18 feet, and is fitted up in a similar manner with 12 berths. She is placed on Lake Ontario.

---

* I may here add, that there is a daily steam-packet between Montreal and Quebec (180 miles), the usual fares for which are, 20*s*. cabin, and 5*s*. steerage; but opposition has latterly reduced the latter to 1*s*. From the number of steam-boats building, in every direction, and from the circumstance of the engines being now made in Montreal without sending to England for them, we may expect a yet greater facility for travelling and communication in Upper Canada.

The Iroquois, the first boat that attempted to ascend the powerful rapids between the head of the Long Sault and Prescott. The Iroquois' engine is on the horizontal principle, with a large wheel in the stern; her rudder is also on a novel plan, adapted to the navigation in which she is employed.

Galoup Rapid, and the Rapid Plat, can now be ascended with ease,—a part of the St. Lawrence, proverbial for the extraordinary rapidity of its currents, and the romantic beauty of the surrounding scenery. The adoption of steam on this part of the St. Lawrence has also procured the advantage to the traveller of a pleasant and easy conveyance, instead of passing over about forty miles of, perhaps, the most disagreeable land travelling to be met with on any part of the continent.

On arriving at Prescott, passengers may either join the lake steamers Great Britain, William IV., St. George, United Kingdom, or Cobourg; or from the American side, the steamers United States, Oswego, or William Avery. They can also proceed up the Bay of Quinté by the Sir James Kempt, Britannia, and Kingston.

The magnificent steamer Great Britain, which is, indeed, worthy of the noble name she bears, is excelled by no boat on this continent in the extent and convenience of her accommodation for passengers, to which also some improvements have been added during the winter, leaves Prescott for Niagara every Tuesday evening (on the arrival of Monday's stage from Montreal), calling at Brockville, Kingston, Oswego (State of New York), Cobourg, Port Hope, and Toronto (late York), and arriving at Niagara on Friday. Leaves Niagara on Saturday afternoon at four, touching at Toronto, Port Hope, Cobourg, Oswego, Kingston, and Brockville, an at Prescott on Monday evening. Passengers downwards reach Montreal on Tuesday night.

The beautiful American steamer United States is of great speed. She is fitted up with great taste, and her accommodations have lately been extended and improved. She will leave Ogdensburgh and Lewiston alternately, every fifth day—touching at Toronto, U. C. on her upward trip. She passes through the interesting scenery of the Thousand Islands, between the lake and Ogdensburgh, by day-light, and passengers leaving Niagara by her on Wednesday, will reach Montreal on Saturday.

The William IV. is a remarkably fine boat, and one of the swiftest on the lake. Leaves Ogdensburgh, Prescott, and Brockville for Niagara every Saturday afternoon, after the arrival of the Montreal passengers, touching at Gananoque, Kingston, &c.

The United Kingdom is one of 120-horse power, high pressure. She leaves Prescott every Monday afternoon, touching at Kingston, Toronto, and arriving at Niagara every Wednesday evening. Passengers by this boat from Niagara Falls, will arrive in Montreal every Monday evening.

The St. George is entitled to a high rank in point of speed and extent of accommodation. She leaves Prescott every Friday evening, arriving at Niagara on Monday.

The Cobourg, a beautiful new boat, built last year at the village of the same name, is 152 feet in length on deck; thirty-six feet in breadth of beam; eleven feet in hold; and 418 tons burthen, by admeasurement. She is propelled by two low pressure fifty-horse power engines. The cabins of the Cobourg are spacious and convenient. She leaves Prescott on her upward trip (on the arrival of Wednesday's stages from Montreal) every Thursday evening, arriving at Niagara every Sunday. Leaves that place on her downward trip every Monday afternoon, touching at Toronto, &c. &c.

The Brockville leaves Prescott every Wednesday afternoon.

The new and beautiful steamer Oswego, built last summer at the flourishing town of that name, runs on the same route as the United States.

The William Avery is on a similar route with the United States and the Oswego.

Of the Bay of Quinté boats, the Sir James Kempt is a fast boat, and her accommodations for passengers are ample and commodious.

The Britannia is a new boat, is a very pretty model, and for speed and accommodation is surpassed by few on the river. She is 109 feet long, and twenty and a half feet beam; her engine is of fifty-five-horse power.

The Kingston is 110 feet long, and sixteen feet beam; engine of forty-five-horse power.

The three boats form a daily line (Sundays excepted) from Prescott to Kingston, and from Kingston up the Bay of Quinté, and vice versâ.

The Commodore Barrie is a very fine vessel, 133 feet long, thirty-eight feet breadth of beam, including guards, and eight feet nine inches depth of hold: between Kingston and Toronto.

The Carrol, between Kingston and Rochester, via Sackets' Harbour, Oswego, and Sodus.

The American steam-boat Black Hawk, a regular day boat between Ogdensburgh and Kingston, is 125 feet long, and thirty feet extreme breadth.

The Caroline plies also between Ogdensburgh and Kingston.

The Constitution has commenced running on a hitherto untried route—namely, from Hamilton, at the head of Lake Ontario, to Rochester, at the mouth of the Genesse River, touching on her way at Toronto and Cobourg.

The Queenston plies regularly between Toronto and Hamilton, leaving the former place every morning at six, and the latter every afternoon at two, Sundays excepted.

The Canada is again on the route between Toronto and Niagara.

The foregoing does not include the steamers on Lake Erie, as well as those employed on Lake Simcoe, Rice Lake, and other internal routes.

The steam-boat Canada leaves Toronto (late York) daily for Niagara, at seven o'clock in the morning, and leaves Niagara daily for York at one o'clock in the afternoon.—Cabin passage and after-deck, each way, 10*s*.—Fore-cabin and deck, each way, 5*s*.

The steam-boat John By leaves York, for Hamilton, every Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday, at nine o'clock in the morning, and leaves Hamilton, for York, every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, at nine o'clock in the morning.

Steam-packets are constantly running between Prescott, York, and Niagara, and schooners every week to Rochester, Kingston, Hamilton, and every other direction.

The increased intercourse between Upper and Lower Canada may be judged of from the rapid growth of Prescott, on the St. Lawrence, in the route from Montreal to Kingston, and distant from the former 127 miles, and from the latter 62 miles.

In 1815, the largest vessels employed for the transit of merchandise, between Kingston and Prescott, was one solitary schooner of only forty tons burden.—In 1833, there were fourteen steamboats, of different sizes, from thirty to 500 tons; and fifty schooners, from forty to 150 tons. These are employed between Prescott and the ports on Lake Ontario, besides a number from Lake Erie, whose tonnages we could not ascertain.* The register tonnages of the steamboats and schooners amount to 5,647 tons! This speaks volumes in behalf of the resources of the upper province, as well as of the industrious and enterprising spirit of its inhabitants. The number of buildings in Prescott, in 1815, was barely eight houses; in 1833 its number nearly 300 excellent buildings, some of which are not surpassed in size and elegance of structure by any town in the province. Its population in 1815, did not exceed fifty.—In 1833, its numbers full 1,400. Such is the rapid progress of agricultural improvement in Upper Canada that she can supply the whole population with every kind of food without importing; while the export of her raw and manufactured materials pays for all foreign luxuries, and leaves a balance in her favour. Her exports of wheat last year were 69,948 bushels; and of wheat flour 48,809 barrels. This year her exports will nearly double that of last year—these are cheering prospects. Although the yearly increase of her population, by emigration and otherwise, has, for some years past, been great, yet it has not kept pace with the increase of her trade. Since

---

* Last year there were two steam boats started on the Otonabee river and one on Lake Simcoe.

1825 the forwarding business at Prescott has more than doubled every three years: this year it will be double that of last year. From these facts we should infer that the population must be in prospering circumstances. In 1815 the entire population of the upper province did not exceed 40,000 souls: in 1833, it exceeded 300,000;* having thus, in eighteen years, encreased more than seven-fold. In 1815 the business done was little more than nominal; at present it almost exceeds belief. Were we asked to explain this, we would state, it is attributable to the inexhaustible resources of the country, and enterprising habits of the people, who are deep and shrewd calculators, fond of enterprise, persevering and determined in their dispositions and habits.

An American journalist of the present year, speaking of the United States portion of Lake Erie, says, that the first vessel navigating its waters, under the American flag, was in 1796, which was a schooner of 70 tons burthen. Up to 1810 there were not more than four or five other vessels of a similar size. 'Now,' says the American writer, 'Lake Erie appears like a frequented track in the highway of commercial nations. Its waters are navigated by 30 steam-boats, (exclusive of other American steam-boats connected with them, and running on the Detroit river and Lake Michigan), and 150 sloops and schooners. The shipping on this lake has increased, in the three last years; from 6 to 18,000 tons. The tonnage entering the port of Buffalo† last year, was more than 200,000; and 100,000 passengers are estimated to have left it for the west. Previous to opening the canals last season, the tolls were reduced 28 1-2 per cent, on most of the products of the country, and 14 1-4 per cent on merchandize. Notwithstanding this reduction, the amount of tolls received on the Erie and Champlain canals during the last season, is 1,464,059 dol. 99 cents, which is 234,776 dol. 51 cents more than the receipts of the preceding year.

---

* A farm within the limits of the corporation, (Hamilton) was lately sold for 22,500 dol.! the same about six years ago being purchased for 1,500 dol. It is to be laid out in building lots.

† Buffalo is on the American shore of Lake Erie at its S. E. extremity, where the Niagara river commences to connect Erie and Ontario. The ever speculating Americans project cutting a ship canal to connect these lakes, thus opening up the whole commerce of the Ohio territory, (which is connected with Lake Ontario by a canal, 397 miles, commenced in 1825 and completed in seven years, at a cost of £2,000,000 sterling!) to New York, and thus avoiding the tedious and dangerous navigation of the Mississippi, Gulf of Mexico, and the Atlantic. A shrewd American merchant says, that unless the Yankees open a steam-boat communication between New York and the great lakes, their whole commerce from Superior downwards will centre in Montreal

On the whole, Upper Canada holds out an eligible situation for emigrants of the higher class, and abundance of employment for those of the labouring community. To the former I should observe that no person (except United Englishmen, Loyalists,* or those entitled by existing regulations to the Government free grants) can obtain any of the waste Crown Lands otherwise than by purchase: the sales take place under the direction of a Commissioner on the first and third Tuesday of every month in the different districts. The lands are put up at an upset price, of which notice is given at the time of advertising the sale, and the conditions are one-fourth of the purchase-money paid down—the remainder in three equal annual instalments, with interest at 6 per cent. payable on and with each instalment: when this is completed a patent for the lands is issued free of charge. The clergy reserves when sold are as to terms—10 per cent. down, and the remainder in nine annual instalments of 2 per cent each, with interest. There are occasional sales of town lots, &c.

It is difficult to ascertain the quantity of lands settled or ungranted in the province; in 1830, according to a document in the Surveyor-Generals Office, the surveyed townships† appeared thus—

---

* On the separation of the United States from Great Britain, those who preserved their allegiance to the British Crown and fled to Canada, were entitled to 200 acres of land each, by Act of Parliament.

† The general size of a township is 69,000 acres—twelve miles by nine, say with nine lines of nine miles each (called concession lines), 400 rods apart, upon each of which a narrow line is reserved for a road: there are also two cross or check lines, each at right angles to the concession lines, and three miles apart, upon which the corners of the lots are marked, eighty rods apart; thus 400 rods deep, with eighty rods front gives 200 acres to each lot, with a road in the front and rear of the farm.

Granted prior to 1804, . .	Acres 4,500,000
Do. since 1804	3,800,000
To be settled by Colonel Talbot . .	302,420
Total granted, . .	Acres 8,602,426
Remaining ungranted, . .	Acres 1,537,439
Crown and Clergy Reserves 2-7ths. .	4,142,750
Total, . .	Acres 5,680,189

Although a great part of the Crown Reserves have been sold to the Upper Canada Company, and a very valuable part of them given to the University, (see Education) it is estimated that there are still upwards of 5,000,000 acres of good land open for Settlement without going north of the back line where 7 or 8,000,000 acres of excellent soil may yet be found.*

It must be self-evident that for years to come Upper Canada can find room for an immense population ; its fertile soil, the productive nature of the fine climate, extensive water communication, and beautiful scenery, peculiarly fit it for the reception of British Emigrants, and referring to the Chapter

---

* Exclusive of the lots remaining ungranted in the surveyed townships before mentioned, the rough estimate by Mr. Richards, the Commissioner of Land, at present available in round numbers is :—

	Acres.
In townships not surveyed from Luther to Zero . .	730,000
In the Newcastle district and joining the Home ditto .	550,000
In the western ditto, west of the Upper Canada Company	350,000
In the London ditto, north of ditto ditto .	340,000
In ditto, not yet purchased from the Chippewa Indians	2,500,000
Total acres . . .	4,470,000

† The area of Lake Superior is about 35,000 square miles; of Lake Huron, 20,000 ditto; of Lake Michigan, 21,000 ditto; of Lake Erie, 10,000 ditto; and includingLake Ontario the surface covered by these five lakes is upwards of 100,000 square miles, or 64,000,000 acres!

on that subject, I close the present, with a hope that the reader will consider wherever I have been deficient in laying before him any point respecting the condition of the province, it has been owing to no want of industry on my part, but to a total impossibility of procuring further information. The people of Upper Canada will, I should hope, perceive that while I am an advocate for liberal institutions, I am at the same time of opinion that their existence is not incompatible with the retention of the province as a section of the British Empire, for it would be a libel on the Mother Country (as much as it would in private life be a disgrace to a parent) to say that she can only retain her dominion and influence by despotism; the Upper Canadians are slightly taxed (about 2*s*. per head per ann.*), they enjoy a large extent of freedom, and they are making rapid strides in social prosperity; let them not in endeavouring to grasp a shadow drop the substance; being now enabled to provide entirely for their whole Civil expenditure—there is no longer the excuse for the enemies of the colonies in England to say that Upper and Lower Canada are drains on the home Exchequer, and while confiding in the justice and liberality of England, let the parent and her offspring maintain each the relation due to the other in friendship and that good and cordial feeling, mutual respect and attachment which is a stronger link of government than chains of adamant, or myriads of armed warriors.

---

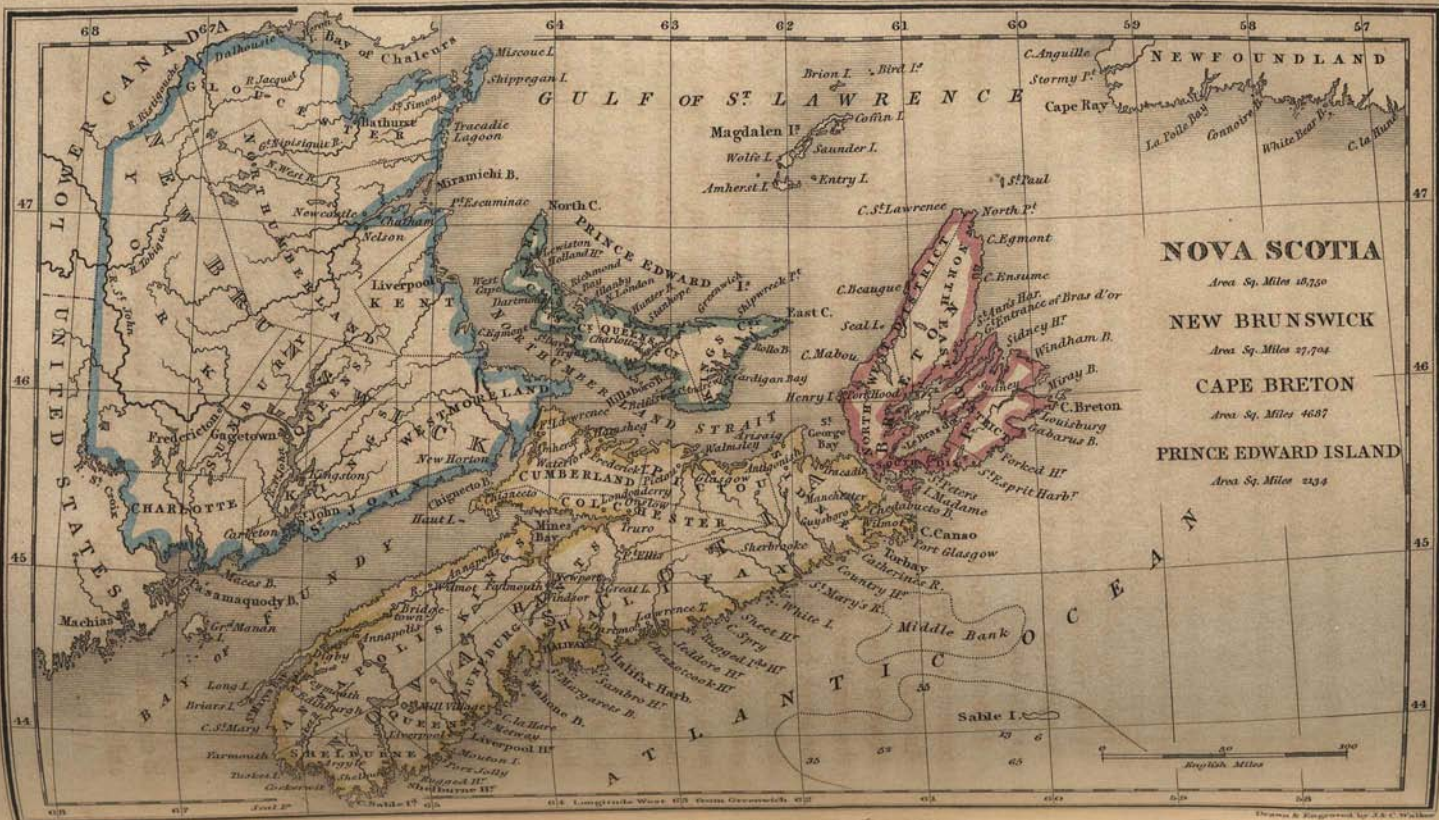
* Those who object to the financial plans of Mr. Dunn, the Receiver-General of Upper Canada, and censure that upright officer for fulfilling an imperative public duty by borrowing the money required for the improvement of the Colony, at 5 per cent instead of 6 per cent, should remember (in addition to the observations I have made at *page* 292) this important fact, namely, that *the saving of one per cent,* ON ANY SUM OF MONEY, *allowed to accumulate at* 5 *per cent, compound interest, for little more than thirty years, would redeem the whole sum or debt on which the one per cent was saved.* Moreover, if we estimate the saving of one per cent per annum on 600,000*l*., the gain to the borrower is 6,000*l*. a year, which is more than equivalent to the support of the Civil Government of the province. If Mr. Dunn had not acted in this statesman-like manner, he would very

The following Table of Distances of Post towns from Halifax up to Fort Erie in Upper Canada, will convey an idea of the different positions, or settlements, treated of in the foregoing pages:—

Montreal.																
82	Cornwall.															
104	22	Willamsburg.														
131	49	27	Prescott.													
143	61	39	12	Brockville.												
199	117	95	68	56	Kingston.											
258	176	154	127	115	59	Belleville.										
304	222	200	173	161	105	46	Cobourg.									
376	294	272	245	233	177	118	72	York.								
390	308	286	259	247	191	132	86	14	Toronto.							
408	326	304	277	265	209	150	104	32	18	Neilson.						
424	342	320	293	281	225	166	120	48	34	16	Ancaster.					
448	366	344	317	305	249	190	144	72	58	40	24	Grimsby.				
475	393	371	344	332	276	217	171	99	85	67	51	27	Niagara.			
482	400	378	351	339	283	224	178	106	92	74	58	34	7	Queenston.		
492	410	388	361	349	293	234	188	116	102	84	68	44	17	10	Chippawa.	
508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	Fort Erie.

probably have been furiously attacked for neglecting a financial scheme which ought to have engrossed his attention. By his present plan he has conferred a great benefit on the province :—1. By procuring a large loan for carrying on of public works at a reasonable rate of interest. 2. By opening the loan in England he has attracted the surplus capital of the mother country to the colony. 3. The very creation of a loan in England on the security of the revenues of Upper Canada, is a flattering indication of the prosperity of the country, thus attracting emigrants of wealth and skill to the province. There are other beneficial results flowing from the plan, but the foregoing are sufficiently conclusive for any unprejudiced person. The main objection urged by some persons is, that the interest of the loan being payable in England, it is so much loss to Upper Canada; the objectors forget that this allegation cuts two ways—for England loses so much capital sunk for ever in Upper Canada.—On either side there is a *quid pro quo;* in fine, the Canadians ought to endeavour, by every possible means, to get British capital vested in their soil.

For Montgomery Martin's History of the British Colonies Vol. iii. Possessions in Nth. America



Drawn & Engraved by J. & C. Walker

CHAPTER III.

NOVA SCOTIA.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND AREA—EARLY HISTORY—PHYSICAL ASPECT —HARBOURS, LAKES, AND RIVERS—GEOLOGY—CLIMATE—NATURAL PRODUCTIONS—POPULATION AND TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS—GOVERNMENT, FINANCE—MONETARY SYSTEM—COMMERCE—STATE OF RELIGION —EDUCATION AND THE PRESS—VALUE OF PROPERTY—AND SOCIAL STATE, &c.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND AREA.—Nova Scotia proper connected with the S. E. part of the continent of North America, by a narrow isthmus (eight miles wide), is situate between the parallels of 43. and 46. of north latitude, and the meridian 61. and 67. west longitude: it is bounded on the north by the Strait of Northumberland, which separates it from Prince Edward's Isle; on the N.E. by the Gut of Canseau, which divides it from the island of Cape Breton, on the south and S.E. by the Atlantic Ocean, on the west by the Bay of Fundy, and on the N.W. by New Brunswick: In length it is about 280 miles, stretching from S.W. to N. E., but of unequal breadth, varying from fifty miles at Black Rock Pier, to 104 miles at Bristol, and embracing a superficies of 15,617 square miles, or 9,994,880 acres.

GENERAL HISTORY. — Although the territory, known under the title of Nova Scotia, was probably first visited by the Cabots in their voyage of discovery in 1497 (and the ancient authorities state such to be the case), the earliest authentic account we possess of its European colonization was by the Marquis De la Roche, who by the orders of Henry IV. sailed from France in 1598, with a number of convicts from the prisons, whom he landed on the small and barren Island of Sable, situate about fifty leagues to the S.E. of Cape Breton, and thirty-five of Canseau, about ten leagues in circumference, and interspersed with sand-hills, briar-plots, and fresh-water ponds. (See conclusion of chapter IV.)

After cruising some time on the coast, the Marquis was compelled by stress of weather to return to France, leaving on Sable Isle the forty unfortunate convicts, who had been landed on this barren spot, where after seven years hardships twelve only were found alive, in a most wretched and emaciated state, on the French monarch having sent Chetodol, the pilot of the Marquis De la Roche, to look after and bring them back to France.

The next visitation of Nova Scotia (or, as the French called it *Acadia**) was by De Monts and his followers, and some Jesuits, in 1604, who essayed for eight years to form settlements at Port Royal, St. Croix, &c., but were finally expelled from the country by the English governor and colonists of Virginia, who claimed the country by right of the discovery of Sebastian Cabot, and considered the French colonists of De Monts as encroachers or intruders on the charter granted to the Plymouth Company, in 1606, and which extended to the 45. of north latitude; the right of occupancy being then considered invalid and the doctrine admitted—

> "*A time it was—to all be it known,*
> *When all a man sailed by or saw, was his own.*"

Eight years elapsed after the forcible expulsion of the French colonists from Port Royal and other parts of Acadia, before the English began to think of settling on the peninsula, but in 1621 Sir William Alexander applied for and obtained from James I., a grant of the whole country, which he proposed to colonize on an extensive scale; it was named in the patent Nova Scotia, and comprised within the east side of a line drawn in a north direction from the River St. Croix to the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Within about a year after the sealing of his patent Sir William Alexander despatched a number of emigrants to take possession of his grant, who, after wintering in Newfoundland, arrived in 1623 at Nova Scotia, where they found many French settlers, the descendants of those who had remained at Port Royal and other places, to whom were added adventurers from the St. Lawrence and Frances; under these circumstances the English emigrants thought it prudent not to attempt to take possession of the country, they returned to England, and war breaking out soon after, between England and France, efforts were made by Sir William Alexander and his friends to drive the French from Nova Scotia,* but for several years all the efforts of De La Tour (to whom Sir William Alexander had assigned or leased his grant) and others were ineffectual until Oliver Cromwell, who contributed so much to raise the glory of the British name, sent Major Sedgewick, with an armed force in 1654, and Nova Scotia, for the third time, fell into the possession of the English, nominally at least: Port Royal being taken by Sedgewick's troops, while French settlers were established in different parts of the country; these were, however, finally subdued, and the protector Cromwell granted the claims of Charles La Tour as heir to his father, who received the colony from Sir William Alexander. Cromwell thought fit to associate with La Tour, Thomas (afterwards Sir Thomas) Temple, and William Crowne Temple purchased La Tour's share, re-established the different settlements, and expended 16,000*l.* in repairing the fortifications, but while the colony was emerging from distress and obscurity, it was ceded to France by the treaty of Breda in 1667.

---

* This name was given to Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and part of the State of Maine.

For twenty years succeeding the treaty of Breda the colony enjoyed repose, and some progress was made in establishing fisheries, and extending the fur trade, but upon the renewal of hostilities in 1689, it was still deficient in means of defence, and Port Royal was taken by Sir William Phipps,* with a squadron from Massachusets; the French, as usual, still held themselves masters of the other parts of the peninsula; the English, however, retained a nominal possession, sometimes fighting for a district, at others ravaging the French settlements; but by the treaty of Ryswick in 1696 the colony was once more restored, or rather left unmolested in the possession of France; but on the breaking out of the war again in 1701 preparations were made in England and Massachusets for the total subjugation of Nova Scotia to the British arms, with a distinct avowal on the part of the Crown, that if again conquered it should not be restored to France.

---

* It was at this time that the Nova Scotia baronets were created by Charles I.; they were to contribute their aid to the settlement, upon the consideration of each having allotted to him a liberal portion of land; their number was not to exceed 150; they were to be endowed with ample privileges, and preeminence to all knights called *Equites Aurati*, but none of them were to be baronets of Nova Scotia, or of Scotland, till they had fulfilled the conditions prescribed by His Majesty, and obtained a certificate of performance from the governor of the colony. The patents were ratified in parliament.

The expedition for the capture of Nova Scotia sailed from Boston Bay on the 18th September, 1710, and after some fighting Port Royal capitulated on the 29th; the other stations subsequently gave in their adhesion to the British government, and at the treaty between France and England in 1713, Nova Scotia was finally ceded to the latter power,† who changed the name of Port Royal to Annapolis Royal, in honour of Queen Anne—made it a seat of government, and named a council of the principal inhabitants, for the management of the civil affairs of the province.

---

* Sir William was born in 1650, at Pemaquid, in New England, he was the son of a blacksmith, and commenced life as a shepherd: at the age of eighteen he was apprenticed to a ship-carpenter, subsequently built a small vessel for himself, and in the course of time was successful in raising 300,000*l.* sterling from a Spanish wreck at the Bahamas. He was knighted by James II., and employed on several important expeditions by England, and by his compatriots, the colonists.

† By the 12th article of the treaty, between France and England, of the 11th April, 1713, *all Nova Scotia*, with its ancient boundaries, as also the city of Port Royal, and the inhabitants of the same, were ceded to Great Britain, "in such ample manner and form, that the subjects of the most Christian king, shall be hereafter excluded from all kinds of fishing in the said seas, bays, and other places on the coast of Nova Scotia, that is to say, on those which be towards the east, within thirty leagues, beginning from the island commonly called *Sable*, inclusively, and thence stretching along towards the S.W."

Little further remains to be stated respecting the acquisition of the colony* that would be interesting to the general reader, or within the scope of my work; from 1713 to 1749 Nova Scotia was neglected by England, but the crafty designs of the French to acquire by fraud† what they could not obtain by force, drew the attention of the British public to the importance of the colony, and encouragements were held out to retired officers, &c. to whom offers of grants of land were made; 3,760 adventurers were embarked with their families for the colony—Parliament granted 40,000*l.* for their support, and they landed at Chebucto harbour, when the town of Halifax was soon erected by the new emigrants under the command of their Governor the Hon. Edward Cornwallis. The French settlers (under the name of Neutrals) were still very numerous in the colony, and with the aid of the Indians held the British in constant alarm and murdered many of the settlers; after various contests and much cruelty on either side, the 'Neutrals' to the number of several thousand, were forcibly expelled from Nova Scotia, and carried in British transports to Massachusets, Pensylvania, &c. leaving nothing behind them but smoking ruins and deserted villages. I agree with Mr. Haliburton, the talented historian of his native country‡ in deploring the cruel events that took place on this distressing occasion, but the blame is to be attributed to the crafty and jesuitical policy of the French Court at Paris, who instigated the Neutrals by every possible means to harass and annoy the English.

---

* See Cape Breton, Chapter IV, for the capture of that place.

† The French pretended to draw a distinction between Acadia and Nova Scotia; and as the country was ceded under the former appellation, they endeavoured to maintain that Acadia was the name of the peninsula which they had alone ceded to Britain, and that the rest of the country, lying between New England and the Bay of Fundy, was a part of New France which, together with Canada, still belonged to them,—but the trick was exposed by the inhabitants of Massachusets.

‡ Mr. Haliburton, a native of the colony, has written an admirable history of Nova Scotia, which was printed and got up in a most creditable manner, at Halifax, in 1829.

In 1758, a constitution was granted to Nova Scotia consisting of a House of Assembly for the Representatives—a Legislative Council and Governor representing the Crown: in the same year the capture of Louisburgh, in Cape Breton isle, gave additional security to the colony, which now began to improve. In 1761, on the election of a new Parliament in Nova Scotia on the accession of George III. to the Crown of Great Britain, the number of representatives returned were 24, namely, two for each of the counties of Halifax, Lunenburgh, Annapolis and Kings; four for Halifax township, and two for each of the townships of Lunenburgh, Annapolis, Horton, Cornwallis, Falmouth and Liverpool. By the treaty of Paris, 10th February, 1762, France resigned all further claims on any of her former possessions in North America, and nothing of any consequence has since occurred* in Nova Scotia to require a detailed notice; I may therefore proceed to show the

PHYSICAL ASPECT.—The most remarkable natural feature on this peninsula of the North American continent is the numerous indentations along its coast.

---

* New Brunswick and Cape Breton were separated, into two distinct Governments, in 1784; the latter was re-annexed to Nova Scotia (of which it now forms a county) in 1819. The several Governors, since the British acquisition, were—

At Annapolis Royal.—1710, Colonel Vetch, governor; 1714, F. Nicholson, do.; 1719, R. Phillips, do.; 1722, J. Doucett, do.; 1725, L. Armstrong, do.; 1739, J. Adams, do.; 1740, Paul Mascarene, do.

At Halifax.—1749, E. Cornwallis, do; 1752, T. Hopson, do.; 1754, C. Lawrence, Lieutenant-Governor; 1756, C. Lawrence, do., and R. Monkton, Lieutenant-Governor; 1760, J. Belcher, Lieutenant-Governor; 1763, M. Wilmot, Governor; 1766, M. Francklin, Lieutenant-Governor; 1766, Honourable Lord W. Campbell, Governor; 1772, M. Francklin, Lieutenant-Governor; 1772, Lord W. Campbell, Governor; 1773, F. Legge, Governor, M. Franklin, Lieutenant-Governor; 1776, M. Arbuthnot, Lieutenant-Governor; 1778, R. Hughes, do.; 1781, Sir A. S. Hammond, do.; 1782, John Parr, Governor, and Sir A. S. Hammond, Lieut.-Governor; 1783, E. Fanning, Lieutenant-Governor; 1792, J. Wentworth, Lieutenant-Governor; 1808, Sir G. Prevost, Lieutenant-Governor; 1811, A. Croke; 1811, Sir J. Sherbrooke, Lieutenant-Governor; 1816, Lieutenant-General the Right Hon. George, Earl of Dalhousie, Lieutenant-Governor; 1820, Sir J. Kempt, Lieut. Gov.; 1828, Sir P. Maitland; February 1834, Lieut. Gov. Sir Colin Campbell.

A vast and uninterrupted body of water impelled by the trade wind from the coast of Africa to the American continent, strikes the Nova Scotia shore between the 44. and 45. of Latitude, with a force almost adequate to its total annihilation—only a barrier of fifteen miles in breadth between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of St. Lawrence seems to have escaped such a catastrophe: while a space of nearly 100 miles in length and upwards of 40 in breadth has been swallowed up in the vortex, which rolling its tremendous tides of from 60 to 70 feet perpendicular height up the beds of the adjoining rivers, has converted them into inland seas, traversing the province from west to east for more than half its length.

The combined influence of the same powerful agent and of the Atlantic Ocean has produced (though in a less striking manner) the same effect upon the south shore. Owing to the operation of these causes, the harbours of Nova Scotia for number, capacity and safety are unparalleled in any other part of the world: between Halifax and Cape Canseau are twelve ports capable of receiving ships of the line, and there are fourteen others of sufficient depth for merchantmen.

Respecting the interior of the colony it may be observed that of 15,617 square miles, the superficial contents of Nova Scotia, one third is supposed to be occupied by lakes of various shapes and sizes so spread out that there is no point in the province thirty miles from navigable water. The surface is undulating, there being scarcely more than half a mile at a time of level ground, but the elevation is inconsiderable, the highest land (Ardoise hill or Arthur's Seat) being only 810 feet above the level of the sea. There is a range of high lands on the West Coast between St. Mary's Bay and Argyle, and another more extended and lofty on North Coast, skirting the Bay of Fundy, between Annapolis and Windsor, or indeed to the head of Minas basin. The scenery throughout the province is beautifully picturesque, owing to the great variety of hill and dale and the numerous rivers and lakes scattered throughout the country.

The Gut of Canseau or Canso, which separates Nova Scotia from the island of Cape Breton, is in length from Sandy Point to Cape Jack about twenty miles, and in breadth about one, the land rising on either side in romantic boldness, clothed with trees to their very summits, while the strait being the most convenient passage to and from the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is crowded with vessels of every description during the summer and autumn, and the cottages of the farmers on either shore add beauty to the natural charms of the landscape.

Among the numerous havens of the south shore* the harbour of Halifax, which has not perhaps a superior in any part of the world, stands conspicuous. It is situate in 44.40 N. Lat. 63.40 W. Long. nearly mid way between the east and west extremity of the peninsula—and from its situation being directly open to the Atlantic and its navigation scarcely ever interrupted by ice, (as Quebec is annually,) it is our chief naval station in North America, and affords safe anchorage for 1000 ships. Several islets exist at the entrance between Sambro Head and Devil's Island, rendering the navigation apparently rather intricate but even a stranger with proper precaution has nothing to fear.† The channels east and west of M'Nabs island are guarded by York redoubt, Sherbrooke tower, East battery, and several others. The city of Halifax is built on the east side of a small peninsula on the declivity of a hill, which rises gradually from the water's edge; its length being about two miles, and its breadth about half a mile, with wide streets crossing each other at right angles, and containing nearly 2000 houses, and a population not far short, including strangers, of 20,000. Along the water's edge are numerous wharfs close to which ships can lie for the discharge of their cargoes; above the wharfs are the warehouses, and as the declivity is ascended are the houses of the citizens, public buildings, &c. Many of the private residences are handsomely built of stone, and the houses, of wood plastered or stuccoed, have in several instances an imposing appearance. The public edifices are substantial structures; the Government House at the south end of the capital is an antique baronial-looking structure, and the Admiral's house at the north end commands a view of the harbour, telegraphs, shipping, &c. The "*Province* Building" is one of the finest edifices in our American colonies; it stands nearly in the centre of Halifax, is 140 feet long, 70 broad, and 45 feet high; the Ionic columns of finely polished freestone, and the whole structure combining elegance with strength and utility. It contains chambers for the Council and Legislative Assembly, the Supreme Court, and all the provincial offices. The Military Hospital and other structures at Halifax do honour to the taste and judgment of the late Duke of Kent, who, when Commander-in-Chief in Nova Scotia was universally beloved. The Dock-yard is one of the finest establishments out of England.

---

* From Cape Canso to Cape Sable, a distance of 80 leagues, there is a succession of noble harbours. The British North American provinces can shew three good harbours for one that the United States can.

† As my work is in the hands of many nautical men, I think it right to subjoin, in every instance, such as Halifax, Trinidad, Ceylon, &c. sailing directions for entering the principal ports; the following are taken from the directions in the Custom-house at Halifax:—Sambro Island and Light House is in latitude 44. 30 N. and longitude 63. 32. W. From the westward bring the light to bear N. E., if it bears more easterly stretch to the southward, until it bears N. E., and as much northerly as you please, there being no shoal or ledge to the southward; then keep it open on your larboard bow; give it more than a mile and a half birth, as much more as you please. The western ledges lie from the light, S. W., distant two miles, the other W. S. W. about one league; the eastern ledges lie in a range nearly, some above water, the outermost one mile and a half from the Light, bearing from E. N. E. When the light bears north distant about two miles, run N. E. four miles, then north will carry you to Chedabucto Head at a proper distance, clear of all danger. When abreast of

Further description of the country will be found under the

Chedabucto Head, run N. half west for the south point of George's Island. When within half a mile of George's Island you may enter the harbour west of it in 18 fathoms, or east of it in 15. In passing between Sandwich Point and Mauger's Beach, run nearest the point to shun a shoal which runs off S. W. from the beach. There is also a shoal lying one mile south of Sandwich Point. Coming from the eastward, run from the light and you cannot fail seeing Chedabucto Head as you open Halifax harbour, the Light being four miles distant from the head to the S. W.

territorial divisions and population of the province, when treating of which the site of the Shubenaccadie Canal will be explained.

Geology.—A great variety of rocks present themselves in Nova Scotia, but granite, trap and clay slate predominate, particularly in the Cobeguid hills (or as they are called Mountains) and probably in the other elevated parts of the province: the most abundant variety is the grey granite which prevails along the shore, and is well adapted for mill-stones; trap rocks sometimes interstratified with clay slate protrude in various places in immense parallel ridges above the surface, and frequently in piles of loose masses heaped confusedly together,* traversed frequently by veins of quartz. Clay slate is of extensive formation in the eastern section of the colony, it is generally of a very fine quality, and used as building stone at Halifax. Greywacke and greywacke slate extend along both shores of Chedabucto Bay, in which are found beds of limestone and numerous species of specular iron ore. Connected with carboniferous limestone† are the valuable coal fields of Nova Scotia, which together with those of Cape Breton (now working) afford sufficient of this important mineral to supply the whole continent of America, and when the coal mines of even old England are exhausted we may look to our North American colonies for a supply.‡ Varieties of iron, copper and lead ores are abundant, and we may expect that at no distant day, this portion of the British dominions will become the great mining districts of the New World. The soil of Nova Scotia is of various qualities, there are extensive alluvial tracts producing as rich crops as any soil in England would do; some of the uplands are sandy and poor, while, singular enough, the tops of the hills are productive to a high degree. On the south coast the land is so rocky as to be difficult of cultivation, but when the stones are removed excellent crops are yielded: the banks of rivers and the heads of bays on the north coast afford many fine fertile tracts.

---

* Within four miles of Halifax is a granite rock, 75 feet in circumference weighing upwards of 150 tons, poised so evenly on a flinty base of twelve inches, that the strength of one hand will put it in motion. Several extensive and beautiful grottoes are to be found in different parts of the coast, one at Pictou is 100 feet long, with beautiful stalactites suspended from the roof; another at the Bay of Fundy, after passing a narrow entrance from the sea, expands into magnificent halls, apparently adorned with brilliant gems. There are also several other extensive caverns.

† The grindstones so much esteemed in the United States, under the term of "Nova Scotia blue grits," are obtained from a stratum of sandstone which is found between the coal and limestone; they afford a valuable branch of trade to the colony.

‡ There is no anthracite coal in the United States: it is a bituminous substance, which is worked at Pensylvania, &c. unfit for steam vessels.

CLIMATE.—The temperature of Nova Scotia is milder in winter and the heat less intense in summer than is the case at Quebec; the air is highly salubrious, 80 years being a frequent age in the full use of bodily and mental faculties; many settlers pass 100 with ease and comfort. There are no diseases generated in the colony, which is also free from intermittent and other fevers. The summer heat is moderate and regular, with a soft S.W. wind, changing materially on any inclination N. or S. of that point: the autumn is a delicious season, and there is seldom any severe weather until the end of December.* Frost binds the earth from Christmas to April with almost invariably an intervening thaw in January, as already described under *Lower Canada:* the heaviest fall of snow is in February during the predominance of the N.W. wind. Rain falls most frequently in spring and autumn, and a fog prevails on the south shore near the mouth of the Bay of Fundy, but does not extend far inland. As the country becomes cleared, or owing to the causes stated in my first chapter, the climate is becoming milder; the following Meteorological Register is for Halifax:—

---

* In order to remove the prevailing idea in England that Nova Scotia is a region of snow and fog. I may state that the orchards of the province are equal to those of any part of America; plumbs, pears, quinces, and cherries are found in all gardens and of the most excellent quality: Cider of superior quality forms an article of export, and *peaches and grapes ripen in ordinary seasons without any artificial aid.*

	Thermometer Farenheit.			Weather.	Wind.
	max.	med.	min.		
January	42	20	2	Clear, rain, snow.	N. S. W.
February	40	18	10	Ditto, ditto, cloudy.	N.W. and Variable.
March .	52	25	6	Ditto, cloudy, rain.	N.W. and S.W.
April .	54	30	8	Ditto, rain and cloudy.	Westerly.
May . .	60	40	20	Clear, little rain.	N. and ditto.
June . .	68	50	30	Ditto.	W. and Northerly.
July . .	80	63	40	Ditto, ditto, and fog.	W. N. and S.
August .	90	70	55	Ditto, ditto, ditto and hazy.	W. and Southerly.
September	79	51	48	Ditto, ditto.	N. W. and S.
October .	68	51	30	Clear.	S.W. N. and N.W.
November	59	38	18	Ditto, rain, and fog.	W. and S.W.
December	46	25	7	Ditto and snow.	N. W. and N.E.

RIVERS.—The two largest rivers in the province are the Shubneccadie and the Annapolis: the former takes its rise in the lakes of the same name in the county of Halifax, and after a rapid and circuitous course the length of which has not yet been accurately ascertained, it disembogues in the Bay of Minas, which receives the waters of ten other rivers, viz. the Cornwallis, North River, Salmon, Canar, Gasperaux, Kennetcook, Cockmegun, Petit, St. Croix, and Avon. The *Shubneccadie* in conjunction with the lakes forms a chain of water communication with the exception of two or three portages between Halifax and the Bay of Minas; to improve the navigation of this natural connection was the object of the Canal so named. The Shubneccadie is navigable for large vessels long way into the interior, and contains on its banks inexhaustible quantities of plaster of Paris and lime, together with extensive groves of fine timber. The scenery throughout its course is very picturesque and varied, here by the abrupt frowning cliff with its woody summit, and there by the extended verdant vale, by the unbroken solitude of the wilderness, or the cheerful busy scene of cultivation. The rise and fall of the tide at the mouth of this river is about 50 feet.

The *Annapolis* takes its rise in the Aylesford plains in King's County, and after a long and serpentine route, unites its waters with those of the Bay of Fundy, being previously joined by the Moose and Bear Rivers. It is navigable for large vessels for 20 miles above Annapolis, and 40 above Digby, and for large boats to a much greater distance; 20 miles above Annapolis it is bridged, and thence great quantities of agricultural produce is shipped for the West Indies, &c. The banks on either side of the Annapolis are composed of rich and verdant meadows, which with the high lands on the east and west form a most pleasing landscape. At Pictou there are three rivers which empty themselves into the harbour; the East, West, and Middle rivers: they are navigable for large vessels.

The other rivers it will be sufficient to name, viz: Macan, Napan, Gasperaux and Phillipe in Cumberland; the Charles, St. Mary, Musquodobit, Little Indian, Antigonish, Salmon and John rivers in the east part of the province; the Liverpool, Stormont, Sable, Jordan, Clyde, Shelburne, Tusket, Salmon and Sissiboo in the S. W. of the colony. While the tide rises with extraordinary rapidity to the height of 75 feet in the Bay of Minas and Chigenecto, it does not rise in the Pictou harbour on the south shore more than six feet.

POPULATION.*—When first discovered Nova Scotia, as well as other parts of America, was inhabited by Indians of a reddish-brown colour, with high cheek-bones, large lips and mouths, long black coarse hair, and fine intelligent penetrating eyes; the males in height from five feet eight inches to six feet, with broad shoulders and strong limbs. The two principal tribes the Mic-macs and Richibuctoos, differing in features and in dialect, were equally savage in their mode of life and manners, but to some extent civilized and made nominal christians, by the early French settlers, who trained the Indians to assist them in their wars against the English.†

The wars between the rival contestors for the possession of Nova Scotia, the introduction of the small pox, and above all (strange to say) the maddening use of spirituous liquors, have swept off nearly every Indian from the face of the country where he was once master, and but few (not one thousand) of the Mic-macs still exist. Indolent, when not roused by the stimulus of hunger or revenge, the Indian dreams away life in a silent monotonous existence—his only wants are food, raiment, and shelter of the humblest kinds, and within a few years more the remnant of this extraordinary specimen of the human race will have entirely passed away.*

---

* The vegetable and animal kingdoms being similar to those of Canada, require no separate description.

† In order to infuriate the semi-christianized Indians against the English, the French jesuitically inspired them with the horrible idea that it was the English who crucified Christ!

I have been unable to find any very accurate early details of the progress of population in the colony: in 1749, about 140 years after the settlement of the colony, the Acadians amounted to 18,000 in number; after the removal of these people from Nova Scotia, in 1755 the British settlers were computed at only 5,000, and in 1764 the number of souls was reckoned at 13,000, including 2,600 Acadians; in 1772 the reported numbers were 19,120, but in 1781, in consequence of a number of persons having quitted the colony the number was reduced to 12,000. Two years after 20,000 loyalists arrived, so that the numbers were increased to 32,000, but by the subsequent separation of New Brunswick, Prince Edward's Isle, and Cape Breton into distinct governments, Nova Scotia had of course a diminished population. In 1807 the number of mouths was estimated at 65,000 (exclusive of Cape Breton Isle then 2,515). Two censuses have since been made at intervals of ten years each, the result of which was as follows:—†

---

* Notwithstanding the peculiar sombreness of the Indian, he is capable of exercising his wit upon occasion—for example one of the Mic-macs, not long since, entering a tavern in one of the country towns, to purchase some spirits, for which 10*s.* per gallon was demanded, double the retail Halifax price, the black, or rather yellow man, expostulated on the extravagant price asked, the landlord endeavoured to justify it by explaining the expense of conveyance, the loss of interest, &c., and illustrated his remarks by saying that, "it was as expensive to keep a hogshead of rum as a Milch cow;" the Indian humourously replied, "*may be it drinks as much water*," alluding to its adulteration, "but certain *no eat so much hay*."

† The mass of the present inhabitants consist of descendants from seven original emigrants from Great Britain, Ireland, Germany, New England and seven Acadians. The majority in the East, the Pictou and Sydney, are Scotch. New Englanders about Annapolis, &c.

COUNTIES.	Whites.		Free blacks.		Total in 1817.	Total in 1827	Increase in ten years.
	Males.	Females	Males.	Females			
Halifax . . .	15181	13929	391	350	29851	46528	
Hants	3587	2956	82	60	6685	8627	1942
Annapolis . . .	4861	4461	171	228	9721	14661	4940
King's . . .	3457	3275	64	49	6845	10208	3363
Shelburne . . .	5586	5892	232	236	11946	12018	72
Queen's . . .	1421	1410	139	128	3098	4225	127
Lunenburg . .	3465	3052	58	53	6428	9405	2777
Sydney . . .	3531	3100	246	214	7091	12760	5669
Cumberland . .	1641	1348	29	30	3048	5446	2398
Total .	42730	39423	1412	1348	84913	23878	21288

The foregoing is exclusive of King's troops, which amounted in 1817 to 1,302; it is also exclusive of Cape Breton Isle, containing in 1817 14,000, and in 1827 30,000.

It will be observed that the census of 1827 is differently arranged from that of 1817—the number of males during the former period was 72,971, and of females 69,577, the annual births 5,246, the deaths 2,124, and the marriages 1,073.

The aggregate of the census of 1827 (the last that has been taken) shews the number of male and female servants, exclusive of masters, as follows :—

POPULATION OF NOVA SCOTIA IN 1827.

COUNTIES. & DISTRICTS.		Population.					Births.	Marriages.	Deaths.
		No. of males in the county exclusive of labourers or servants.	No. of females in do. exclusive of servants.	No. of Labourers or male servants	No. of female servants in ditto	Total No. of souls in the county.	No. of, in the county during the year.	No. of females married in the county during same period.	No. of in county during same period, including labourers.
Halifax Co.	Penin. Halifax ..	5546	6466	1321	1106	14439	384	87	520
	Dist. Halifax	4898	4614	689	345	10437	370	105	157
	Dist. Colchester ..	3606	3597	315	185	7703	334	38	77
	Dist. Pictou	6704	6291	408	296	13949	501	70	115
County of Hants		3901	3692	619	415	8627	330	95	362
County of King's		4756	4654	537	261	10208	339	71	115
County of Annapolis....		7152	6917	339	253	14661	435	65	100
County of Shelburne ..		6133	5885	273	288	12018	635	129	124
County of Queen's		1936	1915	251	123	4225	153	26	77
County of Lunenburg ..		4531	4288	315	271	9405	331	78	123
County of Cumberland		2568	2415	285	148	5416	242	46	49
County of Sydney		6255	5775	431	222	12760	508	126	89
Total..		57986	56509	5783	3913	123848	4563	945	1908

---

* I do not know whether the term *free blacks* in the census of 1817 (and which I do not find in the census of 1827), applies to the aboriginal inha-

Nova Scotia has been so long and so unjustly considered in England a bleak, marshy, and almost uninhabitable country, that I may be excused entering into some detail as to its inhabitants and localities, for as has been truly observed by a native of the colony, the extended and well-cultivated valley of the Annapolis—the diversified and picturesque country of Horton and Cornwallis—the richness and extent of views in the vicinity of Windsor—the unrivalled beauty of Mahone Bay, with its numerous verdant islets—the whole country bordering on the Shubenaccadie—very many spots in the eastern parts of the province—and the extensive townships of Newport and Yarmouth cannot fail to excite the wonder of strangers, that they exist in a territory which has always been represented as the most uninteresting part of the continent of North America.

The territorial distribution of the Nova Scotia government is—1, Eastern division—2, Middle—3, Western—4, Halifax—5, Cape Breton, (*see next chapter*); there are ten counties, some of which are again subdivided into districts and townships for the more convenient administration of justice.*

Halifax division, containing part of the county of the

---

bitants of the colony, or to the residue of a large party of maroons, who were shipped from Jamaica (see vol. ii.) to Nova Scotia, and who becoming dissatisfied, were for the greater part subsequently trans-shipped to Sierra Leone.

* The only counties divided into districts are, *Halifax* into three, *viz.* Halifax, Colchester, and Pictou; and *Sydney* into Lower and Upper.

The townships are not all of equal extent, nor of equal number in each county, *viz.* in *Halifax* there are Halifax, Dartmouth, Preston, and Lawrence Town (in Halifax District); Truro, Onslow, and Londonderry (in Colchester Distrct); Pictou, Egerton, and Maxwelton (in Pictou District);—*Lunenburg*, Chester, Lunenburg, and Dublin.—*Queen's*, Liverpool.—*Shelburne*, Shelburne, Yarmouth, Barrington, Argyle, and Pubnico.—*Annapolis*, Digby, Clements, Clare, Annapolis, Granville, and Wilmot.—*King's*, Aylesworth, Cornwallis, Horton, and Sherbrooke.—*Cumberland*, Wallace, Amherst, and Pamborough.—*Hants*, Falmouth, Windsor, Rawdon, Kempt, Douglas, and Newport.—*Sydney*, St. Mary's, Guysborough, Manchester, Wilmot, and Dorchester, or Antigonish. In each township the inhabitants meet as in an English parish, and assess themselves for the support of the poor.

same name, and the townships of Halifax, Dartmouth, Preston, and Lawrence town is thus presented at the last census :—

Township or Settlement.	Population.	Land cultivated.	Produce.				Stock.			
	Mouths.	Acres.	Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Halifax town	14439	1020	128	4105	23601	1021	399	458	39	493
Musquodoboit Sett.	1312	3909	3125	14034	42314	4061	461	2376	3177	1100
Margaret's Bay	783	961	465	948	15510	779	4	642	466	229
Dover	38						44			5
Hammond Plains	658	1201	110	837	4520	256	4	129	132	88
Wellington	73	68		76	826	14		9		11
Peggy's Cove	44	4		5	190	2	10	0		8
Spryfield	67	156	30	375	1940	77	10	41	14	21
Harriett Fields	56	191		310	2580	106	11	76	20	19
Prospect Road	76	124		475	2840	102	9	61	25	23
Up. & Lo. Prospect	425	259	2	196	5835	98	3	89	53	93
Sambro	205	107	10	76	1850	75	5	42		34
Portuguese Cove	170	67		10	830	65	3	32	5	24
Bear Cove	42	50			960	40	1	35	15	12
Halibut Bay	19	8			250	12	10	9		7
Herring Cove	205	18			595	14	1	14	3	36
Ketch Harbour	179	32		31	1085	19	2	15		19
Ferguson's Cove	160	17			220	11	26	11	2	8
Dutch Village	176	111		247	1630	125	12	83	77	35
Beaver Bank	52	226	80	365	1480	90	93	27	70	41
Windsor Road	502	1300	87	1375	6143	543	38	186	272	154
Truro Road	203	178	282	1886	3980	382	5	249	373	122
M'Nab's Island	55	177		590	2580	181		32	550	14
Duggan's Island	9	6		10	200	8	27	5	6	10
Eastern Passage	157	214	24	1341	2950	259	58	138	146	48
Dartmouth	960	504	74	921	8480	301	111	195	162	130
Cow Bay	110	148	89	294	1900	121	44	97	183	50
Preston	1043	906	56	921	11320	507	13	289	133	221
Lake Porter	259	368	110	505	4195	233	28	202	238	123
Cole Harbour	286	406	278	603	8010	467	21	275	507	163
Lawrence Town	161	257	45	691	6502	384	5	263	337	147
Three Fathom Harbour	105	189	289	340	5050	226	20	163	270	99
Chizetcook	580	378	52	744	9982	374	1	543	335	257
Petpiswick	112	34		53	1370	43		77	72	37
Tangier	42	16		5	680	12	1	9	16	9
Pope's Harbour	76	55	20	55	1700	70		45	19	34
Jedore	183	102		63	2350	114		99	87	54
Clam Harbour	39	13			390	15		17	5	9
Little Harbour	17	4			170	3		3		4
Shoal Bay	95	46		20	1530	58		39	58	33
Taylor's Bay	107	88	60	110	2080	112		79	120	31
Ship Harbour	177	81		95	2310	69		49	56	50
Sheet Harbour	134	184	10	270	2684	177	1	170	171	71
Salmon River	56	26		50	850	33		26	28	17
Newcomquoddy	138	93		163	3450	137		119	139	55
Jecum Tecum	25	12		3	350	7		8	12	4
Mecum Tack	66	52		110	2380	70		59	95	21
Total..	24876	14460	5426	32317	202642	11873	1480	7588	8759	4160

The naval capital of British North America, Halifax, has been before described, and Dartmouth requires no separate account : we may, therefore, proceed to the eastern division, containing the districts of Colchester, Pictou, and the counties of Sydney and Cumberland. The district of Colchester is a part of the county of Halifax, and is bounded on the north-west by the county of Cumberland, on the west by the Shubenaccadie River, on the south by the district of Halifax, and on the north and east by the district of Pictou. It contains three townships Truro, Onslow, and Londonderry, besides the settlements of Economy, Stewiack, Tatamagouch, Salmon River, Shubenaccadie, Brookfield, &c.

The township of Truro, which contains 30,000 acres, has a highly pleasing aspect when viewed from the high land on the north-east. The whole sweep of the Basin of Minas, as far as Cape Blomedon, embracing a space of more than sixty miles, is distinctly visible, while the two villages, into which the township is mainly divided, with their level marshes relieved by finely swelling uplands, and backed with wooded and undulating hills, compose the foreground of this beautiful landscape. The indenture made by the Shubenaccadie,* on its western boundary, is a striking feature in this scene, and when viewed with a previous knowledge of the singular character of the river, it invests it with a peculiar interest. The Shubenaccadie, at the Ferry where it is a mile in width, rises fifty feet at flood tide, and at the distance of twelve miles, twenty-five or thirty feet. At times the stream runs at the rate of seven and eight miles an hour, but notwithstanding the rapidity of the current the river is securely navigable to the distance of thirty miles, by those acquainted with its eddies. It banks are precipitous, but in general of that formation which admits of the most fantastical appearances, being shaped by the waters, and are in most places fringed and overhung by trees of great beauty. But these banks so romantic and inviting to the lover of natural scenery, are also enriched with inexhaustible treasures of plaster of Paris and limestone, and few farms in the vicinity are deficient of these valuable resources. Quarries of excellent free-stone are equally accessible. The line of the bay being almost everywhere level, presents, with the exception of between which and the boundary of the district of Colchester are the rivers Toney and John. The soil is in general of a superior quality, and susceptible of a high state of cultivation. As an agricultural district it is inferior to none in the province, and although its settlement is comparatively of recent date, the census of 1827 shews that a greater quantity of wheat was raised within it than in any of the other counties or districts.*

---

* This river has been made the medium for projecting a canal between Halifax on the S. coast, and the Bay of Minas on the N. coast (see map), the cost of which, 75,000*l.*, will be chiefly defrayed by the Colonists.

---

* The north coast, though last settled, is evidently the most important part of Nova Scotia. The fertility of the land, its proximity to the fisheries, its coal and other mineral productions, naturally lead to the conclusion that it will, at no distant period, be the seat of enterprise and wealth. The Harbour of Pictou is admirably situated for becoming the emporium of the trade of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is already the centre of enterprise in that part of the province. Between the Bay of Verte and the Gut of Canso it occupies a central position; and from the latter place to Quebec, although there are several harbours, both sheltered and commodious, it is not surpassed by any, either in facility of entrance, good anchorage, or general safety.

The great coal fields contained in the district, and accessible only by the waters which flow into its harbour, mark it as the first part where the forest is likely to disappear; and also as the site of the manufacturing establishments. When considered in reference to the coast, to Halifax, Quebec, Cape Breton, and Prince Edward Island, it is also equally evident, that this abundance of fuel will render it the centre of steam navigation. There is but one point in which it is inferior to Halifax, the harbour is oftener frozen over in winter, but even in despite of this serious inconvenience, it is more likely to become the rival of the capital, than any other sea port in the province. At present its population is from 4 to 5000 souls, whose houses, unlike most of those in our other Colonies, are generally built of stone; it contains several places of worship; an Episcopal, Roman Catholic, and two Presbyterian chapels; an academy, grammar school, court house, and public library. As a free warehousing port, its trade in timber, coal, and fish has rapidly increased, the exports alone amounting to upwards of £100,000. per annum. Pictou harbour has twenty-two feet over a bar at low water; inside it is a capacious basin with five to nine fathoms sound anchorage. In the Appendix will be found a description of the coal mines worked in this district by the lessees of the late Duke of York.

CENSUS OF PICTOU AND N. COAST.

Townships and Settlements.	Population.	AGRICULTURE.									
		Land cultivated, acres.	Produce.				Stock.				
			Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Town of Pictou	1439	766	474	2433	9815	380	73	192	244	23
Fisher's Grant	170	676	541	952		141	16	148	266	108
Town of New Glasgow	200	350	161	530	1220	87	17	86	140	30
Albion Mines	170						7			
East River	3349	15095	17612	31306	79278	3379	521	3496	6869	2071
Middle River	1398	6626	2533	15677	41610	1614	213	1482	2775	929
West River	1042	4440	2814	11142	35842	1253	166	1056	1928	606
Six and four mile Brooks	309	1274	412	2238	9825	220	38	251	369	151
Mount Tom	276	994	389	1958	9280	232	38	244	301	131
Mount Dalhousie & Rodgers' Hill	961	3103	1377	8212	20810	817	125	820	1477	626
Scotch Hill	315	778	429	1776	4530	366	29	190	367	114
River John	1067	3435	2601	5153	33585	1070	93	983	1566	498
Carriboo	652	1985	1094	3076	14520	335	27	476	903	216
Pictou Island	59	116	80	101	630	12		26	26	12
Merigomish	1787	7344	5766	9369	89378	1365	185	1722	2883	7085
Little Harbour	505	2199	1915	3639	12336	497	61	529	1014	344
Transient persons moving from place to place within the District, supposed	250									
Total....	13949	49181	38198	98562	122654	11750	1609	11701	21128	12945

Cumberland County is bounded on the N.W. by Chiegnecto Channel, the Missiguash River, and part of New Brunswick; on the east by the Straits of Northumberland; on the S.E. by the district of Colchester; and on the south by the township of Parrsborough and part of the Bay of Fundy. Previous to the year 1784 (when New Brunswick was created a separate government), the township of Sackville was contained within the limits of this county, but it is now a part of New Brunswick, and is called Westmoreland. Cumberland county contains two townships, Amherst and Wallace, and a number of settlements not comprised within either, viz. Fort Lawrence, Maccan, Nappan, Minudie, West Chester, Pugwash, Fox Harbour, River Philip, Goose River, &c. Adjoining the boundary line, is *Fort Lawrence Settlement,* lying between the Missiguash and the La Planch. On the former river, which is navigable about two miles, there are 2,000 acres of dyke land, one half of which is in New Brunswick; and on the latter river 4,000, one moiety being in this settlement and the other in Amherst. It is unquestionably the most productive part of Nova Scotia, and not inferior to any other portion of America of the same extent. Here stood the two rival Forts of Beau Sejour* and Lawrence, separated from each other by the little stream of Missiguash. From the bastion of Beau Sejour Fort, there is a splendid view, embracing the great Tanteimarr and Missiguash meadows, Baronsfields, Westmoreland, and the country at the foot of the Shepody mountains; vast stacks of hay cover these alluvial lands, as far as the eye can reach, and the substantial farm houses, and numerous herds, bespeak the wealth and independence of the Yeomanry.† The inhabitants of this district are composed of emigrants from New England, before the revolutions, and of emigrants from the county of York, in Great Britain, and from the north of Ireland.‡

---

* After Beau Sejour was captured, its name was altered to that of Cumberland.

† The township of Wallace contains several flourishing settlements. Wallace Town is situate at the mouth of the noble bay of that name, which is navigable for the largest ships above six miles, and for smaller ones above twelve. The river Remsheg, after a course of twenty-five miles, discharges itself into the bay. Pugwash Bay is one of the finest harbours in the county; the shore is so bold that vessels of 500 tons burthen may lie at all times in safety within twenty yards of it: above the channel, which is not more than a quarter of a mile wide, it becomes a beautiful basin, into which the Pugwash river discharges itself. The river Philip, which unites with several others, also discharges itself into the sea, near Pugwash Harbour. Fox Harbour, on Pugwash Bay, was settled twenty years ago by Scotch Highlanders, who are now both comfortable and affluent.

‡ Besides coal, freestone, and grindstone, Plaster of Paris abounds at the head of Chiegnecto Bay, and occurs on the Macan. Lime is also found in the vicinity of Amherst, at the River Philip, and at Macan and Napan. Although its value in agriculture is not unknown to the inhabitants, it has not been often applied to that purpose, nor is it probable it will ever enter into general use: the numerous bays, rivers, creeks, and coves, with which Cumberland is intersected, presenting in the alluvial deposit, a more simple and not less valuable manure.—The dyked land in this county, exclusive of salt marsh and intervale, exceeds 17,250 acres.

CENSUS OF CUMBERLAND COUNTY.

Townships and Settlements.	Population.	AGRICULTURE.								
		Land cultivated, acres.	Produce.				Stock.			
			Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Amherst Township	1128	7284	2919	9982	80440	3687	346	1925	2398	1147
Wallace Township......	1211	4992	3182	5356	39425	1919	198	1372	2003	931
River Philip Settlement	766	3514	2212	4158	30355	1427	124	878	1941	821
Mabuda Do.	615	3467	1364	2129	32095	1917	158	1190	1204	523
Macan Do.	408	2082	882	2119	21255	1037	95	626	847	542
Napan Do.	417	2506	1299	3391	27620	1463	125	895	1184	558
Goose River Do.	190	1150	592	1341	8120	350	38	241	439	207
Westchester Do.	260	1260	422	1699	7657	389	42	277	490	305
Wentworth Do.	239	1026	583	860	8750	493	43	263	353	248
Fort Lawrence Do.	182	2027	697	3032	14180	1108	95	559	717	251
Total..	5416	29308	14152	34067	269897	13790	1264	8226	11576	5533

Sydney County has been of late years divided into two districts—the upper and lower; the upper forms a triangle, its south side being thirty-six miles long, its western twenty-five and its sea-coast, including the circuit of St. George's Bay, about fifty miles. It includes about one third of the whole county, comprehending the settlements of Antigonish, Gulf Shore, Cape George, Pomquet, Tracadie, and harbour au Bushee. In an agricultural point of view, it is far superior to the lower district, and notwithstanding the numerous and beautiful harbours, and valuable fishery, possessed by the latter, it is also much more populous.

The Lower District extends on its interior or northern boundary, from Cape Porcupine at the north end of the Gut of Canseau, to the eastern bounds of the district of Halifax forty miles; on its western side from the southern boundary of Pictou district, to the mouth of Ekemseegam Harbour, thirty miles; and on the sea-coast, including the shore of Chedabucto Bay, 120 miles. No part of Nova Scotia, and perhaps few countries in the world, afford so many excellent harbours in the same extent of coast. Mary Joseph, Liscomb, Country Harbour, White-head Harbour, Canseau, and Crow Harbour, are all navigable for the largest ships, and are accommodated with safe and extensive anchorage ground. Ekemseegam, Little Liscomb, Little St. Lawrence, St. Mary's, Hollands, Beckerton, Fisherman's, Isaac's, Islands, Coddels, Torbay, Molasses, Raspberry, Big Dover, Little Dover, St. Andrew's Channel, Glasgow, George's, Little Canseau, Philip's, Guysborough, or Milford Haven, are all accessible and safe for small vessels, and several of them for ships of 400 or 500 tons burthen. Although inferior in its agricultural resources to the upper district, it possesses much greater facilities for commerce and navigation, and its fisheries are the best in the province.

CENSUS OF SYDNEY COUNTY.

Townships.	Population.	AGRICULTURE.								
			Produce.				Stock.			
—		Land cultivated, acres.	Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Dorchester Township ..	2432	8425	4711	9085	75060	3387	173	3416	5090	1456
St. Andrew's Do.......	1632	7456	4287	5931	58297	2275	115	2648	3825	1211
Arisaig Do.......	1568	7961	4975	6156	50260	1793	132	2257	3913	1004
Tracadie Do.......	1471	6569	3405	7241	49610	2557	143	2172	4130	1382
Amount of upper district	7103	31411	17378	28413	233227	10012	563	10493	16958	5053
Amount of lower district	5657	8054	4541	9760	130061	5782	285	5213	7391	2652
Grand Total..	12760	39465	21919	38173	363288	15794	848	15706	24349	7705

Middle Division.—This division contains three counties —Hant's county, Lunenburg county, and Queen's county.—The county of Hants is bounded on the west by Horton, on the north by the Basin of Minas, on the east by the Shubenaccadie River, and on the south by parts of the counties of Halifax and Lunenburg. It contains six townships—Windsor, Newport, Rawdon, Kempt, Douglas, and Falmouth.

Windsor.—This place is distant from Halifax forty-five miles, the road to which, by many late alterations, is level and in an excellent state of repair. After passing the boundary of Halifax county, the appearance of the land indicates a decided change in its quality. The sombre spruce and fir, and the dwarf birch that clothe the country for twenty miles from the capital, are succeeded by a growth of beech mingled with hemlock, elm, and maple; and the surface of the ground is no longer encumbered with heavy masses of stone. From the Ardoise hills the whole of this township is displayed to view, and on a nearer approach it loses nothing of the charm impressed upon it by this distant prospect. It was held in great estimation by the French, on account of its extensive and fertile meadows, which they enclosed with dykes, and brought into a high state of cultivation. The crops of wheat which they raised were so superabundant, that for many years previous to the war of 1756, they exported a great quantity to Boston. The luxuriance of the meadows—the frequent changes of scenery—the chain of high hills on the north and west clothed with variegated foliage—and the white sail of numerous vessels on the Avon and St. Croix, are among the leading features—of this lovely landscape.

HANTS COUNTY CENSUS.

Townships.	Population.	AGRICULTURE.									
		Land cultivated, acres.	Produce.				Stock.				
			Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Windsor Township ..	2065	6195	4433	10337	42531	3555	884	1642	2761	864
Newport Do.	1960	11035	4350	10437	54629	3626	528	2781	4417	1390
Falmouth Do.	869	3017	2190	5249	29885	2394	248	839	1555	834
Rawdon Do.	865	5570	1586	5558	25665	1996	247	898	1760	652
Douglas Do.	2273	9442	5188	11712	6588	5436	430	2752	3601	1797
Kempt Do.	595	2271	773	2035	9350	970	148	563	769	390
Total....	8627	37531	18520	45328	227948	19977	2486	9475	14863	5927

King's County is bounded on the south by the counties of Lunenburg and Hant's, on the east by Cumberland, on the north by the Bay of Fundy, and on the west by the county of Annapolis. It contains four townships—Horton, Cornwallis, Parrsborough, and Aylesford.

After leaving Falmouth, and proceeding on the great western road, the attention of the traveller is arrested by the extent and beauty of a view, which bursts upon him very unexpectedly, as he descends the Horton mountains. A sudden turn of the road displays at once the townships of Horton and Cornwallis, and the rivers that meander through them. Beyond is a lofty and extended chain of hills, presenting a vast chasm, apparently burst out by the waters of nineteen rivers that empty themselves into the Basin of Minas, and here escape into the Bay of Fundy. The variety and extent of this prospect—the beautiful verdant vale of the Gaspereaux—the extended township of Horton, interspersed with groves of wood and cultivated fields—and the cloud clapt summit of the lofty cape, that terminates the chain of the north mountains, form an assemblage of objects, rarely united with so striking an effect.

KING'S COUNTY CENSUS.

Townships.	Population.	AGRICULTURE.								
			Produce.				Stock.			
		Land cultivated, acres.	Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Parrsborough Township ..	1692	6335	3019	7018	78865	3384	235	1951	2423	1585
Cornwallis Do.	4404	13100	11555	28270	281727	11120	261	5316	8484	3227
Horton Do.	3014	11286	9452	25258	148386	8251	629	4121	5650	2791
Aylesford Do.	1055	3300	1563	4224	27705	2514	161	1158	1910	582
	10165	34021	25590	64833	336683	25269	1786	12546	18467	18467
Part of Dalhousie Settlement included in the Township of Aylesford	43	129	78	267	2220	67	3	34	107	47
Total....	10208	34150	25668	65100	538903	25333	1789	12580	18574	18514

The common pasturage lands of the country are not included in the number of acres of cultivated land. The Sheriff of this County also states on his return, that the crop of wheat for 1827, was not more than one third of an average crop, with the exception of the Wellington Dyke, the produce of which was considered a fair crop.

Lunenburg County is bounded on the east by the counties of Hants and Halifax, on the north by the counties of King's and Annapolis, on the west by Queen's county, and on the south by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from east to west forty miles, and its extreme width is thirty-five miles, exclusive of the space occupied by nearly 300 islands, which lie scattered in groups along its shores and harbours. It contains three townships—Chester, Lunenburg, and New Dublin. After passing the boundary of Halifax county the first bay west of St. Margaret's is Mahone, which, though differently formed, is equally extensive: it is separated from the former by the high lands of Haspatagoen, which may be discerned at a distance of seven or eight leagues. There are a great number of small islands within the bay, which afford good anchorage and assist in forming the snug and commodious harbour of Chester. Most of these islands are in a state of nature, but the great Tancook is settled, and contains thirty families, who derive their subsistence wholly from tilling the land. From these islands to the head of Mahone Bay, along the western shore, are several places affording perfect security for ships of the line.

LUNENBURG COUNTY CENSUS.

Townships.	Population.	AGRICULTURE.									
		Land cultivated, acres.	Produce.				Stock.				
—			Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Chester Township	2092	3346	558	6061	56800	1746	38	1645	2412	1151
New Dublin ditto	2275	3040	551	6041	84335	2582	59	2291	2376	1414
Lunenburg ditto......	5038	7081	2008	21044	193028	6249	105	5042	6350	2766
Total....	9405	13467	3117	33146	334163	10577	202	8978	11238	5331

Queen's County is bounded on the east by the county of Lunenburg, on the north by the county of Annapolis, on the west by the county of Shelburne, and on the south by the Atlantic Ocean. It contains two townships (Liverpool and Guysborough), and several settlements. After passing the bounds of Lunenburg county, the first harbour is *Port Medway*, which is remarkable both for its navigable capacity, and its consequence as a fishing station. The entrance is marked by a high hill on the western, and by low ragged islands on the S. side, and varies in depth from 5 to 14 fathoms.

QUEEN'S COUNTY CENSUS.

Townships and Settlements.	Population.	AGRICULTURE.									
		Land cultivated, acres.	Produce.				Stock.				
—			Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Liverpool Township ..	4342	3006	644	1624	27430	2220	91	1601	1237	1543
Port Jolly Settlement	146	205	—	106	2700	146	4	156	228	97
Port Mouton Do.....	359	247	3	82	4537	192		156	184	175
Brookfield Do.....	172	932	172	353	4087	410	21	212	433	180
Caledonia Do.....	119	773	211	585	2865	329	21	190	210	188
Harmony Do.....	167	467	332	526	2298	210	26	121	139	81
Total..	4225	5630	1362	3476	52817	3577	763	2436	2737	1941

Western Division.—This division contains two counties Annapolis county and Shelburne county. The county of Annapolis is bounded on the north and west by the Bay of Fundy, on the south by the counties of Shelburne, Lunenburg, and Queen's, and on the east by King's county. It is divided into two districts, the upper and lower. The former contains three townships, Wilmot, Granville, and Annapolis, and the latter three—Clements, Digby, and Clare.

ANNAPOLIS COUNTY CENSUS.

Townships.	Population.	AGRICULTURE.								
		Land cultivated, acres.	Produce.				Stock.			
—			Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Annapolis and Dalhousie Township..	2578	4758	1225	65415	7270	5182	314	2713	8315	1291
Granville Do.......	2526	4200	1714	54699	4125	4062	264	2789	3767	1194
Digby Do.......	3614	2492	195	78688	4055	3632	216	2799	5605	1037
Wilmot Do.......	2294	5190	1780	49816	5455	4525	328	2435	4173	1327
Clements Do.......	1611	2649	467	32630	2307	2051	153	1400	2290	614
Clare Do.......	2038	2885	29	104230	3097	2090	76	1736	2892	1341
Total..	14661	22174	5410	385478	26309	21549	1351	13872	27042	6804

Shelburne County is bounded on the east by Queen's county, on the north by Annapolis county, and on the south and west by the Atlantic Ocean. It contains four townships —Yarmouth, Argyle, Barrington, and Shelburne.

The township of Yarmouth lies between Clare and Argyle, with the latter of which it forms a district, and is bounded on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the east by ungranted lands. Its medium length is about twenty, and its breadth twelve miles. It comprises about 100,000 acres of land, exclusive of allowances for lakes, of which eight have been already explored. The principal one, Lake George, is, next to Rossignol, the largest in the province. Besides these lakes the township is intersected by the Yarmouth, Chebogue, Chegoggin, Beaver, Salmon, and Tusket Rivers. The face of the country is very agreeably diversified, and in point of scenery it is one of the most beautiful portions of Nova Scotia. The climate is more temperate than that of less insulated parts of the province, the mercury very rarely falling as low as Zero, nor rising higher than 80.: the mean temperature is about 48. At a short distance from the salt water, apples, plumbs, and cherries succeed well; and on the banks of the Tusket, pears, peaches, and melons ripen. The sea-breeze and the fogs, which occasionally occur in summer, render Yarmouth more suitable for the production of potatoes and grass, the manufacture of butter and cheese, and the rearing of cattle, than for the culture of grain, of which not more than 5,000 bushels were raised in 1827. The soil of the upland is in general strong and productive, but requires much labour in the first instance, before it can be brought into a state of culture. The marshes, though extensive, are very inferior to those at the head of the Bay of Fundy. They yield, when dyked, good grass, but are too spongy to admit of the use of the plough, partaking more of the quality of peat, than of alluvial deposit. The principal harbour is Cape Forchu, which is large and well sheltered. It is surrounded by mud flats, that are bare at low tides, but the channel is navigable for large ships, as far as the upper part of Yarmouth village,* and for small craft, as far as the

* Yarmouth has always been in a state of steady improvement, and

foot of the lock at Milton, while the sound affords good anchorage for vessels of any size. Chebogue River is navigable six or seven miles from the sea, and expands at its mouth into a good harbour.

from its local advantages, and the enterprising spirit of its inhabitants, it promises to become a most flourishing and wealthy place.

	souls.	houses.	horned cattle.	horses.	sheep.	swine.
In 1790 there were	1300 and	200	1425	92	1330	370
1808	2300	340	2000	224	3000	900
1822	4000	570				
1827	4350	620	4000	220	8000	1500

Of these there are forty families, belonging to the Church of England, amounting to 200 souls; and families of Catholics, amounting to 40, and 720 families of Dissenters of different denominations. There are 10,000 acres of land, 1,000 acres of dyked marsh, and 2,000 of undyked marsh, under cultivation of different kinds. From which are annually produced, among other articles, about 5,000 tons of hay, 120,100 bushels of potatoes, 100,000 pounds of butter and cheese. The three latter have most deservedly a high reputation. There are in the township a Court House (including within it a jail), an Episcopal Church, and a Congregationalist, Baptist, and Methodist, Meeting-house, eighteen small school-houses, fourteen grist mills, and six hundred and twenty dwelling-houses. The registered vessels belonging to, and employed from, Yarmouth, were—

year.	vessels.	tonnage.
In 1790	26	544
1808	41	1880
1828	65	3000
1833	102	6901

Two of these are employed in the trade with Liverpool, in England. About twenty voyages are made annually to the West Indies, and the rest of the shipping is employed in coasting and fishing. The duties collected at this place, and paid into the Provincial Treasury, are upwards of 1000*l.* a year. On all the rivers there are contiguous lines of settlement, and the clusters of the farm-houses, in some places, approach to the village form, as at Chebogue Cove, Ohio, Wellington, &c. Yarmouth and Milton are classed among the towns of Nova Scotia. The former is situated on the east side of the principal harbour, and contains, in the length of a mile, seventy-five dwelling-houses, exclusive of stores and other buildings. There are nine trading establishments in it, besides small retail, and mechanics' shops. It has also a social library, established by subscription. At the latter place there are twenty-two houses within a less space, and three trading establishments; and at Chebogue four more.

Settlement.	Population.	AGRICULTURE.									
			Produce.				Stock.			
—		Land cultivated, acres.	Wheat, bushels.	Other Grain, bushels.	Potatoes, bushels.	Hay, tons.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
Shelburne Township....	2697	3133	295	2611	42701	2408	41	2428	4993	1754
Barrington Do.	2186	1687	20	590	47020	1651	16	1323	4002	1221
Argyle Do.	2790	2640	15	1063	103837	3212	42	2566	3940	1555
Yarmouth Do.	4345	10039	115	4798	114692	5022	220	3722	7817	1456
Total....	12018	17499	445	9062	308250	12293	319	10039	20752	5986

The foregoing details,* however tedious they may appear, will convey to a philosophical mind a more perfect idea of the actual state of the colony, as also its distribution of population, better than any topographical descriptions, however elaborate and minute. The great extent of land under cultivation—the produce (though the returns here stated are all under the mark, as a tax was dreaded) thereof—and the stock thereon, will all demonstrate that Nova Scotia is not the barren, foggy land it has so unjustly been represented.

Form of Government.—Nova Scotia is governed somewhat after the same manner as Upper and Lower Canada—*i.e.* by a Governor (styled Lieutenant-Governor, as in Upper Canada†), Council, and House of Assembly. The President of the Council is the Chief Justice of the province; the next in station is the Bishop, and there are ten other members. A large and respectable party in the colony complain strongly against the present dependence of the Council on the Government, and its sitting in judgment on laws of its own making: they ask for an elective Council, chosen from men possessed of a certain amount of landed property, or other

* I reserve a similar table of Cape Breton for a separate chapter.

† The Nova Scotians, as well as other Colonists, protest against the system of military men being made their governors, when such an office requires judicious legislators—men skilled in the arts of peace, and not in the duties of war; this subject, however, will come under review in my fifth volume. There is something to be said pro and con on the subject.

wealth, and elected by a higher and more respectable grade of the constituency than those who return representatives to the House of Assembly.* The House of Assembly contains

---

* A late number of the "Pictou Colonial Patriot," in treating ably of the present state of the Province of Nova Scotia, observes, in reference to H. M. council:—The governor of Nova Scotia, it is true, has a council assigned him; and, were it properly regulated, it might prove a considerable equivalent for the preceding defects of the system. But as it is constituted, so far from aiding a Governor in cherishing our provincial prosperity, there is not one point of view in which it can be regarded, but as a public nuisance. In the first place, how are Councillors appointed? Our readers know well, that Ministers have been in the practice of sending out to the colonies their needy dependants, to be collectors of the customs and the like; and, if they do not chance to send out ready made Councillors, no vacuity of head impedes their advancement to office afterward; and Councillors they become. Then again, when a vacancy at the Board occurs, who is elected? Let us look at the Board; our Lord Bishop, his relations, the relations of his relations, and the members of his church. Nova Scotia is a dissenting community: what advice is such a Council likely to give? This, we think, the government of the province sufficiently indicates.—We have a bishop and his clergy well endowed, without a single individual to inform the crown, that British munificence has, thus, sown the seeds of dissatisfaction in every corner of the province. We have dissenting clergy, for the sake of these beneficed men, in a state of degradation: and for the sake of our Lord Bishop, and its aggrandizing and monopolizing plans, we have every species of education beyond the pale of his church, put down or hampered. The very commissioners for managing our little schools, have been of his Lordship's nomination.

Were the existence of such a Council, merely a temporal arrangement, the interests of the province would be less endangered: in the event of misrule, there would be no hope of relief. In Britain, the constitution has provided counteracting cheeks, which place the advisers of the crown under control of the nation: the parliament can, at any time, call Ministers to account, or force their removal from office. But of what avail are these rights of British subjects to the people of this province? Our councillors are beyond the reach of punishment for misrule: and whatever injuries they may inflict on the community, the crown can retain them as long as it pleases. Much misrule we have had, black misrule: but who ever heard of the removal of Councillors? That would be an unprecedented phenomenon in our provincial history.

Had the Council of Nova Scotia been designed for the express purpose of faction, it could not have been more skilfully framed; it possesses every forty members, each of the ten counties returning two, except the county of Halifax, which returns four, and the town of

opportunity and every inducement. In the first place, we say that it possesses every opportunity. Let our readers only observe who are our councillors, and what is their patronage; honour and emolument are alike under their controul. There is our Lord Bishop, the collector of the customs, the collector of the Excise, the treasurer, and lately, the public prosecutor of defaulters; and while the board collectively engrossed the public patronage, each of these adds to its amount the weight of his office; and well the province knows and feels in what reverence they are held by those who have public money to pay or to receive. Then, again, these office-holders and their coadjutors, in addition to all this patronage, exercise a controul over every branch of government. By the British constitution, the making, judging, and administration of the law, are distinct branches of rules; and for the security of the subject; and reciprocally independent. But, in this province, Councillors first make the law; then collectively, as a Board, and individually in different courts, they are the judges of the law; and, lastly, they are the Governor's advisers in the administration of the law; and, as if all this was not enough, they exercise a sovereign controul over the disposal of the revenue, dispensing to whom, and in what measure they please. For the purpose of faction what more could any Council desire?

But, farther, with every opportunity, his Majesty's Council have every inducement to faction. In the permanence of their office alone, there is a germ of aristocracy, which generally buds into conceptions of dignity, and as naturally ripens the seeds of what an admirer of Councillors has termed *young gentlemen born*. Then again we would remind our readers that the dignity of this spurious generation of Lordlings, is, with few exceptions, supported by the emoluments of offices derived from the pockets of the public. Now, what can arise out of all this, but that Councillors, ostensively legislating for the province, should think of their own gains and their young gentlemen? and that they think to good purpose, we have abundant proof. By exercising the power, not merely of controlling money grants, but of controlling them in detail, they retain the representative branch of Government in perfect vassalage; and, when we say that every representative who ventures to oppose them, is mortified and punished in the votes for his country, while the more submissive are shaken by the hand, dined, and rewarded, we state the general aspect of the Council's legislation as respects control. As respects themselves it exemplifies itself in most comfortable items. We are not going to detail how additions to salaries, ingenious extra services, extra expences, and the like, are managed; but we would ask our readers, what they think of legisla-

Halifax two. The following towns return each a member to the Provincial Parliament,—Truro, Onslow, Londonderry, Annapolis, Granville, Digby, Lunenburg, Amherst, Horton, Cornwallis, Windsor, Falmouth, Barrington, Liverpool, Newport, Shelburne, and Yarmouth.*

The House of Assembly, as in Lower Canada, ask the ntire control over the provincial revenue, offering in return

tion which has been, from time to time, rewarding the treasurer of the province with large extra sums for taking care of a funded debt for which we are paying interest; while, in the meantime, twelve thousand pounds were lying dormant in his possession. Again, when we look at the families of councillors, we perceive the principle of succession to offices of emolument, well understood and carefully managed; and, hence, it is, that we have one bishop growing out of another, and one treasurer growing out of another, just as potatoes in a field.

To support this system, every species of patronage and power is put into requisition by the Members of his Majesty's Council. Public honour and emolument are under their controul, and honour and emolument are employed to confirm the fetters of our provincial bondage. If any man offer resistance he is pursued with shouts of disaffection to governwent; and, as far as the power of Councillors extends, he is hunted down and destroyed; and everyman who lends his aid in the hue and cry after him, picks up in the pursuit, some comfortable commission of dignity or profit. Out of all this it follows that we have a government by which the interest and plans of Councillors are cherished; and the interests of the province, impeded or utterly thwarted; we have a civil list, which swallows up a fourth part of our whole revenue; and how, we would ask, is the rest expended? Whatever his Majesty's Council purpose, they effect; no matter how expensive or how useless. Province buildings, Shubenacadia canals, inspecting field officers, and so on, find ample support; but, if the settlers of the forest require a path to bring their produce to market, grants become more precious than the gold of Ophir; if they wish that rational improvement which education confers, they find themselves and their offspring consigned to ignorance and degradation, which, in the British colonies of this continent, have no parallel."

I give the foregoing statement in order to demonstrate to the people of Nova Scotia that there is no desire in England to smother their complaints or petitions for redress of real or imaginary grievances.

---

* This is independent of Cape Breton, which is connected with Nova Scotia as a county, and returns two members to the provincial House of Assembly.

to grant a reasonable fixed civil list to the Crown. (See Revenue.) The laws are administered by a Court of King's Bench and district courts, as in Canada. The laws in force are—1. The common law of England:—2. The statute law of England:—and 3. The statute law of Nova Scotia.

Military Defence.—The militia, throughout the American war, was, as justly observed by Mr. Haliburton, in a very effective state. At present the Legislature feels a natural reluctance to impose much military duty in a time of profound peace, upon a new settler, whose attention and continued presence are required upon his farm.

The law enacts that, every male, from sixteen to sixty, shall be enrolled as a militia-man, excepting the members of the Legislature, lawyers, magistrates, surgeons, and officers of the civil and military departments. Every regiment, if capable, is divided into battalions, which consist of not less than 300, nor more than 800 men. Every battalion is again divided into companies, which consist of not less than thirty, nor more than eighty men; and the whole are under the superintendance of military inspecting field officers, who review them on the days of regimental meeting.

The number of enrolled militia amounted at the last census to 21,899.

District.	Corps.*	Officers.	Rank & file.
Halifax	1st. Vol. Art. com.	53	82
	2d. do. do.		80
	1st. Halifax Reg.	31	1027
	2d. do. do.	17	510
	3d. do. do.	43	919
Colchester	1st. Battalion	29	688
	2d. do.	28	857
Pictou	1st. Battalion	34	1180
	2d. do.	31	1058
Sydney	1st. Battalion	35	1152
	2d. do.	37	998
Cumberland......	Regiment	33	914
Hant's County	1st. Battalion	38	842
	2d. do.	30	603
King's County..	1st. Battalion	44	887
	2d. do.	24	454
Annapolis. E. Reg. ..	1st. Battalion	27	791
	2d. do.	27	613
Annapolis. W. Reg...	1st. Battalion	28	775
	2d. do.	20	359
Shelburne Reg.	1st. Battalion	20	411
	2d. do.	21	604
	3d. do.	33	667
	4th do.	19	440
Queen's County ..	Regiment	36	633
Lunenburg	1st. Battalion	36	822
	2d. do.	36	656
Parrsborough	Corps	15	315
		782	19319
	CapeBreton militia		
1st. Reg, ...	1st. Battalion	37	1025
Do.	2d. do.	14	540
2d. Reg.........	1st. Battalion	31	547
	2d. do.	22	468
		104	2580
3d. Reg.........	1st. Battalion		
	2d. do.		
	Total....	886	21899

---

* About 350 rank and file, formerly a part of the 8th Battalion, and the

Revenue—Taxation.—The income of the Nova Scotia Government is principally derivable from duties levied on the importation of foreign goods at the different ports, as will be seen by the accompanying return for the past year, which while it shews the extent of revenue, indicates also the amount of trade carried on at the different ports of the colony, and the quantity of articles imported.

The following is an abstract of dutiable goods imported in the province of Nova Scotia, between the 31st. of December, 1832 and the 31st of December, 1833, for which the duties have been paid or secured at the Excise Office, (including the island of Cape Breton), under the acts of the provincial legislature.

COUNTIES.	Wine.	Rum, Brandy, and Gin.	Sugar	Beef and Pork.	Flour.	Tobacco	Amount of Goods imported, paying ad val. duties.	Total amount of duties.
	gallons.	gallons.	cwts.	bls.	bls.	lbs.	£	£
Halifax	112854	806379	39454	5563	27790	174533	307738	96072
Yarmouth	..	7440	525	453	3647	5385	2695	2418
Liverpool	..	22488	76	..	804	562	154	1589
Lunenburg	26	16490	1366	..	..	..	871	1154
Shelburne	..	9635	..	..	..	..	....	573
Sydney, Cape Breton	285	2485	118	..	..	534	13587	881
Pictou	128	..	..	..	22	4227	7253	464
Arichat	237	2468	49	..	..	..	4742	414
Hants	..	5538	16	..	..	..	1052	401
Cumberland	..	1620	186	..	..	1089	2354	259
Barrington	..	2123	..	..	..	..	3715	259
King's County	81	3246	100	..	..	360	558	245
Annapolis	60	2587	25	..	..	..	1210	224
Digby	..	2613	16	..	..	..	361	156
Weymouth	..	1100	30	..	..	..	747	108
Colchester	..	1140	27	..	..	..	289	89
Sydney, Guysborough.	..	..	..	..	..	..	....	70
Port Hood	..	2	..	..	..	..	50	2
Total..	113671	887352	41990	6016	32263	186690	347,388	105,386

To the foregoing sources of revenue are to be added other items of small amount, viz: on Crown Lands sold and money received and appropriated to pay various salaries, &c. the receipts were in—

men of colour, are not included in this return. The king's troops consist of artillery and engineer detachments, and two regiments of infantry. Halifax is the chief naval station for the W. Indies and N. America, the commander in chief being a Vice Admiral with a suitable fleet. The forts protecting Halifax town and harbour are strong, and the interior of the country is efficiently guarded by its brave militia.

1828	No. of Acres	5,285	Amount received	£140
1829	.. ..	1,661	.. ..	89
1830	.. ..	2,470	.. ..	99
1831	.. ..	9,951	.. ..	645
1832	.. ..	14,788	.. ..	1,063
1833	.. ..			

Another item is the rent of the Coal Mines,* which is upwards of 4,000*l.* per annum. The Lighthouse dues amount to an annual average of 2,000*l.* per annum. According to a document prepared at the Colonial Office,† and not before printed, the revenues for a series of years appears to have been as follows:—

Years.	Colonial gross revenue.	Parliamentary grants.	Total.	Years.	Colonial gross revenue.	Parliamentary grants.	Total.
	£	£	£		£	£	£
1821	31430	—	31430	1827	59886	—	59886
1822	32097	—	32097	1829	81887	13998	95885
1825	37004	9395	46399	1830	52030	16245	68275
1826	38360	11245	49605	1831	85018	13125	98143

A reference to the table in the preceding page will shew how much the colonial revenue has increased in 1833. I do not understand what the Parliamentary grant has been for except it may be for naval, military, or clerical purposes; the colony of Nova Scotia is quite adequate to pay all its Civil expenditure, and the Crown, by Mr. Stanley's letter of the 30th Sept. 1833, has offered to surrender absolutely to the Assembly the disposal of the whole of the revenue, including the casual and territorial, viz: the rent of the Coal Mines, the quit rents from lands,‡ and the fees of public offices, on a consideration that a permanent civil list be granted to his Majesty for only two offices, viz: the Lieut.-Governor, salary 3,500*l.* and the Colonial Secretary, 1,000*l.*

---

* The quantity of coals sold in 1832 from the Albion mines was 12,020 chaldrons; from the Cape Breton mines, 30,840 chaldrons.

† I have to express my obligations to Mr. Mayer, the librarian at the Colonial Office, for the urbanity with which he has furnished me various public documents, under permission of the Secretary-of-State.

‡ All lands in the province are held under moderate quit rents, and not under the feudal or common soccage tenure, as in Lower Canada.

Expenditure.—A Colonial Office manuscript gives the Expenditure of Nova Scotia for eight years as follows:—

	Civil.	Military.	Total.		Civil.	Military.	Total.
1821	20322	363	30684	1827	37339	1456	58795
1822	30190	848	31038	1829	104981	1729	106710
1825	—	—	45914	1830	52011	1405	53416
1826	—	—	51209	1831	92905	1971	94876

The distribution of this expenditure is—to the Governor and Colonial Secretary, 4,500; to the Colonial House of Assembly, 3,000, of which the members receive 1,200*l.* and the Speaker 200*l.*; the Attorney and Solicitor General, Treasurer, Sheriffs, Coroners, postage, &c. 2,700*l.* The Judges. 5,150*l.*; the Revenue Offices, 1,500; Militia, 2,150*l.*; Roads and Bridges in 1828, nearly 30,000*l.*; Schools and College, (see Education) 3,300*l.*; Loans repaid and interest on debt various, sometimes, 10,800*l.* in other years more. Lighthouses and other securities for navigation, 3,000.—The foregoing is sufficient to shew how the revenue is spent.

Monetary System.—Accounts are kept in £. *s.* and *d.* The coins in circulation are doubloons, eagles, guineas, sovereigns, dollars, shillings and halfpence; the amount in circulation was supposed in 1822, to be 250,000*l.* and the paper circulation in provincial or Treasury notes, 62,187*l.*

According to the report of the Commissioners appointed by the Lieut.-Governor for the issuing and cancelling of province notes, there were in circulation—1st January, 1832, 54,999*l.*; 31st December, 1832, 79,999*l.*; 31st Dec. 1833, 70,299*l.* The notes are in amount from 10*l.* upwards.

There are, I believe, two private banks, but I do not find in the proceedings of the Colonial Legislature for 1834 any account of their circulation or deposits as given under Upper and Lower Canada.

The following shews the shipping of the Colony.

Years.	Great Britain.		British Col.		Foreign States.		Total Inwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1826	98	23725	828	57534	92	8164	1018	89423
1827	87	21051	1646	96860	113	11116	1846	129027
1829	81	21593	1562	90324	159	17898	1802	129815
1830	110	27002	1589	98065	176	24276	1865	149343
1831	117	31133	2343	127096	213	27568	2673	185797
1832	106	30521	1805	154842	253	30690	2164	216053
1833	110	27454	1347	92962	493	42969	1950	163385
1834	123	29640	1597	109631	1348	37654	3068	253921

Years.	Great Britain.		British Col.		Foreign States.		Tot. Outwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1826	74	19307	1002	69416	85	8140	1161	96863
1827	90	22615	1800	100324	112	10874	2002	133813
1829	71	18682	1632	103265	154	17412	1857	138759
1830	88	22027	1559	107499	203	24248	1850	153776
1831	97	24800	2434	164330	240	29577	2771	218707
1832	75	19936	2009	177894	315	37137	2399	234967
1833	104	25429	1398	96838	493	44875	2330	179956
1834	122	29906	1516	109170	1478	111163	3116	250239

	Year ended 5th January, 1833.						Year ended 5th January, 1834.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.
United Kingdom	110	27454	2317	104	25429	1174	115	28932	1369	117	29525	1324
Guernsey and Jersey	3	379	22	..	..	..	8	708	53	5	381	32
British West Indies	289	27023	1563	292	27430	1724	302	30322	1775	323	33873	2054
British N. America Col.	1046	63945	3784	1104	69166	4048	1289	78280	4661	1189	74579	433
Bordeaux	2	254	16	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Oporto and Leghorn	1	160	9	1	112	6	2	326	20	2	222	18
Cadiz	..	..	..	1	90	6	..	..	..	..	..	..
Smyrna	2	251	15	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Memel	4	992	41	..	..	..	21	5655	220	..	..	..
St. Petersburgh	1	227	12	..	..	..	2	206	12	..	..	..
Azores and Madeira	2	187	12	4	350	19	2	130	9	3	187	15
Maloga and Gibraltar	7	834	46	2	237	13	3	304	19	2	305	16
Hamburgh Brit. vessels	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	86	5	..	..	..
Naples foreign ditto	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	97	6
South Sea ditto	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	421	23
United } British vessels	397	31443	1559	398	31666	1598	1114	85557	4150	1300	86523	4710
States } Foreign ditto	77	7921	413	75	9549	461	181	19971	886	157	21870	1004
Brazils	6	1383	98	10	1584	82	8	962	53	9	1268	73
St. Domingo	..	..	..	..	.	..	2	165	11	1	145	7
Mauritius	1	187	10	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	330	17
Canton	1	594	48	..	..	..	1	821	46	..	..	..
Africa	..	..	..	1	93	7	2	208	14	1	93	6
St. Pierre	..	..	..	..	..	..	12	1010	52	2	87	5
Rio Janeiro	1	151	8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Havannah	..	..	..	2	191	11	3	278	15	2	158	9
Total	1950	163385	9973	1995	166047	9162	3068	253921	13370	3116	250064	13652

Abstract of the number of vessels owned at the out-ports of this province, with their tonnage, and the official value of imports and exports of said out-ports, where there are custom-houses established.*

	Description			Classification.										Total.		Value.	
PORTS.	Ships.	Brigs.	Schooners.	Under 50 tons.		Over 50 tons and under 100.		Over 100 and under 200.		Over 200 and under 300.		Over 300 Tons.		Vessels.		Imports.	Exports.
	No	No.	No	No	Tons	No	Tons	No	Tons	No	Tns	No	Tns	No	Tons	£	£
Liverpool	5	15	35	18	581	25	1773	5	619	3	792	4	1498	55	5263	14188	20670
Lunenburg ..	1	6	68	51	1539	22	1527	1	113			1	309	75	3488	7460	9044
Shelburne....		1	41	26	672	15	956	1	163					42	1791	9639	7675
Argyle			35	30	951	5	337							35	1288	7310	8218
Barrington ..		1	67	53	1513	15	1068							68	2581	18267	15281
Yarmouth....		14	78	55	1551	21	1485	16	2179					92	5215	23597	18977
N. Edinburg		5	22	20	420	4	300	2	300	1	209			27	1229	8077	10450
Annapolis....		3	38	32	1016	6	363	3	421					41	1806	5698	8457
Digby........		4	21	16	473	6	414	3	356					25	1243	6210	9665
Cornwallis ..		3	16	9	290	7	537	3	353					19	1180	3806	4355
Windsor		11	49	18	756	22	1625	18	2335	2	467			60	5183	2846	9212
Pictou	2	8	49	33	1115	16	1169	8	941			2	775	59	4000	26057	32845
Cumberland			4	4	270									4	270	7713	23319
Parrsborough		2	15	6	133	8	667	3	380					17	1180	2768	4069
Guysborough		3	12	8	274	4	284	3	421					15	379	1017	3583
Total..	8	76	560	379	11554	176	12505	66	8581	6	1468	7	2582	634	36696	144638	185807

The value of the Nova Scotia trade to England and to our other colonies, may be estimated by the annexed document.

NOVA SCOTIA TRADE VALUED IN STERLING MONEY.

Years.	IMPORTS FROM				EXPORTS TO			
	Great Britain.	British Colonies.	Foreign States.	Total value.	Great Britain.	British Colonies.	Foreign States.	Total value
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1822	262372	137932	81149	481453	29745	210062	7045	246852
1826	287076	254077	197028	738181	142179	293192	19251	454262
1827	307907	190309	312603	810819	121617	107738	36922	266277
1829	418604	276291	447604	1142499	87820	450713	51535	590068
1830	418572	501703	484878	1405153	117795	535245	61825	714865
1831	579755	637766	312389	1529910	129442	689707	81924	901070
1832								
1833				1035660†				887367

---

* In 1807 the shipping entering Nova Scotia was not more than 25,000 tons; now it is upwards of a quarter of a million tons.

† The Cholera panic has had an extraordinary influence in checking the trade of our North American Colonies during the last two years.

The Imports of Nova Scotia consist principally of British manufactures and spirits, sugar, wines, coffee, &c. from our colonies (see Revenue). Its principal articles of export are fish, timber, beef, pork, flour, grindstone, and gypsum.

Exports from Nova Scotia (exclusive of Cape Breton) in the following Years ending 5th January.

		1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834
Seal Skins . . .	number		14913	33653	49412	51918	22229
Oil	tuns		618	715	694	704	596
Fish, Dry . .	quintals	169600	158289	151807	161174	160640	232269
Ditto, Pickled . .	barrels	46306	45741	45433	52063	36070	53128
Ditto, ditto . .	half do.	2934	3416	2999	3200	2168	1470
Timber and wood of all sorts,	tons	24620	25182	26182	33261	38192	36386
Gypsum . , .	tons	24150	28059	44253	47857	45058	93962
Boards and planks .	feet	9199365	12450250	9876†	8833	9984	1477
Vegetables . .	bushels	66877	68213	63503	58691	64712	755..2
Spars	number		976	1322	689	1689	2366
Staves . . .	thousands		4068	3051	2386	2714	3133
Grindstones . .	tons					2192	36386

In order to afford a comparison, I give the following returns of the fish exports in 1806 and 1807.

Dry and Pickled fish, and fish oil exported from Halifax in 1806 and 1807.

	No. of Vessels.	Tonnage.	No. of Men.	Dry Fish.	Pickled Fish.	Smoked Herrings.		Salmon.	Fish Oil.
				quintals	barrels.	brls.	kgs&bxs	No.	casks.
1806—To the West Indies..	63	7337	416	38896	18779	242	1228	386	
To the United States	63	5203	270	19769	16681	106	191	289	972
Total....	126	12540	686	58665	35460	348	1419	675	
1807—To the West Indies.	82	9609	549	54155	27117	48	5248	704	
To the United States	52	4297	228	11009	14445	20	195	167	338
Total....	134	13906	777	65164	41562	68	5443	871	

Principal articles of export from Nova Scotia, from 1822 to 1832.

Years.	Dry fish.	Pickled fish.	Flour.	Beef & Pork.	Year.	Dry fish	Pickled fish.	Flour.	Beef & Pork.
	Quintals.	Barrels.	Barrels.	Barrels.		Quintals.	Barrels.	Barrels.	Barrels.
1822	27195	2823	1330	45549	1829	181530	45177	27903	8632
1826	167323	50873	5802	523	1830	159618	97998	375907	4084
1827	176156	47693	27042	1854	1831	159023	98387	25992	4006

The quantity of timber shipped from the colony in *1833* was—square timber, *38*,191 tons, at *15s.* per ton, *29,643l.*; deals and boards, 9,984,000, value *24*,*280*; lathwood, *228* loads; staves, *2*,71*4*,000; shingles, *3*,0*42*,000; handspikes, *2*,*300*; oars, poles, &c. *3*,*894*; masts and spars, *642*; hoops, *228*,150; from Cape Breton, value 1,*972l.*; total worth 62,*447l.* The total value of the produce of the mines exported was 105,*329l.* and of the fisheries 1*27*,*455l.*

PORT OF HALIFAX.

DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES, &c.		Year ended 5th January, 1828.	Year ended 5th January, 1829.
Apples	barrels	7341	6209
Beef and Pork	tierces	60	2
Ditto	barrels	1653	4449
Ditto	half ditto	462	456
Butter	firkins	3276	2511
Barley	barrels	342	839
Cheese	cwts.	427	784
Cider	casks	3329	4171
Coal	chaldrons	234	3227
Fish, Dry	quintals	176156	169600
Ditto, Pickled	tierces	10	13
Ditto	barrels	45643	46306
Ditto	hf. & kits	2016	2934
Furs	casks	24	61
Gypsum	tons	36248	24150
Hams	casks	17	16
Ditto	number	524	475
Ditto	cwt.	94	69
Handspikes	number	5006	21350
Hoops—wood	thousand	431	376
Herrings, Smoked	boxes	9998	4733
Laths	thousand	38	18
Lathwood	cords	477	326
Lard	kegs	111	263
Masts and Spars	number	1548	927
Oars and Oar Rafters	number	14648	14559
Oats	bushels	10356	11116
Oil, Fish	tuns	568	445
Oxen	number	543	1076
Hard Wood—planks and boards	pieces	18666	14196
Ditto	feet	4364754	54254
Pine and Spruce—ditto	pieces	24767	3881
Ditto	feet	3463245	9145111
Poles and Rickers	numbers	300	10876
Potatoes.	bushels	67576	66877
Staves	number	4282572	4800550
Ditto	billets	13922	4567
Shingles	number	5059000	5472500
Sheep	number	3213	3649
Timber—hard wood	pieces	10536	..
Ditto	tons	6021	3523
Ditto—Pine and Spruce	pieces	18817	1072
Ditto	tons	14388	21097
Treenails	number	9600	2650
Tongues and Sounds	kegs	625	157
Tallow	casks	5	..
Treacle	casks	35	6
Wood (Fire)	cords	527	530
Wool (Sheep's)	punchs	23	2
Ditto	bales	45	77

Since the chapter on Cape Breton went to press, I have received the following details of the trade of that island; the London Custom House documents, from which I have copied them, do not contain any returns for 1834.

Chief Exports from the Port of Sydney Cape Breton.

		1828	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834
Beef	barrels	1	128	335	94	—	—	
Boards	mds. feet	149000	20700	172000	174700	149906	143000	
Butter	tubs	897	511	456	584	1491	715	
Cattle, neat	head	879	723	888	521	857	560	
Deals	feet.	399	3026	—	—	—	—	
Fish Dry	quintals	50809	39735	33005	33938	23671	20532	
Fish Scale		300	790	101	102	38	450	
Fish Pickled	barrels	12559	19702	18288	13606	15849	10002	
Fish Oil	tuns	416	121	137	237	206	57	
Flour		66	13	—	—	120	38	
Grindstones	No.	10	—	—	—	—	—	
Handspikes	No.	790	5440	1705	550	1030	41	
Hoops	bundles, mds.*	55	40	19	32	—	—	
Oars	No.	140	53	307	70	310	545	
Oats	bushels	4096	2364	2316	5369	29459	1800	
Gypsum	tons	372	852	771	877	531	628	
Planks	feet	119	4335	37616	2000	4000	393	
Pork	barrels	10	176	51	43	164	100	
Potatoes	bushels	12613	4107	6060	33100	35808	6710	
Spars	No.	28	198	493	77	26	140	
Sheep	No.	767	631	781	455	543	706	
Shingles	mds.*	154	218	235	211	285	172	
Smoked herrings	barrels	201	504	338	100	—	—	
Hardwood	pieces	4607	1898	1397	135	640	874	
Timber, pine	pieces	3284	3074	—	1789	896	969	

Sydney, Port of Cape Breton.

	Year ended 5th January, 1833.						Year ended 5th January, 1832.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons	Men	No.	Tons	Men	No.	Tons	Men	No.	Tons.	Men.
United Kingdom........	19	4856	219	7	1304	66	11	3158	149	3	752	38
Guernsey and Jersey ..	6	695	52	5	485	47	7	881	50	2	218	9
British West Indies	5	378	16	4	291	25	6	755	44	9	852	57
British North America ..	513	30772	1568	552	31574	1495	513	29241	1382	537	31012	1393
From Europe British vessels	5	965	51	4	399	33	3	332	26	5	557	40
From Europe Foreign vessels	5	1350	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
United States. British vessels .	21	3116	138	69	8180	412	10	1983	96	39	5584	279
United States. Foreign vessels	83	10387	459	106	13581	585	39	6365	254	52	8063	324
Foreign Colonies in America.												
British vessels	1	33	2	2	96	6	—	—	—	7	348	16
Foreign vessels	9	753	38	—	—	—	2	146	9	—	—	—
Brazil, British vessels ..	—	—	—	3	486	31	—	—	—	2	355	21
Total..	667	53305	2593	752	56396	2700	591	42661	2010	656	47741	2177

The trade in coal is rapidly increasing at Cape Breton, as also at the port of Pictou; for an account of which, see the Nova Scotia Mining Company's proceedings in the Appendix.

---

* Mds. signifies 1000 feet.

Value of Property annually created in Nova Scotia and Cape Breton, and, if not consumed, converted into Moveable or Immoveable Property.

Wheat.	Other Grain.	Potatoes.	Hay.	Animal Food for 200,000 mouths.	Fish for 200,000 mouths.	Cheese, Butter and Milk for 200,000 mouths.	Vegetables, Fruit, Eggs, &c. for 200,000 mouths.	Beer, Spirits and Wine for 200,000 mouths.	Luxuries—viz. Sugar, Tea, Coffee, &c. for 200,000 mouths.	Clothing for 200,000 persons.	Furniture for 60,000 families.	Income from Trade and Agriculture for 60,000 families.	Sundries not included in the foregoing.	Loss by Waste, Fire, Bad Seasons, &c.	Total Annually Created.
bushels. 200,000, at 6s. per bushel, 60,000*l*	bushels. 500,000, at 3*s*. 6*d*. per bushel, 87,500*l*.	bushels. 4,000,000, at 1*s*. per bushel, 200,000*l*.	tons. 200,000, at per ton, 10*s*. 100,000*l*.	At 200 lbs. each per annum, 4*d*. per lb. 666,666*l*.	At 150 lbs. each per annum, at 1½*d*. per lb. 187,500*l*.	At 1*d*. per day for 365 days, 304,166*l*.	At 3*d*. per day each, 912,500*l*.	At 3*d*. per day for 365 days, 912,500*l*.	At 3*d*. per day for 365 days, 912,500*l*.	At 3*l*. each person, 600,000*l*.	At 5*l*. each, 300,000*l*.	At 20*l*. each, 1,200,000*l*.	At 5*l*. each family, 300,000*l*.	150,000*l*.	6893332*l*.

VALUE OF MOVEABLE PROPERTY.									VALUE OF IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.								
Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry, &c.	Clothing, personal, 200,000	Furniture and Domestic Utensils for 60,000 families.	Ships, Timber, Merchandize, Machinery and Cash.	Total Moveable Property.	Land, Cultivated Acres.	Good Land, Uncultivated Acres.	Waste Lands, Acres.	Houses.	Government Buildings, Forts, Churches, &c.	Mines, Forests and Fisheries.	Roads, Canals, Bridges, Wharfs and Dykes.	Total Immoveable Property.	Total Moveable and Immoveable
No. 14,000, at 10*l*. each, 140,000*l*.	No. 120,000, at 5*l*. each, 500,000*l*.	No. 200,000, at 1*l*. each, 200,000*l*.	No. 100,000, at 1*l*. each, 100,000*l*.	Value. 100,000*l*.	At 10*l*. each, 2,000,000*l*.	At 20*l*. each, 1,200,000*l*.	Value. 10,000,000*l*.	Value. 14240000*l*.	No. 1,300,000, at 4*l*. per acre, 5,200,000*l*.	No. 5,000,000, at 10*s*. per acre, 2,500,000*l*.	No. 2,000,000, at 1*s*. per acre, 100,000*l*.	No. about 60,000, at 20*l*. each, 1,200,000*l*.	Value. 1,000,000*l*.	Value. 2,000,000*l*.	Value. 3,000,000*l*.	£ 15000000	£ 29240000

Religion.—The established Church is Episcopalian; the number of people of different religions at the last census were —Church of England, 28,659; do. Scotland, 37,227; do. of Rome, 20,401; of Methodists, 9,408; Baptists, 19,790; Lutherans, 2,968; Dissenters from the established Church, 4417; do. of Scotland, 405. Quakers, 158; Jews, 3; Universalists, 51; Sandimanians, 23; Swedenborgeoins, 3; Antimonians, 9; Unitarians, 4; Doubtful, 313. The foregoing does not include Cape Breton.

The established Church is under the management of a Bishop, Archdeacon, and 32 clergymen. Of the Church of Scotland there are 12 Ministers. Of the Roman Catholic Church, a Bishop and 14 Priests. There are 19 Wesleyan and 36 Baptist Missionaries.

About 50,000 acres of land have been granted for the support of religion and schools; the Ecclesiastical establishment as supported by the Home Government, and expense thereof from April 1834 to March 1835—Bishop of Nova Scotia (salary *2,000l.*) Archdeacon (*300l.*) President of King's College (*50l.*) Presbyterian Minister (*75l.*)

The different religious communities live in harmony, but the contrast between the salary of the Bishop and that of the Presbyterian clergyman, viz. *2,000l.* and *75l.* has given rise to observations and feelings by no means advantageous to the Protestant Church.

Education.—The provincial legislature, as also many private individuals,* have made strenuous efforts for promoting the blessings of education. By an Act passed in 1811, any settlement consisting of 30 families, raising a sum of not less than *50l.* by assessment, after the manner of poor rates, are entitled to *25l.* from the treasury of the province for the establishment of a school or schools; the returns for the last year will be sufficient to quote as an example of the extent of those schools: I also add the money assessed by private individuals, and the aid granted in conformity to the Act.

---

* I may be pardoned in mentioning one gentleman in particular to whom the rising youth of the colony are so much indebted. I allude to the philanthropic W. Bromley, Esq., late of the 23d regiment.

School returns for the year ending 30th of November, 1832.

County or District.*	Population.	No. of Schools.	No. of Scholars.	No. taught gratis.	Money received by the People for 6 months.	Money received from the province
Halifax	10437	21	895	34	693	100
Colchester	7703	39	911	167	1027	161
Pictou	13943	64	1803	—	1342	178
Hants	8627	21	816	97	765	166
King's County	10208	24	740	499	14	183
Annapolis ditto, E.	9009	37	1114	165	784	97
Ditto ditto, W.	5652	29	632	102	180	95
Shelburne	4883	25	436	28	145	91
Yarmouth	7135	38	1300	300	318	109
Queen's County	4225	23	486	42	289	125
Lunenburgh	9405	38	1079	—	902	218
Cumberland	5416	26	655	—	333	133
Sydney County, Upper District	7103	23	593	—	346	97
Ditto ditto, Lower District	5657	12	311	61	213	78
Total....	109403	420	11771	1495	7351	1831

Thus the average number of scholars to inhabitants is 9 in 100. Independent of the foregoing there are 24 grammar schools.

Dalhousie College, at Halifax, is in constitution similar to the University of Edinburgh; it is not yet in full operation. There is a fine Institution called the King's College at Windsor, with regularly educated Professors, &c. the state of which is very creditable to the Colony, as is also the admirable institution of Pictou College.

Press.—Of this advantageous coadjutor of the schoolmaster, I am unable to give any details; there are eight newspapers in the province, but their present tone and relative circulation I am not cognizant of.

Social State.—Nova Scotia is making rapid progress in social wealth and happiness,—it is no longer dependent on other countries for provisions, which are now indeed become an article of export; its fisheries, to which due attention is now being paid (so far as ministerial neglect of the United States usurpation thereof will permit), contain inexhaustible sources of wealth; while its mines of coal and iron afford boundless streams of wealth. Such is the valuable colony long neglected in England.

---

* No similar returns from Cape Breton.

CHAPTER IV.

CAPE BRETON AND SABLE ISLANDS.

GEOGRAPHY — AREA—HISTORY — PHYSICAL ASPECT—POPULATION—PRODUCTIONS— GEOLOGY—MINERALOGY, &c.

This singular and valuable island though forming a part of the Government of Nova Scotia, necessarily requires a brief separate description.

Geographical Position.—Cape Breton is situate between the parallels of 45.27 and 47.5 north latitude, (including Madame, Scatari, Boulardie, St. Paul's, and other minor isles) and 59.38 and 61.50 west longitude:—bounded on the S. and E. by the Atlantic Ocean [distant from Cape Ray in Newfoundland on the E. 57 miles] on the N. and N.W. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and separated from the adjoining peninsula of Nova Scotia by St. George's Bay, and the strait or gut of Canseau, which is in length about 20 miles, and in breadth one mile; the whole island being in its greatest length from N.E. to S.W. 100 miles, and the greatest breadth from S.E. to N.W. about 80 miles, comprising an area of about 2,000,000 acres exclusive of the surface covered by lakes and rivers.

General History.—The island was discovered by Cabot during the voyage mentioned in the 1st Chapter, but whether named by him after *Britain*, or by its subsequent visitor Verazani (then in the service of France) after Brittany, is not known.* In 1714, a few French fishermen from Nova Scotia and Newfoundland settled on its shores for the convenience of the Cod-fish trade, their residence being principally confined to the summer months, while in winter it was visited by the fur hunters or purchasers of skins from Nova Scotia and other places.

In 1715, Louis XIV. in order to detach Queen Ann of England from her alliance with the united powers of Europe with whom he was contending, offered her Newfoundland,

---

* While in possession of the French it was called L'Isle Royale.

Hudson Bay and Nova Scotia, preserving to France, Canada, Prince Edward's Island and Cape Breton. The attention of the French Government was now actively bestowed on the latter as a means of extending the cod-fishery, and still maintaining the command of the navigation of the Gulf of St. Lawrence; hence the colonization of Cape Breton and the erection of the strong fortification of Louisburg (named after the French King) in 1720, on the S.E. coast of the island.

The French were not long on Cape Breton before they commenced instigating the Indians to attack the English settlers at Cape Canseau and in Nova Scotia, and the war of 1744 in Europe was followed up with perseverance and ability by the garrison of Louisburg in its attacks on Nova Scotia. The Massachusets Government sent aid to Annapolis, then besieged by the French and their Indian allies—the Indians of Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, Pigwogat and others aided the New England colonists, a furious and savage war was carried on between both parties, and the Government of Massachusets determined on attacking Louisburg, which the French had been 25 years fortifying, and though not then completed, at an expense of 30 million of livres.

The capture of this place formed so remarkable an epoch that I am justified in giving more than usual space to account of an event which was fraught with much importance to England, as it was a prelude to the downfall of the French power in N. America.*

Louisburg, when attacked by the New Englanders, was environed, two miles and a half in circumference, with a rampart of stone from thirty to thirty-six feet high, and a ditch eighty feet wide, with the exception of a space of two hundred yards near the sea, which was enclosed by a dyke and a line of pickets. The water in this place was shallow, and numerous reefs rendered it inaccessible to shipping, while it received an additional protection from the side fire of the bastions, of which there were 6, and 8 batteries, containing embrasures for 148 cannon, but of which 45 only were mounted, and 16 mortars. On an island at the entrance of the harbour was planted a battery of 30 cannon, carrying 28 pound shot; and at the bottom of the harbour was the grand or royal battery of 28 cannon, 42 pounders, and two 18 pounders. The entrance to the town was at the west gate over a drawbridge, near which was a circular battery, mounting 16 guns of 14 pounds shot. Governor Shirley had conceived the idea of attacking this place soon after the capture of Canseau, and the same autumn had solicited the assistance of the British ministry; supposing that it might be surprised, if an attempt was made early in the spring, before the arrival of succours from France, he communicated his plan, without waiting for answers from England, in his dispatches to the general court, under an oath of secrecy. Wild and impracticable as this scheme appeared to all prudent men, it was natural to suppose that it would meet with much opposition, and it was accordingly rejected—but, upon reconsideration, it was carried by a majority of a single voice. Circulars were immediately addressed to the colonies, as far south as Pennsylvania, requesting their assistance, and that an embargo might be laid on all their ports. The New England colonies were, however, alone concerned in the expedition. The forces employed by Massachusetts consisted of upwards of 3,200 men, aided by 500 from Connecticut, and 300 from New Hampshire—the contingent from Rhode Island of 300 not having arrived until after the surrender of the city. Ten vessels, of which the largest carried only 20 guns, with a few armed sloops from Connecticut and Rhode Island, constituted the whole naval force. In two months the army was enlisted, victualled and equipped for service. The command of the expedition was given to a Colonel of Militia, at Kittery, William Pepperal, Esq. This gentleman was extensively concerned in trade, whereby he had acquired much influence: and as his manners were affable, and his character unblemished, he was very popular both in Massachusetts and

---

* I take pleasure in stating that I am indebted to T. C. Haliburton, a native of Nova Scotia, before adverted to, for the information relative to the siege.

New Hampshire, where he was very generally known. These qualities were absolutely necessary in the commander of an army of volunteers, his own countrymen, who were to quit their domestic connections and employments, and engage in a hazardous enterprise, which none of them, from the highest to the lowest, knew how to conduct. In waging war against the papists, there can be little doubt that some thought they were doing God service ; and the military feeling of the people was excited both by patriotism and religion. The flag was presented to the famous George Whitefield, who was then an itinerant preacher in New England, and he was pressed by Pepperal to favour him with a motto, suitable for the occasion. The inscription 'nil desperandum Christo duce' gave the expedition the air of a crusade, and many of his followers enlisted. One of them, a Chaplain, carried on his shoulders a hatchet, with which he intended to destroy the images in the French Churches. Previous to the departure of the fleet, a dispatch was sent to Commodore Warren, who was on the West India station, informing him of the contemplated attack on Louisburg, and soliciting his assistance and co-operation; but he declined the invitation, on the score of having no orders, and that the expedition was wholly a provincial affair, undertaken without the assent, and perhaps without the knowledge, of the ministry. This was a severe disappointment to Governor Shirley, but being determined to make the attempt at all hazards, he concealed the information from the troops, and on the 4th of April they embarked for Canseau, where they arrived in safety ; but were detained three weeks, waiting the dissolution of the ice, with which the coast of Cape Breton was environed. After Commodore Warren had returned an answer to Governor Shirley, he received instructions from England, founded on the communications which the latter had made on the subject, by which he was ordered to proceed directly to North America, and concert measures for the benefit of his Majesty's service. Hearing that the fleet had sailed, he steered direct for Canseau, and after a short consultation with General Pepperal, he proceeded to cruise before Louisburg, whither he was soon followed by the fleet and army, which arrived on the 13th of April, in Chaparouge Bay. The sight of the transports gave the first intelligence of the intended attack, for although the English had been detained three weeks at Canseau, the French were, until the moment of their arrival, ignorant of their being in the neighbourhood. Preparations were immediately made for landing the men, which was effected without much opposition, and the enemy driven into the town. While the troops were disembarking, the French burned all the houses in the neighbourhood of the works, which might serve as a cover to the English, and sunk some vessels in the harbour to obstruct the entrance of the fleet. The first object was to invest the city. Lieutenant-Colonel Vaughan conducted the first column through the woods within sight of Louisburg, and saluted the city with three cheers. At the head of a detachment, composed chiefly of New Hampshire troops, he marched in the night to the north-east part of the harbour, where he burned the warehouses containing the naval stores, and staved a large quantity of wine and brandy. The smoke of the fire, driven by the wind into the Grand Battery, so terrified the French that they abandoned it, and spiking their guns retired to the city. The next morning Vaughan took possession of the deserted battery, and having drilled the cannon left by the enemy, which consisted chiefly of 42 pounders, turned them with good effect on the city, within which almost every shot lodged, while several fell on the roof of the citadel. The troops were employed for fourteen successive nights in drawing cannon from the landing place to the camps, through a morass. To effect this they were obliged to construct sledges, as the ground was too soft to admit of the use of wheels; while the men, with straps on their shoulders, and sinking to their knees in mud, performed labour beyond the power of oxen; and which could only be executed in the night or during a foggy day, the morass being within view of the town and within reach of its guns. On the 7th of May a summons was sent to Duchambon, who refused to surrender; the siege was therefore pressed with great vigour and spirit. By the 28th of the month the Provincials had erected five fascine batteries, mounted with 16 pieces of cannon and several mortars, which had destroyed the western gate, and made a very evident impression on the circular battery of the enemy. The fortifications on the island, however, had been so judiciously placed, and the artillery so well served, that they made five unsuccessful attacks upon it, in the last of which they lost 189 men. In the mean time Commodore Warren captured the Vigilant, a French 74, having a complement of 560 men, and great quantities of military stores. This prize was of the utmost importance, as it not only added to the naval forces of the English, but furnished them with a variety of supplies of which they were very deficient. Suffice it to say that the preparations which were making for a general assault, at length determined Duchambon to surrender; and accordingly, on the 16th of June, he capitulated. Upon entering the fortress and viewing its strength, and the plenty and variety of its means of defence, the impracticability of carrying it by assault was fully demonstrated. The garrison, amounting to 650 veteran troops, and 1310 militia, with the crew of the Vigilant, and the principal inhabitants of the city, in all 4130, engaged that they would not bear arms for twelve months against Great Britain or her allies; and being embarked on board of fourteen cartel ships, were transported to Rochfort. The New England forces lost 101 men, killed by the enemy and other accidental causes, and about 30, who died from sickness; while the French were supposed to have lost 300, who were killed within the walls. Not the least singular event connected with this gallant circumstance was the fact that the plan for the reduction of this regularly constructed fortress, *was drawn up by a lawyer*, and *executed by a body of colonial husbandmen and merchants;* animated indeed by a zeal for the service of their country, but wholly destitute of professional skill!

During the 49 days the siege lasted, the weather was remarkably fine for the season of the year, but the day after the surrender it became foul, and the rain fell incessantly for ten days; which, as there were 1,500 at that time afflicted with a dysentery, must, if it had occurred at an earlier period, have proved, fatal to a large portion of the troops.

The concurrence of fortunate circumstances did not, as Mr. Haliburton justly remarks, lessen the merit of the man who planned, nor of the people who effected, the conquest, which exhibited a high spirit of enterprize, and a generous participation in the war of the mother country. Cape Breton was useful to France: in many respects Louisburg had realized the hopes of those who projected its establishment. Its local connexions with the fisheries, whence her naval power began to draw a respectability that threatened to rival that of her enemy, made it a commodious station for their encouragement; and by dividing the principal stations of the English fisheries at Newfoundland and Canseau, it gave a check to both. Louisburg* was the French Dunkirk of America, whence privateers were fitted out to infest the coast of the British plantations, and to which prizes were conveyed in safety. The French East and West India fleets found a secure harbour there, and the supplies of fish and lumber were carried with convenience from thence to the sugar colonies; besides which Cape Breton commanded the entrance into the gulf of St. Lawrence, and consequently the navigation to and from the favourite colony of France. If all these local advantages did not accrue, positively, to Great Britain, upon the capture of this island, yet wresting them from the hands of her enemy was almost equal to it. There was also another of great consequence, arising to her from the existing state of Nova Scotia. An expedition was projected by the French to recover the province; the taking of Cape Breton frustrated the execution of this plan, and gave the English an additional bridle over this half revolting country. The news of this conquest being transmitted to England, General Pepperal and Commodore Warren were preferred to the dignity of Baronets of Great Britain, and congratulatory addresses were presented to the King, upon the success of his Majesty's arms. Reinforcements of men, stores and provisions, having arrived at Louisburg, it was determined, in a council of war, to maintain the place and repair the breaches.

---

* In November preceding the capture of this place, the grand French fleet sailed from thence, consisting of three men of war, six East India ships, thirty-one other ships, nine brigantines, five snows and two schooners.

The acquisition by the British of the island of St. John, now called Prince Edward in honour of the lamented and universally beloved Duke of Kent, followed the capture of Louisburg.* At the peace of Aix la Chapelle in 1749, Cape Breton was restored to France in return for Madras, which had been captured by the brave Labourdonnais with a force from Pondicherry—(see Vol. I. Asia, p. 34) and remained in the possession of France, until the American campaign of 1756, when Lord Loudon, at the annual military council held at Boston, determined on endeavouring to effect the capture of Louisburg from the French. Halifax in Nova Scotia was fixed on for the rendezvous of the British land and sea forces. Admiral Holborne arrived at Chebucto Harbour in the beginning of July, with a powerful squadron, and 5,000 British troops, under the command of Viscount Howe, where he was soon after joined by Lord Loudon, with a body of 6,000 men from New York.† At this time there were in Louisburg 6,000 regular troops, 3,000 natives, and 1,300 Indians, with seventeen ships of the line, and three frigates, moored in the harbour; the place was well supplied with ammunition, provision, and every kind of military stores, and the enemy wished for nothing more than an attack, which it was probable would terminate in the disgrace of the assailants, and ruin the affairs of the British in America. The season was now too far advanced for the safety of the enterprise, and it was resolved to defer it to the ensuing spring. Admiral Holborne, no longer embarrassed with the care of transports, sailed for Louisburg, with fifteen ships of the line, four frigates, and a fire-ship, for the purpose of reconnoitering the enemy. On the 20th of August he appeared before the harbour, and saw the French Admiral make the signal to unmoor, but being greatly inferior in strength to the enemy, he did not choose to risk an engagement, and, therefore, returned to Halifax.* About the middle of September, having received a reinforcement of four ships of the line, he again sailed to Louisburg, with an intention to draw the enemy to a battle. La Motte, however, was too prudent to hazard an engagement, the loss of which must have exposed all the French colonies to the attacks of the English. The squadron continued cruizing before the harbour of Louisburg until the 25th, when they were overtaken by a terrible storm; in twelve hours they were driven within two miles of the breakers, on the coast of Cape Breton, when the wind providentially shifted, and saved the whole squadron from inevitable destruction, except one which was

---

* Two French East India ships and a South Sea vessel valued at 600,000*l*., were decoyed into Louisburg and captured by hoisting the French flag, and a large French fleet coming out for the relief of Louisburg narrowly escaped a similar fate, by capturing a vessel bound from Boston to London with the Governor of New York on board, who was proceeding to England with the joyful intelligence of the conquest.

† I am again indebted to Mr. Haliburton for details.

---

* Before the arrival of the reinforcement, the British fleet at Halifax consisted of the following ships:—

Ships.	Men.	Guns.
Newark,	700	80
Invincible,	700	74
Grafton,	590	68
Terrible,	630	74
Northumberland,	520	68
Captain,	580	68
Bedford,	480	64
Orford,	520	68
Nassau,	480	64
Sunderland,	400	64
Defiance,	400	64
Tilbury,	400	64
Kingston,	400	60
Windsor,	350	54
Sutherland,	306	50
Winchelsea,	160	24
Ferrit Sloop,	120	16
Success,	150	22
Port Mahon,	150	22
Nightingale,	150	22
Kennington,	150	20
Elphingham,	150	20
Furnace boom,	100	16
do.	100	16
Vulture sloop,	100	14
Hunter,	100	14
Speedwell,	90	12
Hawke,	100	12
Gibraltar's Prize,	80	12
Jamaica,	100	14
Lightning, Fireship,	50	0
Total	10,200	1,350

lost on the rocks, and about half of whose crew perished. Eleven ships were dismasted, others threw their guns overboard, and the whole returned to England in a shattered condition.

The success of the French this year, in consequence of the absence of Lord Loudon, at Halifax, left the British North American colonies in a gloomy state. The former had obtained full possession of Lakes Champlain and George, acquired the dominion of those other lakes which connect the St. Lawrence with the waters of the Mississippi, and also the undisturbed possession of all the country west of the Alleghany mountains. But the appointment of Mr. Pitt, during the autumn, to the Premiership of the new administration, gave cheering hopes to all parties, both at home and in America. Immediately after taking office he wrote a circular letter to all the colonies and assured them of his determination to send out a large force to co-operate, by sea and by land, against the French, and called upon them to raise as large bodies of men as the number of inhabitants in their respective governments would permit. The provincials were ready to take the field early in May; previously to which Admiral Boscawen arrived at Halifax with a formidable fleet, and a powerful army under General Amherst. The whole armament, consisting of 151 sail, and 14,000 men, took their departure from Nova Scotia on the 28th of May, and on the 2d of June, 1758, anchored in the Bay of Gabarus, about seven miles to the westward of Louisburg, whose garrison commanded by Chevalier Drucor, consisted of 2,500 regular troops, 300 militia, formed of the inhabitants, and who, towards the end of the siege, were reinforced by 350 Canadians and Indians. The harbour was secured by six ships of the line and five frigates,* three of which they sunk across the entrance, in order to render it inaccessible to the English shipping. Six days elapsed before the troops could be disembarked, on account of the heavy surf which broke with prodigious violence on the whole shore; but on the seventh, the agitation of the water having partly subsided, the troops were distributed in three divisions and ordered to effect a landing. The right and centre, under the command of Governor Lawrence and General Whitmore, received instructions to make a shew of landing, to distract the attention of the enemy, while the real attempt was made in another quarter by General Wolfe. The French reserved their fire until the boats had nearly reached the shore, when they opened a tremendous discharge of cannon and musquetry, which, aided by the surf, overset and sunk many of the boats. The men, encouraged in all their difficulties by the example, spirit, and conduct of their gallant commanders gained the beach at the Creek of Cormoran, and compelled the enemy to retire to the town. As soon as the stores and artillery were landed, which was not effected without great difficulty, General Wolfe was detached, with two thousand men, to seize a post occupied by the enemy, at the Light-house Point, from which the ships in the harbour, and fortifications in the town, might be greatly annoyed. On his approach it was abandoned, and several very strong batteries were erected there. The fire from this place, by the 25th, completely silenced the island battery, which was immediately opposed to it. In the interim, the besieged made several sallies, with very little effect, while the approaches to the town were conducted with resolute but cautious vigour. The Bizarre and the Comet escaped the vigilance of the squadron before the commencement of the siege, and the Echo attempted to follow their example, but was captured soon after she left the harbour. On the 21st of July one of the largest of the French ships blew up with an awful explosion, which accident having communicated the fire to two others, they were both consumed in a short time to the water's edge. Admiral Boscawen now sent 600 men in boats into the harbour to make an attempt on two ships of the line, which still remained in the basin—the Prudent, a

---

* The Prudent, Entreprenant, each 74; the Capricieux, Celebre and Bienfaisant, of 64 guns; the Apollo, of 50: the Chevre, Biche, Fidele, Diana and Echo, frigates

74 gun ship, and the Bienfaisant, of 64 guns. The former having been run aground, was destroyed, and the latter was towed past the batteries in triumph, with the inconsiderable loss of seven men killed, and nine wounded. This gallant exploit placed the English in complete possession of the harbour, and several breaches being made practicable in the works, the fortress was no longer deemed defensible, and the governor offered to capitulate. The terms proposed by him were refused, and it was required that the garrison should surrender prisoners of war, or sustain an assault by sea and land. These humiliating conditions, though at first rejected were afterwards agreed to, and on the 26th of July, 1758, the Chevalier Drucor signed the articles of capitulation.

Thus, at the expense of about 400 men, killed and wounded, the English obtained possession of the important island of Cape Breton, and the strong town of Louisburg, in which the victors found 231 pieces of cannon, with eighteen mortars, and a considerable quantity of stores and ammunition. The merchants and inhabitants were sent to France in English bottoms, but the garrison, together with the sea officers, marines, and mariners, amounting in all to 5,637 men, were transported to England. The loss of Louisburg was the more severely felt by the French King as it had been attended with the destruction of so many line of battle ships and frigates. The particulars of this transaction were immediately carried to England, by a vessel despatched for that purpose, by Captain Amherst (brother to the Commander-in-Chief), who was also entrusted with eleven pair of colours. These were, by His Majesty's orders, carried in joyful parade, escorted by detachments of horse and foot guards, with kettle drums and trumpets, from the Palace of Kensington to St. Paul's Cathedral, where they were deposited as trophies, under a discharge of cannon and other expressions of triumph and exultation. Indeed the public rejoicings for the conquest of Louisburg were diffused through every part of the British Empire—congratulations were sent to His Majesty from various parts of the empire, and it may be said, to have indirectly led to the subsequent acquisition of Canada.

The British Government fearing Louisburg might again fall into the hands of the French, dismantled the fortifications, which have ever since remained in ruins; the island was, however, neglected by England, and it was only after the American revolution, when several American loyalists settled in the colony,that it was again brought into notice, separated from the government of Nova Scotia, and erected into a distinct colony, when Sydney, its present capital, was founded. Immigration from the Highlands of Scotland commenced in 1800, and added much to its population, which has been further encreased by their relatives following them of late years. In 1820 Cape Breton was annexed as *a county* to Nova Scotia, with the privilege of sending two members to the House of Assembly at Halifax. This is strongly protested against by the colonists of the island, who have petitioned His Majesty on the subject, and been thus prudently replied to, by Mr. Stanley, while Colonial Secretary:—

> "I have laid before the King the Petition which has been sent home, and have received his Majesty's commands to intimate, that, with every desire to pay the earliest attention to the reasonable representation of any petition of his Majesty's subjects, the question is considered to be of far too grave a character to be dealt with otherwise than in the most formal manner.
>
> "It would be proper, therefore, that the petitioners should be informed that, with a view to bring forward the claim which they have advanced in the most effectual and correct mode, their Petition should be drawn up and addressed to his Majesty in Council, and that they should be apprised that the case will be heard by Counsel.
>
> "E. G. STANLEY.
>
> "To the Governor of Nova Scotia."

I understand that the colonists have retained that distinguished ornament of the English bar, Sir James Scarlett for the purpose of prosecuting their claims before the Privy Council.

The first question which will naturally arise in the mind of the mere economist, who looks to the £. *s. d.*, of the moment, after perusing the foregoing accounts, of the gallant efforts made for the acquisition of Cape Breton Isle is, whether it be worth the money spent in its acquisition—to this question the statesman will add, whether it was worth the blood spilt in the capture. Both these questions may be satisfactorily answered in the affimative; its inexhaustible mines of coal and iron lying close to the surface, and contiguous to each other*—to say nothing of the valuable fisheries on its coasts—the fine timber in its forests—and the fertile land throughout the territory, sufficiently answer the question of the economist: the statesman need only glance for a second at its geographical position, commanding the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and adjacent seas, to find a prompt and satisfactory reply to his query—should it ever be put by a short-sighted and anti-maritime, and I will add, unnational ministry.

Physical Aspect.—Cape Breton is of a shape nearly triangular, its shores indented with many fine deep havens, broken with innumerable coves and islets, and almost separated into two islands† by the great inlet of the sea, termed Bras d'Or, which ramifies in the most singular and romantic manner throughout the isle. These natural divisions of Cape Breton are also in striking contrast, the one to the north being high, bold, and steep, that to the south low, intersected by water, diversified with moderate elevations, and gradually rising from the interior shore of the Bras d'Or until it presents abrupt cliffs towards the ocean. In this latter division the highest land does not exceed 800 feet, but the highlands in the north division are higher, bolder, and more continuous; Smokey Cape, exceeding 1,800 feet in altitude above the level of the sea. The Bras d'Or would appear to have been an irruption of the ocean, caused by some earthquake, or convulsion, admitting the water within the usual boundary of the coast. Its entrance is on the east side of the island facing Newfoundland, and divided into two passages by Boulardie Island. The south passage called Little Bras d'Or, is about twenty-three miles long, and from a quarter to three miles wide, but rendered unnavigable for large vessels by a bar at its mouth, The north passage Great Bras d'Or is twenty-five miles long, two to three wide, with a free navigation, and above sixty fathoms soundings. The Bras d'Or itself is the union of these two branches, which form the great lake in the centre of the island, with several fine bays, where the timber ships for England usually load, at a distance of forty miles from the main ocean. The length of this noble sea-water lake is about fifty miles, its greatest width twenty, with a depth varying from twelve to sixty fathoms, everywhere securely navigable, and by reason of its numerous bays and inlets affording the benefit of inland navigation to almost every farm in the country. Several fresh-water lakes exist in different places, the largest are Lake Marguerite, in the north division, which is about forty miles in circumference; the Grand River and Mire lakes in the south, the latter, together with its river intersecting the island on its S. E. coast for thirty miles, in the rear of the site of the ancient fortress of Louisburg.

---

* For a description of the Mining Company now carrying on operations in Cape Breton, see Appendix. The description has been prepared for this work by order of the Board of Management.

† The isthmus of St. Peter which prevents the Bras d'Or entirely separating Cape Breton into two parts, is not more than 3,000 feet and it has been proposed to cut a Canal to join the two seas, the expense of which would not be more than 17,000*l*.

Sydney, the capital of Cape Breton, in latitude 46.18, longitude 60.3., is the only military post in the island, and is beautifully situated, a few miles south of the entrance of Bras d'Or, upon a narrow, but somewhat elevated tongue of land, about one mile in length and half that space in breadth, its line of direction north and south, nearly eleven miles from the mouth of Spanish River. On the east side of the small promontory is a basin three miles in circumference, while the main channel runs on the west side, and then opens a fine harbour, affording a secure anchorage for large frigates The operations of the Mining Company are improvin Sydney, which it is asserted has suffered materially from th annexion of the island to Nova Scotia.

From Sydney to Louisburg the shore presents abrupt clif low beaches, bays, rivers, and a few islands.* Louisburg Harbour, in 45.54. north latitude, 59.52. west longitude; has an entrance about a quarter of a mile wide between some small rocky islets, with a blind passage near the west point, on which Louisburg stood. The basin within, three miles long by one wide, is one of the finest harbours in the world, with good watering places. The ruins of the once formidable batteries, with wide broken gaps (as blown open by gunpowder), present a melancholy picture of past energy. The strong and capacious magazines, once the deposit of immense quantities of munitions of war, are still nearly entire, but hidden by the accumulation of earth and turf, and now afford a commodious shelter for flocks of peaceful sheep, who feed around the burial ground, where the remains of many a gallant Frenchman and patriotic Briton are deposited; while beneath the clear cold wave may be seen the vast sunken ships of war, whose very bulk indicates the power enjoyed by the Gallic nation, ere England became mistress of her colonies on the shores of the western Atlantic: desolation now sits with a ghastly smile around the once formidable bastions—all is silent except the loud reverberating ocean, as it rolls its tremendous surges along the rocky beach, or the bleating of the scattered sheep, as, with tinkling bells, they return in the dusky solitude of eve, to their singular folds;—while the descendant of some heroic Gaul, whose ancestors fought and bled in endeavouring to prevent the noble fortress of his sovereign being laid prostrate before the prowess of mightier Albion, may be observed wandering along these time-honoured ruins, and mentally exclaiming in the language of the Bard of Erin:—

---

* Scatari Island, for which vessels bound from England to our possessions in North America, usually shape their course, lies a few miles from Mire Bay, on the S. E. coast of Cape Breton. A light-house should for mere humanity sake be erected on this island, and I would entreat the attention of the patriotic brethren of the Trinity House, to the following facts obtained from a Halifax paper:—

"If we look to the comparative loss of life and property in these places, we shall not find that on Scatari and St. Paul's to be trifling. The loss at the Isle of Sable, in the aggregate, during twenty-one years from 1806 to 1827 was about thirty-five vessels—two indeed of these were frigates, besides several ships and brigs; but great part of them schooners and fishing vessels. In the vicinity of St. Paul's and Scatari, there have been in 1832, three ships, one barque, eight brigs, and several small vessels, in all about 3,000 wrecked tons, and in 1833, four ships, four brigs and two schooners, near 2,800 tons, and containing upwards of 600 souls. How many more have suffered in these places, and at the Isle of Sable, who can tell? Here is a summary of the known loss in two years; but if the estimate be correct that the loss of shipping in the vicinity of St. Paul and Scatari, has been for the last twenty years about 2,000 tons per annum, how awfully great must be the loss from first to last; as in such case in twenty years about 40,000 tons of shipping must have been wrecked in these two places, which is a far greater loss than at the Isle of Sable in the same given period." A recent calculation estimates the loss of life on these rocks during the past years at upwards of 1000!

On Louisburg's heights where the fisherman strays,
  When the clear cold eve 's declining,
He sees the war ships of other days
  In the wave, beneath him, shining;
Thus shall memory often in dreams sublime,
  Catch a glimpse of the days that are over;
And sighing look back through the vista of time,
  For the long faded glories they cover.*

A naked and rocky shore marks the line from Louisburg to St. Peter's on the S.W. coast. From St. Peter's Bay to Lennox Passage, on the east side of Madame Island are broken indented shores, innumerable coves, harbours, and islands. Madame Island, lying near the south entrance of the Gut of Canseau, is about sixteen miles long, and from six to eight broad. The Gut of Canseau has been before described (see Nova Scotia); the abrupt highlands on either shore of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton, indicates the appearance of an immense fissure, caused by tremendous volcanic eruption.

---

* Mr. M'Gregor, who recently visited the spot, says, that a few fisherman's huts form a melancholy contrast to the superb edifices, regular fortifications, naval grandeur, military pomp, and commercial activity, of which Louisburg was once the splendid theatre. The inhabitants along the coast are chiefly Acadian-French fishermen, and it is frequented principally by Jersey and Guernsey people.

The N.W. coast of Cape Breton, from the Gut of Canseau to Port Hood, or Just-au-Corps Harbour, a distance of eighteen miles, is well sheltered and thickly inhabited; the houses and farms of the inhabitants may be observed from the sea, through detached openings in the forest, ascending to the tops of the hills and mountains. From Cape Mabau, an abrupt and lofty headland, six miles from Port Hood, to Marguerite, the coast assumes the form of a bold mountainous amphitheatre, and is populously settled. An iron-bound and precipitous coast, dreadful to the shipwrecked mariner, extends from Chetticamp, seventeen miles northward of Marguerite, to Cape North, the most easterly point of Breton Isle.

Aspe, and several other bays, line the coast,* down to Cape Enfumé (smoky), the highest land in the island. The coast then trends rapidly to the southward and eastward for twenty miles, to St. Anne's Bay, which is ten miles deep, to where it becomes very narrow, and then again expands into a capacious haven eight miles in length, from one to three in breadth, secured by high lands from all winds, and extremely beautiful from its numerous coves and creeks, and the bold, yet fertile scenery, which surrounds it.

The foregoing account, which I have been induced to give rather minutely, on account of the important position of Cape Breton, will convey to the intelligent reader a sufficient idea of the island. I now proceed to notice its—

Geology.—The extensive coal, iron and other mines in Cape Breton will justify my offering some lengthened details under this head.* The island can enumerate from sandstone downwards the whole of the rocks which constitute the transition and primitive formations.

---

* Off Cape North is situate the dangerous isle, or rather rock, termed St. Paul, about ten miles distant from Cape Breton, and in a direct line with Cape Ray in Newfoundland, thus endangering the navigation of the principal entrance to the gulf of St. Lawrence. St. Paul's is about a mile in length, three-quarters in breadth, and appears on three high hills; on the highest of which, 229 feet above the sea, a light-house has at length been recently erected. The water is deep close to the rocks, which are strewed with bleaching human bones and other melancholy indications of the necessity, that has long existed, for pointing out to the midnight mariner this too often fatal spot.

PRIMITIVE AND TRANSITION CLASSES.—Beginning with the high land which extends from the head of the eastern arm of the great lake, nearly to St. Peter's, a great variety of rocks occur: *Granite,* the oldest of the primitive class, occupies a considerable portion. It is generally of a very small grain, and of a grey or red colour, the former being the most prevalent. It passes insensibly into sienite or greenstone, presenting a steep and broken cliff to the edge of the lake, and rising in abrupt precipices from the numerous deep ravines which intersect this part of the island.

The character and appearance of this rock (greenstone) are greatly diversified. In some places it passes imperceptibly into a claystone porphyry, of a dull green colour; in others, its structure is slaty, and the crystals scarcely discernible.

Clay slate has only been noticed in one instance, namely, on the south shore of the harbour of Arichat, where it occurs, stratified in vertical beds, traversed by numerous small veins of quartz and calcareous spar. Its superficial extent is very inconsiderable, and it appears to be surrounded with Greywacke, which occupies nearly the whole of the Isle of Madame. There is probably no place of equal extent that can afford such numerous specimens of Greywacke as this small island; it may be seen passing from clay slate, through an endless variety of gradations, into old red sandstone. Between great and little Arichat, immense weather-beaten masses of a very coarse kind, protrude above the surface, which is consequently rugged and barren; proceeding hence to Descous, it gradually becomes more compact and granular, and it may be seen in its last stage at that place, where it passes into old red sandstone.

Greywacke and *Greywacke Slate* also occupy an extensive tract, between the red Islands and St. Peter's, stretching out towards the head of the Grand River in an easterly direction.

---

* The details are derived from returns furnished to Mr. Haliburton.

Associated with this formation, there are several beds of transition limestone, both in the Isle of Madame and opposite the red islands; at the latter place a deposit of shell limestone, apparently unstratified, may be seen almost in immediate contact with several vertical beds of a reddish brown limestone, which is translucent on the edges.

SECONDARY CLASS.—Proceeding geologically upwards, the next formation is the *old red sandstone*, which reposes upon the Greywacke, and is intimately connected with it. From the great entrance of the Bras d'Or Lake, it ranges in a south-eastern direction across the island of Bouladerie, passing to the southward of the town of Sydney, and underlying the carboniferous limestone, which forms the south-west boundary of the Sydney coal field.*

The carboniferous limestone which rests upon the old red sandstone, is a rock of the greatest importance, for it determines the boundaries and extent of the coal fields which it surrounds, constituting the Basin or Trough in which the coal veins, and strata associated with them, are deposited.

THE EASTERN COAL DISTRICT OF CAPE BRETON.†—Commences on the northern head of Miré Bay on the east coast and continues to the great entrance of the Bras d'Or Lakes, being in length 35 miles, and averaging five miles in width, and deducting the harbours, bays, and numerous indentations in the coast, comprises *one hundred and twenty square miles of land containing workable veins of coal!* The carboniferous limestone which forms the base of the Sydney coal field, may be traced from Cape Dauphin, crossing the

---

* The remark made by Conybeare on the agricultural character of this rock, is strikingly verified in the preceding localities; for instance, in Lennox passage, where the sandstone beds exclusively prevail, the soil is sandy and barren, affording support only for mosses, ferns and brushwood; but where the sandstone alternates with argillaceous beds, the soil is, on the contrary, fertile and productive, as the luxuriant groves of hard wood on the Island of Bouladerie bear ample evidence.

† An account of the Mining Company will be found in the Appendix.

Island of Bouladerie in a continuous line to the town of Sydney, the course being about S.S.E. and dipping to the N.E. If a line be drawn from Scatari isle to Sydney, and thence to Cape Dauphin, it will form the S.W. boundary of the Sydney coal field: the general dip of the veins being towards the N.E. we cannot therefore determine their boundary in that direction. Judging from the comparative inclination of the highest and lowest strata on the western shore of Spanish River, where there is a cliff three miles in length, crossing the beds in the direction of their dip, we should suppose that the lower veins crop out in the sea ten or twelve miles from the shore. The high cliffs which form an extended line of mineral precipices along the whole coast, exhibit very satisfactory and interesting sections of the strata, from the shale and grit beds overlying the limestone to the highest veins of coal. In these cliffs, fourteen veins of bituminous coal of excellent quality, none of which are under three feet in thickness, have been observed.

The total thickness of the strata, constituting the coal measures on the west side of the harbour of Lingan amounts to 1,740 feet; that of the millstone grits and shale, probably 1,200. The thickness of the carboniferous limestone has not yet been ascertained.

WESTERN COAL DISTRICT.—This includes the coal field on the River Inhabitants, and those of Port Hood and Mabou. The coal fields of Port Hood and Mabou are only known by report.

NEW RED SANDSTONE.—The last, but by no means the least important of the regular consolidated formations which occur in this island is the new red sandstone, which is undoubtedly the most extensive deposit we have to notice. It commences beyond the outcrop of the old red sandstone, and is seen reposing in horizontal beds almost immediately upon the basset edges of the highly inclined strata of that rock in the great entrance to the lakes, about ten miles S.W. of Cape Dauphin; covering an extensive area it would be impossible to describe its different characters in general, it is of a deep red colour, and very coarse description, containing immense beds of conglomerate.

In a commercial point of view, the new red sandstone ranks next in importance to the coal fields of the island, for it contains immense deposits of Gypsum, of a very superior quality for agricultural purposes, and is now becoming an article of considerable traffic with the United States, who know how to appreciate its value. It constitutes a cliff several miles in extent, and in some places 30 feet in height. The Gypsum in the lower part of the cliff is sufficiently compact for architectural purposes, and that near the surface appears well adapted for potter's moulds, stucco, flooring, &c. It is very conveniently situated for export, as vessels of great burthen may approach close to the cliff. It also occurs abundantly in various other places.

The numerous salt springs which also have their source in the new red sandstone, will be found well worth the attention of capitalists. Situated so near to the veins of coal, so necessary in the manufacture of salt, and in the very heart of the best fisheries of North America, these promise fair to become, at a future day, a productive source of wealth to the proprietors, and of incalculable benefit to the fisheries.

St. Paul's Island, situated 15 miles N.E. of Cape North, appears to be quite unconnected in a geological sense with the strata constituting the northern part of Cape Breton, and would seem to have been originally formed by a submarine volcano. The Basalt found on it is of a black colour, with a greenish shade, and apparently contains a large proportion of oxide of iron.* Connected with the geology of the country is its metallic minerals; copper, iron and lead are found in great variety, the two former most abundant; the iron ore is extremely rich and with the contiguous coal it may be supposed that the small and apparently insignificant island of Cape

---

* This island rises like an immense cone from the bottom of the ocean, the sloping sides becoming nearly vertical at the surface of the water, and forming an abrupt cliff. The depth of water is very great close to the shore, and, at only three miles distance from the northern extremity, a line of 140 fathoms did not reach the bottom.

Breton will become at no distant day the England of the Western Hemisphere.

THE SOIL is light, on a sandstone rock, thickly covered with huge boulders of granite, in many places alluvial, presenting extensive tracts of land fit for the cultivation of any crops. On the N.W. coast, in the valleys and along the banks of the small rivers a deep rich soil prevails. There is a good deal of wet, mossy bog land, which as the country becomes cleared and peopled will yield excellent crops.

CLIMATE.—Cape Breton in this respect resembles much its neighbouring peninsula, with perhaps more moisture from its insular position. The fog which is swept along the shores of Nova Scotia by the S.W. wind, and along the S.E. coast of Cape Breton as far as Scatari is then blown off to sea: it never extends far inland, being dissipated by the reflected heat. The climate is exceedingly healthy, and the water excellent; two things of paramount value to the settler. The seasons may be thus indicated: in June the blossoms of the indigenous shrubs appear, apple trees are in full bloom in the beginning of July, when strawberries are in perfection; hay is made in July and August; in the latter month raspberries and oats ripen, as do also currants and gooseberries, wheat in September, and apples and plums hang on the trees until the approach of winter in October and November.

ANIMAL KINGDOM.—The Moose and Cariboo, as described in the previous chapters, are the principal animals—the former now comparatively scarce owing to an indiscriminate massacre which took place for the sake of the hides, soon after the English settled in the country. So murderous was the destruction of this fine animal, that hundreds of carcases were left scattered along the shore from St. Ann's to Cape North, the stench from which was so great as to be wafted from the shore to vessels at a considerable distance at sea.

Remains of vast animals are found, which it would appear formerly ranged in the vicinity of the Bras d' Or. Enormous bones, resembling thigh bones, six feet in length, are reported to have been seen lying at the bottom of the lake. In the bed of the Wagamatcook, shortly after the settlement on that river, an extraordinary scull was discovered. One of the teeth was taken to Sydney, which resembled, in general appearance, the molares of the human jaw: its greatest measure was about eight inches, but whether that length had been transversely or longitudinally situated in the jaw, could not be determined by those who had not seen the skull from which it had been taken. The thickness from the root to the crown of the tooth was four inches, and the width across the crown about the same. There were ten processes upon the crown, five on either side.* The Indians have a story, that a huge animal once raised its head out of the water of the Middle Barrasoi of Aspy Bay, near Cape North, and so terrified them, that it was long before any would venture thither again.

Population.—We have no accurate census of the island; the number of mouths are estimated at 30,000, of whom the greater part are emigrants from the Highlands of Scotland and their descendants; these are chiefly employed in agriculture; the next most numerous are the original European Colonists, or French Acadians, an industrious people, employed in the fisheries, and in building small vessels; the remaining colonists consist of English and Irish settlers, disbanded soldiers, and American loyalists, who were located here after the American war. The Mic Mac tribe, whose ancestors once tenanted the whole isle, are now reduced in number to about 300, who have embraced the Roman Catholic religion, and are becoming civilized to some extent: they have lands assigned to them amounting to 10,000 acres.

Staple Products and Commerce.—The trade of the island has been stated in the preceding Chapter, and its staple products may be considered fish, coal, gypsum and timber. Of the former it may be observed, every river, creek, and bay teems with the finny tribe of every variety:—the extent of coal and gypsum has been already stated, and as to timber, it exists in immense forests, equal in quality to any grown on the shores of the Baltic: live cattle, butter, cheese, potatoes, oats, &c. are becoming increased articles of export to Newfoundland.

---

* I give this statement on the authority of Mr. Haliburton; but a Nova Scotia Newspaper of the present year has the following more extraordiaary statement.—" The tooth of an extinct species of animal has been recently found at Cape Breton, measuring seventeen inches in length, eight inches round the thickest end, and weighing two pounds fifteen ounces; though partially decayed, a large portion is in an excellent state of preservation.

The *imports* in 1832 were in value 78,000*l.* consisting chiefly of British manufactures; the exports were—timber to England, 9,500 loads; coals to the United States, &c. 22,911 chaldrons: pickled fish, 21,000 barrels;* dried fish, 44,000 quintals; oil, 2,500 barrels; live stock, 820 head; oats, 6,000 bushels; potatoes, 13,000 do.—total value, 80,000*l.*;—the produce and commerce is yearly augmenting.

GOVERNMENT.—This has been before adverted to as a cause of complaint by the inhabitants, who protest against the incorporation of their fine island with Nova Scotia as a county of the latter, and returning only two members to the Provincial Assembly. The revenue, amounting to about 4,000*l.* a year, is spent in salaries to a few public functionaries, and in improving roads, &c.

The social condition of the people is now rising; the inhabitants are generally a rude, hardy and simple race, attached to England, lovers of freedom, and ready to defend their island against any enemy of Britain. Heretofore little attention has been paid them, but I trust the apathy which has so long been displayed is now passing away, that the blessings of religion and education will be extended more efficiently among this simple people;† and that the merchant, the capitalist and the statesman will have their attention for the future more actively directed to this valuable colony.

Before closing this Chapter, it will be necessary to advert to Sable Island, off the coast of Cape Breton and Nova Scotia.

SABLE ISLAND.

This scene of numerous and melancholy shipwrecks‡ lying directly in the track of vessels bound to or from Europe, is about 85 miles distant from Cape Canseau; in length about 30 miles by 1½ in width, shaped like a bow, and diminishing at either end to an accumulation of loose white sand, being little more than a congeries of hard banks of the same: its west end is in N. lat. 43.56.42. W. long. 60.71.15. East end N. lat. 43.59.5. W. long. 59.42. A sum of 800*l.* is devoted to keeping on the island a Superintendant from Nova Scotia, with a party of men provided with provisions, &c. for the purpose of affording prompt aid to any shipwrecked mariners of whatsoever nation who may be driven on its inhospitable shores.

---

* A great part of the fish taken is carried away to Halifax, and other ports as soon as caught, and does not appear in the Cape Breton returns.

† Respecting the latter we have no perfect returns. In the N. E. district of Cape Breton there were 22 schools in May, 1832, in which 800 children received the benefits of moral instruction.

‡ Forty vessels have been wrecked on it in the course of a few years, and in one year 200 people perished on its shores.

The surface of the island, according to the statements furnished to Mr. Haliburton of Nova Scotia, is undulated, and as its colour is also very similar to the sea, it is not easily distinguished from it. Throughout the whole extent there is not a single tree or shrub, and the only productions to be found upon it are a strong coarse grass, commonly known by the name of bent grass, or sea matweed, and whortleberry and cranberry bushes. The grass is indigenous, and grows near the shore, or in low places; and the cranberry bushes are confined to the deep hollows, which the violence of the wind has occasioned, in scooping out the sand, and driving it into the sea. With these exceptions, the soil, if such it can be called, consists of a naked sand, which is easily acted upon by the tempest, and drifts like snow.* In some places it has formed conical hills, one of which is 100 feet high; and notwithstanding its exposure, and the looseness of its texture, continues to increase in bulk.† After a gale of wind, human skeletons are sometimes exposed to view, and timber and pieces of wrecks are disinterred, which have been buried for years.

---

* Such was the place where the Marquis de la Roche landed and left 40 malefactors in 1598, for the purpose of forming a colony, (see chapter I. page 2), and who would all have perished but for some shipwrecked sheep, soon after their landing, being providentially thrown on the coast.

† It is apprehended that the island is decreasing in size. The spot where the first superintendent dwelt is now more than three miles in the sea, and two fathoms of water break upon it. Although it must occasionally vary, according to the violence of storms and the action of the waters, yet it is

Those who have not personally witnessed the effect of a storm upon this place, can form no adequate idea of its horrors. The reverberated thunder of the sea, when it strikes this attenuated line of sand, on a front of 30 miles, is truly appalling, and the vibration of the island under its mighty pressure seems to indicate that it will separate, and be borne away into the ocean. The whole of the south end is covered with timber, which has either been drifted thither by the current or torn from wrecks, and driven on shore by the violence of the sea. At either extremity there is an entensive and dangerous bar. The N.W. bar is 16 miles long, and from a mile to a mile and a half wide, on the whole of which the sea breaks in bad weather. That on the N.E. which is of the same width as the other, extends 28 miles, and in a storm forms one continued line of breakers. The currents are variable, but there is one the cause of most of the disasters, which is but little known to seamen. There is sufficient reason to believe, that the gulf stream at 42.30, running E.N.E. occasions the waters of the St. Lawrence, running S.S.W. to glide to the westward. The strength of the current has never been noticed, and three-fourths of the vessels lost have been supposed to be to the eastward of the island, when, in fact, they were in the longitude of it.

During the summer months, the S.W. wind is so prevalent as to be almost a trade wind, and is attended with the inconvenience to the party residing on it, and the danger to strangers, of being always accompanied by fog. In winter the rigour of the climate is abated by the sea breeze; and snow, though it sometimes falls in heavy showers, is almost immediately blown off into the water. Although the island is a mere strip of sand, it contains a pond 18 miles long, and nearly a

---

thought that the effect of these is perceptible rather on the bars and shoals, than on the island itself; and that it is diminished by the wind faster than it is supplied by the ocean.

mile wide, denominated Lake Wallace, between which and the sea on the south side, there is a narrow ridge or sea wall, of about 200 yards. This lake, when the island was first discovered, appears to have had the same form which it now presents; but very many years afterwards a breach was made into it by the sea on the north side, and an inlet formed, which converted it into a very commodious harbour for small coasters. A tempest, similar to that which opened it, closed it again, and blockaded two small American shallops that had sought shelter within it. About the centre of the north side of the lake is the house of Mr. Hodgson,* which is one story in height, and 40 feet in length by 20 in breadth, near which stand the stores and a large barn. On an adjoining hill is a flag staff, made of the spritsail-yard of the French frigate L'Africane, wrecked in the year 1822, from which signals are made to vessels in distress. At each end of the lake is a hut, furnished with provisions, apparatus for striking fire, and directions for finding the house of the Superintendant. Two small kitchen gardens are attached to the house, and one place has been found where cabbages can be reared. Rye, oats and Indian corn, have been frequently sowed, but they have never arrived at maturity. The stock of cattle consists of four domesticated horses, a few cows and oxen, and some hogs and poultry. But though the attempt to raise sheep has been often made with every possible care, it has hitherto failed, the climate or the food not being congenial to them. Besides the barn adjoining the house, there is another at the east end of the lake, which is filled with hay made of the beach grass. The family are supplied with firewood by drift timber on the south end of the island, which is hauled to the lake and there formed into a raft, and towed to the dwelling house, for which purpose they are furnished with two excellent whale boats. The water is brackish and of yellowish colour, but is every where attainable in the hollows by digging from three to five feet. From the earliest period that there is any authentic account of this island, it appears to have had a herd of wild cattle upon it. The Portuguese were the first who made this humane provision for the unfortunate, by landing some calves, which increased in a few years to such an extent, as to induce unprincipled men to hunt them for the sake of their hides and tallow, and in some instances to remove them alive. The disreputable nature of the employment, and the danger attending a protracted visit on the island, were such, that they were not exterminated for more than a century. After this it was again stocked, but the cattle shared the same fate as those which had been previously placed there. At a subsequent period a Mr. Le Mercier, a French clergyman at Boston, who called himself an Englishman by naturalization, sent cattle thither, and proposed to remove there himself. Among the records of the province, there is an application from him to Lieutenant-Governor Armstrong, at Annapolis, for a grant of the island, but as he declined to accept it on the terms proposed, of paying a quit rent to the King, it was finally withheld. A proclamation, however was issued by the Governor, forbidding people to kill these animals, and they continued there for many years, but at what time they were destroyed, and succeeded by the horses now upon it, is not known, nor is it ascertained whether the latter are the descendants of some sent there by him, or of others which have escaped from wrecks. Since the formation of the establishment, and the protection afforded them by it, they have greatly increased in number, and are now estimated at three hundred, They are small but strong and active, and endure, with surprising hardihood, the inclemency of the weather in winter, without any other shelter than that afforded by the hillocks of sand. They are, as Buchanan describes the Orkney poneys, *species quidem contemptibilis sed ad omnes usus supra quam credi potest strenui.* The south end of the island is their general resort, on account of the quantity of grass on its shores, and its remoteness from the house of the Superintendant. They have increased beyond their means of subsistence, and although many are killed every year to supply fresh provisions for the crews of wrecks, who are detained there until an opportunity offers for conveying them to Nova Scotia, yet several of the aged and infirm are generally found dead every Spring. They are exceedingly wild, and it is no easy matter to approach within gun-shot of them. As it is desirable that no effort to shoot them should be ineffectual, and that they should not be unnecessarily maimed or wounded great care is taken by the marksman to secrete himself in a suitable place, until an animal approaches within a convenient distance, when one shot usually suffices to kill him. The young male horses are selected for slaughter, and are easily distinguished from the aged by their superior condition, and by the size of the mane which in old horses is of extreme length, reaching nearly to their knees. The meat is said to be tender and by no means unpalatable. The island is also well stocked with English rabbits, which make a very agreeable variety in the food of the party. The nature of the soil is so peculiarly adapted to the habits of these animals that they have multiplied astonishingly, and they are alone prevented from becoming too numerous by a similar increase of rats, the progeny of those that have escaped from wrecks. Great numbers of the latter perish in the course of the winter, and the rainy weather of the spring and autumn. Until within the last 15 years, there was a small herd of wild hogs, that became exceedingly fierce. The climate, however, which had always restricted their increase, finally overcame them altogether, the whole having perished during an unusually severe winter. Since that time it has not been thought advisable to renew this species of stock, which, considering the nature of the food that shipwrecks must sometimes have unfortunately furnished them, must always have been objects of the greatest horror and disgust. During the early part of the summer, gulls, ducks, divers, and other wild fowl, lay an immense quantity of eggs on the southern point, and a party from the house frequently sail up the lake and fill their boat with them. At the approach of winter these birds migrate to the Continent. Soon after the settlement of the New England colonies, this place became a favourite resort of fishermen for the purpose of killing morse and seal. The former are nearly exterminated, but the latter still afford, during the season, a favourite employment to the people of the Superintendant.*

---

* Mr. H. is the Superintendant placed there by the government of Nova Scotia, he has been in his present singular station since 1804, (having also previously resided on what may be termed a sand-bank for several years as assistant to the first superintendant) he has brought up a large family, who assist their parent in his apparently desolate life. A vessel visits the island annually to supply the party with provisions and bring off any shipwrecked mariners.

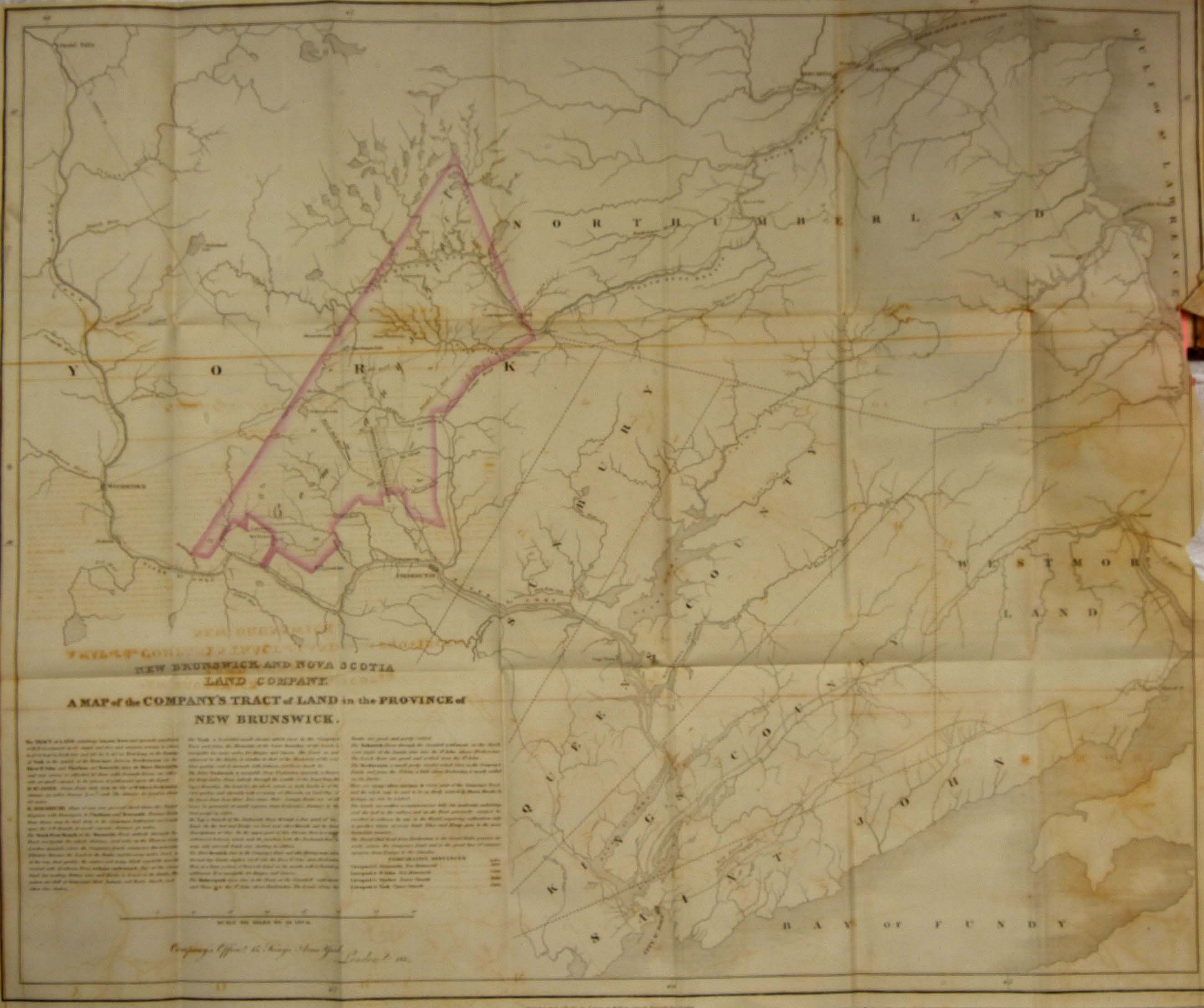
---

* Mr. Haliburton says, they are of the species 'Phoca Ursina.' The male is sometimes eight feet long, and weighs 800 pounds; but the female is much smaller. The colour of the former is nearly black, and of the latter a dark speckled brown. Their hair is long and rough, and on the neck of the male is upright, and a little longer than the rest. The fore legs are about two feet long, and the hinder ones twenty-two inches, the feet being divided by five toes, separated by a large web, and spreading to the extent of twelve inches. They are prodigiously strong, swimming at the rate of seven miles an hour, and are very tenacious of life, often surviving the most severe wounds. When on shore they live in families, each male being attended by several females, whom he guards with great jealousy. The young ones, at twenty days, are nearly white, and their flesh bears a resemblance to that of sucking pigs. The males, when old, are deserted by the females. They then live apart from the rest, and become exceedingly fierce and quarrelsome. Their contests are often violent and sanguinary, and they inflict wounds on each other, not unlike the cuts of a sabre. At the termination of one of these battles, they throw themselves into the sea to wash away the blood. Although by no means so numerous as they were in former years, they still resort to the island in great numbers. They arrive on the north east bar about the middle of January, for the purpose of whelping, and remain there for the space of a month; when the puppies are about twenty-five days old preparations are made for attacking them. Each person is armed with a club, five or six feet in length, made of oak or ash, the butt being transfixed with a piece of steel, one end of which is shaped like a spike, and the other formed into a blade. As the seals seldom advance beyond the summit of the bar, so as to avail themselves of its declivity to facilitate their descent into the sea, the party approach with great caution and silence, and when within about 200 yards, they rush in between them and the water, and commence the attack. Each man selects the largest as the object, of his particular pursuit, and strikes him on the back part of the head several blows with the steel spike. He then applies the blade in the same manner to the wound thus inflicted, and repeats the blows till the animal is brought to the ground. The

The interesting and valuable institution on Sable Island, which has preserved the lives of many hundreds of unfortunate people, has been maintained for 24 years at the sole expense of Nova Scotia. It is not fair of the other northern colonies thus to throw the whole burthen on the liberality and philanthropy of one community, and I think measures ought to be devised for sharing the pleasing duty of maintaining in due efficiency an establishment so praiseworthy.

strength and fierceness of this species of seal is such that this attempt is not unaccompanied with danger, and when they turn on their pursuer, they ward off the blow so dexterously that they sometimes seize the club in their mouth and escape. An ordinary handspike would be altogether unavailing, and a musket is equally ineffectual. When driven off this shoal they land again on the N.W. bar, where they are pursued in the same manner, after which they disappear altogether until the ensuing year. The chief value of the seal consists in the oil. When the animal is killed the fat is peeled off with knives, and the blubber tried out. The skin of a full grown one is worth 5*s.* and that of a whelp 1*s.* 6*d.* The proceeds of the sales of both the skins and the oil are devoted to the benefit of the funds of the establishment.

THE MAGDALEN ISLANDS, to which I have adverted when describing the Gulf of St. Lawrence, are 18 leagues N.W. of Cape Breton, the same northward of Prince Edward Isle; 36 leagues from the nearest point of Newfoundland: 75 ditto from the French settlements of Miguelon and St. Pierre, and 180 ditto eastward of Quebec. With four exceptions they form an almost continuous chain of land, about 42 miles long, and nearly N.E. and S.W. Amherst Island, the most southern of the chain, is nearly oval, having about 5½ and 3½ miles for its axis, with an elevation in one place of an isolated hill 260 feet above the level of the sea. Its harbour is the best in the chain, with a narrow, but straight entrance over a soft ooze bar, for vessels drawing 11 to 12 feet water. Continuous spots of sand almost connect Amherst with Grindstone Island, whose diameter is about 5 miles. Cape Abright, the next in succession, is about 9 miles long and 3 broad. Then follows Entry and Coffin Islands. The population consists of nearly 200 families, the greater part of whom are French Acadians—fishermen. Lieutenant Baddely, who examined the islands, thinks them of igneous origin;—first, by reason of the form of the hills of which they are composed;—secondly, on account of their porphyritic, amygdaloidal, vesicular or lava-like structure;—thirdly, the geological appearances of the sandstone, clays, &c., shewn in their displacement, in their redness, and even in their friability. In some places the soil is a rich black mould as at St. Vincents, and other volcanic islands in the West Indies.



NEW BRUNSWICK AND NOVA SCOTIA LAND COMPANY.

A MAP of the COMPANY'S TRACT of LAND in the PROVINCE of NEW BRUNSWICK.

CHAPTER V.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND AREA — HISTORY — PHYSICAL ASPECT— LAKES AND RIVERS—GEOLOGY AND SOIL—CLIMATE, POPULATION, AND TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS—GOVERNMENT—FINANCE—MONETARY SYSTEM, NATURAL PRODUCTIONS, AND COMMERCE—VALUE OF PROPERTY—RELIGION, EDUCATION, AND THE PRESS—SOCIAL STATE AND FUTURE PROSPECTS.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION.—New Brunswick, as an eastern section of the continent of North America, is situate between the parallels of 45. 5. and 48. 4. 30. north latitude, and the meridians of 63. 47. 30 and 67. 53. longitude west of Greenwich; bounded on the *north* by the Bay of Chaleurs, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (separating it from the district of Gaspé), and by the River Ristigouche, which in its whole course, from its source to its estuary in the Bay of Chaleurs, divides the province from the county of Bonaventure, in Lower Canada; on the *south* it is bounded by the Bay of Fundy and Chignecto Inlet, which nearly insulate Nova Scotia, the latter being divided on land by a short boundary line (drawn from Fort Cumberland to Bay Verte, in Northumberland straits, an arm of the Gulf of St. Lawrence), which separates the county of Westmoreland, in New Brunswick, from that of Amherst in Nova Scotia; on the *east* by the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Northumberland Strait, which separates it from Prince Edward's Island; and on the *west* by the United States territory, commencing on the south coast at Passamaquoddy Bay in the Gulf of Fundy (embracing the islands to the northward of 44. 36., such as the Grand Monan, Deer, and Campo Bello), proceeding northward along the River Scodie or St. Croix;* the River Chiputnetikooh to a chain of lakes, thence from a boundary line commencing at a monument on Mars' Hill, 100 miles west of Fredericton, in latitude 45. 57. N., longitude 66. 46. W., and running northerly to about four or five miles west of the River St. John, to the source of Ristigouche River; the whole province containing 27,704 square miles, or, 17,730,560 acres.

---

* See Appendix for the Boundary Question, as regards this river.

GENERAL HISTORY.—The early details of this colony are comprised in those of Nova Scotia, of which it formed a part, and which the reader will remember to have been finally ceded (after conquest) to Great Britain, by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713, but until the final extirpation of the French power in North America, in 1758 and 1759, Great Britain could not be said to have peaceable possession of New Brunswick, since which time it has remained in our possession.*

In 1785 the present limits of New Brunswick were fixed, and the territory was separated from the province of Nova Scotia—erected into a separate government, under the administration of Col. Carleton, and a Legislative Assembly was summoned at St. John's. The county was then thinly peopled; the judicious—the paternal conduct of Governor Carleton, unremittingly pursued for twenty years, raised it from a wilderness to comparative civilization, leaving no other duty to the historian than to record the virtues of its founder, and the sufferings of the New England, and other American loyalists, who were in a great measure the early settlers in this now important section of the British Empire.

I must not, however, omit to notice the dreadful fire at Miramichi, on the E. coast, in 1825, as it is one of the most terrible natural conflagrations of which we have any record in the history of the world. The person who has never been out of Europe can have little conception of the fury and rapidity with which fires rage after a continuation of hot seasons in N. America and New Holland, when the dry underwood and fallen leaves, in addition to the resinous quality of the timber, afford combustible materials in the greatest abundance. I have seen the side of a mountain, thirty miles long, burning in New Holland, and illumining the sky for many miles; but the following description by an eye witness (Mr. Cooney) of the great Miramichi fire, exceeds any thing of the kind that ever occurred.

---

* I pass over throughout this work all petty or minute details of controversy, for instance those that took place between the early French and English settlers in New Brunswick would not interest the general reader, and while occupying a considerable space, they would distract the attention from the main points of the history, such as the acquisition, &c., which, in a work of this nature, is alone essentially necessary: I make this observation in order that critics may not suppose me ignorant of events, which I have not considered it necessary to detail.

The summer of 1825 was unusually warm in both hemispheres,* particularly in America, where its effects were fatally visible, in the prevalence of epidemical disorders. During July and August, extensive fires raged in different parts of Nova Scotia, especially in the eastern division of the peninsula. The protracted drought of the summer, acting upon the aridity of the forests, had rendered them more than naturally combustible; and this facilitating both the dispersion and the progress of the fires that appeared in the early part of the season, produced an unusual warmth. On the 6th Oct. the fire was evidently approaching Newcastle; at different intervals fitful blazes and flashes were observed to issue from different parts of the woods, particularly up the N. W. at the rear of Newcastle, in the vicinity of Douglastown and Moorfields, and along the banks of the Bartibog. Many persons heard the crackling of falling trees and shrivelled branches, while a hoarse rumbling noise, not dissimilar to the roaring of distant thunder, and divided by pauses, like the intermittent discharges of artillery, was distinct and audible. On the 7th Oct. the heat increased to such a degree, and became so very oppressive, that many complained of its enervating effects. About twelve o'clock a pale sickly mist, lightly tinged with purple, emerged from the forest, and settled over it.

---

* During the greater part of the year 1825 I was on the coast of Eastern Africa and Madagascar, in His Majesty's ships *Leven* and *Barracouta*, when I found the temperature dreadfully hot, although on board ship: the drought also was very great, and I observed forest fires on different parts of the shore, from Patta and Lamoo on the equator down to Mozambique.

This cloud soon retreated before a large dark one, which occupying its place, wrapt the firmament in a pall of vapour. This incumbrance retaining its position, till about three o'clock, the heat became tormentingly sultry. There was not a breath of air—the atmosphere was overloaded; an irresistible lassitude seized the people; and a stupifying dulness seemed to pervade every place but the woods, which now trembled, and rustled, and shook with an incessant and thrilling noise of explosions rapidly following each other, and mingling their reports with a discordant variety of loud and boisterous sounds. At this time the whole country appeared to be encircled by a *fiery zone*, which gradually contracting its circle by the devastation it made, seemed as if it would not converge into a point while any thing remained to be destroyed. A little after four o'clock an immense pillar of smoke rose in a vertical direction at some distance N. W. of Newcastle for a while, and the sky was absolutely blackened by this huge cloud; but a light northerly breeze springing up, it gradually distended, and then dissipated into a variety of shapeless mists. About an hour after, or probably at half-past five, innumerable large spires of smoke, issuing from different parts of the woods, and illuminated by flames, that seemed to pierce them, mounted to the sky.

A heavy and suffocating canopy, extending to the utmost verge of observation, and appearing more terrific by the vivid flashes and blazes that darted irregularly through it, now hung over Newcastle and Douglas in threatening suspension, while showers of flaming brands, calcined leaves, ashes, and cinders, seemed to scream through the growling noise that prevailed in the woods. About nine o'clock, or shortly after, a succession of loud and appalling roars thundered through the forests. Peal after peal, crash after crash, announced the sentence of destruction. Every succeeding shock created fresh alarm; every clap came loaded with its own destructive energy. With greedy rapidity did the flames advance to the devoted scene of their ministry; nothing could impede their progress. They removed every obstacle by the desolation they occasioned, and several hundred miles of prostrate forests and smitten woods marked their devastating way.

The river, tortured into violence by the hurricane, foamed with rage, and flung its boiling spray upon the land. The thunder pealed along the vault of heaven; the lightning appeared to rend the firmament. For a moment, and all was still, a deep and awful silence reigned over every thing. All nature appeared to be hushed, when suddenly a lengthened and sullen roar came booming through the forest, driving a thousand massive and devouring flames before it. Then Newcastle, and Douglastown, and the whole northern side of the river, extending from Bartibog to the Naashwaak, a distance of more than 100 miles in length, became enveloped in an immense sheet of flame, that spread over nearly 6,000 square miles! That the stranger may form a faint idea of desolation and misery which no pen can describe, he must picture to himself a large and rapid river, thickly settled for 100 miles or more, on both sides of it. He must also fancy four thriving towns, two on each side of this river, and then reflect, that these towns and settlements were all composed of wooden houses, stores, stables, and barns; that these barns and stables were filled with crops,—and that the arrival of the fall-importations had stocked the warehouses and stores with spirits, powder, and a variety of combustible articles, as well as with the necessary supplies for the approaching winter. He must then remember that the cultivated, or settled part of the river, is but a long narrow stripe, about a quarter of a mile wide, and lying between the river and almost interminable forests, stretching along the very edge of its precincts, and all round it. Extending his conception, he will see these forests thickly expanding over more than 6,000 square miles, and absolutely parched into tinder by the protracted heat of a long summer. Let him then animate the picture by scattering countless tribes of wild animals; hundreds of domestic ones; and even thousands of men through the interior. Having done all this he will have before him a feeble description of the extent, features, and general circumstances of the country, which, in the course of a few hours, was suddenly enveloped in fire. A more ghastly, or a more revolting picture of human misery, cannot be well imagined. The whole district of cultivated land was shrouded in the agonizing memorials of some dreadful deforming havoc. The songs of gladness that formerly resounded through it were no longer heard, for the voice of misery had hushed them. Nothing broke upon the ear but the accents of distress; the eye saw nothing but ruin, and desolation, and death. Newcastle, yesterday a flourishing town, full of trade and spirit, and containing nearly 1,000 inhabitants, was now a heap of smoking ruins, and Douglas-town, nearly one-third of its size, was reduced to the same miserable condition. Of the 260 houses and store-houses that composed the former but twelve remained; and of the seventy that comprised the latter but six were left.* Dispersed groups of half-famished, half-naked, and houseless creatures, all more or less injured in their persons; many lamenting the loss of some property, or children, or relations and friends, were wandering through the country. Of the human bodies some were seen with their bowels protruding, others with the flesh all consumed, and the blackened skeletons smoking; some with headless trunks and severed extremities, some bodies burned to cinders; others reduced to ashes; many bloated and swollen by suffocation, and several lying in the last distorted position of convulsing torture. Brief and violent was their passage from life to death: and rude and melancholy was their sepulchre—" unknelled, uncoffined, and unknown."† Thousands of wild beasts, too, had perished in the woods, and from their putrescent carcases, issued streams of effluvium and stench, that formed contagious domes over the dismantled settlements. Domestic animals of all kinds lay dead and dying in different parts of the country; myriads of salmon, trout, bass, and other fish, which poisoned by the alkali, formed by the ashes precipitated into the river, now lay dead or floundering and gasping on the scorched shores and beaches; and the countless variety of wild fowl and reptiles shared a similar fate. Such was the awful conflagration at Miramichi, which elicited the prompt benevolence of very many philanthropists in the Old and New World, who subscribed £40,000. for the relief of the survivors, whose property, to the extent of nearly a quarter of a million, was destroyed.

---

* The confusion on board of 150 large vessels then lying in the Miramichi, and exposed to imminent danger, was terrible,—some burnt to the water's edge,—others burning,—and the remainder occasionally on fire.

† The immediate loss of life was upwards of 500 human beings!

Physical Aspect.—New Brunswick is generally composed of bold undulations, sometimes swelling into mountains, and again subdividing into vale and lowlands, covered with noble forests, and intersected by numerous rivers and lakes, affording water communications in every direction to the pleasing settlements, scattered throughout the fertile alluvial spots, termed *intervales*.* The greater part of the territory namely about 14,000,000 acres, is still in a state of nature, adorned with abundance of timber, and fine extended prairies: an idea of the country will, therefore, be better conveyed to the stranger by examining its appearance, by counties, which are in general distinctly divided by water courses, or other natural indications.

New Brunswick is divided into ten counties—viz.: Gloucester, Northumberland, Kent, Westmoreland, St. John's, Charlotte, King's, Queen's, Sunbury, and York. Gloucester, Northumberland, and Kent were originally comprised under one county, named Northumberland, and extending over an area of 8,000 square miles, having a river frontier from the source of the Ristigouche to Dalhousie Harbour, at the head of the Bay de Chaleur, and thence a seabord along the south side of the bay and the gulf coast to Shediac Island.

The New Brunswick shore, along the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is low and sandy, covered with trees of a stunted growth, and skirted with extensive marshes, large deep mosses and long sand beaches, formed by the conflicting currents of the gulf, and the different rivers that pierce the shore. The coast line of the magnificent Bay de Chaleur (which is 85 miles long and from 16 to 30 broad,) commencing in 47. 58. N. Lat. 64. 30. W. Long. is similar to the gulf shore, but in some places there are perpendicular cliffs of some height. At the entrance of the bay, on the N. Brunswick shore, are the two islands Shippigan and Miscou; the former twenty miles long, low and sandy, with a somewhat fertile soil, inhabited by Acadian French. Miscou is about ten miles round, and, when visited by Mr. M'Gregor, alone tenanted by a disbanded highland soldier, named Campbell, with his wife, son-in-law, and two daughters,* who found there excellent pasture for their flocks and herds in summer, and abundance of hay for winter fodder. The principal river of the district, whose seabord has been just described, is the noble stream called the Miramichi, which, thirty years ago, was only known to a few fur traders, and is now of considerable importance, owing to the timber trade and fisheries carried on by its hardy and enterprising inhabitants. The Miramichi falls into the gulf of St. Lawrence, in 47. 10. N. Lat. 64. 40. W. Long. forming at its estuary a capacious bay, with several islands, and a ship channel for vessels of 700 tons burthen, which can navigate upwards of thirty miles from the sea. Chatham, the principal sea-port town of the district, is situate on the S. E. bank, about twenty-five miles from the gulf of St. Lawrence, and on the opposite bank are the towns of Douglas snd Newcastle.† At these settlements upwards of 200 vessels annually load with timber for Great Britain, &c. Seven miles above Chatham the Miramichi divides into two branches, one running S. W. and the other N. W. The tide extends about fifteen miles up the S. W. branch, beyond the point of junction, and the banks are settled nearly forty-five miles from the tideway up to which point large-sized vessels can load and unload: from hence to the river Tauk (forty-five miles,) small craft, lighters, and barges arrive from Chatham and Newcastle, and proceed through the New Brunswick company's territory* for forty miles further; the S. W. branch of the Miramichi, containing more water from the junction of the Tauk when it again ascends to the northward, than the Thames from London upwards. The N. W. arm of the Miramichi is more rapid and rocky, and consequently less navigable than the S. W. branch; there is, however, little obstruction to canoe navigation for about eighty miles, to where it meets the tide seventeen miles above the harbour. The source of the S. W. branch is in the county of York, near the Tobique, twelve miles from the St. John; the commencement of the N. W. branch is not known, the country being there little explored; the former is about 189 miles long before reaching the latter, (which is 100 miles in length,) each receiving several large streams of from 20 to 40 miles long. The sea-coast of the Miramichi is low, but inland the country rises in some places, consisting of extensive and rich intervales, in others of a rugged rocky territory. The country in general has scarcely yet recovered from the desolating effects of the great fire in 1825, but the establishment and operations of the New Brunswick company will, it is to be hoped, facilitate the settlement of so fine a territory.

---

* This term, which is frequently used in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and other colonies, is applied to land so situated, with respect to some adjacent river or stream, as to be occasionally overflowed, and thus enjoy the advantage of alluvial deposits.

---

* Three of the family were not long since drowned by the swamping of a boat, when crossing over to Caraquette.

† It was here the great fire of 1825, described at page 392, occurred, since which time Newcastle and Douglas have indeed, phœnix like, risen from their ashes, finer towns than they were, before the period of that terrific conflagration.

GLOUCESTER County commences near Tracadie, a river falling into the gulf of St. Lawrence, about thirty miles N. of the Miramichi; from thence it extends along the shore round Miscou, up the S. side of the Bay de Chaleur, and onward to the sources of the Ristigouche. The coast is low, flat, sandy, and lightly covered with spruce and fir for two or three miles inland. From Miscou to Miramichi, and indeed to Shediac the coast is skirted by large lagoons, some of them twelve miles long by three miles wide, which facilitate the coast navigation of small craft.

---

* See Appendix.

The largest river in the district is the Ristigouche, or Big River, (so called in contradistincion to the Miramichi, which is smaller,) which rises near Temisquata lake, and is supposed to be more than 220 miles long, with a general course E. N. E., cherished by numerous tributary rivers and streams, and forming, at its estuary, a large and commodious harbour. The entrance of the Ristigouche is about three miles wide, formed by two high promontories of red sand stone, with a bold opening unencumbered by bar or shoal, and containing upwards of nine fathoms water. Two miles from the mouth is the town of Dalhousie, with a broad river channel six or seven fathoms in depth, which may be said to extend for eighteen miles, thus forming a safe and commodious harbour for the largest class ships. At upwards of 200 miles from its embouchure whither the tide flows, the Ristigouche is upwards of a mile wide, and from thence, to within forty miles of its source, it is navigable for barges and canoes. For seventy miles from the Bay of Chaleur the Ristigouche is flanked on either side by two stripes of high but level land, extending generally a mile back with a few prominent elevations, occupying the very edge of the water, and maintaining a position somewhat like the bastions of a fortress.

As may be supposed the appearance of the country is exceedingly grand and impressive; wherever the eye wanders nothing is to be seen but an almost immeasurable dispersion of gigantic hills, with an infinite number of lakes and rivers, glens and valleys; some of the mountains are clothed with the tall and beautiful pine—others sustain a fine growth of hardwood; many have swampy summits, and several terminate in rich meadows and plains; in form some are conical, others exhibit considerable rotundity; many lank and attennuated, and not a few of the most grotesque shapes. Sometimes the precipitous banks of the river are 300 feet above its bed, and at every bend, which is about every six miles, the voyager is deceived with the appearance of entering a well sheltered lake; but at about seventy miles from the sea the country becomes comparatively level, and all the way to the head of the Ristigouche is a fine, bold, open territory, consisting of a rich upland, skirted with large tracts of intervale, and covered with a dense and unviolated growth of mixed wood, in which large groves of pine are very conspicuous. This fine country* is as yet but very thinly settled along a part of the river's banks, but from the superior quality of the pine timber, and the richness of the soil, it is to be hoped it will be speedily settled.

The river, that of Nipisighit, rises in some mountainous heights in the N.W., and flows in a broad and deep channel to the cataracts, twenty miles above its mouth; below the falls it flows in a rapid and tumultuous manner, over rocks and shoals, until it meets the tide about three miles above the basin of Nissisiguit, into which it disembogues.

The county town is named Bathurst, and situate on the left bank of the Nissisiguit, with a commodious haven in front.

The *Upsalquitch* is a very large river, rising in the unexplored part of the mountainous country near the sources of the Nipisighit, flowing N. for about seventy miles, when it flows into the Ristigouche, about thirty miles from its mouth; during its whole course it presents no obstruction to navigation, but a cataract of a perpendicular fall of twelve feet, nine miles from its mouth.

KENT COUNTY, so called after his late Royal Highness Edward Duke of Kent and Strathern, and formerly a part of Northumberland, is situated on the gulf of St. Lawrence, comprehending a seabord of about fifty miles, and extending from Point Escuminac the S. extremity of Miramichi Bay to Shediac island. The shore, as before observed, is striped by sand beaches and marshes, with several small but good harbours, on which are clustered many of the Acadian French settlements.

---

* It was in the Bay de Chaleur and in the Ristigouche River, that Captain Byron, in 1760, destroyed and captured the French fleet, consisting of La Catherina; the Esperance of 30 guns; the Bienfaisant of 22; the Marquis de Marloze of 18 guns, together with 22 sloops, and small vessels.

The *Richibucto*, on which is built the shire town of Liverpool, is about sixty-five miles long, and rolls into the gulf of St. Lawrence through a safe and capacious harbour, forty-three miles S. of Escuminac. In its greatest width at the entrance it is not more than a mile, and often does not exceed 200 feet. The tide flows twenty-two miles from its mouth, affording a sufficiency of water for large vessels; canoes navigate to its source, whence there is a small portage to the Salmon River, whose source is unknown, but which flows for eighty miles to the S. W. and falls into Salmon Bay, at the head of the grand lake in Queen's County. The banks of the Richibucto, for nine miles from the sea, are low and sandy, but further inland the country assumes an easy and gradual elevation, indicating by a better growth of timber a more fertile soil. The Chebuctouche rises also in Kent County, is thirty-six miles long, falls into the gulf twenty miles to the S. of Richibucto, and is navigable for schooners twelve miles from its mouth, to which extent the tide reaches. This river is remarkable for its abundance of large and excellent oysters.

WESTMORELAND COUNTY, comprizing 2120 square miles, situate between the straits of Northumberland, in the gulf of St. Lawrence, and the head of the bay of Fundy, is bounded on the north by the county of Kent and by the gulf of St. Lawrence; south, by the boundary line separating New Brunswick from Nova Scotia; and, on the west, by King's County. Two-thirds of Westmoreland has a water frontier; and forming, as it does, the only land communication between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, it is a rich and valuable district. There are several rivers, such as the Cocagne, which falls into the gulf of St. Lawrence after a course of eighty miles, the Great and Little Chemogue, the Misseguash, the Memramcook, and the Peticoudiac, which falls into Shepody bay, an inlet of the bay of Fundy, where the rise of tide sometimes exceeds fifty feet; whilst in Bay Verte (so called from the salt water grass that grows in the mud, and floats on the surface), on the St. Lawrence side of the isthmus, the tide does not rise more than ten feet.*

St. John's County is bounded on its whole length, S. and S. E., by the bay of Fundy; on the N. and N. W. by the King's County; on the east by Westmoreland; and on the west by Charlotte County: its chief town is distinguished by being the maritime capital of the province, and by the embouchure of the large river of St. John falling into the bay of Fundy in this district. The coast along the Fundy shore is almost a series of barren rocks, particularly in the large parish of St. Martin; but owing to the contiguity of the capital, it is carefully cultivated, and presents a smiling appearance inland, where several moderate-sized hills are interspersed with beautiful lakes and water courses.

The city of St. John, in latitude 45. 20. N., longitude 66. 3. W., by reason of the noble river on which it is built, is the emporium of the inland trade of a great part of the province: it is a handsome town on a rugged, rocky and uneven peninsula projecting into the harbour, with numerous public buildings of stone, brick, or wood. A court-house, church, and bank, of stone, are particularly remarkable for their excellent structure. Being an incorporated city, St. John is governed by a mayor, aldermen, and commonalty, who have an annual revenue of £2000. at their disposal for the improvement of the city, whose population amounts to about 10,000 mouths. The harbour is easy of entrance, capacious and safe, with a lighthouse on a small island (Partridge), about the centre of the entrance. The view from seaward is bold and rugged; but on opening the harbour, the wooded mountainous background, and general picturesque scenery, forms a very beautiful picture.

---

* The turn of the tide in the bay of Fundy, exhibits that peculiar phenomenon termed the *Bore,* which is observed at the mouths of the Ganges, Indus, and Mississipi in such grandeur, and in witnessing which, on one occasion, I nearly lost my life. In the bay of Fundy the receding waters seem to accumulate without advancing till the waves attain a considerable perpendicular height, when they rush forward with an incalculable velocity and irresistible force, their roaring noise striking terror into the animals on the shore, who fly to the highlands trembling in alarm for their safety.

The fine river, St. John's, has a course of nearly 600 miles from its source near the Chaudiere in Lower Canada, to where it falls into the bay of Fundy: at its entrance into the harbour, the river passes through a fissure of solid and overhanging rock, exhibiting every appearance of having been formed by some convulsion of nature. The volume of water collected in a course of so many hundred miles, being here compelled to pass through so narrow a passage as 1300 feet, occasions what are called the falls of St. John, which are merely a sluice on a grand scale. Mr. Baillie says, that at times of great floods, the appearance from the overhanging precipices is truly wonderful, and the noise tremendous, particularly on the ebb of tide. The ordinary rise of the tide above the falls is six feet, and then only when the river is not swollen: the tide must flow twelve feet below, before the river becomes passable for vessels,—the time for such passage lasts about twenty minutes, after which the rise of the tide creates a fall from below; on the returning tide the water becomes level for the same space of time, and thus only at four times in the twenty-four hours can vessels enter St. John's harbour, in which the rise of tide is from twenty-five to thirty feet, covering the low muddy shores in front of the city, and rendering the landscape, particularly when viewed from Carleton heights, extremely interesting. Above the falls the river widens, and forms a bay of some magnitude, surrounded by high and rugged woodland; (from a village in this bay, the steam boat for Fredericton, the capital, starts). Passing up the bay, huge calcareous rocks and vast dark pine forests stretch up the sides of lofty hills and promontories. The same scenery prevails in Grand Bay, from whose extensive shores the Kenebekasis bay and river bends off to the east for nearly forty miles, twenty of which are navigable for large vessels.* On receiving the

---

* Mr. M'Gregor says that the shores of the Kennebekasis are generally abrupt and rocky; near the head is Sussex Vale, a beautiful tract of country richly cultivated.

Neripis from the west, the St. John bends rather abruptly, and forms a beautiful vista of eighteen miles, termed the Long Reach, at whose head the lands on each side the river, and the islands which divide it into separate streams, present a beautiful picture. Belle Isle Bay, a fine sheet of water receiving several rivers, branches off here for upwards of twenty miles, to the westward. The St. John then winds to the northward, towards Fredericton, receiving the waters of the Washdemoak and Grand Lake from the east, and the Oromucto from the west. The scenery here exhibits much beauty, and a great portion of the soil is intervale or alluvial, and the result is a luxuriant landscape. At Fredericton, ninety miles above St. John's City, the river is half a mile wide; and the tide, which rises at the capital from six to ten inches, is felt nine miles further up, where the St. John receives the Madame Keswick, where several lovely isles and cultivated farms charm the eye of the spectator. For 130 miles further the river may still be ascended in batteaux or tow boats; in this course the St. John flows through a fertile wooded country, and receives several rivers, such as the Meduxnikik, Tobique (which is 200 miles long), Restook (which has been explored for 100 miles), &c. At Woodstock and Northampton, sixty-three miles above Fredericton, there are many beautiful islands, and the country begins to assume bolder features as it approaches within a few miles of the American boundary. The Meduktik rapids, below Woodstock, are with difficulty passed through the foaming torrent. The next conspicuous place arrived at is Mars Hill, about five miles and a half west of the river St. John, and 100 from Fredericton; and which has a considerable degree of interest attached to it, from the circumstance of its being the point fixed on by the British Commissioners as the commencement of the range of highlands forming the boundary of the United States. The mountain is about three miles in length, with a base of upwards of four miles, an elevation of 2000 feet above the sea, and 1200 above the source of the St. Croix; near the summit, it is almost perpendicular. As it is the highest point in its vicinity, the prospect commands a great extent of territory: immediately beneath stretches the vast forests of which the adjacent county is composed, whose undulatory swells, clothed with the funereal green of the fir, and the brilliant verdure of the birch, resemble stupendous waves, the more elevated spots rising above the others, like towers on the ocean: towards Brighton, the eye wanders over one vast scene of an emerald hue.

Proceeding onwards to 46. 55. N. lat. we arrive at the Grand Falls,* where the St. John is contracted between rugged cliffs overhung with trees, sweeping along a descent of several feet with furious impetuosity, until the interruption of a ridge of rocks changes the hitherto unbroken volume into one vast body of turbulent foam, which thunders over a perpendicular precipice, about fifty feet in height, into a deep vortex among huge black rocks, when the St. John rolls out impetuously through a channel still more confined in width, over a succession of falls, for about a mile; the cliffs here frown, overhanging the St. John so much as in some places to conceal the very river. The country beyond is rich and fertile, particularly on the shores of Lake Tamisquata, which is thirty miles long by two or three miles wide; and without proceeding to notice the St. John further, I may observe that the fine country bordering it, is that now claimed by the crafty Americans: which if ceded to them, England deserves to lose every colony in the west.

It will now be necessary to say a few words on the other counties bordering on the St. John River and Passamaquoddy Bay. The county of York, which is bounded on the north by the river Ristigouche,—on the south by Charlotte County,—on the east by the county of Sunbury,—and on the west by the province of Maine (United States),—is of great extent (7848 square miles) but thinly settled, and in several parts little known; it is well watered by various rivers and lakes, and though the soil is in some places rocky, there is a large quantity of intervale or alluvial land, which at the settlement of Madewaska, &c. is well cultivated.

---

* I am glad to hear that our Government intend to fortify the country at these falls.

York County contains the capital of the province—Fredericton, in 45. 57. north latitude, 66. 45. west longitude; 85 miles distant from the sea coast at St. John's.*

The site of Fredericton is upon a flat territory, on the right bank of the river St. John's, a body of water equally interesting from its extent and purity, and which is here three quarters of a mile wide: the river, making an elbow, encloses the city on two sides; whilst, on the land side, the plain is likewise enclosed by a chain of hills, and opposite to it the Nashwak rolls its broad, and sometimes rapid, stream into the St. John's, which to this point is navigable from the sea upwards for vessels of fifty tons burthen.

Fredericton is laid out in blocks of a quarter of an acre square, of which there are eighteen; the streets are disposed rectangularly, some of them being a mile long, and, for the most part, continuously built on with wooden houses. The public edifices consist of the Province Hall (where the Provincial Assembly and Courts of Justice assemble), the Court-house, Barracks, Government House, Library, Church, Chapels, and Kirk, with several other structures, the number of which is rapidly increasing.

Fredericton was founded by Sir Guy Carleton, in 1785, shortly after the erection of New Brunswick into a separate province; its situation as a central depôt for commerce and military purposes is admirable; the population may now be estimated at about 5000, and it will doubtless rapidly increase with the progressive improvement of the province.

Sunbury County, lying on both sides of the river St. John, is bounded on the N. W. by the County of York; N. and N. E. by Northumberland; S. by Charlotte County, and S. E. by Queen's County; it contains four parishes, Mageeville and Sheffield on the N. E., and Lincoln and Burton the S. W. side of the river, the two former being considered the most productive tracts in the province in consequence of their being annually overflowed. It is impossible to conceive a scene more luxuriant than these tracts exhibit in the season of harvest; for more than twenty-miles below Fredericton there is scarcely an unimproved spot on the banks of the St. John, through which run a chain of islets equally fertile with the main. Burton and Lincoln parishes are situated on highlands, with valuable slips of intervale, the whole of which are in a high state of cultivation. Sunbury County is computed to contain 40,000 acres of pasture and tillage ground and upwards of 20,000 of meadow-ground. The next to it, where the St. John's takes a more southerly course, is—

---

* Eighty-five miles from St. John's, 90 from St. Andrews, Do. from Northumberland, 140 west of Fort Cumberland in Westmoreland, and ditto from the Upper Settlement in Madawaska.

Queen's County, extending on both sides of the river, and bounded on the N. W. by Sunbury, N. by Northumberland, N. E. by Kent, S. E. by King's County, and on the S. and S.W. by Charlotte County; containing four parishes, Gazetown and Hampstead on the S. E. of the river, and Waterborough and Wickham on the other. This county, containing 1,520 square miles, is extensively fertile, and yields fine timber in large quantities for ship building. The Grand Lake, a conspicuous feature of the district, is thirty miles long and three broad. A little further to the E. and opposite Long Island, is Washdemoak Lake, nearly as large as the preceding. The large stream called the Salmon River communicating with the Richibucto and Miramichi, by short portages, flows into the Grand Lake. The principal settlers in this county were originally indigent American loyalists, whose well-cultivated farms, neat dwelling-houses, thriving orchards, numerous flocks and herds, and large exports, now prove the wealth attendant on patient industry.

King's County, containing 1335 square miles, is bounded on the N. W. by Queen's County, N. E. by Westmoreland, W. by Charlotte County, S. and S. E. by St. John's County; it embraces the whole of Belle Isle Bay, the long reach of the St. John, and the estuary of the Kennebecasis, including

Long Island and Kennebecasis, the entire being comprised within seven parishes, viz: Westfield, Greenwich, Kingston, Springfield, Norton, Sussex, and Hampton; the largest, Kingston, is quite a peninsula, enclosed by the Long Reach and Belle Isle Bay on the N.W. and S.W., and by the Kennebecasis on the S. E., communicating with the main-land, only in a northerly direction, where it adjoins the parish of Sussex; improvements are making rapid progress, particularly in the latter named place, which, a few years since, was a forlorn and dreary desert, now transformed into a lovely and luxuriant valley, smiling with abundant harvests and rich pastures, whilst roads, bridges, and public works attest the spirit of the inhabitants. The Kennebecasis River, flowing into this county, is navigable 20 miles for vessels of any burthen, 30 miles for vessels drawing seven feet water, and 30 more for flat-bottomed boats.

The county of St. John, the last on the line of the river has been before adverted to, and I may now, therefore, conclude this topographical description of New Brunswick with

Charlotte County, on the southern extremity of the province, bounded N. by York, Sunbury, and King's counties, E. by St. John's, S. by the Bay of Fundy and Passamaquoddy bay, and W. by the St. Croix, or Scodie River, which separates it from the United States.

It contains eight parishes, viz. St. Andrew's, St. James's, St. Patrick's, St. David's, St. Stephen's, Pennfield and St. George's, together with the Island of Campo Bello. The principal parish, St. Andrew's, contains the shire of the same name, conveniently situated for commerce at the N. E. extremity of Passamaquoddy Bay, on a narrow slip of low land fronting the bay, with a ridge of high lands in its rear, distant 60 miles from St. John's, and three from the American shores. The town is well laid out, and there are several handsome buildings, public and private, with a population of upwards of 5,000 inhabitants.

The parish of St. George, in the very heart of the county, is traversed in its whole depth from Lake L'Etang, to its

N. limits, by the River Magaguadavick.* Pennfield, the most E. parish, is principally settled by quakers. Charlotte county abounds with excellent spacious and easily accessible harbours, comprising the whole of Passamaquoddy Bay, those of Mace's Bay, and L'Etang and Beaver harbours between them.

Appendant to this county are the islands of Campo Bello, Grand Manan, and Deer Island.

Campo Bello is in length, from N. to S. eight miles, with an average breadth of two, and a superficies of 4,000 acres; it is for the most part in a high state of cultivation, and, with a little expence might be rendered impregnable.

The harbour De Lute, on the W. side, near the N. extremity, is large and safe, with an entrance nearly a mile square.

Grand Manan Island lies about seven miles to the southward of Campo Bello, a short distance W. of Passamaquoddy Bay, and near the entrance of the Bay of Fundy; it is twenty miles long, with a mean breadth of five, having a number of islets on its N. E. side, the largest of which does not contain 1,000 acres. A great part of the island is cultivated; the herring fishery is extensively prosecuted on its shores; and, in consequence of its important situation, commanding the entrance to the Bay of Fundy, is extremely valuable, from its being so far fortified by nature that a little assistance from art would render it invulnerable—the perpendicular rocky cliffs being, in some places, 600 feet high.

Deer Island lies at the entrance of Passamaquoddy Bay to the N. of Campo Bello: is of a triangular form, about six miles and three quarters, from S. to N. E. and three in its greatest breadth; it is surrounded, and indeed guarded by, a multitude of islets, and is well cultivated. The magnificent and beautiful inletof Passamaquoddy Bay, which separates the sea-coast of New Brunswick from the United States territory of Maine, is studded with numerous islets, some of which are richly wooded. This noble bay has the advantage of being free from ice to a greater extent inland than any other harbour N. of New York.

---

* The Americans formerly contended that this river was the true St. Croix, and consequently the western boundary of the province of New Brunswick, a claim, which if it had been allowed, would have given them all the valuable tract of country lying between this river and the Scodie.

Geology.—In a country so newly settled, and where the inhabitants are endeavouring to obtain, in the first place, a sufficiency of the necessaries of life, it cannot be expected we should know much of its geology. Along the shores of the province, facing Chaleur Bay and the gulf of St. Lawrence, grey sand-stone and clay-slate predominate, with detached rocks of granite, mica, quartz, and iron-stone; on the S. coast limestone, greywacke, clay-slate with sandstone, interrupted occasionally by gneis, trap and granite prevail. Specimens of amethyst, cornelian, jasper, &c. have been picked up in various places. Coal is plentiful in different situations,* and iron ore abundant. Copper, plumbago, and manganese have also been found, and gypsum and grindstone are in inexhaustible quantities near Chignecto Basin; salt springs, strongly saturated, are numerous, and some sulphureous springs, have lately been found.

Climate.—The remarks under this head, as given in the preceding chapters, preclude the necessity of again commenting on this subject. New Brunswick is extremely healthy; old age is frequent in persons possessed of the slightest degree of sobriety. Consumption and rheumatism are the most prevalent diseases; but agues and intermittent fevers are rare if not unknown. I am indebted to the urbanity of Sir James M'Grigor for the following meteorological return of the climate at Fredericton, the capital, as transmitted home to the army medical department:—

---

* Extensive veins of coal lying a few feet above the level of the water, and running horizontally, are found on the shores of the Grand Lake in Queen's county: a company has been incorporated for thirty years, with a capital of 30,000*l*. to work this mine. An excellent vein of coal has been recently opened on the banks of the Salmon River, which is said to be superior to that of the Grand Lake.

Meteorological table for Fredericton N. Brunswick, lat. 45. 57, long. 66. 45.

	Farenheit Thermometer.				Days of Wind.					Days of Weather.			
	Highest.	Lowest.	Daily Average.	Greatest Variation.	E.	S.	W.	N.	Variable.	Fair.	Rain.	Fog.	Snow.
January........	22	12	17	24	4	..	7	6	14	24	2	1	4
February	29	19	24	34	2	4	4	2	16	23	1	..	4
March	36	30	33	20	23	2	5	..	1	22	2	2	5
April	44	36	40	14	12	4	11	..	3	22	7	..	1
May	49½	44½	37	10	20	1	7	..	3	18	8	5	..
June	50½	46½	48½	28	19	1	10	..	..	15	6	9	..
July	73	58¼	65½	14	20	..	7	2	2	18	3	10	..
August	75	64½	69¾	12	17	..	9	4	1	23	3	5	..
September.... .	66½	56½	61½	16	17	..	10	2	1	17	5	8	..
October........	53	42	47½	20	14	..	8	..	9	22	7	2	..
November......	34	28	31	16	11	5	..	14	..	15	8	3	4
December......	16	11	13½	24	..	..	9	14	8	26	..	2	3
Mean & Total..	45½	37¾	41⅝	22	159	17	87	44	58	245	52	47	21

POPULATION.*—I regret to state that there has been no census of New Brunswick since 1824, when the aggregate number of the inhabitants was—Whites, Males, 38,764; Females, 32,656; Total, 71,420. Free blacks, males, 738; females, 774; Grand Total, 72,932.

Divided by counties the population was, in 1824—

Counties.	Area in Square Miles.	No. of Parishes.	Inhabitants.†	No. to the Square Mile.
York‡ . . .		10	10972	
Charlotte§ . .		9	9276	Paucity of information in England prevents the completion of this Table.
Sunbury . .		4	3227	
Queen's . . .	1520	5	4741	
King's . . .	1335	7	7930	
St. John's‖ . .		3	12907	
Westmoreland .	2120	8	9303	
Gloucester . .	3991	5	15829	
Kent . . .	1804	6		
Northumberland .	4500	7		
Total .		64	74176	

Estimated increase in ten years, 25000.

---

* The animal and vegetable kingdoms, detailed in the preceeding chapters, answer equally for New Brunswick.

† For population of parishes see p. 421.

‡ Including Fredericton.

§ Ditto Campo Bello, Grand Manan, and the West Isles.

‖ Ditto St. John's City, containing 8,488 souls.

The estimate in round numbers is, at present, about 100,000, which I hope, in a second edition, to be able to give a detailed account of.*

In person the inhabitants of New Brunswick are generally tall, well-proportioned and athletic; those born in the province excelling in stature the Europeans from whom they are descended. A spirit of enterprise and manly exertion characterizes them; their loyalty springs from good feeling; and their freedom of deportment is attractive, rather than repulsive, as in some parts of the United States.

FORM OF GOVERNMENT.—The constitution of New Brunswick is assimilated to that of the other N. American colonies, differing thus far from that of Upper or Lower Canada, that the Lieutenant Governor's executive council of twelve have also a legislative capacity; a union which a part of the colonists are strongly opposed to.

The House of Assembly contains twenty-eight members, thus contributed—City of St. John two, county of ditto four; Counties, Charlotte four, King's two, York four, Westmoreland four, Queen's and Sunbury two each; Kent one, Northumberland two, and Gloucester one. The provincial parliament sits for about two months during the winter at Fredericton: and is regulated in its proceedings after the manner described in the preceeding chapters.

MILITARY DEFENCE.—The militia of the province consists of upwards of 12,000 men, distributed in regiments as follows: 1. York county, five battalions; 2. St. John City two batallions; 3. St. John's county, two battalions; 4. Sunbury county, four battalions; 5. Westmoreland county, four battalions; 6. Northumberland county, two battalions; 7. Gloucester county, two battalions; 8. Kent county, two battalions; 9. King's county, 3 battalions; (with cavalry attached) 10. Queen's county, two battalions; making a total of ten regiments, and twenty-nine battalions; *each battalion* has a lieutenant-colonel-major; 11 to 15 captains; 15 to 17 lieutenants;

---

* The number of emigrants which arrived at St. John's from the 24th June to the 26th July was 1,144, viz. 893 adults—87 between 7 and 14 years of age, and 164 under 7 years.

10 to 16 ensigns; and a paymaster, adjutant, quarter-master, and surgeon. The laws are administered by a Supreme Court, and minor tribunals. The former has a chief justice and three puisne judges. There are also Courts of Chancery, Vice Admiralty, and for granting probates of wills, &c. The number of barristers and attorneys practising in the province are, fifteen at Fredericton, nineteen at St. John's, and thirty-seven at other stations. There are fifty public notaries.

FINANCE,—*Taxation*—The revenue of New Brunswick is principally derived from duties levied on the importation of goods at the several ports of the province; thus, in 1832:—

St. John's.—Ordinary duties secured on Merchandise, imported into St. John, 12,245*l.*; ad-valorem duties on Merchandise of foreign growth or manufacture, 1,114*l.*; ordinary and ad-valorem duties on ditto, under Acts 11 Geo. IV. c. 1. and 1 Wm. IV. c. 1., 323*l*,; auction duties paid into the Province Treasury at St. John, 689*l.*; sums received by the Province Treasurer at St. John, from the Collector and Controller of His Majesty's Customs, on account of duties collected by them under Acts of Imperial Parliament, 3,624*l.*; duties received for the support of the Light Houses at the entrance of the harbour of St. John for the year 1831, amounting to 1,113*l.* — from which deduct 461*l.*, the amount of warrants paid for their support for the same period, leaving a nett balance of 651*l.*: duties collected at St. John, to provide for sick and disabled seamen, for the year 1831, amounting to 620*l.*; sundries. 5*l.*; total gross revenue collected at St. John, for the year 1831, 19,273*l.* from which deduct the amount of drawbacks and discounts for prompt payment, paid during the year, 4,038*l.*, and the amount paid for the support of the Marine Hospital at St. John, for the year 1831, and for the reparation and extension of the building, amounting to 840*l.*—4,878*l.*; nett revenue at St. John, 14,394*l.*; total gross revenue at St. Andrews, 4,555*l.*; nett revenue at ditto, 3,776*l.*; gross revenue at West isles, 2,557*l.*; nett revenue at ditto, 2,151*l.*; total gross revenue at Miramichi, 6,198*l.*; nett revenue at ditto, 5,974*l.*; revenue at Richibucto, for 1831, 793*l.*; ditto at Shediac, 66*l.*; ditto at Dalhousie, 550*l.*; ditto at Bathurst, 68*l.*; ditto at Fredericton, 240*l.*; ditto at Woodstock, 104*l.*; ditto at Sackville, 88*l.*; ditto at Bay Du Verte, 14*l.*; ditto at Ludlow, 42*l.*—total nett revenue in the province for the year 1831, 28,196*l.*[*]

---

[*] The whole of the export from St. John in 1831, was from the stock imported in 1830, which added to the fact of there having been an unusually large stock on hand at the close of that year, will in part account for the decrease of the revenue in the ordinary duties.

From 1821 to 1831 the gross revenue has been*—

Years.	Revenue.			Expenditure.		
	Revenue.	Parliamentary Grants.	Total.	Civil.	Military.	Total.
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1821	31100		31100			25063
1822	28455		28455			
1823	34096		34096			
1824	44670		44670			
1825	43055		43055	39537		39537
1826	34609	5100	39709	59894	950	60844
1827	61155	5100	66255	40920	950	41870
1828	31740	5100	36840	42610	850	43460
1829	33350	5100	38450	41203	1250	42453
1830	49284		49284	42606	1587	44193
1831	29645		29645	26120	527	26647
1832	68769		68769			

The following shews the amount of receipts in the Crown Land Office in the year 1831, which is termed the casual revenue, now solely at the disposal of the crown, and which Mr. Stanley, when Colonial Secretary, offered to surrender to the House of Assembly, for their disposition, provided a permanent civil list, amounting to £10,000. per annum, were granted for the principal officers of the colony.

The grand total revenue of New Brunswick for 1832 was £68,769.

Tonnage on timber licences, - - - - - -		£6044
Office fees on 1,264 timber petitions at 45*s.* (less 20*s.* to Surveyor and Governor), 25*s.* - - - - - -		1582
		£7626
Purchase money for land, - - - - - -		4067
Warrants, searches, &c., - - - - - -		25
		11719
From which deduct,		
Expenses of preparing and issuing patents, licences, &c.,	2750	
Less 20*s*. each on 1,264 petitions to Governor and Secretary, - - - - - - - -	1264	
		1486
		10233

---

* I derive these figures from a manuscript table prepared at the Colonial Office.

Abstract of the nett revenue of the province for 1833, after deducting drawbacks, &c.

Nett revenue at St. John, 23,801*l.*; St. Andrews, 2,904*l.*; St. Stephen, 278*l.*; West Isles, 1,552*l*; Miramichi, 5,384*l.*; Richibucto, 349*l.*; Shediac, 76*l*; Dalhousie, 888*l.*; Bathurst, 213*l.*; Fredericton, 29*l.*; Woodstock, 147*l.*; Petticodiac, 13*l.*; Bay de Verte, 22*l.*—total, 35,661*l.*

EXPENDITURE.—The following salaries were paid out of the casual revenue for 1831:—

Salary of the Commander-in-Chief, 1,500*l.*; Chief Justice, 950*l.*; three Assistant Judges, at 650*l.* each, 1,950*l.*; Attorney General, 150*l.*; Secretary and Clerk of the Council, 250*l.*; Archdeacon, 300*l.*; Presbyterian Clergyman at St. John, 50*l.*; Agent for Emigrants, 300*l.*; Commissioner of crown lands and Surveyor General, 1,750*l.*; allowance for clerks to him, 909*l.*; annuity to Mr. Lockwood, 150*l.*; donation to King's College, 1,000*l.*; Indians, 60*l.*; government contingences, 300*l.*—9,619*l.*; add Exchange 1-9, 1,068*l.*—currency, 10,687*l.*

Of the warrants, 29,608*l.* paid by the Province Treasurer in 1831, the objects may be classed under the following heads:—

Education.—Parish schools, 3,633*l.*; grammar schools, 500*l.*; college, 1,100*l.* Bounties.—Fishing, 3,094*l.*; grain, 1,165*l.*; destruction of bears, 144*l.*; erection of oat-mills, 175*l.* Roads and Bridges.—Great roads,* 3,874*l.*; bye roads and bridges, 3,751*l.* Expenses of the Legislature, 3,813*l.*; militia. 472*l.*; apprehending deserters, 55*l.*; public buildings, 2,856*l.*; packets and couriers, 285*l.*; law expenses, 637*l.*; charitable purposes 675*l.*; contingencies, 786*l.*; collection and protection of the revenues, 2,093*l.*; miscellaneous, 592*l.*—total, 29,608*l.*

It will be seen from the foregoing that New Brunswick is another of those valuable sections of the empire that has been *erroneously* represented as a drain on the Home Exchequer. The revenue of the province is adequate to all its reasonable expenditure.

MONETARY SYSTEM.†—Accounts are kept in *l. s. d.* and British coin in general circulation. The paper currency consists of the notes of the bank of New Brunswick at St. John, incorporated by Act of Assembly, of which there were in circulation, in 1834, about £45,000, with a capital of £50,000. Its notes vary from *5s.* to *20l.*, and the profits average 10½ per cent. There is another bank at St. Andrew's, with a capital of £15,000; and another is established for Fredericton, with a similar amount. According to recent accounts the latter has commenced well. The capital stock of the central (Fredericton) bank, was all subscribed for in nine days and four hours, exclusive of holydays. The book was opened by the subscription of the Chief Justice, and closed by the Provincial Secretary, and both these gentlemen were ready to increase the number of their shares. After the filling up of the 600 shares, nearly 100 additional shares were applied for, by persons (mostly capitalists, including two of the most wealthy men in this part of the province), who promised, in the order of priority in which they stood, to supply any deficiency that might occur in the subscriptions for the stock. One of the stockholders was offered a premium of five per cent. for his stock, after the formation of the Bank. 475 shares were subscribed for in Fredericton, 40 in Kingsclear, and 9 in Douglas, making 524 in the County of York. 48 were subscribed in Carleton, 4 in Sunbury, 4 in Kent, and 20 in the city of St. John. The whole stock was taken by 65 individuals. Had the capital stock been £25,000 instead of £15,000 it could have been easily raised in Fredericton alone.

---

* A good deal of attention is now being paid to the formation of roads and bridges—the following was the distribution of 20,000*l.* in 1832.—

Great roads, 10,000*l.* Cross roads.—Halifax, 725*l.*; Colchester, 700*l.*; Pictou, 760*l.*; Cumberland, 650*l.*; Hants, 744*l.*; Kings, 744*l.* Roads in Cape Breton, 2,000*l.*; Sydney, 765*l.*; Annapolis, 775*l.*; Shelburne, 775*l.*; Lunenburg, 712*l.*; Queens, 650*l.*

† Weights and measures as in England.

Commerce.—*Shipping.*—The maritime importance of New Brunswick is rising rapidly; whether as regards its trade, or the shipping built in, owned by, or exported from the province. For the following tables illustrative of its progress, I am indebted to the returns printed by the House of Assembly in the Province,—to Colonial Office manuscripts,—and to the Custom House annual returns deposited in the Plantation Office, London,—a department which reflects so much credit on Mr. Woodhouse's management.

Years.	Inwards from								Outwards to							
	Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States.		Total Inwards.		Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States.		Total Outwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1822	781	198104	120	19790	96	9412	997	222306	799	197980	122	19991	91	8891	1102	226863
1823	..	..	..	..	..	..	744	188906	..	..	..	..	..	..	770	198742
1824	..	..	..	..	..	..	1070	249254	..	..	..	..	..	..	1073	226120
1825	649	187421	1051	52015	146	16950	1810	256376	781	220499	918	40786	203	8371	1902	279656
1826	578	167982	1393	71383	432	17892	2403	257257	715	208086	1191	71541	830	56623	2736	336250
1827	431	125675	1214	76781	309	32496	1954	234952	432	142433	1197	81453	290	29084	1919	252970
1828	509	150505	2025	124992	623	44236	3157	319733	612	176028	1288	85065	214	24922	2114	286015
1829	477	138295	1737	116374	100	16934	2314	271603	543	152231	1883	124278	285	32920	2684	309429
1830	567	168680	2052	121517	1349	60977	3968	351174	649	190330	1911	112865	513	45351	3073	348546
1831	470	141592	1435	83442	1009	32222	2914	257616	540	160063	1438	85090	386	21481	2367	266634
1832	470	144052	1984	115775	1363	80619			555	163652	1899	106445	513	44349		
1833	559	163940	1363	86458	1077	62819			647	189797	1396	96261	728	28120		
1834	452	129089	1615	105775	835	70065			613	183131	1365	102592	627	30491		

Shipping at Port St. John's for 1832 and 1833, was

	Year ending January, 1832.						Year ending January, 1833.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.
United Kingdom, &c. ...	426	129003	5868	482	143951	6453	473	138583	6299	556	162842	7186
British West Indies	39	6819	308	64	10869	512	52	7502	368	64	10119	484
Ditto North America......	1104	55046	3373	1029	45570	2728	1039	56925	3670	935	48636	3094
United States } B. vessels	106	9267	448	98	8664	407	220	26702	1341	171	13954	711
United States } For. ditto	30	3383	165	30	3383	165	28	3346	177	28	3446	171
British Poss. Africa......	2	283	14	4	543	29	3	496	26	3	551	24
Other Countries..........	1	106	8	3	354	25	3	856	41	..	..	..
Total....	1708	203907	10184	1710	212734	10319	1818	234510	11922	1758	239732	11683
In the year 1834....							2026	237039	11989	1943	245272	12075

St. Andrew's, the second port of entry in the province, furnishes the following Custom House return.

	Year ended 5th January, 1833.						Year ended 5th January, 1834.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men
United Kingdom	86	24358	138	91	26955	1177	59	15370	578	102	29729	1269
British West Indies, including Demerara, Berbice and Bermuda....	62	11351	531	135	25408	1228	55	11476	525	95	19270	907
British North America, including Newfoundland	208	10179	676	259	11547	839	233	12236	728	240	11197	677
Fishing Voyages	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	614	51	12	1093	100
British Vessels	1	204	9	—	—	—	1	209	9	—	—	—
U. States British vessels ..	430	26332	1442	260	9241	605	305	25179	1303	200	7115	470
Foreign Vessels	32	2286	167	32	296	181	25	1909	118	21	1612	98
Foreign West Indies......	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	152	7
U. S. British open boats ..	222	885	331	169	726	278	139	608	266	139	608	266
Foreign open ditto........	70	288	108	67	273	105	53	252	106	53	252	106
Total....	1111	75883	4402	1013	76446	4413	876	67853	3684	863	71028	3900

The following is a return of the vessels registered at St. Andrew's in the year 1833, as compared with a similar return for 1832:—

Square rigged -	34	8040 tons	383 men.
Craft - - - -	90	3023 do.	219 do.
Total	124	11063	602
In 1832 - - - -	110	8817	525
Increase, 1833 - -	14	2246	77

In 1830 there were 40 ships, comprising 8,718 tons; built in the province, in 1831, 48 tons, 7649.

A considerable whale fishery is now commencing by the province: from St. John's there are seven vessels, averaging 400 tons burthen, each of which proceed to the Pacific and Eastern Ocean for seals, sperm, and black whale oil.

The number of vessels registered at New Brunswick, in the year ending January, 1833, was—2 ships, tons 889; 11 barques, tons, 5492; 15 brigs, tons, 2791; 4 brigantines, tons, 477; 1 steam-boat, tons, 74; 22 schooners, tons, 1739—Total tons, 11465, of which 50 vessels of 10404 tons were registered at St. John's, and five vessels, comprising 1061 tons at Miramichi.

The shipping registered at St. John's, New Brunswick, subsequent to January, 1824, and also those actually in existence the 31st December, 1832, were—5 ships, tons, 2196; 24 barques, tons, 10386; 61 brigs, tons, 12745; 8 brigantines, tons, 1026; 4 steam-vessels, tons, 522; 157 schooners, tons, 7763; 14 sloops, tons, 691; 70 wood boats, tons, 572—total at St. John's, 343 vessels, measuring tons 41114, and navigated by 1882 men; ditto at Miramichi, No. 39, tons, 270; men, 196.—Grand total, vessels, 382; tons, 43822; men, 2708. At St. Andrew's, in January, 1832, it consisted of 6 ships and barques, tons, 1840; brigs, 16, tons, 4416; schooners, 74, tons, 2219;—total, 96; tons, 7465. To these have subsequently been added about 12 square-rigged vessels.

Coasting and fishing trade for 1832 and 1833—

Years.	Coasting.			Fishing.					
				For bounty.			Not for bounty.		
	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.
1832	600	33646	1436	28	1286	720	38	1386	120
1833	550	34780	1628	35	1615	240	28	1048	115

Value of trade.—The following official table I derived from the manuscripts furnished by the Colonial Office to the Board of Trade.

Years.	Imports (valued in sterling money).				Exports (valued in sterling money).			
	From Great Britain.	From British Colonies.	From Foreign States.	Total value of Imports.	To Great Britain.	To British Colonies.	To Foreign States.	Total value of Exports.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1822	136432	75612	54484	266528	200873	54805	16499	272177
1823	..	..	..	303228	..	..	..	287202
1824	..	..	..	514557	..	..	..	462043
1825	440951	182278	74586	694815	439484	44916	17580	501944
1826	300275	176002	68095	544372	330289	126272	35695	492258
1828	295256	222923	222923	643311	244753	188963	24138	457138
1829	291590	211675	211675	638076	271238	215324	27657	514219
1830	285871	260160	260160	693561	335132	204162	34013	570307
1831	301729	224665	224665	603870	266247	139404	21667	427318

Trade of New Brunswick, year ending January, 1833—

Imports in value.		Exports in value.	
From, and the produce of, the United Kingdom . . .	291293	To ditto .	£285671
From British possessions in Africa .	6056	To ditto .	5528
From ditto in N. America . .	149810	To ditto .	61441
From British W. Indies . .	51649	To ditto .	38168
From United States . . .	86464	To ditto .	20764
From St. Domingo . . .	5216		
Total Imports	£590488	Total Exports	£411572

The principal articles of export for a series of years.

Years.	Masts & Spars.	Timber.	Dried, Pickled, & Smoked Fish.	Years.	Masts & Spars.	Timber.	Dried, Pickled, & Smoked Fish.
	No.	Tons.	Value.		No.	Tons.	Value.
1822	7709	247149	£1827	1829	5772	190645	£27415
1823	4309	239406		1830	4304	232748	26370
1825	3008	388395	21208	1831	2920	187166	29980
1826	6857	299265	21576	1832			
1828	5931	232412	19690	1833			

As values are extremely deceptive, I give the annexed account of the *quantities* of exports from the capital of New Brunswick, which it will be remembered comprises only a part of the trade of the whole province. The data are from returns to the House of Assembly, 1834.

The whole trade of the province for eight years is shewn in the following Custom House returns:—

New Brunswick exports for the following years, ending January 5th.

Articles.		1828.	1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.	1835.
Square Timber	tons	194688	238666	190162	232515	186913	208227	184747	
Deals and Boards	sup. feet	17330	18321	17018	19205	21782	30962	36811	
Shingles	Mds.	3263	4675	3182	3036	3414	5090¾	5856	
Staves	pieces	708*	792*	452000	505277	302367	289581	486000	
Masts and Spars	No.	6076	4930	5579	4222	2920	4170	4292	
Smallpoles	do.	2563	2435	2932	2882	3343	5305	3105	
Handspikes	do.	1819	4215	1783	2333	1159	1564	1140	
Oars	do.	3744	6833	8385	7568	5524	5465	8564	
Lathwood	cords	3310	4278	3436	4717	3750	3862	3666	
Trenails	No.	84	153	4000	900	4800	39690	14000	
Oats	bushels	948	1693	741	170	820	60	44	
Gypsum	tons	3222	3260	1109	1784	2586	3176	2124	
Grindstones	do.	2852	4061	11826	14437	10748	11835	1395	
Lime	hhds.	870	611	1276	555	328	319	491	
Butter and Cheese	lbs.	15102	11511	8029	12533	21943	12978	18802	
Potatoes	bushels	1410	2883	7257	3780	2719	819	2852	
Furs†		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Coals	chaldrons	66	133	70	—	3	138	687	
Horns (Cattle)	No.	—	7100	3526	6420	3037	11716	11789	
Limestone	tons	—	—	—	—	115	598	640	
Bricks	No.	—	—	—	—	290000	42250	90000	
Ashes, Pot	cwts.	—	—	—	—	—	—	100000	
Ditto, Pearl	do.	—	—	—	—	—	—	16½	
Salmon, salted	barrels	504	295	1139	1776	1199	692	652	
Ditto, ditto	kits	2692	1725	2721	2635	2597	2947	2151	
Ditto, smoked	No.	2655	2531	5795	5350	4812	4897	3708	
Mackarel, salted	barrels	2739	2662	1991	2013	1990	1498	1690	
Chad, ditto	do.	80	23	16	3	50	291	74	
Cod, ditto	do.	4	25	199	93	171	22	—	
Ditto, dried	quintals	18414	16651	16907	18442	17865	18502	20224	
Ditto Fish Tongues, salted	kits	37	65	96	103	20	2	—	
Herrings, ditto	barrels	7596	9282	12409	11985	22917	18235	22505	
Ditto, smoked	boxes	7401	4946	5180	3286	9138	14167	10292	
Oysters	bushels	—	—	2250	660	444	4510	1835	
Other Fish, salted	barrels	876	7	19	4	4	73	16	
Fish Oil	gallons	5079	3010	2196	9202	6618	6695	40976	
Whalebone	cwts.	—	—	—	—	—	—	60	
Manganese	ditto	—	—	—	137	50	—	—	
Flax Seed	ditto	—	—	—	196	—	—	—	

* Marked mds. in the manuscript, and signifying thousands.

† I have omitted furs, as the denomination of their quantity varies.

St. Andrew's New Brunswick.—Exports, year ending January 5th.

		1828	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834	1835
Pine & Hardwood timber,	tons	15485	14200	25137	25700	16942	29607	20474	
Deals	feet	524000	769531	1240500	1722700	3804000	6544745	12797265	
Boards and planks	Do.	1148360	869922	19763200	13873500	11753500	17278334	13794444	
Lathwood	cords	408	312	619	589	840	840	598	
Spars	No.	1565	1750	3261	1334	3122	3302	2353	
Small poles	do.	11100	16800	3352	2162				
Oars and rafters	feet	—	—	—	9955	13032	13800	6600	
Shingles	No.	3597000	2093000	9445470	11023500	7126000	7834218	9841759	
Staves	do.	53400	139300	1685200	1420000	177750	228179	383146	
Hoops	do.	—	—	—	2000	250	—	—	
Clapboards	do.	54600	60000	—	—	—	—	—	
Fish Drew	quintals	7192	7590	9363	9383	6400	7754	9122	
Pickled	barrels	2671	1638	4823	4307	4200	3771	2499	
Smoked	boxes	1650	1766	1091	1666	8879	4486	10432	
Oil	casks	14	36	76	100	66	1950	52701	
Butter and cheese*	.	87	98	136	148	—	—	—	
Soap	boxes	100	30	—	—	—	—	—	
Apples	barrels	220	270	—	—	—	—	—	
Potatoes	bushels	3500	4200	4000	2900	1573	1768	1300	
Hay	tons	100	150	420	324	31	44	nil.	
Oats	bushels	400	470	395	286	446	—	—	
Live stock	head	252	308	669	1286	1954	5	21	
Gin	barrels	230	115	—	—	—	—	—	
Bricks	No.	13000	85000	40000	86500	24750	—	—	
Gypsum	tons	18000	17632	18211	28736	1954	915	614	
Limestone	do.	—	—	—	358				
Grindstone	No.	—	—	—	2457	950	—	—	
Ship knees	No.	—	—	48	37	46	—	—	
Hides, raw	No.	—	—	—	208	229	—	—	
Paper	cwts.	—	—	128	200	100	—	—	
Biscuit	barrels	—	—	—	100	69	—	—	
Beef and pork	do.	—	—	—	199	6	20	6	
Values in sterling £..							108287	119566	

STAPLE PRODUCE.—It will be evident, from the foregoing statement, that the staples of the province are timber and fish, agriculture being yet in its infancy. According to a calculation made in 1833 the value of saw-mills and mill property in New Brunswick, was—

COUNTIES.	Establishments for sawing Deal.	Estimated value of all Mills, including all improvements—say Privilege, Site, Sluices, Land, Dams, and Piers.	Estimated quantity of Lumber sawed at the Mills during the year.	Estimated value of Lumber, when sawed, and carried to places of shipment.	Number of Men employed logging, sawing, and bringing to places of shipment.
—		£	Feet.	£	
St. John's County ..	29	31,700	11,305,000	28,262	320
King's ditto	30	14,800	3,905,000	9,785	287
Gloucester ditto	7	15,500	2,920,000	6,050	105
Westmoreland ditto.	53	18,530	8,805,000	22,012	324
Kent ditto..........	10	6,950	2,650,000	6,575	84
Northumberland do.	15	44,350	15,600,000	39,800	800
Sunbury ditto	7	8,500	4,500,000	11,250	103
Queen's ditto	6	9,200	6,200,000	15,500	118
Charlotte ditto......	42	64,500	38,955,000	99,475	1,357
York ditto..........	29	18,000	9,000,000	22,500	300
Grand Total..	228	232,030	103,840,000	261,210	3,792

Of agricultural stock, the number of horses are estimated at 12,000; of horned cattle, 87,000; of hogs, 65; of sheep, 105,000; while the number of acres of land under cultivation is about half a million. Heretofore grain and provisions have been imported, but it is to be hoped that New Brunswick is now become an exporting country for the necessaries of life.* And it is but justice to add that the recent improvement in the agriculture and cattle of the colony, is mainly owing to the exertions of Sir Howard Douglas, the late able Lieutenant-Governor of the province.†

RELIGION, EDUCATION, AND THE PRESS.—The reader will, I fear, be prepared for a paucity of information on these interesting heads, when observing the meagre attention which has been paid to other more ostensibly, but less intrinsically, valuable subjects.

Religion.—The established church is within the diocese of the Bishop of Nova Scotia, and under the government of an Archdeacon with twenty-six clergymen (there are twenty-six churches), to whose support the Society for propagating Christian Knowledge largely contribute;—of the Established Church of Scotland there are five pastors;—of the Romish Church, a bishop and twelve priests;—of the Presbyterian Church of Nova Scotia three; of the Wesleyan Missionaries fifteen; and of the Baptists sixteen. The proportion of the religious persuasion to each is not known.

Education.—In New Brunswick, as in our other colonies, the schoolmaster is now abroad; grammar schools, partly supported by legislative aid, are in active operation in several districts, and an excellent college has been established under the paternal auspices of Sir Howard Douglas: 6,000 acres of contiguous excellent land are appropriated for the use of this noble institution, which has the power of allowing the matriculation of students, without subscribing to the thirty-nine articles, except on taking degrees in divinity for the Church of England. Schools on the Madras system are established in each settlement, with a legislative allowance of 20*l.* each; they are under the superintendance of the Governor and Board of Trustees. Several excellent private seminaries exist in different parts of the province.

---

* One of the finest grains in the colony is termed 'tea wheat,' and derives its name from its origin being a few grains of that valuable gramina found in a corner of a tea chest received from China.

† It is proposed to remit all quit-rents due previous to the Midsummer of 1831, but which had not been claimed, a commutation is then offered by the Crown, at sixteen years' purchase to all persons who may redeem them before Midsummer 1834:—to those who may redeem after that period, and anterior to 1836, a commutation of eighteen years was offered, and twenty years purchase to all who might redeem subsequently to that period, with the option of purchasing the quit-rents unredeemed, after the manner in which the land tax is redeeming in England.

Press.—Of Newspapers there are about eight, viz:—Four Newspapers in St. John—*Courier*, *Observer*, *City Gazette*, and *Colonist*. One at St. Andrews—*Herald*. Two at Fredericton—*Royal Gazette* and *Watchman*. One at Mirachimi—*Gleaner*.

SOCIAL STATE.—New Brunswick is one of the most thriving and most peaceable of our North American colonies; although it may be said to be but of yesterday, compared with Lower Canada, or Nova Scotia, the strides which it has made in social wealth and happiness are exceedingly great; it is on this account that I feel more grievously the almost total absence of statistical information. The province contains upwards of 17,000,000 acres, of this about 3,000,000 acres are granted. We may therefore estimate 10,000,000 acres of good land in the province untilled and ungranted —a fact sufficient of itself to shew the advantages which New Brunswick offers to the industrious and skilful emigrant, and I have no doubt the New Brunswick Land Company* will materially aid in developing the numerous resources of this valuable section of the British Empire.†

---

* See Appendix.

† New roads are making in every direction; the most important highway is that which runs from Halifax, in Nova Scotia, to Quebec, and which traverses New Brunswick diagonally from the City of St. John, and nearly parallel to the river on the west side, and which is passable for carriages to fourteen miles above Fredericton; the following are the distances:—from Quebec to Halifax, through New Brunswick, from Point Levi to the

Since writing the preceding pages I have obtained, through the kindness of Mr. Bainbridge, the agent for the colony, the following census of the parishes of New Brunswick.

Parishes.	1824.	1834.*
YORK COUNTY.		
Kent	2297	
Wakefield	1010	
Woodstock	816	
Northampton	568	
Prince William	545	
Queensbury	716	
King's Lear	832	
Fredericton	1849	
Douglas	1367	
St. Mary's	972	
Total..	10972	
NORTHUMBERLAND COUNTY.		
Beresford	1086	
Northesk	1443	
Saumarez	2777	
Newcastle	1657	
Alnwick	618	
Ludlow	1308	
Chatham	1452	
Glenel	836	
Nelson	1132	
Carlton	1965	
Wellington	1555	
Total..	15829	
CHARLOTTE COUNTY.		
St. James's	453	
St. David's	1005	
St. Stephen's	1673	
St. Andrew's	2263	
St. Patrick's	762	
St. George's	1446	
Penfield	558	
Campo Bello Island	509	
Grand Manan ditto	598	
West Isles	..	
Total..	9267	
SUNBURY COUNTY.		
Lincoln	670	
Burton	1338	
Mogerwille	484	
Sheffield	735	
Total..	3227	

Parishes.	1824.	1834.
QUEEN'S COUNTY.		
Gage Town	606	
Hampstead	723	
Waterborough	2023	
Wickham	1100	
Brunswick	289	
Total..	4741	
KING'S COUNTY.		
Westfield	713	
Greenwich	744	
Kingston	1655	
Springfield	924	
Norton	502	
Hampton	1559	
Sussex	1833	
Total..	7930	
ST. JOHN'S COUNTY.		
Lancaster	793	
Portland	3043	
St. Martin's	583	
City of St. John	8488	
Total..	12907	
WESTMORELAND COUNTY.		
Salisbury	666	
Monk Town	342	
Hillsborough	1152	
Hopewell	1005	
Dorchester	2737	
Sackville	1744	
Westmoreland	883	
Botsford	774	
Total..	9303	
Grand Total..	74176	

* The returns of the census of 1834 had not arrived in England when this sheet went to press—7th November, 1834.

VALUATION OF PROPERTY.—With our imperfect knowledge of the present census of New Brunswick, the following is probably the nearest approximation to the nature and value of property in the colony.

Portage, 110 miles; across the Portage to Lake Timiscovata, 36 miles; to the Forks of Madawaska, 40 miles; to the Great Falls, 40 miles; to Fredericton, 124 miles; to St. John's, New Brunswick, 79 miles; to Halifax, Nova Scotia, 89½ miles.

Nature and Value of Property annually created, and also Moveable and Immoveable, in New Brunswick.*

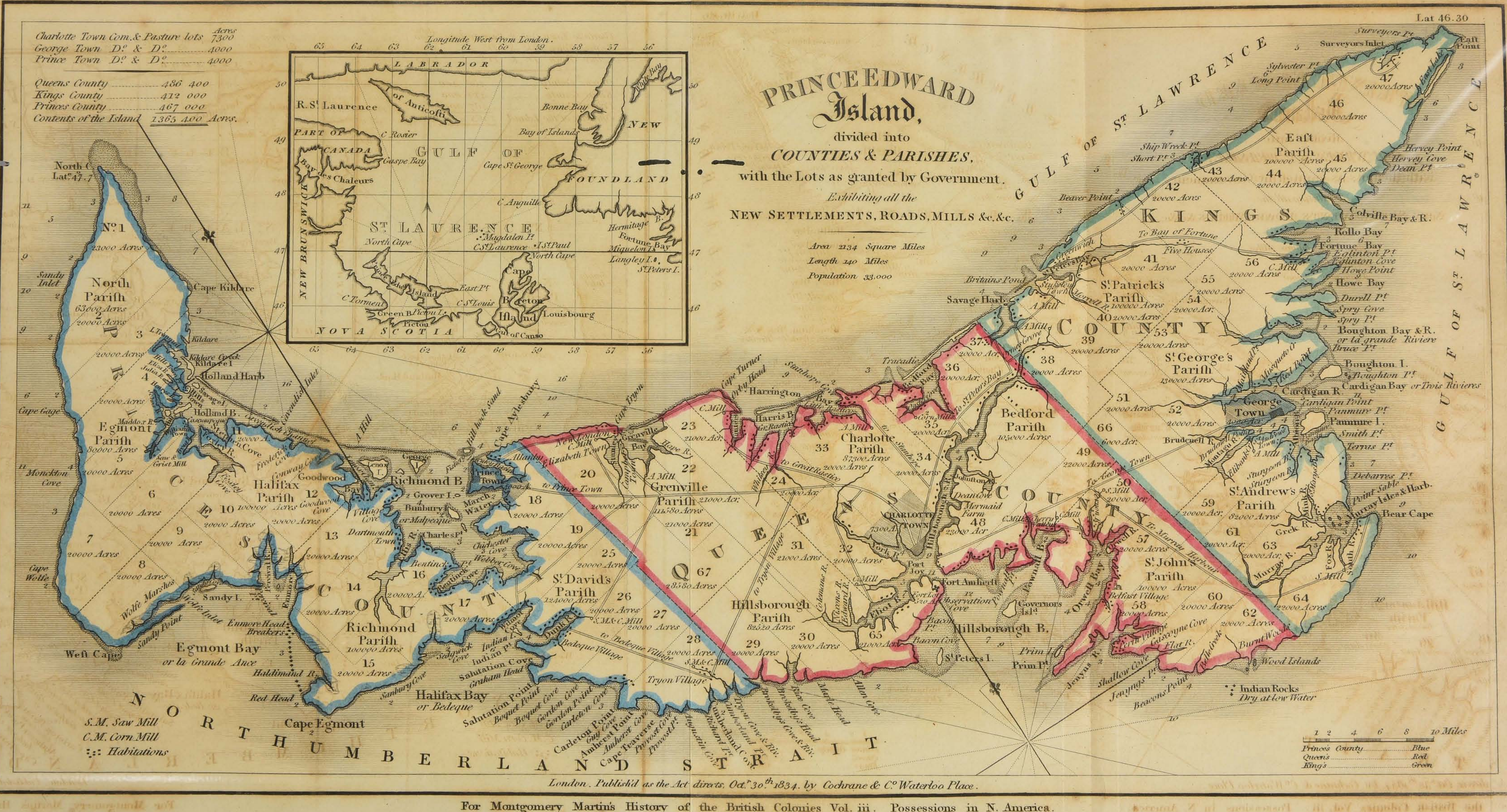
PROPERTY ANNUALLY CREATED, AND IF NOT CONSUMED, TURNED INTO MOVEABLE OR IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.										Totals.			
Animal food for 100,000 mouths.	Fish for 100,000 mouths.	Bread and other Vegetables for 100,000 mouths.	Butter, Milk, Cheese and Eggs for 100,000 mouths.	Luxuries—viz. Wines, Spirits, Ale, Tea, Coffee, Sugar, &c. &c. for 100,000 mouths.	Food for Horses, Cows, &c. &c. &c. 300,000.	Clothes and Furniture worn out for 100,000 mouths.	Domestic Manufactures, &c. annually produced.	Income from Business, or Profits on Professions.	Waste by Fire, Loss, Bad Seasons, &c.	Total Annual Production of Property.	Total Moveable Property.	Total Immoveable Property.	Total Moveable and Immoveable.
200 lbs. each, per annum, at 4*d*. per lb. £333,333.	150 lbs. each, per annum, at 1½*d*. per lb. £93,750.	At 3*d*. per day for each, £456,250.	At 1*d*. per day for each, £152,083.	At 3*d*. each per day, £456,250.	At 1*l*. each, £300,000*l*.	At 1*l*. each, £300,000.	Value. £300,000.	Value. £1,000,000.	Value. £50,000.	£ 3,441,666.	£ 5,175,000.	£ 11,400,000.	£ 16,575,000.

Nature and Value of Property, Moveable and Immoveable, in New Brunswick.

MOVEABLE PROPERTY.										IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.							
Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry.	House Furniture, &c.	Clothing and Equipage.	Machinery, and Farming Implements, &c.	Bullion & Coin.	Ships, Boats, Timber, and other Merchandize.	Houses.	Saw and Grist Mills, &c.	Land Arable.	Land Occupied, but Untilled.	Land not Granted.	Roads, Canals, Dykes, Bridges, Wharfs, &c.	Forts, Gaols, Churches, Barracks, &c.	Manufactories, Mines, Quarries, &c.
No. 12,000 at 10*l*. each, £120,000.	No. 90,000 at 5*l*. each, £450,000.	No. 120,000 at 1*l*. each, £120,000.	No. 80,000 at 1*l*. each, £80,000.	Value. £75,000.	Value. £1,000,000	Value. £300,000.	Value. £500,000.	Value. £30,000.	Value. £2,500,000	No. 20,000 at 10*l*. each, £100,000.	No. £250,000.	acres. 500,000 at 5*l*. per acre, £2,500,000	acres. 3,000,000 at 1*l*. per acre, £3,000,000	acres. 13,000,000 at 5*s*. per acre, £3,250,000	Value. £1,000,000	Value. £500,000.	Value. £800,000.

---

* The absence of statistics for this Colony has prevented me rendering this table with as near approximation of truth as is observable in the other Colonies.



PRINCE EDWARD Island,

divided into
COUNTIES & PARISHES,
with the Lots as granted by Government.
Exhibiting all the
NEW SETTLEMENTS, ROADS, MILLS &c. &c.

Area 2134 Square Miles
Length 140 Miles
Population 33,000

	Acres
Charlotte Town Com. & Pasture lots	7300
George Town D° & D°	4000
Prince Town D° & D°	4000
Queens County	486 400
Kings County	412 000
Princes County	467 000
Contents of the Island	1365 400 *Acres.*

S.M. Saw Mill
C.M. Corn Mill
Habitations

Prince's County	*Blue*
Queen's	*Red*
King's	*Green*

London. Publish'd as the Act directs, Oct^r 30^th 1834, by Cochrane & C^o Waterloo Place.

For Montgomery Martin's History of the British Colonies Vol. iii. Possessions in N. America.

CHAPTER VI.

PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND AREA — HISTORY — PHYSICAL ASPECT — GEOLOGY, SOIL, AND CLIMATE—POPULATION AND TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS—GOVERNMENT—FINANCE AND COMMERCE—NATURAL PRODUCE AND VALUE OF PROPERTY—RELIGION, EDUCATION AND THE PRESS—PROPRIETORSHIP—SOCIAL STATE, &c.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND AREA.—Prince Edward's Island (formerly called St. John's) is situated in a kind of recess or bay of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between the parallels of 46. and 47. 10. north latitude, and of the meridians 62. and 65. west of Greenwich, bounded on the west and south by New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, from which it is separated by Northumberland Strait;* on the east by Cape Breton Isle, from which it is distant twenty-seven miles, and on the north by the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Magdalen Islands. In length Prince Edward's Island is about 140 miles on a line through the centre of the territory; in its greatest breadth 34 (in some places not more than 15 miles,) with an area of 1,360,000 acres, or 2134 square miles, most favourably situate for commerce, agriculture, or fisheries.†

GENERAL HISTORY.—This island was discovered by Cabot, (during the voyage stated at page 3) on the 24th June, 1497, being the first land seen after his departure from Newfoundland; it was named by this celebrated navigator St. John, and not being formally claimed or settled by England, the French seized upon it as a part of the territory of New

---

* The breadth across the strait between Traverse and Cape Tourmentine is only nine miles.

† Charlotte town, the capital of Prince Edward's Island, is distant from the Land's End in England 2280 miles: from St. John's, Newfoundland, 550; from St. John's, New Brunswick, by sea 360 (across Nova Scotia), from Halifax, by the Gut of Canso, 240; (by Pictou 140 miles), from Pictou, 40; from Miramichi 120; from Quebec 580; and from Cape Ray, the nearest point of Newfoundland, 125 miles.

France, or Canada, and, in 1663, leased or granted it together with the Magdalen, Bird, and Biron Islands to the Sieur Doublett, a captain in the French navy, to be held as a feudal tenure of the company of Miscou.

The island remained as a fishing station to the Sieur and his associates (two fishing companies,) until after the treaty of Utrecht in 1715, when it began to be colonized; and in 1758 there was said to have been 10,000 settlers; but this is doubtful, as the French Supreme Government at Quebec discouraged colonization everywhere, except around the strong fortifications which they had erected in various parts of their N. American dominions. When the English possessed themselves of Nova Scotia, many French settlers took refuge here; or located themselves for the purpose of fitting out privateers against the English.

In 1758, on the capitulation of Louisbourg, Prince Edward's Island, which had formed the granary of that fortress, was taken possession of by the English, when a considerable number of English scalps were found hung up in the French Governor's house, the island having been for the two preceding years the head-quarters of the Mic Mac Indians.

At the conclusion of the peace in 1763, on the arrangement of the conquests made from France, this island, together with Cape Breton Isle, were annexed to the government of Nova Scotia. A great number of the Acadian French on the island were still so hostile to the English that they were included in the order to remove those of Nova Scotia, a large number were in consequence shipped off to the neighbouring continent; to the S. colonies, and to France: in which latter place they were ill received and upbraided for their continual hostilities which had led to the total extinction of the French dominion in N. America. Prince Edward's island was included in the general survey of the British Empire in America in 1764, and which the commencement of the first American war put a stop to on the continent. The survey of the island being completed in 1766, various schemes for its cultivation and settlement were proposed; amongst others the

Earl of Egmont, then first Lord of the Admiralty, proposed settling it on a feudal plan (his lordship being Lord paramount,) with a certain number of baronies to be held of him: each baron to erect a castle or strong hold, to maintain so many men at arms, and with their under tenants to perform suit and service according to the custom of the ancient feudal tenures of Europe. Upon the rejection of the Earl of Egmont's impracticable scheme, it was determined to grant the whole island to individuals on certain conditions prescribed by the then Board of Trade and Plantations; but the number of applications being so great, it was thought proper that the different townships should be drawn by way of lottery, which was accordingly done with the exception of two townships,* some tickets being a prize of a whole township; others half, and others a third; many of the fortunate holders being officers of the army and navy, who had served during the preceding war. The conditions of settlement were—26 townships† to pay 6*s*. per annum for each 100 acres; 29 do. to pay 4*s*. for ditto; and 11 townships 2*s*. for ditto; and the grantees were to settle their lands in the proportion of one settler to each 200 acres, within ten years from the date of their grants, otherwise the same were to be void.

The mandamus to the Governor of Nova Scotia,‡ issued for each township, to the holders of the fortunate lottery tickets, under the King's sign manual, bear date for the greater part August, 1767; and thus, with exceptions scarcely worthy of note, the whole island, containing 1,360,000 acres, was given away in one day! Whatever might be the good effect of such an arrangement at the present period, when so many respectable individuals are seeking to better their condition in our colonies, the result in 1768 was any thing but satisfactory or useful to the island; many, (says an able witness on this subject in 1806)* had never any intention of expending their time or money in settling the island. Some had not the means to undertake what they promised; and most of them merely made use of their interest to obtain what was a saleable commodity; the mandamusses were therefore very soon brought into the market, and at first sold for £1000 each; but, as the supply soon exceeded the demand, they fell to half that amount; the greater number of those which were sold being also purchased by a few individuals on speculation. With the idea of promoting the settlement of the island a large majority of the proprietors petitioned the king that the colony should be erected into a separate government from Nova Scotia, and, in order to defray the expence of an establishment, they offered to commence paying the one half of their quit rents on May 1769, which, by the terms of settlement, was only to become payable on Michaelmas day, five years after the date of their respective grants, while the other half was to have been postponed for twenty years. Government, desirous of promoting the settlement of the island, acceded to the proposal; in 1770 a governor and other officers arrived, but the quit rents paid in the following five years were not sufficient to defray their salaries for two years. At this time there were not more than 150 families and five proprietors on the island. After ten years little was done; a few conscientious and enterprising persons† acted up to the terms of their conditions, but the greater number shamefully neglected the duties which they had undertaken, thus throwing the burthen on those who were the least deserving of bearing it; if all the grantees had acted together the result would have been good, a fine and thriving settlement would have been almost immediately formed; but, as it happened, nothing could be more unfavourable for the colony. Those who located themselves were almost ruined in endeavouring to sustain a load so unjustly imposed on them, in some instances poor settlers were landed in different parts of the island, afar from any other inhabitants, and without provisions or preparations. Many therefore abandoned the place in disgust, and spread unfavourable reports of the colony, thus retarding its settlement.

---

* These were Nos. 40 and 59 then partly occupied by a fishing company with the consent of government.

† Each township contains about 20,000 acres.

‡ Prince Edward's Island was then annexed to the Nova Scotia government, and it was necessary for the government thereof to pass the grants to the holders of the tickets, or to their heirs and assigns.

---

* John Stewart, Esq., to whose valuable observations I am indebted for much information, as I am also to his namesakes, Messrs. R. and D. Stewart, of 94, Great Russell Street.

† Among the number who thus acted was Sir James Montgomery, then Lord Chief Baron of the Scotch Court of Exchequer.

When the island was erected into a separate government, the representative of the sovereign was authorised to summon a general assembly, as soon as he should deem the island sufficiently settled for the same; accordingly in 1773 the first representative legislature met, as in the other colonies, and has ever since continued to sit. In 1776, it being found that the few proprietors, who paid their quit-rents, did not contribute a sufficient sum to pay the expenses of the government, and the governor being unwilling to proceed against the defaulters, who were generally persons of rank and influence in England, an application was made to parliament for an annual grant to defray the civil expenditure, which application was complied with.

In November 1775, two armed American cruizers taking advantage of the defenceless state of the island, landed at Charlotte Town, plundered it, and carried off the acting Governor, a member of the council, and the Surveyor-General; but on the Commander proceeding to the American headquarters they were rebuked by General Washington—told they had 'done those things which they ought not to have done, and left undone what it was their duty to have done,' and dismissed their commands; while the prisoners were instantly set free, with many polite expressions of regret for their sufferings, and the plundered property was all honourably restored.

It is a pleasing duty to record so magnanimous an act, which is quite in unison with the noble character of Washington.

It would occupy too much of my rapidly contracting allotment of space to detail the various measures respecting the quit-rents which took place during the administrations of Lieutenant-Governor Patterson, and Fanning. His late Royal Highness the Duke of Kent (whose name the island now bears) while Commander-in-Chief in Nova Scotia, paid the most marked attention to the colony, organised the formation of some provincial troops—cavalry and infantry, and the erection of some batteries for the better protection of the town and Harbour of Charlotte Town, the result of which was, that during the war the colony was unmolested by any enemy. It was at this period that the name of the island was changed from *St. John's* to *Prince Edward's,* partly in compliment to one who, whether in the colonies or in England, ever proved himself the most generous philanthropist, and partly because the old name of the island was found very inconvenient, from several places in North America having the same appellation, through which letters, &c. frequently never reached their right destination.

In 1801 the arrears of quit-rents had amounted to 59,162*l.* in many instances more than the townships would now sell for, if put up by auction; government, therefore, determined to accept of a moderate composition, which should fall lightest on those who had made the most efforts to settle their lands; with these views the townships, in quit-rent arrears, were thrown into five classes: first, those which had the full number of people required by the terms of settlement, were only required to pay four year's quit-rent in lieu of all arrears from 1769 to 1801:—secondly, those with half the population five year's quit-rent in lieu of all demands:—thirdly, those with from a quarter to half, nine year's quit-rents:—fourthly, those with less than a quarter of the required population (100 souls on each township, the area being 20,000 acres) twelve year's quit-rents:—and fifthly, those which were totally waste and uninhabited were called on to pay fifteen years' quit-rents in lieu of all due from 1769 to 1801, *i. e.* less than half of their dues. The liberal terms of this composition, by freeing the land from heavy claims, had an almost instantaneous effect on the prosperity of the island, which now made rapid strides in population and social comfort.

Some proprietors, it is true, did not avail themselves of this commutation, and waited for easier terms; it became, therefore, necessary to proceed against them, and in 1804 judgment was obtained by the Receiver-General of the quit-rents against ten townships, five half-ditto and one-third ditto, which were escheated to the crown for non-payment of the quit-rents. It is much to be regretted that the quit-rents were not annually exacted, instead of thus being allowed to accumulate; had such been the case the settlement of the island would have been more rapidly extended, as every man holding land would endeavour to make the quit-rents as little burthensome as possible, by improving its culture instead of leaving it a useless waste.

The House of Assembly of the colony, at the close of the session of 1833, moved and carried by twelve to two, an address to His Majesty, offering to provide the whole civil expenses of the island; and for the purpose of raising a fund to secure a moderate permament civil list, the representatives of the people propose to abolish the system of quit-rents entirely, and substitute instead an annual tax on land (at the rate of 4s. 6d. for every hundred acres in the township), to go into operation in four years from the date of the address, when the present land assessment will expire. The Assembly thinks that an annual tax on unimproved lands will compel those who have large tracts now lying waste, either to improve them, or sell them to those who will do so.

As the peculiar mode in which the island was originally granted, and the difficulties and discussions which exist to the present day, have rendered its occupation a matter of considerable interest to many individuals, and as a rumour is prevalent in otherwise well informed colonial circles, that the territory of the colony is monopolised by a two or three individuals, I close this section* with the following list of the names of the principal proprietors, and the number of the township possessed (the position of which will be found on referring to the map), excluding the names of occupiers of 200 to 5,000 acres of land, who are numerous, but whose names are not known in England.

---

* I have not alluded to the tyrannical conduct of Lieutenant-governor

Names of Proprietors of Prince Edward's Island, with the numbers of the township in their possession, and their residence, as far as the same can be ascertained. 1. S. Cunard, Esq. *Halifax, N. S.:* 2. I. Hill, Esq. and others; 3. J. Hill, Duncombe, Bowing, and others; 4 J. Hill, and others; 5. J. Hill, and others; 6. J. Hill, and others; 7. D. Stewart, and others; 8. T. Todd, Weir, and others; 9. Lawrence Sullivan, *War Office, England;* 10. D. Stewart, and others, *England*; 11. Sir J. A. Johnson Walsh, 12. D. Stewart, and others; 13. Sir G. Seymour, and others; 14. J. and H. Cambridge; 15. Escheated and since mostly granted by Governor Smith; 16. Law. Sullivan, *War-office,* and others.

17. —— Compton, —— Green.

18. Colonel Stewart, J. Stewart, Captain P. Stewart, R. Stewart.

19. Tod's, Representatives, and others; 20. Cundall, Cambridges; 21. —— Cambridges; 22. Law. Sullivan, *War-office*; 23. D. Rennie, Brothers, and others; 24. —— Hodges; 25. W. Clarke, W. Shinmair; 26. —— Gordon, J. Stewart.

27. —— Mann, (*Philadelphia*), —— Cambridges, D. Stewart.

28. —— Holland, George Irving, and others.

29. Earl of Westmoreland, *England,* Viscount Melville, *do.*

30. D. Stewart, and others, *England*; 31. Earl of Selkirk, and others;

Smith, who was so properly removed from his command by the ministers of the crown at the spirited representations of the inhabitants, nor to other less important events which, however interesting to the colonists themselves, would not be of sufficient importance to attract and rivet the attention of the British public generally, for whose information this work has been prepared; it may be sufficient to state that, with two or three exceptions, the public officers sent to this colony have been one of the main causes of its slow improvement; their tyranny and rapacity being equally conspicuous. The present Governor, Lieutenant-Colonel Aretas Young, would do well to follow the excellent example set him by his esteemed predecessor, Lieutenant-colonel Ready, whose benevolent exertions contributed so materially to the welfare of the people entrusted to his care.

32. —— Cambridge, Mrs. Wright; 33. —— Hodges, and others; 34. Sir J. Montgomery, and Brothers; 35. —— M'Donald's, and others; 36. —— M' Donald's, and others.

37. —— Stewart, Townshend, H. D. Esterre Hemsworth, *Shropham Hall, England*, General Baker's Representatives.

38. C. and E. Worrall, the Bishop, —— Douglas, John Stewart.

39. C. and E. Worrell, and others; 40. C. and E. Worrell, —— Cambridges; 41. C. and E. Worrell, and others; 42. C. and E. Worrell, Colonel Sorell; 43. Lord James Townshend, and others; 44. —— Cambridge, and others; 45. —— Cambridge, and others.

46. —— Cambridge, and others, Lord Rossmore's Representatives.

47. D. Stewart, (half), Several proprietors, (half).

48. Lord Rossmore's Representatives, —— Stewart's Representatatives; 49. —— Cambridges, and others; 50, Lady Wood and Misses Fanning 51. Sir James Montgomery, and Brothers.

52. —— M'Donald, —— Ware, of Bristol.

53. Earl of Selkirk, Viscount Melville, Earl of Westmoreland.

54. —— Brickwood, Captain Hind's Representatives, H. Winchester, Alderman, *London*.

55. Escheat, and great part subsequently granted by Governor Smith; 56. Lord James Townshend; 57. Earl of Selkirk, and others; 58. Earl of Selkirk, and others; 59. Earl of Selkirk, Sir James Montgomery and Brothers; 60. Earl of Selkirk; 61. Lawrence Sullivan; Earl of Selkirk; 63. —— Cambridge and others; 64. —— Cambridge and others; 65. Lady Wood and Miss Fanning, Wright and others: 66. Colonel Sorrell and Langton; 67. Lady Wood and Misses Fanning, and others.

PHYSICAL ASPECT.—The general appearance of Prince Edward's Island is extremely picturesque, though destitute of those bold, and in many instances, romantic features that characterise several parts of the adjacent continent; in general the surface rises as in New Brunswick, into gentle undulations, without any absolutely flat country, but no where reaching the elevation of mountains; the principal high lands being a chain of hills, traversing the island nearly north and south from De Sable to Grenville Bay; with this exception there are few inequalities to interfere with the ordinary agriculture to the pursuit of which even a sailor is attracted, by the rich verdure which clothes the country to the water's edge.

The north side of the island is peculiarly beautiful, the prospect in sailing along its shores, being varied with small and neat villages, cleared farms, red headlands, grassy downs, with a gentle diversity of hill and dale, and bays and rivers every where piercing the country, occasioning small lakes, which appear from the sea like so many verdant vallies.

The position for being acted on by the strong tide waters of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, has naturally caused the island to be indented, and intersected by several bays, and creeks, and inlets, which are so numerous that there is scarcly any part of the territory more than eight miles distant from tide water. Of the numerous harbours the principal is that on which the capital, Charlotte Town, is built, situate on the S.E. side of the island, at the bottom of Hillsborough Bay, and at the confluence of the three rivers—Hillsborough, York, and Elliott.

The haven is one of the most secure in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, though not more than half a mile wide at the entrance; it has several batteries protecting it, and if occasion required, could be placed in a situation to defy any attack from seaward.

The situation chosen for the town is good, as it rises gradually to a moderate height above the sea, and has a maritime communication by means of the three rivers before mentioned, with a considerable portion of the island. The Hillsborough River, or rather an inlet of the ocean, flowing past the town to the eastward, with eight fathoms, so that the largest ships may anchor close to the capital, and vessels of 200 tons go up the Hillsborough River fourteen miles above Charlotte Town.

In fact each of the rivers, Hillsborough, York, and Elliott have a sufficient depth of water for the largest vessels for several miles, where they may lie secure from all winds, and the tides are so strong as to enable ships to work out and in against a contrary wind; the rise at full and change being nine feet, and at neap four to five, with soundings of soft mud or strong clay.

The town appears from the harbour to great advantage, the streets are broad, and regularly laid out at right angles, with five or six vacancies for squares; most of the private houses have neat gardens attached, and together with the public buildings, such as the Court House (in which the Courts of Judicature, as well as the Legislative Assembly sit), the Episcopal Church, the New Scots Church, the Roman Catholic and Methodist Chapels, excellent barracks, &c. gives a decidedly prepossessing aspect to the infant capital of this interesting colony.

From the higher part of Charlotte Town there is a splendid prospect; the blue mountains of Nova Scotia appear in the distance; several fine branching sheets of water around; homesteads, partial clearings, and grassy glades, intermingled with forests and groves of various trees—principally the birch, beech, maple, and spruce fir; well cultivated farms range along the serpentine banks of the different rivers, the edges of which are fringed with marsh grass—the tout ensemble, affording a landscape, which in natural beauties may vie with any in the old world.

In order to give a clear idea of the island, we will now speak of it according to its division into counties, viz.—Prince's, Queen's, and King's counties.

Prince's County containing five parishes—namely, North (63,000 acres), Egmont (80,000 acres), Halifax (100,000 acres), Richmond (160,000 acres), and St. David's (124,000 acres), and the first nineteen townships, together with numbers 25, 26, 27, and 28 (see map), comprising an area of 467,000 acres* on the western section of the island. This county is remarkable for several fine harbours; two on the north shore are particularly valuable, as Prince Edward's Island forms a deep curve, in which it is dangerous for vessels to be caught in a stiff N.E. wind, as the points of the island east or west cannot then be cleared, and a ship must either run on shore or seek one of the large barred havens, when two or three high seas will cast them over into smooth and safe water.

Richmond Bay is the largest harbour on the north side of the island, it is barred with a sand bank, over which there is from twelve to fifteen feet water; from its wide entrance and great extent, being nine miles wide, and ten miles deep, the centre part is of course unsheltered, but there are several inlets perfectly safe from all winds, with from three to four fathoms good anchorage. There are six beautiful islands in the bay, three of which have an area of 500 acres good land. Seven townships containing 140,000 acres abut on this bay, which has the advantage of a safe inland water communication along the coast, by means of Cavendish Channel, with the fine harbour of Holland Bay, to the N.W.

---

* A town plot is reserved for each county.

Richmond Bay, and the adjacent coast, is well situate for the cod fishery,* and it has afforded several cargoes of timber for the English markets. The settlers are principally emigrants from Cantyre in Scotland, who settled in the island with Judge Stewart's family in 1771, and who retain many of the habits and superstitions that were formerly so prevalent in their native country, while the music, the songs, the tales of the Covenanters, and the ghost stories of 'Kirk Alloway' have all the freshness of yesterday; indeed it is not a little remarkable that many of the ancient customs, and traditionary stories now passing away, and nearly forgotten in England, Ireland, and Scotland, are religiously remembered and preserved in our colonies.†

But to proceed with the description of the coast—

Holland Harbour, or Cascumpec, is the westernmost harbour on the north side; the sands form a bar as at Richmond Bay, and run off about a mile and a half. As this haven affords a safe retreat for weather-beaten ships, I give the following instructions for making and entering it. The harbour is easily known by the sand-hills which run along the coast: about half-way between the entrance of Richmond Bay and Holland Harbour is a sand-hill, much higher than the rest, near Conway inlet. Holland Bay may be known by its being at the west end of all the range of sand-hills. There is good anchorage close to the bar, in from five to eight fathoms. There is eighteen feet of water on the bar, and it is not difficult for a stranger to run in with a ship not drawing more than twelve feet of water, there being two leading marks, painted white, bearing W. by N. by compass: a vessel of this draught, keeping the two marks in one, with a leading wind, might run in with perfect safety; but as these marks will carry a vessel over the south tail of the northern sand, vessels drawing more than twelve feet should not venture without a pilot. There is a buoy on the end of the south sand; between that and the tail of North Shoal is eighteen feet of water. Vessels entering the port, drawing more than twelve feet of water, should not bring the marks in one, till they are within this buoy. The soundings off the harbour are regular, and the ground clear. Ships coming to anchor off the bar will have a pilot come off.

---

* A good deal of the adjacent land belongs to Mr. Sullivan and Sir James and Mr. Robert Montgomery. Mr. Stewart, who resides at Prince town, is famed for his hospitality.

† This circumstance is not confined to our N. American colonies; I found it equally remarkable in Southern Africa, on the very extreme frontier of the Cape of Good Hope territory;—among the Cornish miners in N. S. Wales, and the semi-civilized Connaught men in Van Dieman's Land. Godwin's Lives of the Necromancers, demonstrate the late period at which witchcraft was punished with fire and faggot in New England; and the *evil eye* is still piously abhorred in the rural districts of nearly every part of N. America.

There is shallow water between the outer harbour and the inner harbour, on which is about fourteen feet of water in common tides; vessels generally load to thirteen feet in the inner harbour, and complete their cargoes in the outer; in the former they lie along side a wharf at Hill's Town in four fathoms water, where they lie without any current, as in a dock; in the outer harbour the tide runs strong at spring tides, but the water is smooth, the sea being broke off by the bar. The currents round the island are very irregular, frequently running many days along the North Coast from east to west, and at other times from west to east.

The tides also in the north side ports are irregular, except at spring-tide, sometimes flowing for forty-eight hours, and at other times not three; in common tides the water seldom rises more than two feet; and in spring-tides (except in strong winds from the southward and eastward) not more than five feet. Holland Harbour is the most convenient part in the island for loading timber, where there is a very large quantity; also a saw-mill for cutting plank and board.

The variation of the compass, after passing Cape Breton to the westward, and about Prince Island, is eighteen degrees west.

Mr. Hill, the proprietor of a large extent of the fine country around this bay, has made considerable efforts to improve it, and attract public attention.

From Holland Bay to the N.W. point (in 47. 7. north latitude) of the island, twenty-four miles, the coast is low and sandy; as is also the case from North Cape, down towards the West Cape, on the south coast, which forms the western entrance of Egmont Bay, which is sixteen miles wide and ten feet deep, with dangerous shoals off its entrance, and only affording shelter in N., or N.E., or N.W. winds. Egmont Bay is principally settled by French Acadians, whose simple habits and pastural life offer a strange contrast to the busy citizen of the old world. As we proceed eastward Halifax or Bedeque Bay is arrived at; the bay itself is open and exposed to the south, but the harbour at Dunk River is well sheltered, and there are a few ship-building establishments.

Halifax and Richmond Bays nearly meet each other, and divide Prince Edward's Island into two parts—Wilmot and Webber coves being not more than five miles apart. The land throughout the county now described, is in general good, and well watered, but it is as yet thinly settled, perhaps by reason of its distance from the capital, which is in the next district, or—

Queen's County, containing five parishes—namely, Grenville (111,580 acres), Charlotte (87,300 acres), Bedford (105,000 acres), Hillsborough (82,520 acres), and St. John's (100,000 acres), the whole comprising 486,400 acres in the centre of the island.

The north coast of this county is extremely picturesque, but possessing few harbours, except for schooners and small vessels, their names are sufficiently indicated on the map. The south shore contains Hillsborough Bay, and its numerous safe havens as already described. Tryon Village, nearly opposite Green Bay, or *Bai de Verts*, in Nova Scotia, is one of the most populous and cheerful places in the island. Along the Serpentine River, which winds through it, are several well cultivated farms: the harbour has a bar, which will only admit small schooners.

King's County, on the east side of the island is divided into four parishes—viz. East (100,000 acres), St. Patrick (100,000 acres), St. George's (130,000 acres), and St. Andrew's (82,000 acres), the whole comprising 412,000 acres. The first, as its name signifies, occupies the whole Eastern point of the island, and is without a harbour on its north shore which is called *the district of the Capes,* and is principally settled by people from the Hebrides or West of Scotland, who have cleared a large extent of country; and owing to the abundance of sea weed and other marine manures, raise large and valuable crops of wheat, barley, &c.

Colville, Rollo and Fortune bays on its S. E. coast are small havens well settled along the shore. St. Patrick's parish has a good bay for small vessels on the north shore, called St. Peter's, about nine miles long, and with the surrounding country rapidly improving.

St. George's parish has several good havens for small vessels on the S. E. coast, but they are all more or less barred with sand. George town, however, has an excellent harbour free from danger, at the junction of three fine rivers.

St. Andrew's parish has Murray harbour and river in it—the former safe but difficult of access;—the soil around is good, and excellent, and ships, brigs and schooners are built here.

It will be seen from the foregoing brief description how admirably adapted Prince Edward's Island is for carrying on an extensive fishery, while its rich soil yields with little trouble abundance of the best of animal and vegetable food.

GEOLOGY.—Prince Edward isle is a pastoral country,—neither limestone, gypsum, coal nor iron have yet been discovered, but in many places the earth and rivulets are deeply impregnated with metallic oxides; the soil is in general a light reddish loam—in some places approaching to a tolerable strong clay—in most districts more or less sandy, but where the latter inclines to a dark colour, it is very fruitful. Red clay for bricks, and white for common pottery purposes, are met with in abundance. The predominating rock is a reddish sandstone, but occasionally, at intervals of several miles, a solitary block of granite is met with; in fact the whole island seems to have been left dry in latter ages by the waters of the gulf of St. Lawrence, which are evidently continually on the decrease.

CLIMATE.—All who have ever visited the island can bear testimony to the salubrity of its climate, which is neither so cold in winter nor so hot in summer as that of Lower Canada, while it is free from the fogs which rush along the shores of Cape Breton and Nova Scotia. 100 years of age, without ever knowing a day's sickness, is frequent in the island;—the air is dry and bracing,—the diseases of the North American continent are unknown, and puny British emigrants attain, soon after their arrival, robust health and unwonted strength.

No person ever saw an intermittent fever produced on the island—pulmonary consumption, so frequent in north and central America, is seldom met with,—the greater proportion of the Colonists live to old age, 90 to 100, and then die by a gradual decay of nature,—deaths between 20 and 50 are very rare—accidents even included, it has been estimated that not one person in 50 inhabitants dies throughout the year;—industry always secures a comfortable subsistence and encourages early marriages; the women are often *grandmothers* at 40, and the mother and her daughters may each be seen with a child at the breast at the same time. Such is the happy condition of this simple and hospitable people whose prospects are so far superior to that of their less fortunate brethren in England.

POPULATION.*—We have no correct estimate of the progressive increase of the population; when taken from the French the island is supposed to have contained 6,000 Acadians; a great number of whom were afterwards removed, as stated under Nova Scotia. In 1802 the number of inhabitants was—males, 10,644; females, 10,007—total, 20671: in 1822—males, 12,140; females, 12460—total, 24,600: in 1825—males, 14,140; females, 14,460—total, 28,600.† The two last censuses, viz. in 1827 and 1833, were as follows:—

---

* The animal and vegetable kingdoms require no separate notices from those given under the Canadas.

† Scotchmen form more than one half of the whole population; those from the Hebrides are best suited to the island. The Acadian French are estimated at about 5000; but of the Mic-mac, or native Indians, once so numerous, there are probably not more than thirty families on the island.

Census of the Population taken under the authority of the Acts Geo. IV. cap. 7. A.D. 1827—and William IV. cap. 7, A.D 1833.

Township Numbers.	Males in 1833.				Females in 1833.				1827.			Increase from 1827 to 1833.
	Under 16 years.	From 16 to 60.	60 and upwards.	Total.	Under 16.	16 and upwards.	Total.	Grand Total of Males and Females.	Males.	Females.	Total.	
1	111	107	9	227	138	94	232	459	148	135	283	176
2	51	35	1	87	47	39	86	173	72	61	133	40
3	25	24	1	50	31	20	51	101	28	22	50	51
4	56	38	4	98	36	35	71	169	50	42	92	77
5	60	58	..	118	52	43	95	213	64	58	122	91
6	41	26	2	69	39	23	62	131	78	58	136	..
7	22	23	2	47	29	23	52	119	31	28	59	60
8	25	24	2	51	27	22	49	100	21	18	39	61
9	12	7	..	19	5	9	14	33	14	12	26	7
10	10	8	1	19	7	10	17	36	21	21	42	..
11	56	34	4	94	32	37	69	163	64	58	122	41
12	29	49	..	78	29	20	49	127	67	25	92	35
13	72	75	8	155	56	64	120	275	116	95	211	64
14	107	72	8	187	104	76	180	367	167	166	333	34
15	171	124	8	303	148	24	272	575	225	211	436	139
16	114	95	4	213	106	90	196	409	184	147	331	78
17	228	199	17	444	197	194	391	835	367	349	716	119
18	174	176	14	364	197	192	389	753	385	328	713	40
19	208	178	3	389	191	157	348	737	261	230	491	246
20	193	137	10	340	175	140	315	655	222	183	405	250
21	162	132	17	311	158	142	300	611	245	212	457	154
22	52	52	8	112	56	53	109	221	57	49	106	115
23	144	132	9	285	144	119	263	548	114	121	235	313
24	289	245	13	547	265	190	455	1002	360	362	722	280
25	103	74	5	182	97	70	167	349	121	124	245	104
26	111	110	20	241	101	113	214	455	199	175	374	81
27	117	77	12	206	89	79	168	374	118	96	214	160
28	246	227	22	495	224	204	428	923	379	341	720	203
29	141	149	18	308	148	119	267	575	220	182	402	173
30	49	33	2	84	51	24	75	159	45	51	96	63
31	90	84	7	181	81	86	167	348	105	124	229	119
32	187	207	13	407	185	182	367	774	299	309	608	166
33	141	123	19	283	122	116	238	521	180	136	316	205
34	340	275	28	643	324	303	627	1270	448	437	885	385
35	87	191	58	336	150	171	321	657	238	222	460	197
36	105	118	12	235	104	113	217	452	143	133	276	176
37	99	105	10	214	84	106	190	404	240	193	433	..
38	76	83	12	171	60	91	151	322	139	148	287	35
39	93	77	4	174	74	82	156	330	174	154	328	2
40	112	113	13	238	86	84	170	408	123	101	224	184
41	72	76	12	160	71	87	158	318	143	126	269	49
42	96	68	15	179	84	95	179	358	132	133	265	93
43	111	106	9	226	132	115	247	463	161	174	335	128
44	114	119	11	224	114	126	240	464	265	230	495	..
45	129	133	6	268	122	112	234	502	126	137	263	239
46	54	68	5	127	72	66	138	265	99	117	216	49
47	186	183	14	383	180	192	372	755	323	302	625	130
48	116	135	14	265	126	124	250	515	219	204	423	92
49	241	190	21	452	218	188	406	858	338	333	671	187
50	215	206	20	441	209	207	416	857	341	304	645	212
51	48	43	2	93	40	38	78	171	6	6	12	159
52	47	53	2	102	72	44	116	218	93	97	190	28
53	71	110	8	189	60	70	130	319	146	114	260	59
54	36	23	3	62	31	28	59	121	31	33	64	47
55	102	73	13	188	82	92	174	362	153	136	289	73
56	162	105	10	277	125	114	239	516	207	188	395	121
57	273	249	25	547	286	266	552	1099	282	275	557	542
58	167	135	13	315	140	135	275	590	247	217	464	126
59	75	93	10	178	69	78	147	325	132	108	240	85
60	86	75	8	169	84	83	167	336	100	103	203	133
61	48	59	7	114	62	55	117	231	106	92	198	33
62	94	84	14	192	81	83	164	356	142	120	262	94
63	60	63	4	127	73	56	129	256	99	74	173	83
64	118	151	9	278	119	131	250	528	174	176	350	178
65	223	200	17	440	197	183	380	820	290	281	571	249
66	17	10	..	27	13	10	23	50	2	2	4	46
67	29	39	3	71	26	22	48	119	..	..	..	..
	7509	6945	675	15129	7137	6659	13796	28925	10644	10007	20651	8274

	Males in 1833.				Females in 1833.				1827.			Increase from 1827 to 1833.
	Under 16 years.	From 16 to 60.	60 and upwards.	Total.	Under 16.	16 and upwards.	Total.	Grand Total of Males and Females.	Males.	Females.	Total.	
Brought forward	7509	6945	675	15129	7137	6659	13796	28925	10644	10007	20651	8274
Charlotte Town	431	524	17	972	436	557	993	1965	827	822	1649	216
Charlotte Town Royalty	138	152	15	305	130	141	271	576	233	191	424	152
George Town	9	22	..	31	13	15	28	59				
George Town Royalty ..	55	41	1	97	48	40	88	185	81	75	156	29
Prince Town	4	8	..	12	1	3	4	16				
Prince Town Royalty ..	128	109	5	242	115	101	216	458	159	155	314	144
Boughton Island........	6	10	..	16	13	10	23	39	14	22	36	3
Panmure Island	3	4	..	7	4	7	11	18	6	6	12	6
Rustico Island..........	..	4	..	4	..	..	..	4	3	0	3	1
St. Peter's Island	10	5	..	15	8	5	13	28	9	12	21	7
Governor's Island	4	5	1	10	5	4	9	19				
Grand Total..	8297	7829	714	16840	7910	7542	15452	32292	11976	11290	23266	8832

GOVERNMENT.—Prince Edward's island having its own Lieutenant-Governor, Council and House of Assembly, constituted after the manner described in the preceding chapters, is perfectly independent of the Governor-General at Quebec in the civil administration of its affairs, its military are under the control of the Nova Scotia Commander of the Forces. The Council consists generally of nine members appointed by the King's mandamus, and the House of Assembly of eighteen members elected by the people as in the other colonies—four for each county, and two for each of the towns of Charlotte, George and Prince towns. The form of procedure is that of the British Parliament. There is a Court of Chancery regulated after that of Westminster, over which the Governor presides—and the jurisprudence of the colony is managed by a Chief Justice. The laws are English.

FINANCE.—The first revenue attempted to be levied for the support of the Government, as before stated, was the quit-rents—these failing in their extent a Parliamentary grant was applied for and obtained. According to the following document, which was drawn up by the Colonial Office for the Board of Trade, and not used by the latter; the Revenue and Expenditure for 12 years was in Sterling money—

Years.	Gross Revenue.	Parliamentary Grants.	Total.	Expenditure.		
				Civil.	Military.	Total.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
1821	2052		2052	1758	253	2011
1822	2311		2311	1272	178	1450
1823	2019		2019	2181	155	2336
1824	2053		2053	1935	161	2896
1825	2479	2820	2479	5437	116	5553
1826	4935	2820	7755			6443
1828	4084	2820	6904	6617	131	6748
1829	4140	2820	6960	7869	115	7984
1830	4708	2820	7528	8399	150	8549
1831	5256		7820	9897	126	10023
1832	9018*		8076			8457
1833	7684*					13759
1834						

The salaries of the Government, at present defrayed by an annual grant of the Imperial Parliament, are—Lieutenant-Governor, 1000*l.* sterling per annum; Chief Justice, 700*l.*: Attorney-General, 200*l.*; Secretary, Registrar and Clerk of the Council, 150*l.*; Provost Marshal, 100*l.*; Minister, 100*l.*; Surveyor-Gen. 200*l.*; Coroner and Clerk of the Crown, 90*l.*; Agent, 100*l.*; Roman Catholic Missionary, 50*l.*; Contingencies, 130*l.*—total, 2,820*l.*; the whole grant voted for 1832 was 3,500*l.*

As previously observed, the Legislature of this little colony express themselves desirous of relieving the Mother Country from any contribution for the support of their Government, and they ask in return for the Crown to resign its claim to the quit-rents for which they propose to substitute a land tax at the rate of 4*s.* 6*d.* for every 100 acres in a township, and to grant to the Crown a permanent civil list, so as to render the Governor, Judge, &c. independent of the annual votes of the House:—Many persons in England being interested in the proceedings at Prince Edward's island, I subjoin the following account of its income and expenses for 1833:—

---

* I am enabled to give these years from documents furnished me by Mr. Stewart.

EXPENDITURE FOR 1833.

Roads and Bridges	£3545
Schools	674
Agricultural Societies	200
Crown Prosecutions, &c.	334
Crown Officers' fees	80
Inland Mails	199
Foreign Mails	436
Militia	72
Annuities	56
Destroying Bears and Loupcerviers..	64
Coroners and Jurors' fees	65
House of Assembly	972
Legislative Council	204
Executive Council for Salary of Messenger, &c.	40
Colonial Secretary's and Lieutenant Governors' fees	344
Printing and Stationery	428
Market House	38
Sheriffs' allowance and Jail expenses.	264
Extra work on Poplar Island Bridge..	80
Forming a Census, &c...	188
Ellis River Hards..	65
Repairs of Hillsborough Ferry-house.	24
Advance for building Government-house	1400
Advance for building an Academy ..	600
Building Court-house and Jail in Prince County	240
Ditto in King's County..	287
Drawback	9
Commissioners for issuing Treasury notes	60
Printing Treasury notes	95
Public Surveys	134
Salary of Colony Agent..	136
Ditto of Collector of Impost, Charlotte Town	260
Ditto of Sub-Collectors of Customs ..	170
Ditto of Treasurer	500
Advance for a new Block for Charlotte Town Wharf	500
Road Compensation granted	77
Lunatics	89
Assayer of Weights and Measures ..	15
Salary of Wharfinger	40
Princetown Wharf	9
Rent of Government House	150
Advance for building Georgetown Wharf	30
Refunded to J. Stewart	33
Lieutenant-Governor Young	300
Repairing Houses	40
Contingencies	201
	£13759
Balance	8165
	£21925

RECEIPTS AT THE TREASURY FOR 1833.

By balance in the Treasurers' hands, 1833		£9268
By Impost duty for past year as under:—		
Charlotte Town	3935	
Richmond Bay	23	
Bedeque	192	
Cascumpec	28	
Three Rivers	225	
Tryon and Crapaud	1	
St. Margaret's	17	
Port Hill	75	
New London	89	
Colville Bay	200	
Belfast	193	
St. Peter's	84	
	£5068	
Light duty	77	
Tavern and retailers of Spirituous Liquor Licences	301	
Hawkers and Pedlars	8	
Gross Receipts at Post Office	327	
Fines and Penalties	70	
Rent of Hillsborough Ferry opposite Charlotte Town	61	
Assessment under Road Compensation Act	70	
Wharfage	38	
From Securities of late Treasurer ..	51	
One Year's Land Assessment.. ..	1450	
Interest received on Bonds	131	
Treasury Notes received from Commissioners	5000	
	£21952	

GENERAL ABSTRACT.

1833, Jan. 5th.—To Amount of Treasury Notes in circulation at this date	11500
Dec. 13.—Further issue of Treasury Notes under Act 3, W. IV. c. 13	5000
	£16500
1834, Jan. 20.—By balance in the hands of the Treasurer as above	8165
By balance due by the Sureties of the late Treasurer ..	339
Balance	7994
	£16500

The expenditure of the past year thus appears considerably to exceed that of any former year, the total amount being £13759 6s. 5½d.; this great increase was contemplated by the House of Assembly at its last Session, and an issue of Treasury Notes was made to meet the expenditure which was occasioned by the appropriations for the erection of the new Government House, Academy, and other Public Buildings, together with a larger amount than usual for the service of Roads and Bridges, and for additions to the Wharfs at Charlotte Town and George Town, but in making such additional appropriations a Revenue to redeem that issue of Treasury Notes was anticipated, and will be derived under the Act levying an assessment on land. There is a very great deficiency in the amount of revenue derived from Imposts, which can only be accounted for from a falling off in our Exports, occasioned by the failure of our agricultural produce for the two last years, and from the advanced prices of foreign articles.

Monetary System*.—Accounts are kept in £. *s.* and *d.*, and the currency that of Halifax, which is formed upon the basis of estimating the dollar at 4*s.* 6*d.* thus becomes equal to 5*s.* currency. The guinea is 1*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* and the other coins in proportion.

The coin in circulation was supposed to amount in 1826 to 7,000*l.* The paper currency (Treasury notes) in circulation at the same period in 5*l.* 2*l.* 1*l.* and 10*s.* notes, was 2,890*l.* at present it is about 20,000*l.*; there is no banking establishment in the island which is a great drawback to the progress of its agriculture.

Commerce—Shipping.—I have no early accounts of the trade of the colony, but it is known that the French when in possession of the island carried on a considerable fishery from its shores:—The following document has been given me at the Board of Trade,† and like many others in this volume have never before been printed.

Years.	SHIPS, INWARDS FROM—YEARS ENDING 5TH JANUARY.							
	Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States		Total Inwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1823	32	7342	122	5681	—	—	154	13023
1824	35	7719	142	6249	—	—	177	13968
1825	28	5848	120	5677	1	374	149	11899
1828	18	4065	128	4777	—	—	146	8848
1829	14	3155	237	10163	—	—	251	13318
1830	22	4713	241	12625	4	218	267	17556
1831	33	7199	259	11282	1	49	293	18536
1832	26	5091	283	11917	2	115	311	17123
1833	19	3880	253	10600	5	302	277	14782
1834	16	3251	345	14243	2	199	363	17693

---

* Weights and measures as in England.

‡ I am under obligation to Mr. Porter, of the Board of Trade, as also to the intelligent librarian of the Colonial Office, Mr. Mayer, and to Mr. Woodhouse of the Plantation Office for many valuable documents.

Years.	SHIPS OUTWARDS TO							
	Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States		Total Outwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1823	33	6840	143	6547	—	—	176	13387
1824	42	9116	158	7784	—	—	200	16900
1825	40	9224	132	6580	—	—	172	15804
1828	40	9963	137	6745	—	—	177	16708
1829	25	6017	292	14542	—	—	317	20559
1830	25	5252	237	12338	9	450	271	18130
1831	30	6149	284	13760	2	81	316	19990
1832	24	5257	353	15594	5	234	382	22085
1833*	20	3793	293	14639	5	248	318	18680
1834*	19	3360	370	18247	1	61	390	21668

Comparatively speaking, there is also a good deal of shipping built in the colony;—during the year 1833 there were 32 vessels launched and registered—many of them small, but in the aggregate showing a tonnage of 4,006. The number of vessels employed in the foreign and coasting trade belonging to the island in the same year was, *foreign,* five vessels—tons, 1,169; men, 45; *coasting*, 124 vessels, tons, 6346; men, 359. During the year ending Dec. 1832, there were transferred from the island to other ports 32 vessels, with a tonnage of 3,202.

---

* I have received the following account from the Custom House, after the above table was prepared.

	Year ended 5th January, 1833.						Year ended 5th January, 1834.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men
United Kingdom	19	3880	171	20	3793	178	16	3251	151	19	3360	159
British West Indies, including Demerara, Berbice and Bermuda	2	78	7	6	415	29	1	35	4	2	178	11
British North America, including Newfoundland	251	10522	653	287	14224	770	344	14214	850	368	18069	1065
United States { British vessels ..												
United States { Foreign ditto	2	169	12	2	130	7	1	138	8	—	—	—
St. Pierre's	3	133	6	3	118	6	1	61	3	1	61	3
Total....	277	14782	849	318	18680	990	363	17699	1016	390	21668	1238

Years.	Dry Fish.	Pickled Fish.	Timber.	Shipping built for sale in Great Britain.
	Quintails.	Barrels.	Tons.	
1823	903	585	9065	1276
1824	1044	745	5021	2500
1825	1056	877	11909	3683
1828	416	464	10318	7747
1829	517	1122	6761	6081
1830	1537	599	6819	No retnrns.
1831	1507	946	7816	—
1832	1201	—	6401	—
1833	1058	302	4601	—
1834	1353	455	6635	—

Considerable attention is now however directed to agriculture, as shewn by the exports of last year thus—

Goods exported in the year ending 5th January, 1833.

Articles Exported.	Great Britain.	British West Indies.	British N. American Colonies.	Total Sterling.*
	£	£	£	£
Oats . . . 65,747½ bushels	236	360	3586	4185
Barley . . . 15,262 ditto	117	..	1612	1849
Wheat . . . 9,585½ ditto	2367	..	199	2566
Flour . . . 643½ barrels	..	..	819	819
Oatmeal . . 547 do. 1 pun.	42	4	807	854
Beef . . . . 57 do.	..	..	137	137
Pork . . . . 290 do. & 13 pun.	..	..	621	621
Dry Fish . . 1,058 quintals	..	10	523	534
Pickled Fish . . 302½ barrels	..	..	255	255
Timber . . . 4,601¼ tons	3500	..	142	3643
Lathwood . . . 170 cords	161	..	..	161
Spars 375	47	..	85	133
Staves . . . 36¾ M.	77	57	28	163
Boards & Planks, 1,305,767 feet	170	263	2316	2749
Shingles . . . 1,445 M.	..	49	351	400
Cattle . . . 547 head	..	..	931	931
Sheep 813	..	..	346	346
Hogs 63	..	..	33	33
Turnips . . . 2,150 bushels	..	..	107	107
Potatoes . . . 82,720½ ditto	..	..	4100	4100
Sundries.	295	94	6466	7144
Total....	7017	840	23472	31739

* Including to foreign countries £409.

The quantity and value of the goods imported in the year for which the foregoing return is given was—

Goods imported at the island during the year ending 5th January, 1833.

Articles.	Great Britain.	British West Indies.	North American Colonies.	Total.*
	£	£	£	£
Brandy—1,812 gallons	150	..	286	443
Cordage—6 tons, 15½ cwt. 651 coils, and 1 cask	1420	..	769	2189
Dry Goods—374 bales, 271 cases, 27 casks, 15 trunks, 72 boxes, and 100 bundles	1522	..	17901	19423
Nails—319 bags, 131 casks, 44 kegs, 17 boxes, 41 cwts.	275	..	972	1248
Molasses—11,465 gallons	..	..	1517	1517
Sail Cloth—54 bales, 4 trusses, 171 bolts	748	..	375	1123
Salt—11,703 bushels, 41 hhds., 35 barrels, 205 tons, and 4 bags	240	..	494	734
Stationery—7 cases, 2 boxes, 1 parcel	31	..	149	181
Soap—476½ boxes	150	..	508	659
Sugar—60 hhds. 15 tierces, 276 barrels, 35 bags, 1 drum, and 7 cwts.	22	28	2113	2164
Rum—69,548 gallons	86	47	8221	8355
Tea—432 chests, 33 boxes, 4 parcels, 15 lbs.	..	..	4894	4894
Tobacco—1 hhd. 1 tierce, 271 kegs, 6 boxes, 4 bundles, 62 lbs.	22	..	1100	1369
Wine—2919 gallons	11	..	954	966
Iron—38 tons, 4 cwt. 2,444 bars, 239 bolts, and 114 bundles	272	..	413	685
Sundries	6023	..	17747	24109
Total ..	10977	75	58423	70068

Prince Edward's Island Exports, London Custom House returns.

Articles.		1834	1833	1832	1831	1830	1829	1828
Oats	bushels	98555	63747	116703	70189	47797	33509	33021
Barley	barrels	21805	15262	17954	14000	14500	10655	7007
Wheat	bushels	10279	9585	11749	795	219	400	—
Flour	barrels	756	643	1140	354	214	47	—
Oatmeal	—	670	547	175289*	74	200§	20	—
Beef	—	150	57	75	83	72 }	188	19
Pork	—	350	300	320	161	134 }		
Fish, dry	Quintals	1353	1058	1201	1507	1537	284	195
Fish, Pickled	barrels	455	302	946	599	1122	—	—
Timber	tons	6635	4601	6401	7816	6819	6761	8047
Lathwood	cords	245	170	248	268	276	—	—
Spars	number	550	375	570	420	856	—	—
Staves	thousands	15336	36*	64331	78605	63761	—	—
Boards and planks	feet	1504356	1305767	261893	723034	428871	342	142
Scantling	—	—	—	13740	63†	30450 ft	—	—
Shingles	thousands	1601100	1445	216	233	455*	257	406
Cattle	head	767	547	388	463	910	544	383
Sheep	—	1079	813	823	548	127	762	437
Hogs	number	91	63	340	101	257	98	56
Turnips	bushels	2472	2150	2693	5737	2187	3014	669
Potatoes	—	103134	82720	214056	131419	123547	121058	144409
Butter	lbs.	—	—	4399	15 cwt	8880lb	3403	2775
Cheese	—	—	—	1300	6 —	168—	255	224
Hams	—	—	—	2296	1818	3000	1928	1084

* Including a total from foreign colonies, £591.

† Thousands. ‡ Pounds. § As near as can be computed.

Value.—The Commerce of the island is of course as yet in its infancy;* the annexed table shews its progress for ten years.

	IMPORTS FROM				EXPORTS FROM			
Years.	Great Britain.	British Colonies.	Foreign States.	Total Imports.	Great Britain.	British Colonies.	Foreign States.	Total Exports.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1823	12568	16245	—	28813	16623	12124	—	28747
1824	15764	14101	—	29865	26761	10826	—	37587
1825	31625	20912	—	52537	41369	9335	—	50704
1828	54398	18265	—	73663	77778	8107	—	25885
1829	25819	37376	—	63195	31281	30883	—	62164
1830	9969	35934	111	46014	7171	28226	850	36247
1831	9246	47103	80	56429	6832	26265	490	33587
1832	15021	48591	213	63825	11192	30843	538	42573
1833	10977	58498	591	70066	7017	24312	409	31738

---

* Prince Edward Island is essentially an agricultural colony, and admirably adapted for industrious Emigrants with small capitals. Crop after crop of wheat is raised without manuring—the barley is excellent, and oats much superior to any other of American growth; the potatoes and turnips cannot be exceeded any where; and peas and beans are equally good. Cabbage, carrots, and parsnips, are produced as good as any in England; in fact, all the produce of English gardens will thrive equally well.

The climate is particularly favourable to sheep; they are not subject to the rot, or any disease common to sheep in this country: they are small, but of excellent flavour; the common size is about 60lbs. the carcase.

The rivers abound with trout, eels, mackarel, flounders, oysters, and lobsters, and some salmon; and the coast with cod-fish and herrings in great abundance. The latter, soon after the ice breaks away in the spring, rush into the harbours on the north side of the island in immense shoals, are taken by the inhabitants in small nets, with very little trouble, and as salt is cheap (not being subject to duty) most families barrel up a quantity for occasional use. The lobsters are in great abundance, and very large and fine. In Europe this kind of shell-fish is only taken on the sea-coast amongst rocks; at Prince Edward's Island they are taken in the rivers and on shallows, where they feed on a kind of sea-weed, called by the islanders eel-grass, and a person wading into the water half-leg deep, might fill a bushel basket in half an hour. Many schooners are annually laden with oysters for Quebec and Newfoundland.

The plenty of fish, and the ease with which it is procured, is of great assistance to the inhabitants, and in particular to new settlers, before they have time to raise food from the produce of the land.

Hares and partridges are plenty, and are free for any person to kill; and in the spring and autumn great plenty of wild geese, ducks, and other water fowl.

Statistical Return taken under the authority of the Act William IV. cap. 7. A.D. 1834.

No. of Townships.	No. of acres of land occupied.	No. of acres of improved land occupied	No. of cows owned.	No. of oxen owned.	No. of other kinds of neat cattle.	No. of horses.	No. of sheep.	No. of hogs.	Produce raised during the last year.				No. of grist mills.	No. of saw mills.
									No. of bushels of wheat.	No. of bushels of barley.	No. of bushels of oats.	No. of bushels of potatoes.		
1	7220	1463	197	54	250	102	1047	470	2654	239	2728	18080	1	..
2	2460	649	81	21	97	39	401	189	731	171	738	6153	..	..
3	1700	112	22	11	39	10	69	36	224	6	359	2710	..	..
4	2850	371	85	32	113	33	330	108	858	18	1221	7022	..	..
5	2657	707	73	47	97	43	403	169	818	73	1106	7704	1	1
6	1661	530	50	25	59	25	230	109	369	60	666	4775	..	..
7	2850	234	33	17	46	1	108	84	660	13	382	4090	..	..
8	2150	216	39	17	44	5	70	36	510	51	376	2818	..	..
9	850	62	16	8	22	6	39	18	140	49	95	1200	..	..
10	500	77	11	4	10	6	45	25	145	20	81	1130	..	..
11	1895	517	66	40	88	17	224	1081	672	100	679	5085	..	..
12	1397	259	22	27	25	9	95	79	370	..	172	2346	..	..
13	4197	1211	117	100	139	45	534	253	1424	162	1878	10933	1	..
14	6221	1407	164	101	217	50	707	333	1669	204	2057	14230	1	..
15	6800	1426	147	81	168	99	696	344	1503	198	1185	18224	1	1
16	5988	1447	164	102	202	68	682	284	1565	104	2005	12076	..	..
17	14409¼	3671¼	293	169	422	158	1405	614	4481	780	8220	32131	2	2
18	9570	3961	376	214	505	167	1974	598	4206	1160	9215	26168	3	1
19	12677	2443	280	198	383	104	1323	424	3764	830	8663	27212	2	1
20	9392	2297	241	100	287	93	986	349	3209	823	5469	17947	..	..
21	7940	1873	293	72	310	118	1321	560	3556	1334	6714	25152	..	..
22	3070	524	84	31	90	30	303	126	956	325	2241	6962	..	..
23	7011	1106	191	20	193	84	799	264	2451	851	5043	20220	..	..
24	13714	2918	353	41	281	199	1600	730	4942	1206	6386	50382	1	..
25	8320½	1850	170	107	240	60	862	325	1426	767	3681	14330	..	..
26	10186	2632	212	119	341	125	1141	497	2521	886	5154	22873	1	1
27	7158	1439	115	76	134	52	481	302	1423	342	1913	11830	..	1
28	15402	4131	437	227	397	213	1814	882	4675	1271	8780	54430	2	3
29	7741	2069	190	131	210	84	939	418	3417	1110	4285	28240	3	4
30	2960	499	60	31	52	11	173	49	604	37	716	6170	..	..
31	5503	864	159	13	84	76	550	187	894	111	2378	15370	..	..
32	14025	2294	403	37	259	786	1666	527	3225	470	8874	40519	..	1
33	12302	1767	245	67	229	124	1007	315	2193	1714	6355	22598	1	..
34	18271	4169	592	157	603	290	2139	652	6484	1887	16318	62647	2	2
35	12013	1993	403	63	390	177	1286	406	2687	1042	2681	32975	..	..
36	9329	1038	213	32	186	76	554	258	1523	522	3738	15047	..	..
37	7320	1525	211	45	199	86	584	220	1310	335	3442	15900	1	..
38	6053	997	245	18	233	97	859	139	1051	552	3820	18394	..	..
39	3083	1291	204	31	170	87	755	428	932	393	2180	11809	..	..
40	4575	1349	217	32	240	105	841	378	1785	1064	4727	21877	3	..
41	2511	797	194	12	181	85	730	320	1053	1035	2093	13746	..	..
42	2929	1008	228	20	208	105	697	337	1276	1074	4080	14870	..	..
43	5666	1221	245	19	251	126	697	485	2200	959	6005	25199	..	..
44	5052	1133	197	40	169	93	635	428	1718	861	3787	19816	1	..
45	6391	856	189	27	129	82	607	288	1512	665	3478	15232	1	..
46	3890	479	134	2	110	58	378	163	916	559	2741	8868	..	..
47	13233	1580	445	28	326	160	1401	540	2798	1781	8512	31132	3	..
48	8259½	1626	283	109	218	117	960	359	2390	934	12273	36535	1	..
49	10315½	2704½	405	55	338	152	1125	507	3949	579	8882	45109	2	3
50	12827	3534	549	24	471	170	1422	62	4924	399	8494	4325	3	4
51	2690	275	55	2	49	15	133	104	437	43	721	6903	..	..
52	4215	525	93	..	79	26	199	140	498	100	890	6935	1	..
53	3397	771	129	6	90	58	609	183	1119	418	2628	8438	..	..
54	2000	345	89	7	62	20	230	87	457	25	888	5775	..	..
55	4007	981	204	2	166	79	655	269	1449	1041	2172	12555	..	..
56	5797	1009	233	5	221	101	781	359	1971	409	3304	19762	1	..
57	15211	2572	528	7	337	115	1346	456	3105	659	6580	38168	..	1
58	7020	1732	297	13	167	82	820	296	2008	123	4059	21430	1	1
59	3959	729	140	8	135	51	427	218	1121	461	3220	12273	2	1
60	5676	976	188	..	70	47	214	144	1287	81	1354	13699	..	..
61	2678	477	87	8	101	39	257	175	856½	477½	1440	9031	..	1
62	5091	1016	179	3	120	58	586	163	1183	51	2731	15670	..	..
63	3093	599	104	12	125	53	471	274	1352	1047	2814	11986	1	..
64	6743	1243	141	46	172	67	552	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
65	11782	1954	338	74	250	140	1068	554	2832	208	5864	37714	1	..
66	1050	72	13	..	13	4	23	24	129	24	146	1501	..	..
67	3200	155	24	8	12	3	13	58	365	7	272	3840	..	..
	382302¾	89757½	13185	3267	12624	5866	48076	19864	121032½	37300½	246049	1208766	44	29

	No. of acres of land occupied.	No. of acres of improved land occupied	No. of cows owned.	No. of oxen owned.	No. of other kinds of neat cattle.	No. of horses.	No. of sheep.	No. of hogs.	Produce raised during the last year.				No. of grist mills.	No. of saw mills.
									No, of bushels of wheat.	No, of bushels of barley.	No. of bushels of oats.	No. of bushels of potatoes.		
Brought forward	382302¾	89757½	13185	3267	12624	5866	48076	19864	121032½	37300½	246049	1208766	44	29
Charlotte Town	734	419	81	12	59	132	77	93	763	40	1299	4390		
Ditto Royalty ..	3845	1877	273	30	149	129	878	277	2980	407	7659	28740	2	
George Town ..	70	23	3		2	5	6	12	20			100		
Ditto Royalty ..	249	303	85	6	34	31	260	91	657	205	1355	6181		
Prince Town ..	22	28	9		9	5	23	4	48	20	130	270		
Ditto Royalty ..	2508	1993	191	60	272	115	1029	296	2455	769	4528	16860		
Boughton Island	400	65	15		11	9	52	38	127	71	188	2140		
Panmure ditto..	700	60	15		8	5	68	12	124	28	266	1015		
Rustico ditto ..	400	30												
St. Peter's ditto	500	63	10	1	10	2	41	15	75	10	190	1100		
Governor's ditto	205	13	3	1	4				69			501		
Total	387616¾	94631½	13869	3377	13182	6299	50510	20702	128350½	38850½	261664	1310063	46	29
No. in 1827	336981	59909	9378	2473	11074	3979	39899	21531	13418	3908	28712	76172		

PROPERTY—NATURE AND VALUE.*—The preceding statements will convey some idea of the extent of property in the island, in conformity however with the plan adopted in the preceding colonies, I subjoin the following estimate which must be considered only as an approximation to truth :—

---

* The fisheries of Prince Edward's Island have not been sufficiently attended to; the herring fishery is of great importance; it commences early in the spring, when the bays and harbours, particularly on the north side of the island, are no sooner clear of ice than they are filled with immense shoals of those fish, which may be taken in any quantity: they are larger, though not so fat, generally, as those taken off the western coasts of Ireland and Scotland, and partake more of the character of the Swedish herring. Alewives or Gasperaus, although not so plentiful as the herring, appear in great quantities. Mackarel are in great abundance on the coast and in the harbours, from June to November. Cod are caught in great plenty in every part of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, more particularly on the coast of Prince Edward Island, the Bay of Chaleur, and in the Straits of Belleisle. Trout is found everywhere extremely fine, and often very large; the halibut taken, sometimes weigh 300lbs. Sturgeons are common, in the summer months, in all the harbours, some measuring six to seven feet in length. Perch are found in all rivers and ponds that have a communication with the sea: in fine, if the fisheries of this fine island were more attended to, they would add much to the value of property, while their pursuit would stimulate the progress of agriculture and the colonization of the settlement.

Nature and Value of Property annually created, and also Moveable and Immoveable, in Prince Edward's Island.

PROPERTY ANNUALLY CREATED, AND IF NOT CONSUMED, TURNED INTO MOVEABLE OR IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.										Totals.			
Animal food for 33,000 mouths.	Fish for 33,000 mouths.	Bread and other Vegetables for 33,000 mouths.	Butter, Milk, Cheese and Eggs for 33,000 mouths.	Luxuries—viz. Wines, Spirits, Ale, Tea, Coffee, Sugar, &c. &c. for 33,000 mouths.	Food for Horses, Cows, &c. &c. &c. 100,000 animals.	Clothes and Furniture worn out for 33,000 mouths.	Domestic Manufactures, &c. annually produced.	Income from Business, or Profits on Professions, &c.	Waste by Fire, Loss, Bad Seasons, &c.	Total annual production of Property.	Total Moveable Property.	Total Immoveable Property.	Total Moveable and Immoveable.
200 lbs. each per annum, at 4*d*. per lb. 110,000*l*.	150 lbs. each per annum, at 1½*d*. per lb. 30,987*l*.	At 3*d*. per day for each person, 150,606*l*.	At 1*d*. each per day for 365 days, 50,187*l*.	At 3*d*. each per day for 365 days, 150,606*l*.	At 1*l*. each per annum, 100,000*l*.	At 3*l*. each per annum, 99,000*l*.	Value. 100,000*l*.	At 10*l*. each, 330,000*l*.	Value. 25,000*l*.	£ 1,146,336	£ 2,056,342	£ 1,305,000	£ 3,361,342

Nature and Value of Property, Moveable and Immoveable, in Prince Edward's Island.

MOVEABLE PROPERTY.										IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.							
Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry.	House Furniture, &c.	Clothing and Equipage.	Machinery, Farming Implements, &c.	Bullion & Coin.	Ships, Boats, Timber, and other Merchandize.	Houses.	Saw and Grist Mills, &c.	Land Arable.	Land Occupied, but Untilled.	Land not granted.	Roads, Canals, Dykes, Bridges, Wharfs, &c.	Forts, Gaols, Churches, Barracks, &c.	Manufactories, Mines, Quarries, &c.
No. 6,299, at 10*l*. each, 32,990*l*	No. 30,428, at 5*l*. each, 152,140*l*.	No. 50,510, at 1*l*. each, 50,510*l*.	No. 20,702, at 1*l*. each, 20,702*l*.	Value. 25,000*l*.	Value. 500,000*l*.	Value. 165,000*l*.	Value. 100,000*l*.	Value. 10,000*l*.	Value. 1,000,000*l*.	No. 5,500, at 10*l*. each, 55,000*l*.	No. 75, at 200*l*. each, 15,000*l*.	Acres. 100,000, at 5*l*. per acre, 500,000*l*.	Acres. 400,000, at 1*l*. 400,000*l*.	Acres. 900,000, at 1*s* per acre, 45,000*l*.	Value. 160,000*l*.	Value. 80,000*l*.	Value. 50,000*l*.

Religion, Education, and the Press; Social State, &c.—The established religion of the colony is Episcopalian, but I think the greater number of the inhabitants are of the Kirk of Scotland, or Romish faith. There are several Missionary establishments, and it may be truly said that no people are more sedulously attentive to the pleasing duties of religion than the inhabitants of this little island, who have shewn its practical workings on their minds by the efforts made for the dissemination of education.

Number of Townships.	Number of schools.	Number of Scholars.		Number of Townships.	Number of schools.	Number of scholars.	
		Males.	Females.			Males.	Females.
3	1	17	7	40	1	18	15
11	1	16	4	43	1	13	2
12	1	11	12	44	1	15	1
13	1	12	6	45	1	17	3
14	1	14	10	46	2	32	10
15	2	38	21	48	1	14	6
16	2	29	22	49	1	30	20
17	2	32	33	50	1	16	9
18	1	34	27	51	2	32	16
19	1	24	14	56	1	7	2
20	1	13	14	57	1	17	7
21	1	21	9	58	3	46	25
25	3	39	35	59	2	34	18
26	2	24	18	60	1	23	12
27	1	18	9	61	1	16	7
28	1	4	5	64	1	18	7
29	4	78	48				
30	2	23	26		65	1227	641
31	1	14	14				
32	1	11	12	65	6	133	99
33	2	22	27	66	1	24	16
34	2	41	22	67	2	80	56
35	4	69	46				
36	1	18	9		9	237	171
37	1	2	2				
38	2	20	16		74	1464	812
39	2	35	13				

There are two newspapers well conducted, but as may naturally be expected, in a free community, with some party feeling. In its colonial assembly a watchful eye is kept over the distribution of their small funds, and I see no reason to regret that the island is vested with the management of its own local affairs, instead of being attached as a dependency to Nova Scotia, from which Cape Breton Isle is now struggling to get free. The situation of the landed proprietors is different from that of any other colony in North America, inasmuch as they are for the greater part an absentee proprietory. It is to be hoped, however, that the efforts now making by the Messrs. Stewart,* of Great Russell Street, and other large land owners in the colony, for directing public attention to it in England, will be attended with happy results. Instead of striving to get the colony attached to Nova Scotia government, which the dispatch of Lord Goderich shews not to be contemplated, I would recommend the proprietors to do all in their power to preserve harmony between the different branches of the legislature, by the exercise of a little more christian charity towards each other.† I perfectly agree with the House of Assembly, as to the propriety of commuting the quit-rents for a moderate land tax on all lands (see page 441), cultivated and uncultivated; it would be quite unfair to assess the former, and leave the latter to be, not only a detriment to the country, but also a profit to those who will neither settle or till them—or sell them, such profit being at the expense of those who do. It would be well perhaps to except such lands as are not fit for tillage, and then there could be no excuse for proprietors leaving large tracts of waste territory in the midst of cultivated districts. When a proprietor finds that he is obliged to pay an annual tax, however small, on what brings him in no return, he will relieve himself of the burthen, either by selling the land, or else by making it pay at least the amount of the tax levied; whichever course he may pursue, will be advantageous to the colony. I do think that if Mr. Lawrence Sullivan, and other large proprietors, were to come to a settlement, and have a moderate land tax assessed, and then sub-let their lands on long leases or quit-rents,* it would be the best way of serving themselves and the colony, while the introduction of superior breeds of cattle—the establishment of fairs—the formation of agricultural associations—and the occasional visit of the proprietors to the island, would be productive of great benefit, and tend to raise Prince Edward's Island to that high station as a colony (capable of containing half a million of souls) to which its excellent position, soil, and climate so eminently entitle it.†

---

* Mr. D. Stewart informs me that he travelled 20,000 miles in N. America in search of land, and, on the point of returning home, without making any particular purchase he visited Prince Edward's Island, when he was so much attracted by the pastoral beauty of the scenery, favourable locality of the island, the fertility of the soil, and the healthiness of the climate, that he instantly made large purchases of land there. Mr. Stewart being a very extensive land surveyor in the United Kingdom may well be supposed to be a good judge on this subject.

† The manner in which the present Lieutenant-Governor, Colonel Aretas Young, treated a deputation of the House of Assembly, when waiting on him with a respectful address, was such that, if I had been Colonial Secretary, I would have felt it my duty to recommend to his Majesty the instant recal of a representative of the crown, who could so far forget the dignity due to the station he was honoured with holding, and the respect that was due to his fellow subjects, no matter how insignificant, much more when they were the elected representatives of the far greater number of the inhabitants of the island.

---

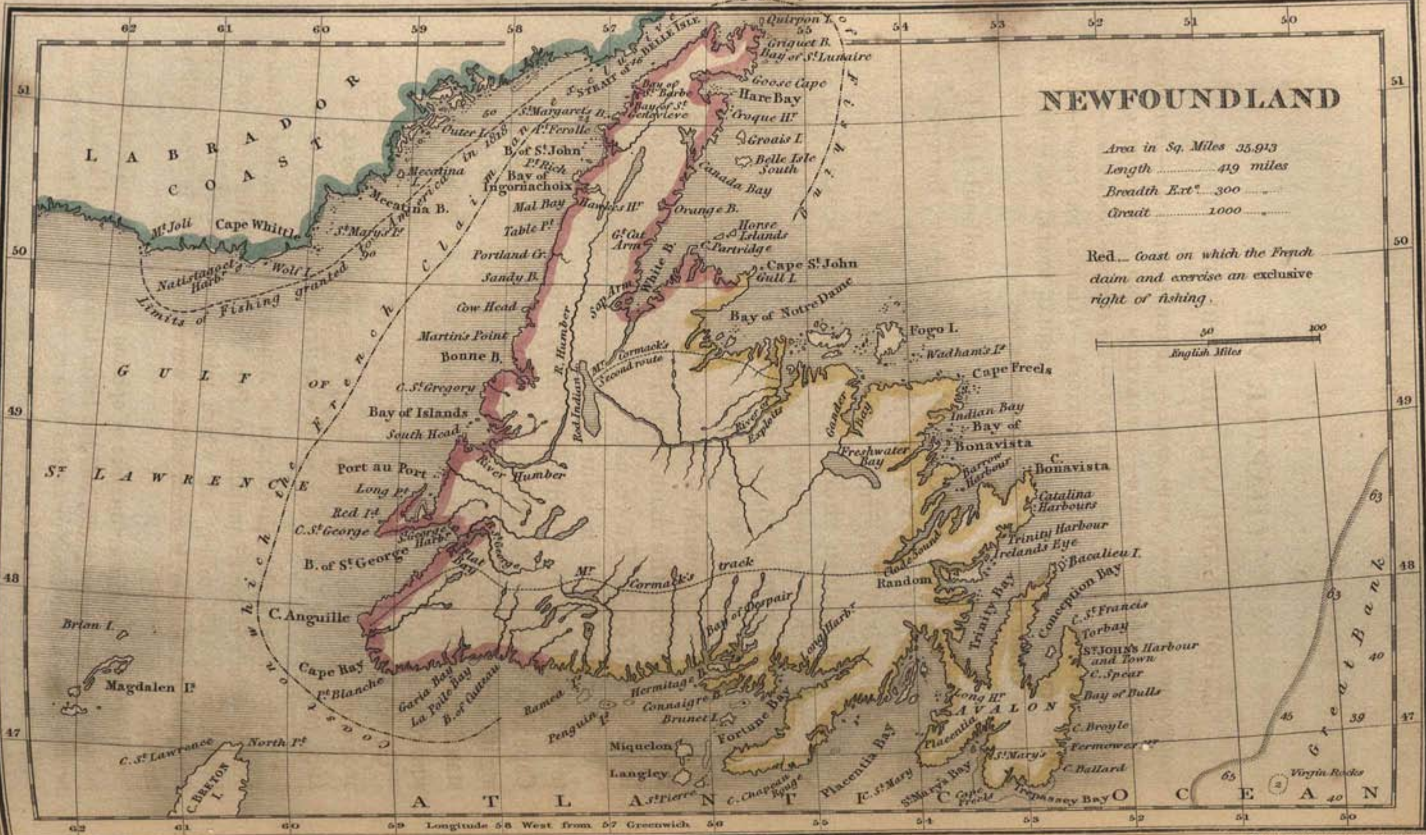
* The present mode of obtaining land in Prince Edward's Island is, either by lease for a long term of years at 1*s.* to 1*s.* 6*d.* per acre per annum—one or more years free, then 3*d.* per acre, and increasing yearly at that rate to full rent; or by purchase at from 10*s.* to 20*s.* and upward per acre. This is to be understood of woodland that is wholly unimproved. Some proprietors have had farms fall into hand with more or less of cleared land on them; these of course are let or sold at an advanced sum, but commonly for less than the cost of clearing. Emigrants who might not choose to sit down on a wood farm, would have many opportunities of purchasing the leasehold, or freehold, and improvements of partly cleared farms; and it would be wise in those possessing the means to do so.

† I avail myself of a blank page to give the following extract from a supplement to the Royal Gazette of October 30, 1832, relative to the quit-rents in 1802, and the terms of commutation, then proposed. (See next p.)

No. of Lots.	No. of Acres settled.	No. of Acres unsettled.	Annual Quit Rent.	Amount of Quit Rents paid.	Amount of Quit Rents unpaid.	Class 1.—Lots paying 4 years Quit Rent.	Class 2—Lots of 10,000 ac. paying 5 yrs. Quit Rent.	Class 3.—Lots of 5000 to 10000 ac. paying 9yrs. Q.R.	Class 4.—Lots under 5000 acres paying 12 y. Q.R.	Class 5.—Lots totally unsettled, paying 15 y. Q.R.	Return Lands occupied, and under cultivation, in 1827, with population of Townships.			
											Acres occupied.	Acres cultivated.	Population	
													Mal.	Fem.
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£				
1	—	20000	20	—	440	—	—	—	—	300	4350	768	148	135
2	—	20000	20	—	440	—	—	—	—	300	1900	485	72	61
3	—	20000	20	20	420	—	—	—	—	280	600	36	26	22
*4	2400	17600	40	10	870	—	—	—	470	—	1800	235	50	42
5	3600	16400	60	393	926	—	—	—	326	—	2206	356	64	58
6	3600	16400	40	20	860	—	—	—	460	—	2298	416	78	58
7	—	20000	20	30	410	—	—	—	—	270	1700	77	31	28
8	—	20000	40	—	880	—	—	—	—	600	800	38	21	18
9	—	20000	40	270	610	—	—	—	—	330	500	25	14	12
10	—	20000	40	248	632	—	—	—	—	352	600	67	21	21
11	3600	16400	40	140	740	—	—	—	340	—	2400	272	64	58
12	—	20000	40	—	880	—	—	—	—	600	1083	107	67	25
13	9200	10800	60	—	1320	—	—	540	—	—	3216	750	116	95
14	9600	10400	60	—	1320	—	—	540	—	—	5669	1241	167	166
15	—	20000	60	—	1320	—	—	—	—	900	6500	973	225	211
16	20000	—	60	513	807	paid	—	—	—	—	3760	1100	184	147
17	20000	—	60	—	1320	240	—	—	—	—	16625	2702	367	349
18	20000	—	60	225	1095	15	—	—	—	—	7648	2180	385	328
19	20000	—	60	150	1170	90	—	—	—	—	7302	1347	261	230
20	10800	9200	20	65	375	—	35	—	—	—	6304	1217	222	183
21	20000	—	40	243	636	paid	—	—	—	—	6496	1247½	245	212
22	—	20000	40	263	616	—	—	—	—	336	1784	323	57	49
23	10800	9200	40	80	799	—	119	—	—	—	3843	739	114	121
24	20000	—	60	30	1290	210	—	—	—	—	10615	1794	360	362
25	10000	10000	60	45	1275	—	255	—	—	—	8180	1501	121	124
26	20000	—	60	30	1290	210	—	—	—	—	8983	2519	199	175
27	8400	11600	40	60	820	—	—	300	—	—	6290	581	118	96
28	20000	—	60	60	1260	180	—	—	—	—	13288	2895	379	341
29	—	20000	40	330	550	—	—	—	—	270	6065	1223	220	182
30	2400	17600	20	30	410	—	—	—	210	—	2120	279	45	51
31	4800	15200	40	147	733	—	—	—	333	—	4555	540	105	124
32	20000	—	60	150	1170	90	—	—	—	—	10519	1795	299	309
33	20000	—	60	30	1290	210	—	—	—	—	7940	871	180	136
34	20000	—	60	223	1096	16	—	—	—	—	11571	2232	448	437
35	20000	—	60	30	1290	210	—	—	—	—	5862	829½	238	222
36	20000	—	40	—	880	160	—	—	—	—	5100	659	143	133
37	20000	—	60	323	997	paid	—	—	—	—	6860	1206	240	193
38	20000	—	40	—	880	160	—	—	—	—	5697	1220	139	148
39	20000	—	60	—	1320	240	—	—	—	—	3681	1225	174	154
40	20000	—	60	40	1280	200	—	—	—	—	2945	586	123	101
41	20000	—	40	—	880	160	—	—	—	—	2909	588	143	126
42	12000	8000	40	—	880	—	200	—	—	—	3110	929	132	133
43	20000	—	40	100	780	60	—	—	—	—	5161	678	161	174
44	4800	15200	40	120	760	—	—	—	360	—	3566	594	265	230
45	10000	10000	40	120	760	—	80	—	—	—	3980	597	126	137
46	—	20000	40	20	860	—	—	—	—	580	1430	70	99	117
47	20000	—	40	240	640	paid	—	—	—	—	12154	1144	323	302
48	20000	—	40	20	860	140	—	—	—	—	6223	1117¼	219	204
49	20000	—	40	98	782	62	—	—	—	—	8882	1669	338	333
50	20000	—	40	130	750	30	—	—	—	—	10094	1667½	341	304
51	—	20000	20	50	390	—	—	—	—	250	400	27	6	6
52	—	20000	20	7	432	—	—	—	—	292	2025	235	93	97
53	—	20000	40	156	723	—	—	—	—	443	3056	537	146	114
54	20000	—	60	240	1080	paid	—	—	—	—	1599	207	31	33
55	10000	10000	60	—	1320	—	300	—	—	—	3093	723	153	135
56	20000	—	60	180	1140	60	—	—	—	—	5437	845	207	188
57	—	20000	60	75	1245	—	—	—	—	825	8876	1200	282	275
58	—	20000	60	240	1080	—	—	—	—	660	5850	1040	247	217
59	20000	—	60	20	1300	220	—	—	—	—	3420	548	132	108
60	—	20000	20	95	345	—	—	—	—	205	3770	575	100	103
61	2400	17600	40	135	745	—	—	—	345	—	2620	302½	106	92
62	—	20000	40	—	880	—	—	—	—	600	3757	432	142	120
63	1200	18800	60	—	1320	—	—	—	720	—	2220	367	99	74
64	3600	16400	60	—	1320	—	—	—	720	—	5740	815	174	176
65	4800	15200	40	124	755	—	—	—	856	—	9359	1274	290	281
66	—	10000	10	—	60	—	—	—	—	150	—	6	2	2
67	—	20000	20	85	354	—	—	—	—	214	—	—	—	—
	648000	682000	2990	6457	59162	2963	989	1380	4640	8758	328386	56944½	10644	10007

* Thus, Lot 4, returned with 2,400 acres settled, must have had twelve persons upon it, according to the terms of the original Grant, one to each 200 acres, consequently ranged under the Fourth Class of commuted Quit Rent.

For Montgomery Martin's History of the British Colonies Vol. iii. Possessions in N. America.



Drawn & Engraved by J. & C. Walker

Published by J. Cochrane & Co. 11 Waterloo Place Pall Mall Novr. 1834.

CHAPTER VII.

NEWFOUNDLAND AND THE LABRADOR COAST.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND AREA — GENERAL HISTORY — PHYSICAL ASPECT—GEOLOGY—CLIMATE—POPULATION AND TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS—GOVERNMENT—INSTITUTIONS — FINANCES—COMMERCE—SHIPPING—FISHERY—NATURAL PRODUCTIONS—VALUE OF PROPERTY—RELIGION—EDUCATION AND THE PRESS — SOCIAL STATE, &c. — THE LABRADOR COAST MORAVIAN SETTLEMENTS, &c.

General History and Area.—Newfoundland Isle lying on the N.E. side of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between the parallels of 46.40. to 59.31. north latitude, and the meridians of 52.44. to 59.31. longitude west of Greenwich, is bounded on the whole eastern shore by the Atlantic Ocean;* on the N.E. and north it is separated from the coast of Labrador by the Strait of Belleisle (which is about fifty miles long, by twelve broad), on the N.W. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and on the S.W. it approaches at Cape Ray towards Cape Breton Isle, so as to form the main entrance from the Atlantic Ocean into the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Its extreme length measured, on a curve from Cape Race to Griguet Bay, is about 420 miles; its widest part from Cape Ray to Cape Bonavista is about 300 miles, and excluding its broken and rugged shores, the circumference may be stated at 1,000 miles—the whole comprising an area of 36,000 square miles.

General History.—The history of this island begins, according to tradition, with its possession by Biorn, a *sea king*, or pirate of Iceland,† who was driven thither, and is said to have taken shelter near Port Grace Harbour, about the year 1001. It is doubtful, however, whether his party ever colonised the island, if so perhaps they had become extinct* before its second discovery by John Cabot, the Venetian, who obtained a commission, to make discoveries, from Henry VII., and during his first voyage, 24th June, 1497, observed a headland, which, as a lucky omen, he named *Bonavista*, which name it retains to the present day. Cabot brought home with him three of the natives, who were clothed in skins, and speaking a language which no person understood. [See population section.]

---

* Newfoundland is the nearest part of America to Europe, the distance from St. John's in Newfoundland, to Port Valentia on the west coast of Ireland, being 1656 miles, and which might be traversed every month throughout the summer, if steam packets were established, in from eight to ten days.

† Robertson and Pinkerton were of opinion that Newfoundland was first colonised by the Norwegians, and the latter thought the red Indians degenerated savages from the Norwegian settlers, whom Eric, Bishop of Greenland, went to Winland in 1221 to reform.

The *Newfound* Island having been afterwards visited by Cotereal, a Portuguese, and Cartier, the French navigator, who reported most favourably on the abundance and excellency of its cod fishery (owing to which it was called Bacalao, the Indian name for that fish), soon attracted fishermen from European nations to visits its coasts; still no permanent settlement was made, and the fate of the early attempts at this object were such as, for a length of time, to deter future adventurers. Besides several others, Mr. Hoare, a merchant of London, fitted out a ship, and attempted to pass the winter there in 1536, but the crew, to avoid starvation were obliged to resort to the most horrible expedients, and indeed would all have perished had they not luckily found a French ship, in which the emaciated survivors returned to England, giving deplorable accounts of their sufferings. Not deterred by this failure, however, and his own first attempt in 1578, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, the enterprising half brother of the famous Sir Walter Raleigh, having obtained a patent from Queen Elizabeth for six years, granting him possession of 200 leagues round any point he chose to settle on, sold all his estates in England, and fitted out five small vessels, in which he embarked with 200 people in 1583. Sir Humphrey landed in the Bay of St. John's, and took quiet possession of the country, in the presence of a vast concourse of fishermen, being the crews of thirty-six vessels of different nations. This unfortunate adventurer was, however, not destined to realise his hopes; being anxious to take possession of as much country as possible, before the expiration of his patent, he proposed to prosecute his discoveries to the south; but his crews mutinied, and part of them returned home: of those who followed him above 100 were lost, in a gale, on board of one of the ships, off the Sable Island, or bank, and disheartened by their adverse circumstances, the others insisted on his steering homeward, which Sir Humphrey reluctantly consented to, remarking that he had but suspended his scheme until the next spring, 'when he would fit out an expedition royally.' His ship, however, foundered in a storm on the passage home and thus ended this disastrous expedition.*

---

* Some years ago a party of settlers proceeding up a river which falls into Conception Bay, observed at a distance of six or seven miles above the bay the appearance of stone walls rising above the surface; on removing the sand and alluvial earth, they ascertained these to be the remains of ancient buildings, with oak beams and millstones sunk in oaken beds; inclosures resembling gardens were also traced out, and plants of various kinds, not indigenous to the island, were growing around. Among the ruins were found different European coins, some of Dutch gold, considered to be old Flemish coins, others of copper without inscriptions. According to a paper by Capt. Hercules Robinson, obligingly lent me by the urbane Secretary to the Royal Geographical Society, doubts are endeavoured to be thrown on the antiquity of the buildings, and although the finding of coins of virgin gold is admitted by Capt. R. he asserts that the ruins are probably not older than the settlement of Lord Baltimore. I see no reason to agree with Capt. Robinson's apparently hastily founded opinions.

In 1585, according to our next accounts, a voyage was made to Newfoundland by Sir Bernard Drake, who claimed its sovereignty and fishery in the name of Queen Elizabeth. Sir Bernard seized several Portuguese ships laden with fish, and oil, and furs, and returned to England; but, owing to the war with Spain, and the alarm caused by the Spanish armada, several years elapsed before another voyage was made to the island.

A fresh attempt was made at a settlement in 1610, but this was also abandoned,* as well as several subsequent ones,† and what may be considered the first permanent colony, was established in 1623 by Sir George Calvert, afterwards Lord Baltimore, in order that he might enjoy the exercise of his religion, which was Roman Catholic. The settlers fixed their head-quarters at Ferry Low, spreading by degrees over all the bays in the south-eastern peninsula. Lord Baltimore made his son governor over the colony, which he called *Avalon*,‡ and soon after proceeded thither himself, and it increased and flourished under his management:—how his Lordship contrived to set aside the former patentees is not known.

---

* Sir Humphrey Gilbert is represented as a man of engaging manners, courage and learning, and much esteemed by Queen Elizabeth.

So important did the settlement of this colony now appear to the authorities at home, that we find the commissions directed to the Lord Treasurer, and others, 'to erect a common fishery, as a *nursery for seamen*;' and the first regulation for "governing of His Majesty's subjects *inhabiting* in *Newfoundland*, or trafficking in bays," &c. (a very interesting document) was issued by Charles I., and bears date 1633, *about* which time, Lord Falkland sent a colony from Ireland to Newfoundland.

---

* The attempt in 1610 was made by virtue of a patent granted by James I. to the Lord Chancellor Bacon, Lord Verulam, the Earl of Northampton, Lord Chief Baron Tanfield, Sir John Doddridge, and 40 other persons, and under the designation of the "Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the Cities of London and Bristol for the Colony of Newfoundland." The patent granted the lands between Capes St. Mary and Bonavista, with the seas and islands lying within *ten* leagues of the coast for the purpose of securing the trade of fishing to our subjects for ever. Mr. Guy, an intelligent and enterprising merchant of Bristol, who planned this expedition, settled in Conception Bay, remained there two years, and then returned to England, leaving behind some of his people to carry on the fishery, the attempt at planting being laid aside.

† In 1614 Capt. Whitburn was sent out with a Commission from the Admiralty to empannel juries, and investigate the abuses complained of by the fishermen; he held a Court of Admiralty on his arrival, and immediately received complaints from the masters of 170 vessels. In two years from this period Whitburn was appointed Chief over a little colony of Welshmen, formed by Dr. William Vaughan on the south part of the island, named by him Cambriol (now Little Britain), and which he purchased from the patentees mentioned in the text.

‡ *Avalon* was the ancient name of Glastonbury in Somersetshire, where it is said Christianity was first preached in Britain: Lord Baltimore transferred the name to his new colony under the idea that it was the first place in North America where Christianity was established.

In 1654, Sir David Kirk obtained a grant from parliament of certain lands in Newfoundland, and proceeded thither with a few settlers; at this time, notwithstanding the constant bickerings between our people and the French, who had established a colony at Placentia, there were settlements effected in fifteen different parts of the island, altogether amounting to 300 families: yet, strange to say, that for many years after this the Board of Trade and Plantations did everything in their power to prevent any settlers colonising on the island, and authorised the commission of various acts of cruelty on those who had settled!

Shortly after the accession of King William III., on war breaking out with France, one of the causes for which was set forth that, "of late the incroachments of the French upon Newfoundland, and His Majesty's subjects' trade and fishery there, had been more like the invasions of an enemy than becoming friends, who *enjoyed the advantages of that trade only by permission*."* The French settlement was attacked, in September, 1692, by Commander Williams, but owing to the spirited conduct of the French Governor, the expedition succeeded in doing no more than burning the works on Point Vesti. On the other hand, in 1696, the Chevalier Nesmond with a strong squadron of French ships, aided by the force on the island, made a descent on the town and harbour of St. John; but having totally failed he returned to France. Before the close of that year the French were, however, more successful, for another squadron arriving, under Brouillan, he, in concert with Ibberville, attacked St. John's, which being now short of military stores, and in a very defenceless state, was compelled to surrender. The French, however, did not retain it, but having set fire to the fort and town, sent the garrison on parole to England.

---

* See conclusion of the section for an exposition of the *exclusive* right of fishing now claimed, and strange to say, *exercised* by the French.

The French admiral appears to have done nothing further, in consequence of a misunderstanding with Ibberville, who commanded the troops, and who followed up his success by destroying all the British settlements, except those of Bonavista, and Carbonia Harbour, failing before which, he returned to Placentia.

To retrieve these losses a British squadron, under Admiral Nevil, with 1,500 troops, commanded by Sir John Gibson, was dispatched, but the cowardice of one commander and the ignorance of the other disappointed the anticipated results; in the mean time the peace of Ryswick put at end to hostilities by replacing things in the position they were in prior to this war, and Sir John Norris was appointed governor to see that the stipulations were properly observed. The government of Newfoundland was at this time an object of ambition, and we find it always conferred on some distinguished officer of the royal navy. Many acts of parliament were enacted to regulate the fisheries, conferring privileges on fishing ships, and prohibiting the importation of fish taken by foreigners in foreign ships.

Shortly after the declaration of war against France, in May 1702, Sir John Leake was dispatched with a small squadron to take possession of the whole island, and arriving from England in August he partially effected the object of his mission, by destroying the French settlements at Trepassey, St. Mary's, Colinet, Great and Little St. Lawrence, and the island of St. Peters; and, burning the fishing boats, he returned to England at the end of the year with twenty-three prizes.

In the following year Vice-Admiral Graydon, being ordered with a squadron to protect the plantations, arrived off the coast of Newfoundland August 2d; but owing to a fog, which continued with great density for thirty days, his ships were dispersed, and could not be brought together till the 3d of September. He now called a council of war, as to the practicability of attacking the strong hold of the French at Placentia, and it was decided that it would not be prudent to do so with the force at his disposal, on which he returned to England without effecting more than protecting the trade, by the presence of his fleet: the Admiral was severely and justly censured for his conduct.

The miscarriage of Graydon encouraged the French to attempt the conquest of the whole island; and the garrison of Placentia having been strongly reinforced from Canada, in the year 1705 five hundred men were dispatched under the command of Subercase, and made a resolute attack on Petty Harbour, a port within nine miles of St. John's where they were repulsed; the French, however, devastated the different settlements, destroyed Fort Forillon, and spread their ravages coastwise as far as Bonavista.

In the year 1706, Captain Underdown, with only ten ships, destroyed many of the French vessels, in the harbours along the coast, notwithstanding that the French had as many as ten armed vessels on that station, and by his activity and success gave a severe blow to their trade. Although parliament earnestly entreated the Queen to 'use her royal endeavours to recover and preserve the ancient possessions, trade, and fisheries of Newfoundland,' little attention was paid to this humble address, the whole disposable force being assigned to the Duke of Marlborough at that time, in the midst of his victorious career. The French, however, notwithstanding their repeated disasters on the continent, still continued to persevere in their endeavours for the expulsion of the English from Newfoundland, and accordingly, St. Ovide, the King's Lieutenant at Placentia, having effected a landing without opposition, or without being discovered, within five leagues of St. John's, attacked and completely destroyed that town, on the 1st of January, 1708.

Costabelle, the French Commander-in-Chief, next directed his force on Carbonia, the only settlement of consequence remaining in the hands of the English, but, on this occasion he was not so fortunate, and was even obliged to abandon the enterprise, after destroying all the buildings within their reach.

The news of this misfortune produced great excitement in England, as the possession of the fisheries had ever been considered a point of immense importance, and an expedition was ordered, under Captain G. Martin and Colonel Francis Nicholson, to attempt the conquest of the island; but, owing to the strong force of the French, they could effect no more than the destruction of a few fishing stations. From this time until the treaty of Utrecht the French remained in peaceable possession of Newfoundland: by this treaty, however, the island, as well as the adjacent ones, were declared to belong wholly to Great Britain. The French being allowed to catch and cure fish on certain conditions, and to occupy the islets of St. Pierre and Miquelon, with a garrison of fifty men each.

The final conquest of all their American colonies in the seven years' war, made the French glad to receive back this privilege again at the peace of 1763. But as the French have now set up an *exclusive* (instead of a *concurrent*) right to a large extent of the coast fishery, and proceeded to drive away, BY FORCE, British vessels engaged in fishing on the very shores of their own island,—which insult and injury our ministers have ignobly submitted to,—I give here the following extracts from the treaties between England and France, from 1713 to 1814; the gross infraction of which, by the latter power, is fully explained by the Chamber of Commerce at St. John's, who demonstrate that the statesmen, who tamely, submit to a continuance of the present monstrous *exclusive* claims of fishery on the British coasts of Newfoundland by the French government, are undeserving the confidence of the English nation, when they are unable or unwilling to protect its rights.

Newfoundland has had a resident governor ever since the year 1728, and amongst the distinguished officers who have held that office we find the names of Rodney, Osborne, Byng, Hardy, Graves, &c. Civil and justiciary courts were early established; and a superior court was added about 1750. In 1832, a representative government was given to Newfoundland, similar to that enjoyed at Nova Scotia.

NEGOTIATIONS RESPECTING NEWFOUNDLAND.

TREATY OF UTRECHT, 1715.—Art. 13. 'The island called Newfoundland, with the adjacent islands, shall from this time forward belong of right wholly to Great Britain; and to that end the town and fortress of Placentia, and whatever other places in the said island are in possession of the French, shall be yielded and given up, within seven months from the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty, or sooner, if possible, by the most Christian King, to those who have a commission from the Queen of Great Britain for that purpose. Nor shall the most Christian King, his heirs and successors, or any of their subjects, at any time hereafter, lay claim to any right to the said island or islands, and to any part of it, or them. Moreover, it shall not be lawful for the subjects of France to fortify any place in the said island of Newfoundland, or to erect any buildings there, besides stages made of boards, and huts necessary and usual for drying of fish; or to resort to the said island beyond the time necessary for fishing, and drying of fish. But it shall be allowed to the subjects of France to catch fish, and to dry them on land, in that part only, and in no other besides that, of the said island of Newfoundland, which stretches from the place called Cape Bonavista to the northern point of the said island, and from thence running down by the western side, reaches as far as the place called Point Riche. But the island called Cape Breton, as also all others, both in the mouth of the river St. Lawrence, and in the gulph of the same name, shall hereafter belong of right to the French, and the most Christian King shall have all manner of liberty to fortify any place or places there.'

TREATY OF PARIS, 1763.—Art. 5. 'The subjects of France shall have the liberty of fishing and drying, on a part of the coasts of the island of Newfoundland, such as it is specified in the 13th article of the Treaty of Utrecht; which article is renewed and confirmed by the present treaty (except what relates to the island of Cape Breton, as well as to the other islands and coasts in the mouth and in the gulph of St. Lawrence): and his Britannic Majesty consents to leave to the subjects of the most Christian King the liberty of fishing in the gulph of St. Lawrence, on condition that the subjects of France do not exercise the said fishery but at the distance of three leagues from all the coasts belonging to Great Britain, as well as those of the continent, as those of the islands situated in the said gulph of St. Lawrence. And as to what relates to the fishery on the coasts of the island of Cape Breton out of the said gulph, the subjects of the most Christian King shall not be permitted to exercise the said fishery but at the distance of fifteen leagues from the coasts of the island of Cape Breton, and the fishery on the coasts of Nova Scotia or Acadia, and everywhere else out of the said gulph, shall remain on the foot of former treaties.'

Art. 6. 'The King of Great Britain cedes the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, in full right, to his most Christian Majesty, to serve as a shelter to the French fishermen: and his said most Christian Majesty engages not to fortify the said islands; to erect no buildings upon them, but merely for the convenience of the fishery: and to keep upon them a guard of fifty men only for the police."

TREATY OF VERSAILLES, 1783.—Art. 4. 'His Majesty the King of Great Britain is maintained in his right to the island of Newfoundland, and to the adjacent islands, as the whole were assured to him by the thirteenth article of the Treaty of Utrecht; excepting the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, which are ceded in full right, by the present treaty, to his most Christian Majesty.

Art. 5. 'His Majesty the most Christian King, in order to prevent the quarrels which have hitherto arisen between the two nations of England and France, consents to renounce the right of fishing, which belongs to him in virtue of the aforesaid article of the Treaty of Utrecht, from Cape Bonavista to Cape St. John, situated on the eastern coast of Newfoundland, in fifty degrees north latitude: and his Majesty the King of Great Britain consents, on his part, that the fishery assigned to the subjects of his most Christian Majesty, beginning at the said Cape St. John, passing to the north, and descending by the western coast of the island of Newfoundland, shall extend to the place called Cape Raye, situated in forty-seven degrees fifty minutes latitude. The French fishermen shall enjoy the fishery which is assigned to them by the present article, as they had the right to enjoy that which was assigned to them by the treaty of Utrecht.

Art. 6. 'With regard to the fishery in the gulph of St. Lawrence, the French shall continue to exercise it, conformably to the fifth article of the treaty of Paris."

DECLARATION OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY.—1. 'The King having entirely agreed with his most Christian Majesty upon the articles of the definitive treaty, will seek every means which shall not only insure the execution thereof, with his accustomed good faith and punctuality, but will beside give, on his part, all possible efficacy to the principles which shall prevent even the least foundation of dispute for the future.

'To this end, and in order that the fishermen of the two nations may not give cause for daily quarrels, his Britannic Majesty will take the most positive measures for preventing his subjects from interrupting, in any manner, by their competition, the fishery of the French, during the temporary exercise of it which is granted to them upon the coasts of the Island of Newfoundland; and he will for this purpose, cause the fixed settlements, which shall be formed there, to be removed. His Britannic Majesty will give orders that the French fishermen be not incommoded, in cutting the wood necessary for the repair of their scaffolds, huts, and fishing vessels.

'The thirteenth article of the treaty of Utrecht, and the method of carrying on the fishery, which has at all times been acknowledged, shall be the plan upon which the fishery shall be carried on there : it shall not be deviated from by either party ; the French fishermen building only their scaffolds, confining themselves to the repair of their fishing-vessels, and not wintering there ; the subjects of his Britannic Majesty, on their part, not molesting in any manner the French fishermen during their fishing, nor injuring their scaffolds during their absence.

'The King of Great Britain, in ceding the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon to France, regards them as ceded for the purpose of serving as a real shelter to the French fishermen, and in full confidence that these possessions will not become an object of jealousy between the two nations; and that the fishery between the said islands and that of Newfoundland, shall be limited to the middle of the channel. 'MANCHESTER.'

'Given at Versailles, the 3d September, 1783.

COUNTER DECLARATION OF HIS MOST CHRISTIAN MAJESTY.—'The principles which have guided the King in the whole course of the negociations which preceded the re-establishment of peace, must have convinced the King of Great Britain, that his Majesty has had no other design than to render it solid and lasting, by preventing as much as possible, in the four quarters of the world, every subject of discussion and quarrel.

'The King of Great Britain undoubtedly places too much confidence in the uprightness of his Majesty's intentions, not to rely upon his constant attention to prevent the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon from becoming an object of jealousy between the two nations.

'As to the fishery on the coasts of Newfoundland, which has been the object of the new arrangements settled by the two Sovereigns upon this matter, it is sufficiently ascertained by the fifth article of the treaty of peace signed this day, and by the declaration likewise delivered to-day, by his Britannic Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary; and his Majesty declares that he is fully satisfied on this head.

'In regard to the fishery between the island of Newfoundland, and those of St. Pierre and Miquelon, it is not to be carried on by either party, but to the middle of the channel; and his Majesty will give the most positive orders that the French fishermen shall not go beyond this line. His Majesty is firmly persuaded that the King of Great Britain will give like orders to the English fishermen.

'Given at Versailles, the 3d of September, 1783.

'GRAVIER DE VERGENNES.'

TREATY OF PARIS, 1814.—Art. 8. 'His Britannic Majesty, stipulating for himself and his allies, engages to restore to his most Christian Majesty, within the term which shall be hereafter fixed, the colonies, fisheries, factories, and establishments of every kind which were possessed by France on the 1st January, 1792, in the seas, and on the continents of America, Africa, and Asia, with exception however, of the islands of Tobago and St. Lucie, and the Isle of France and its dependencies, especially Rodrigues and Les Sechelles, which several colonies and possessions his most Christian Majesty cedes in full right and sovereignty to his Britannic Majesty, and also the portion of St. Domingo ceded to France by the treaty of Basle, and which his most Christian Majesty restores in full right and sovereignty to his Catholic Majesty.

Art. 13. 'The French right of Fishery upon the Great Bank of Newfoundland, upon the coasts of the island of that name, and of those adjacent islands in the St. Lawrence, shall be replaced upon the footing in which it stood in 1792.'

TREATY OF PARIS, 1815.—Art. 11.—'The treaty of Paris of the 30th of May, 1814, and the final Act of the Congress of Vienna of the 9th of June, 1815, are confirmed, and shall be maintained in all such of their enactments which shall not have been modified by the articles of the present treaty.'

In order to elucidate the meaning (if indeed such be required) of the treaties between Great Britain and France, on the subject of an *exclusive* or *concurrent* right of fishing on the Newfoundland coasts, I subjoin here extracts from the treaties on the same subject, between England and the United States; and yet after perusing these explicit documents some public men affect ignorance, as to whether the French had a right to *drive English fishing vessels off the coast of Newfoundland!*

TREATY of 1783.—Art. 3. 'It is agreed that the people of the United States shall continue to enjoy unmolested the right to take fish of every kind on the Grand Bank, and all other banks of Newfoundland, also in the gulf of St. Lawrence, and at all other places in the sea where the inhabitants of both countries used at any time heretofore to fish; and also that the inhabitants of the United States shall have liberty to take fish of any kind on such part of the coast of Newfoundland as British fishermen shall use (but not to dry and cure the same on that island), and also in bays and creeks of all other of his Britannic Majesty's dominions in America; and that the American fishermen shall have liberty to dry and cure fish in any of the unsettled bays, harbours and creeks of Nova Scotia, Magdalen islands, and Labrador, so long as the same shall remain unsettled; but so soon as the same or either of them shall be settled, it shall not be lawful for the said fishermen to dry or cure fish at such settlements without a previous agreement for that purpose with the inhabitants, proprietors or possessors of that ground."

In 1818, the United States' Plenipotentiary knew too well the value of the privileges of fishing on the coasts of our territory not to make it an important branch of his negociations; thus—

'Whereas,' says the convention, 'differences have arisen respecting the liberty claimed by the United States for the inhabitants thereof, to take, dry, and cure fish on certain coasts, bays, harbours and creeks of his Britannic Majesty's dominions in America; it is agreed between the single contracting parties, that the inhabitants of the said United States shall have *for ever*, in connexion with the subjects of his Britannic Majesty, the liberty to take fish of every kind on that part of the southern coast of Newfoundland which extends from Cape Ray to the Rameau Islands, on the western and northern coast of Newfoundland, from the said Cape Ray to the Guiperon islands, on the shores of Magdalen Islands, and also on the coasts, bays, harbours and creeks, from Mount Jolly, on the southern coast of Labrador, to and through the Straits of Belleisle, and thence northwardly, indefinitely along the coast, without prejudice, however, to any of the exclusive rights of the Hudson's Bay Company."

I think there are many Englishmen who will scarcely credit that any nation dare exclude the British from fishing *on the shores of their own island;* or that any government (whether it be Whig, or Tory) would not immediately determine such an injury and insult, to be no case *for negotiation*, but one *for action*. I, therefore, subjoin the following document, which may be considered official; and entreating its perusal, I would hope the reader will agree with me, before closing this chapter, that the subject, to which it refers, is one of the highest national importance as regards our maritime power and commerce.

Brigus, Newfoundland, 1st November, 1833.

SIR,—In May, 1830, the Chamber of Commerce at Saint John's being desirous of asserting our right of fishery on that part of the coast of this island, assigned to the French by treaty for the purposes of fishing only, they fitted a vessel, viz. the *Hannah*, with a sufficient crew, and with every requisite for the prosecution of the object above stated, and I was engaged by them to superintend the experiment

Furnished with full instructions by the Chamber, I departed for the North coast of the island on the 27th June, and anchored at Croque on the 5th day of July, it being the place selected for the trial, because it was the head quarters of the French Commodore, and having several extensive fishing establishments therein. The Commodore was not arrived at that time, nor did I find any vessel of force in the port.

I immediately commenced a survey of the harbour to select a fit situation whereupon to commence operations. Found a deserted fishing room in ruins, on a low flat island in Irishman's Bay (a portion of Croque Harbour) in front of two considerable fishing establishments neither of which appeared to have the premises alluded to in possession. Landed on them and left a notice in writing affixed to the dwelling that I intended to occupy them for the purposes of the fishery. On the following day they were claimed by Captain Deloram, who was in management of the two establishments alluded to, and I was threatened by him that, if I persisted in holding possession, he would blow me and my men off the rock, and I believed him, for he looked a likely person to put such a threat into execution. Having excited their attention I accordingly withdrew from thence, and selected a spot of ground at the head of the harbour, near where the Hannah was moored, and on which I caused a stage to be erected. Progressed without any interruption till the 8th, when we went into the S. W. arm for the purpose of hauling bait, and was in the act of securing a considerable portion when we were opposed by a Captain Duprere, who commanded a St. Maloe brig belonging to Monsieur Elbere, merchant of that port. Duprere did not attempt to dispossess us of the bait, but forbid our attempting to take any more, and stated that he was ordered to do so by Captain Herbert, Seignor captain of the port, and one possessing the authority of our ancient fishing admirals. Produced an order from him to that effect, as his warrant. Immediately protested against them both and served them with the same. Sent two boats fishing, which were driven from their anchorage by French boats dispatched for the purpose by Captain Deloram. They did not attempt to injure the men, but merely weighed their anchors and ordered them to leave the coast, threatening if they persisted in fishing to cut them adrift and force them to quit. Same day came in the French naval schooner Philomele, of sixteen guns commanded by Monsieur Lavoe, and anchored some little distance below us. She had not been at anchor many minutes when the commander came on board to inquire my business. On being told I came to fish, said I must depart. In reply, stated, that I came to assert my right as a British subject to fish there, and that nothing short of force would compel me to leave the port. He would see the captains and send for me in the evening. Sent for accordingly, and I went on board the Philomele, when I met Monsieur Sayers who had a fishing establishment at Croque. He asserted the exclusive right of the French to that part of the coast assigned them by treaty. I as strenuously insisted on my right, as a British subject, to fish there in common with them, as well as the Americans. This latter remark drew forth from Captain Lavoe, first the ministers instructions on the subject of the American fishery on the north west coast of the island. Denied their right, and were ordered to prevent them by every possible means. His instructions respecting the English fishermen were next produced, Instructed the French commanders not to permit the ingress of British fishermen more than were necessary for the protection or repair of their property in the winter, or during the absence of the French. That, according to their construction of the treaty, they had an exclusive right to the fishery on that coast, or that part of the island set apart to their use, therefore they were to be particular with those tolerated by the merchant captains, and to make them understand that they were suffered to reside amongst them, and to fish, not as a matter of right, but as an act of courtesy, and with regard to all other British subjects they were, by every means in their power, to prevent their acquiring a right to fish on the coast, and in the execution of the instructions on that head they were to be governed by the instructions relative to the Americans, viz. not to use compulsion in the first instance, but a gentle opposition, and an intimation to depart, which hitherto had been found sufficient, but, if the parties were obstinate, then force was to be resorted to, in order to effect their departure.

He then went into instructions relative to a salmon fishery at Cod Roy, in which a merchant by the name of Hunt* was interested. That his men were in possession of it, and, although within the limits of the French coast, maintained themselves in their post by beating off the crew of a French vessel, sent expressly from France to possess themselves of it the previous year.

That, since seeing me in the morning, he had seen the Captains, who were unanimous in their determination to prevent my crew from fishing, and therefore he could not sanction my doing so, that I was not to attempt it again. That he should not attempt to remove me from the harbour, that I might remain as long as I pleased, he could not be so uncivil to any Englishman who came in his way. Was particular in expressing his opinion that I had not any right, and that they were determined to prevent any boats from fishing as often as they attempted it.

I of course desisted from any further effort, but waited on the commander of the Philomele with my protests against Monsieur Deloram and others who had opposed me, he declined receiving them, and read the copy of a letter which he had addressed to the seignor captains, directing them to prevent the Hannah's crew from fishing at Croque, or any other part in the French shore.

---

* Mr. A. Hunt of Dartmouth.

The number of ships employed this season by the French in this fishery were 266, in all, viz.—

From Grainville, 116; St. Maloe, 110; Pampol and Bennick, 30; Havre, 4; Nants, 6. Total 266 from 100 to 350 tons burthen, having 51 men and boys, each, amounting in the whole to 13,566, one tenth portion of whom were boys. This number surpassed considerably the governor's estimate, a very good reason for which was assigned to me by the French gentleman from whom I received the information. Each establishment had two, some four cod seins, from 16 to thirty fathoms deep, and 200 fathoms long. Their capelin seins were from 21 feet to 50 in depth: two were held by each establishment. The cost of a cod sein crew amounted for the season to 6,000 livres, and the catch thereof to 1,200 quintals.

The allowance of each man for the season, commencing at the first day of May, and ending on arrival in France, on or about the first day of November, 35lbs. pork, 35lbs. butter, 3½ cwt. bread, 40lbs. peas, 6 gallons of brandy, ¾ tierce cyder, in all equal to about 8*l*. sterling; boat-masters, or principal men, are paid about 10*l*. as wages, an ordinary fisherman 7*l*., and boys 3*l*. less, a sum equal to 2*l*. 10*s*. allowed on each as a bounty by their government.*

In 1829, their catch of fish amounted to 350,000 quintals—45 quintals for each person employed—an average catch and good voyage.

At that period their bounties were extremely liberal, therefore, supposing the merchants were allowed on each man employed 60 livres, or 50*s*. each on 13,566 men, 33,915*l*.

That they caught in the season, for their catch was partial, .	450,000	quintals
Of which was consumed in France and no bounty granted on it	150,000	
	300,000	quintals for bounty.

Viz. Shipped to Martinique at 20 livres per quintal bounty or 16s. 8d. sterling	120,000	quintals	100,000
Do. to Italy and Spain, at 5 livres, 4s. 2d. sterling - - -	180,000	do.	37,000
	300,000	do.	£171,415

---

* The statistics of the Cod Fishery of France for 1832, are thus given by Mr. Young of Nova Scotia in his valuable Work on the Fisheries, the perusal of which I recommend to all who take an interest in this important subject. Amount of Premiums or Drawbacks on this Fishery

171,415*l.* sterling paid in bounty besides materials granted the fishermen in addition.

In fact, the fishery is for the purpose of training seamen for their navy, and consequently is a national undertaking, rather than the pursuit of private individuals.*

The object of the voyage having been thus far advanced, I departed from Croque on the 20th July for Domino, on the Isle of Ponds La Brador, and on my return from thence again anchored at Croque on the 9th September, after having visited several of the harbours between it and Cape Quirpoon.

The Philomele schooner, and a ship of war were at anchor when I entered—visited the commander of the former, and reported my return to fish; I was referred by him to the Commodore, and arranged to call on him at ten o'clock the following morning.

At seven, Captain Lavoe came alongside with the Commodore's compliments, inviting me to meet him at breakfast at nine, on board the Hebe, which proved to be a small 32-gun frigate.

At nine, went on board, was received, and treated handsomely, but would not be permitted to fish—indeed there were not any to be caught at that time on the coast.

On the afternoon of the 12th, again waited on the Commodore to deliver to him, in writing, the object of my mission, and to receive from him a copy of his instructions relative to British fishermen, which he had promised on my previous visit.

20,000,000fr. Mercantile Seamen of France in 1816, 8,000; in 1826, 10,000; 1827, 11,000; 1829, 12,000; 1830, 10,000; 1831, 7,414. Premiums of 400 francs up to 1,100 and 1,200 francs *a man* had been granted. Average of five years quantity of Cod taken by the French in Newfoundland, St. Pierre, and Miquelon 245,000 quintals; of these 27,000 have been sent direct to French Colonies in the West Indies, and beyond the Cape of Good Hope; 17,000 to Spain, Portugal, and Italy; 160,000 have been consumed in France; and the remaining 29,000, after being brought to France have been re-exported to the Colonies; 40 francs (33*s.* 4*d.*) as a bounty, had been granted on every quintal of Cod fish transhipped to the Colonies. On Cod valued at about 25 francs (24*s.* 10*d.*) intrinsically in France, the premium on re-exportation now stands at 24 francs (20*s.*) On Cod sent direct from the Colonies to foreign ports in the Mediterranean 12 francs (10*s.*): on re-exportation from France to foreign ports in the Mediterranean, or in passing the frontier by land into Spain 10 francs (8*s.* 4*d.*) per quintal."

* See the report of the Minister of Marine this season.

"I required of him to receive my protests against Monsieurs Herbert, Duprere, and Deloram, declaring at the same time that, they had been previously tendered to Captain Lavoe, of the Philomele—he refused receiving them saying, he had not any instructions. I pressed him, as a public officer, to receive them, declaring I conceived it to be a part of his duty to do so, —'No, we had our courts and public offices, apply to them.' I again declared that I considered it his duty as a public officer, and, also as a magistrate, to notice my application, and enquired if a Frenchman had a protest to make would he receive it?—'Yes, but that was different, you must go to your own courts—we take cognisance only of offences between French subjects, and are not amenable to your courts, neither are you to ours.'"

"I enquired if he had been present at my first visit, would he have opposed my fishing? He replied, 'I cannot now say what I would have done, but suppose if I had not opposed there would be plenty of English vessels here next season, which would never do.' He then entered into the affair at Cod Roy, respecting the salmon fishery, stating that, Mr. Hunt's men beat off the French crew with their fish, and declared he would find means to punish them if they did so again. I replied that Mr. Hunt's men were salmon fishers, and that the French had not any right to that branch of the fisheries; 'No comprehend what you say'—in fact, he would not, therefore, I retired from the interview, and on the following morning abandoned all further attempt at a fishery there, and shaped my course towards St. John's, where I arrived a few days after."

From the numerous interviews I had with the merchants and the naval commanders, it was apparent that they considered the cod fishery on that coast as their own, and that they would not consent to any competition, unless an equivalent were granted them: hence the orders issued by the ministers, the copy of which, handed me by the Commodore, was similar to that displayed by Captain Lavoe:—viz. *That the Americans were to be driven from the coast, and the British not to be countenanced in greater numbers than were necessary for the security of the French property in the winter.* The absolute right of salmon fishery did not appear to be so strenuously insisted on as that of the cod; indeed from the contest at Cod Roy, immediately within their own limits, and the evasive reply of the Commodore on the question respecting it, together with other circumstances, it did not appear to me that, they considered they had any right to the brooks, or the shores of the harbours, other than that of catching and curing cod fish thereon.

To the soil they had not any claim, further than that portion necessary for the purposes of their fishery. To insure sufficient space for that purpose they have invariably selected the best and most capacious situations in each harbour, and by occupying the whole front, preclude the possibility of any other person approaching the situation selected for this scene of their business.*

The coast abounds with timber of very excellent description for the purposes of the fishery. The land is good, for the most part producing every species of grass spontaneously, and in great abundance, free from bogs and not a rush to be found on it or any portion of it. Indeed I could not discover any that could be deemed marshy, or at all approaching to it.

A long period has since elapsed without any benefit resulting to this community, as the fruit of the expedition, which was sent forth at some considerable expence to the merchants at St. Johns.

(Signed) Wm. Sweetland.

To Geo. R. Robinson, Esq M. P. London.

It will be seen at the opening of the ensuing Session of Parliament what the present Ministers have done in this momentous business—or whether the vital interests of the nation are still to be subservient to party purposes and disgraceful petty squabbles. If a Cromwell now wielded the destinies of Albion, there would be no necessity to spend months and years in consulting law officers,—the British flag would have been protected by its Artillery, and woe to the Frenchman or American who dare to insult it; indeed I am ashamed of being necessitated to print the foregoing humiliating facts, and so will every true Briton be to read them.

Physical Aspect.—Little is known of the interior of this vast island, which stands on an immense bank,† in length about 600 miles, with a breadth of about 200 miles, and with soundings varying from twenty-five to ninety-five fathoms;

---

* The practical effect of the claims enforced by the French of exclusive rights on our coast, and which as justly may be claimed on the coast of Sussex, is the virtual cession of the larger and better half of Newfoundland to France, for from Cape Ray to the Quirpon islands, not ten British settlers are to be found, although the land is well adapted for cultivation and pasturage.

† There are two banks, the outer one lies within the parallels of 44. 10. and 47. 30. N. lat. and the meridians 44. 15, and 45. 25. W. long. with soundings from 100 to 160 fathoms. This bank appears to be a continuation of the Great Bank, and a succession may be observed the whole way to Nova Scotia.

apparently a mass of solid rock, with abrupt fissures, &c.; in describing it we must, therefore, confine ourselves principally to the coast outline. Newfoundland is in shape nearly triangular, the apex thereof being to the northward, and the base extending east and west from Cape Ray to Cape Race. Like the Nova Scotia shores, and for a reason similar to the one given under that chapter, the coast is everywhere indented at intervals of two or three miles, by broad and deep bays, innumerable harbours, coves, creeks, and rivers. The island all round is rocky (with pebbly beaches), generally covered with wood down to the water's edge, and with some lofty headlands on the S.W. side.

Beginning at the S.E. part—Newfoundland is formed into a peninsula of twenty-six leagues in length, and five to twenty in breadth, by two large bays, the heads of which are separated by an isthmus not exceeding four miles in width. This peninsula has five large bays, and several smaller ones, and is that part of the island named by Sir George Calvert, afterwards Lord Baltimore, Avalon.

To the north of Avalon, and on the eastern side of the island, lies Trinity Bay, between 47.55. and 48.37. north latitude. This bay nearly divides the old province of Avalon from the rest of Newfoundland; separated from the Bay of Bonavista by a narrow neck of land; it has on the north side Trinity Harbour, Ireland's Eye, and Long Harbour; to the S.W. Bull's Bay and Islands, and Tickle Harbour; to the south Chapel Bay; to the east and N.E. Heart's Delight, Heart's Content, &c.; and from thence, through the Harbours of New Pelican and Old Pelican, we pass Break-heart Point, leading to the Point of Grates.

Round this point, about three miles from Conception Bay, lies the small Island of Baccalao, an insulated rock, where an extraordinary number of birds congregate to hatch their young—these are called Baccalao birds; and from their continual scream being heard a considerable distance at sea, and serving as a warning to mariners, during the constant fogs, the different governors (in former years) have issued proclamations imposing severe penalties on such as should molest them.

Conception Bay ranks as the first district in Newfoundland, not only from its numerous commodious harbours, coves, &c., but from the spirit and enterprise of its inhabitants. Harbour Grace is the principal town of this district; Carbonear, or Collier's Harbour is the next in importance, but its harbour, though spacious, is not considered at all seasons secure; besides these there are several considerable settlements, as far up the bay as Holy Rood, formed by the deep inlets, separated by perpendicular rocks, which run out into the sea for two or three leagues, though they are not a mile in breadth. The scenery on this part of the coast is majestic, wild, and calculated to strike the beholder with awe.*

On the eastern side of this bay there are several islands, amongst which is Bell Isle (six miles long), so called from the shape of a remarkable rock close to its western side. This island is distant from Harbour Grace about twelve, and from Portugal Cove about four miles; and the soil, consisting of a loose deep black earth, is so extremely fertile as seldom to require manure, while wheat yields twenty-fold, potatoes fifteen, and oats, hay, and vegetables thrive remarkably well. Portugal Cove is the only settlement of any consequence on the east side, but unlike most other positions it has no safe harbour, and only an open roadstead, rendered dangerous for the fishing craft in bad weather.

---

* According to the journal with which I have been favoured by the Royal Geographical Society, it is stated, that on the 10th of September, the Favourite arrived off Harbour Grace, in Conception Bay, after sailing along 'a nice English-looking coast, studded with many fishing establishments. Harbour Grace is a good port; and the town is considerable, and of a respectable appearance. Conception Bay, in which it is situate, is the richest and most populous country district in Newfoundland, containing altogether about 25,000 inhabitants. They are distributed in a number of small towns, or fishing and agricultural hamlets; near another of which, Port de Grave, a remarkable basin is hollowed out in the cliffs by the action of frost, or the more certain operation of time, in decaying the slate clay of which the rocks are composed. First a circle is entered, 20 feet wide by 20 high: and beyond is the basin itself, which is about 300 feet in circumference, and surrounded by perpendicular rocks 120 feet in height, with a border of dwarf spruce at top. At one corner a little exit among broken masses of rock carries off the superfluous water; the depth near the centre of the cavity is about 14 feet. On leaving Harbour Grace, Captain Robinson observes, 'I have been much pleased with my visit to this port. The harbour is good, and though the space between the end of the bar and the north shore is rather narrow, a large ship, well handled, may beat through or back and fill in and out with the tide. Approaching the town from the northward you pass a large house surrounded by some considerable trees, which has an English appearance; as has also the little town, with its parsonage in the centre of a pretty garden, and weather-beaten church, bearing an antique, un-Newfoundlandish air.'

The Cape of St. Francis, the eastern boundary of Conception Bay, is distant seven leagues from St. John's Harbour; four leagues lower is Torbay, a fishing station; and three leagues further is St. John's. The harbour is one of the best in the island, being formed between two mountains, the eastern points of which leave an entrance, called the Narrows.

From the circumstance of the harbour being only accessible by one very large ship at a time, and from the numerous fortifications and batteries erected for its protection, St. John's is a place of considerable strength: the Narrows, which is the only assailable part, is so well guarded that any vessel attempting to force an entrance would be inevitably sunk. There is a signal post on the top of a lofty hill, on the right of the entrance of the Narrows, which telegraphs to the town the arrival of every vessel that passes, where from, and the length of passage. There are about twelve fathoms water in the middle of the channel, with tolerably good anchorage ground. The most lofty perpendicular precipices rise to a considerable height upon both sides, but the southern shore has rather the greater altitude, only from a comparison with the opposite rocks. There is a light shown every night at Fort Amherst on the left side of the entrance, where there is also a signal post, whence the ships that pass are hailed and signals made to the hill before-mentioned, which repeats them to the Government House and the Town: other batteries of greater strength appear towering above the rocky eminences towards the north. At about two-thirds of the distance between the entrance, and, what may properly be termed the harbour itself, there lies a dangerous shelf, called the Pancake, opposite the Chain Rock, so named from a chain which extends across the strait at that place, to prevent the admission of any hostile fleet. Mariners on entering the place ought to beware of approaching too near the rocks, on the larboard-hand inside the light-house point. In addition to the fortifications already noticed, there are several other strong fortresses upon the heights around the town, so as to render the place perfectly secure against any sudden attack.

Fort Townshend is situated immediately over the town, and was the usual residence of the governor.* Fort William is more towards the north; and there is also a small battery perched on the top of a single pyramidical mount, called the Crow's Nest.

The S.E. limits of St. John's Bay is formed by Cape Spear, about four miles from the Narrows. Petty Harbour is a fishing station of some importance, as is also the Bay of Bulls about seven leagues from the mouth of the harbour. This last is difficult of access on account of some sunken rocks, but once in vessels are landlocked and will ride in safety. About 30 miles from St. John's is Cape Broyle Harbour, and Ferryland; these with Aquafort, Fermews and Renews Harour all fishing stations are the only settlements of any consequence on this part of the coast as far as Trepassey Bay.

Cape Race from the S.E. point of Newfoundland, in 46.43. N. latitude, and 52.49. W. longitude. About 20 leagues to the S.E. of which are the Virgins or Cape Race rocks, so much dreaded by mariners;† at the same distance to the westward are two points frequently mistaken for Cape Race in approaching the land from the southward. From the latter, called on this account Mistaken Point, to Cape Ray the coast is indented by harbours and coves, and also lined with a vast number of small islands, and here the fishing is carried on to a great extent, the soundings 50 or 60 leagues from the shore never exceeding 100 fathoms.

---

* During the government of Sir Thomas Cochrane a new house, offices, &c. have been erected for the accommodation of His Excellency, the first estimate for which was under *nine thousand pounds,* but there is reason to believe the actual cost of the buildings amounts to little less, if not full, fifty thousand pounds!! A precious legacy for successive governors, and to the colony a monument of extravagance and folly.

† The Virgin rocks have been recently surveyed by one of H. M. vessels and their position accurately laid down. There is said to be four fathoms water on the shoalest, on which however, in bad weather, a vessel would soon be dashed to pieces.

Trepassey Bay (formerly called Abram Trepaza), which has a large secure harbour and excellent anchorage, lies about seven leagues north west of Cape Race, Biscay Bay being to the north east, and Sailing Bay to the north west. Six miles from the latter is Cape Pine, and further, north west, Cape Freels and Blackhead, leading to St. Mary's Bay. A considerable fishery is carried on in the coves and harbours indenting this bay, which receives the Salmon River. Colinet Harbour is separated from Conception Bay at Holy Rood, by an isthmus only four or five leagues broad.

Placentia Bay, which is about sixty miles deep and forty-five broad, lies between Cape St. Mary and Cape Rouge, which are fifteen leagues apart. It is very spacious, with several rugged islands near its head. The port and town of Placentia lie on the eastern side; and the chief harbour, which can only be entered by one ship at a time, affords anchorage for 150 vessels. North Harbour is situated at the upper extremity of Placentia Bay, the western side of which contains many harbours, the principal of which are Marasheen Island, Ragged Island, and Mortier's Rocks.*

May Point terminates the peninsula which separates Placentia Bay from Fortune Bay. From May Point to Cape La

---

* From the head of Placentia Bay to Trinity Bay, there is a small low isthmus, not more than three miles in length, across which the fishermen during the time the French had possession, hauled their skiffs over ways laid for the purpose; it is this isthmus which connects the peninsula of Avalon with the main body of the island. The French paid much attention to their settlement on the E. side of Placentia Bay, which they strongly fortified with the hope of driving the English entirely from the fisheries of Newfoundland.

Hune is seventeen leagues, and in this place lies Fortune Bay (sixty to seventy miles deep, and twenty to thirty broad), which receives several rivers from the island lakes, and contains many harbours, the principal of which is Fortune Harbour, on the eastern side. St. Pierre and Miquelon Islets, which our *wise* statesmen ceded to France in 1814, lie off the mouth of Fortune Bay; they are high and rugged. St. Peter's has a harbour which, is the rendezvous of the French ships, and the residence of the Governor. Along the south side, from Cape La Hune, are several bays and islands named after some striking incidents; thus, to the eastward, are Devil's Bay, Bay of Rencounter, Mast Head Cape, Burgio Island, &c.

Cape Ray forms the north east entrance of the River St. Lawrence, from whence to Anguille, or Eel Cape, the coast is wild and dangerous, having but one harbour called Little Harbour, about five miles from Cape Ray; the Great Cod river disembogues itself between those two capes. Round Eel Cape the coast trends to the N.E. as far as St. George's Harbour, which lies in a deep bay of the same name into which several rivers emerging from the lakes in the interior empty themselves. To the N.W. of St. George's harbour is an isthmus called Port au Port; from this part attempts have been made to explore the interior of the island with greater success than elsewhere, and it is found to be mountainous and to abound in rivers, extensive lakes, and grassy plains.

Bay of Islands is formed of three arms through which the rivers empty themselves. One of these, called the Humber, is the most considerable yet discovered, its course having been traced for 114 miles to the north-westward, where it issues from a cape of ten leagues in length. In this bay are several islands, named Pearl, Tweed, Harbour Island, &c.

From Bonne Bay, which has also rivers communicating with the lakes inland to Point Rich, there is no harbour but that called Ingornachoix Bay, which contains Hawke's Harbour and Port Saunders. To the north, round Point Rich, is Saint John's Bay, which receives the waters of Castor's

River. Beyond Point Ferolle, the northern boundary of Saint John's Bay, are a few inconsiderable inlets along the straits of Belleisle, which separate Newfoundland from the adjoining coast of Labrador, and are in length about 50 miles by 12 broad, the coast is not indented. Cape Norman, 20 leagues beyond Point Ferrole, is the N.W. point of Newfoundland, and has on its east side a large bay called Pistolet Bay, bounded by Burnt Cape. We next come to Quirpon Island and Harbour, the northern point of Newfoundland, with Griquet Bay and Saint Anthony's Harbour. Hare Bay is a deep gulph, the bottom of which intersects the island for two-thirds of its breadth at this point, branching off into innumerable bays and coves, sheltered by lofty hills. From this harbour to White Bay, and thence to Cape St. John, the coast is indented at short distances by commodious and much frequented harbours, (Packet Harbour is the southerly limited station on the north east shore where the French were allowed to catch and cure their fish, and from which the English are now *excluded.)*

The Bay of Exploits, which is of great extent, contains a vast number of Islands, and a thriving settlement called Twilingate. The river Exploits, which connects the Red Indian Lake with the ocean is about 70 miles long; its navigation is obstructed by several rapids, some of which run at the rate of ten miles an hour. There are important salmon fisheries carried on in both these bays and rivers. Gander Bay is much of the same description, and has also a flourishing settlement.

From Cape St. John to Cape Freels, the whole coast is one uninterrupted continuation of ledges, shallows, islands and rocks; but affording excellent fishing grounds.

Bonavista Cape and Bay contains several islands, the most valuable of which are Green Pond Islands. It has also many small bays, such as Indian, Loggerhead, and Bloody Bay; besides Barrow Harbour, Keels-King's Cove and Bonavista, and several other bays and harbours uninhabited.

South of Bonavista is Catalina Bay, containing Ragged

Harbour, which concludes the circuit of the island; of the interior it may be said that lakes, rocks, marshes and extensive alluvial savannahs, or plains, with occasional elevations form its general features. There are also some mountains, but of their actual position, extent or height we as yet know nothing.

Labrador Coast.—We know yet less of this vast wild and sterile region than of the adjacent island of Newfoundland to whose Government it belongs. It may be said to extend from 50 to the 61st degree of north latitude, and from 56 (on the Atlantic) to 78 (on Hudson's Bay) west longitude, the prevailing features being rocks, swamps and mountains.

Previous to entering the straits of Belleisle, there are several good harbours on a rocky shore, but in the straits the coast is iron bound. Nullatarlok Bay, in 59 north latitude, is surrounded by high mountains which are covered with moss, alder, birch, and various shrubs and plants, and when visited by the Moravian Missionaries* in July, the valleys were grassy and enamelled with a great variety of flowers. The rocks were slaty, easily splitting into plates of from four to eight feet square. At Nachvak Bay the sea was clear of ice in the middle of July, and the magnificent mountains around afforded to the missionaries a most enchanting prospect. Oppernavik lying between the 60 and 61st north latitude, is not far distant from Cape Chudleigh, where the coast which was hitherto N. now trends to the S.S.W. forming Ungava Bay. The river Kangertluksoak, in lat. 58.57 N. is about 140 miles S.S.W of Cape Chudleigh. The estuary of the Koksoak lies in 58.36 N. lat. at the distance of about 650 miles from the Moravian station Okkak, and is as broad as the Thames at Gravesend.

---

* These excellent and truly Christian people have several settlements on the inclement shores of Labrador; the principal station is at Nain on the north shore to which the brethren send a vessel every year laden with provisions, &c. At Nain, there are four missionaries; Okkak, three missionaries; Hebron, five missionaries, and Hopedale, four missionaries. The total number of brethren is twenty-nine; and there are 895 Esquimaux converts of whom about 320 are communicants. I most earnestly recommend the Moravian mission to the support of every Christian—of every philanthropist—and every man whose heart beats high on witnessing noble efforts for the enlightenment of the most degraded portion of our species. Nothing but the purest Christianity could enable the Moravian missionaries to dwell in Labrador. (See Climate).

Some distance up the river is a bay surrounded on all sides by gently rising ground, well wooded with trees of moderate size. A fine slope extends for about half a mile, bounded on each extremity by a hill. The land is described by the Moravians as level and dry, well watered by several rivulets issuing from the woods, in which were found various European plants and flowers,—different kinds of shrubs, such as junipers, currants, &c. and grass and trees in abundance. The missionaries were informed that further west no wood grows along the coast. This is the only obtainable information of the Labrador coast, whose geology is thus described in the document with which I have been favoured by the Geographical Society.

GEOLOGY.—The prevailing rock on the Labrador coast is gneis. On this at Lanse à Loup, a bed of old red sandstone is super-ground, about 200 feet thick, and extending above half a mile inland. Here also, as on every other part of the coast of Labrador visited by the Favorite, the appearance of the cliffs, and of the land near them, and the rolled masses inland which have evidently been exposed to the action of the sea, seem to prove that this has considerably receded. The sandstone is generally red and white, in alternate stripes, and presents a remarkable mural front to the sea. Near the surface it was strongly marked with iron. The whole of the rock was composed of white quartz and yellow felspar; and the grains were generally as fine as oatmeal, though occasionally coarser, even to the extent of half an inch in diameter. Both coarse and fine bear marks of being a mechanical deposit, being perfectly distinct, without the least appearance of amalgamation; only a few exceptions occurring to this remark.

Over the red sandstone was a thin stratum of red compact felspar, containing vegetable impressions, and also horizontal. Above this were varieties of secondary limestone, arranged in parallel strata several feet thick, and full of shells. Detached masses of primitive limestone were also found; and a few miles from the shore the secondary formations generally disappeared, leaving gneis and mica slate on the surface.

North of Cape Charles on the Labrador coast the land falls back to the westward, and the shore changes its character, becoming shoal and running off in flats; whereas to the southward it is bold and abrupt. The prevailing rock, however, is still gneis, containing numerous veins of granite, from a few inches to many feet in thickness, the constituent parts being highly crystallised plates of grey mica four or five inches in diameter, very transparent quartz, and finely reticulated white felspar. The diameter and dip of the gneis rock is here, as elsewhere on the coast, to the N.W., and at an angle of nearly 65 degrees. It is coarse and dark, hornblende taking the place of mica; and frequently very light greyish felspar forming the chief constituent. Where this occurs, the face of the hill has a remarkable spotted appearance. On one of the islands which here skirt the coast, a large bed of primitive greenstone was found, forming a range of hills resting on the gneis, and appearing to have the same direction. On the western part of these islands also the gneis gives place to mica slate, this commencing beyond the above mentioned range of greenstone, which appears to mark the line of demarcation between them. The mica slate then predominates through all the islands and shores examined to the westward of this point:—viz. to the Mealy Mountains in Sandwich Bay, a distance of about 35 miles. In some places crystals of garnet are very abundant in it: and in others considerable beds of granite were found, of confused appearance, and in which quartz and felspar predominated. The Mealy Mountains are the highest land on this coast, and were computed to be about 1484 feet high, covered nearly to the top with wood notwithstanding the severity of the climate. They are of mica slate, with a dark, fine-grained formation of the same, resembling basalt, at their base. The general rock is coarse grained. At the foot of these mountains were also found beds eight and ten feet thick, and large rolled masses, of a remarkable conglomerate rock, of which the basis was composed of grains of mica, quartz, and felspar; and the imbedded masses were large rounded pebbles of quartz, mica slate, felspar, horneblende, granite, and gneis. The whole was so hard as to be with difficulty broken, striking fire under the hammer. The imbedded fragments were all water-worn.*

The geology of the contiguous island of Newfoundland is of the same features as that on the Labrador coast. The former abounds, it is said, with minerals of various sorts. The oldest inhabitants assert, that Conception Bay contains mines of several sorts, at the head of Chapel Cove there is a coal mine, a lime kiln was erected in that neighbourhood some years back and worked with tolerable success. There is said to be an iron mine on the northern side of Belleisle, and another at Harbour Grace; and many of them affirm that there is a copper mine near St. John's, which has actually been worked by Cornish miners brought out for that purpose. There is also a quantity of that mineral called marcasite, copperas stone, and horse gold, (and which some of the earlier discoverers mistook for the genuine metal) found about Catalina Harbour. Coal has been found on the banks of the Humber, and there are excellent gypsum quarries near Cape Ray. Although a large part of the island consists of plains studded with rocks and termed '*barrens*,' there is a considerable extent of alluvial soil capable of growing wheat and other grains. Springs of fresh water everywhere abound, and the island is well adapted for the pasturage of horned cattle on an extensive scale.

Climate.—The climate of Newfoundland varies according to the locale of the island whether north or south, and the weather although severe, is less fierce than that of Lower Canada, while during a long winter the brilliancy of the Aurora Borealis and the splendid lustre of the moon and stars give peculiar beauty to the atmosphere. The most remarkable feature connected with Newfoundland is the fogs on its banks and neighbouring shores.

---

* The current sets generally, perhaps ten months out of twelve, to the southward along the coast! the tides rise six feet to the northward; about four to the southward. The prevailing winds are from W. S. W. to N. W.; there is less fog than further south, and the Straits of Belleisle were frozen over.

The fogs of the gulf of St. Lawrence, are attributed to the *coldness* of the gulf waters, which is believed to be constant a few feet below the surface as well as at great depths; every gale of wind brings this cold water to the surface, by which the temperature of the air is reduced below the dew point at which suspended vapours become visible and precipitated. Those on the banks of Newfoundland are most probably caused by the cold deep water flowing from the Poles to the Equator, being forced to the surface there in consequence of the interruption given by the banks to its course towards the southward. The surface water on the great bank is many degrees colder than the surface of the neighbouring sea, and much less than that of the gulf stream which is within a short distance.

The fogs on the banks of Newfoundland, and even in the gulf of St. Lawrence are sometimes so dense that in fine, almost calm weather, with the sun shining over head, two vessels pass each other unseen, while the voices of persons talking can be heard from either ship. The fog appears to lie on the surface of the water, for when near land, an observer from the mast head may descry it quite distinctly, while on deck no object within a few yards distance is visible. The fogs are not generally attended with rain but the decks are often kept wet and the higher masts and rigging collects the condensed moisture of the atmosphere in large drops.

In the early part of summer when the waters have not acquired a temperature approaching that of the air, a peculiar mirage is observable off Newfoundland, and in the gulf of St. Lawrence; during its early existence the line of trees with which the hills are covered seem raised much above the level of the rest, resembling a lofty hedge row; this, however, is soon lost, as all the trees apparently attain the same height, giving the appearance of an immense table stretching from hill to hill; the shores in the meantime assume the semblance of a great wall and the island seems girt with a similar inclosure or bounded with precipices all round; their tops also look flat like tables, and the small islands often assume a flower pot shape. Dr. Kelly observed one instance in the river St. Lawrence, where the islands of Bic and Bicquette appeared to join—their wooded tops to meet, leaving an arch beneath which the waters seemed to flow. On the beach the spray seems to rise in foam to the tops of these imaginary cliffs, while the houses, &c. attain a similar height. Ships, according to their distance, present different elevations—sometimes rising to twice their real height—at others the masts reach only a few feet from the deck; sometimes the upper sails seem double—a second set being seen at a considerable height above the first—while again a second vessel's hull, sails and all is seen above the first; but in no instance is inversion observed, and the object thus refracted is always visible to the naked eye.

The longevity of the inhabitants is the best proof of the salubrity of Newfoundland, in no country is old age attended with greater bodily vigour and mental animation. There are instances of fishermen 100 years of age being actively employed in the arduous duties of their calling.

On the coast of Labrador the winter is extremely severe, the thermometer often falling 30° below the freezing point, and although the houses of the Moravian Missionaries are heated by large cast iron stoves, the windows and walls are all the winter covered with ice, and the bed clothes freeze to the walls; rum is frozen in the air as rapidly as water, and rectified spirits soon become thick like oil. From December to June the sea is so completely frozen over that no open water is to be seen. Some of the missionaries ventured once in February to visit some Esquimaux 40 miles distant, and although wrapped in furs they were nearly destroyed; their eyelids froze together in such a manner that they were continually obliged to pull them asunder, and by constant rubing prevent their closing; one of them had his hands frozen and swollen like bladders. The few summer months on this coast are extremely hot, the thermometer rising to 86° of Fahrenheit, when swarms of musquitoes infest the air; the climate is not, however, insalubrious.

Animal Kingdom.—Of the animals some are of European extraction, the others are native, and except the dog so celebrated* common to all the northern regions of British America: the domestic animals appear to thrive well in summer, but in a great measure depend on their owners for subsistence through the winter. Among the wild animals deer are the most valued on account of their size, number and utility; these being undisturbed in the interior multiply exceedingly. There are also bears, beavers, otters, foxes, hares and martens found in great abundance, and furnish profitable employment to the hunters and furriers.

It is said that Newfoundland contains none of these venomous animals or insects which infest other countries, except the gnat, a *mosquito* which during the summer months is extremely troublesome in or near the woods. Domestic poultry succeeds very well; land and water wild fowl are found in great abundance, particularly bustards, wild geese and wild or eider ducks; partridges, snipes, plovers, curlews and blackbirds are also in great abundance, as well as eagles, kites, hawks, ravens, and jays.

The partridges are like ptarmagans, (of an excellent flavour) larger than those in Europe, and always perfectly white in winter. The most remarkable of the sea birds which visit the coast of Newfoundland are, the lord and lady of the teal kind; the saddle-back, gull, tinker, razor-bill, the loon, whabby, and ice bird.

Besides the great staple of the island, fish, (see commerce) the numerous lakes and ponds which abound produce divers kinds of excellent trout and eels of a great size; the lobsters are uncommonly large and equally good, and the muscles better flavoured than in Europe. There are no oysters, but lance, herrings, mackarel and salmon are in great abundance, besides these, place, sole, hallibut, and thornback are found on the coast. The capelin, which is perhaps the most delicious fish in the world, arrives periodically in such shoals as to change the colour of the sea, near the coves and beaches, and two persons may easily fill a common sized boat in a couple of hours. This fish remains on the coast about six weeks, and is considered the best bait for cod. The herrings also arrive in the spring and autumn in prodigious shoals.

---

* The genuine black Newfoundland dog, so sagacious and so faithful, is becoming very scarce in the island.

Potatoes and cabbages are the most valuable productions of the island, growing in plots or gardens attached to the fisherman's houses. Turnips, carrots, parsnips, peas, radishes and most garden roots yield abundantly. Red, black and white currants, gooseberries and strawberries grow in great perfection—and a smaller kind of strawberry is found wild in the woods; raspberries grow everywhere, and that species of cherry called the Kentish comes to great perfection; other sorts as well as damsons grow abundantly in favourable seasons, besides these apples and pears are sometimes raised in perfection.

The plains are almost covered with low stunted bushes which bear a great variety of wild berries. The snake root, capilaire and *wisha capucoa*, are indigenous, when in blossom the latter plant is beautiful. It is made by the inhabitants into a decoction and used after the manner of tea, and said to be extremely wholesome in spring. Another remarkable plant found in the woods is the *Suracinia*, a full description of which is given in Dr. Thornton's Temple of Flora. Sarsaparilla is also found in the island.

The swamps abound with a great variety of reeds and flowers, many of the latter extremely beautiful, such as wild roses, violets, &c. but the season for enjoying them is short, for they all come together and last but a few weeks, which gives rise to the saying common in Newfoundland "a short feast and a long famine."*

---

* The timber grown on the Island though generally of no great magnitude, is rendered very useful for the purposes of the fishery, and vessels of considerable size, varying from 60 to 200 tons each are built chiefly with native wood. The Juniper (or Hec-ma-tic) Witch Hazel, Black-birch and black spruce are the most esteemed for these purposes,—the common fir is not esteemed for building, but very well adapted for casks and other common uses in the fishery.

Kelp is extremely abundant all round the coast, and with other sea weeds is used for manure. The Zoophyta or animal flowers forming the link between the animal and vegetable kingdoms, may also be frequently met with.

POPULATION.—In consequence of the extensive fisheries carried on along its coasts, the population of Newfoundland necessarily fluctuates, and it is difficult to obtain an exact census. In 1806 the number of mouths were estimated at 26,505. I have obtained two more recent censuses, the one for 1822 from the House of Commons Library, the other for 1827-8 from the Colonial Office.

Population of Newfoundland in 1822-3, and in 1827-8.

Districts.	1822-3.			1827–8.			
	Males.	Females.	Total.[*]	Males.	Females.	Total.	Representatives.
St. John's, North	8014	4995	13009	8958	6207	15165	3
Conception Bay	11130	7670	18800	10271	7588	17859	4
Trinity	2517	1784	4301	3017	2136	5153	1
Bonavista..............	2500	1678	4178	2684	1987	4671	1
Twillingate and Fogo ..	1830	975	2805	2181	1366	3547	1
Bay Bulls..............	445	367	812	650	490	1140	1
Ferryland..............	699	607	1306	1151	825	1976	
Trepassy and St. Mary's	230	192	422	496	351	847	1
Placentia	2217	924	3141	2017	785	2802	1
Burin	1134	524	1658	1512	608	2120	1
Fortune Bay............	1030	695	1725	1680	1128	2808	1
	31746	20411	52157	34617	23471	58088	15
Add for persons distributed along many distant parts of the coast, which those taking the census could not visit						2000	
						60088	

Kings troops, 340.[*]

In 1822, Marriages, 516; Births, 1675; Deaths, 735. In 1827, Marriages, 442; Births, 1879; Deaths, 696.[†]

A more complete census than either of the foregoing was taken in 1825, and for which I am indebted along with other documents to the Firm of Robinson, Brooking & Co.[‡] It is thought that in all the southern districts the population has *decreased* since the peace, but in the neighbourhood of St.

[*] Supposed to be underrated.

[†] It will be readily conceived by the great disproportion in number, of births over the deaths, how rapidly the population is increasing.

[‡] Mr. Brooking is of opinion that the population is now not far from 75,000.

John's, where the soil is more fertile, and where there is a more abundant stock of capital afloat, population has increased.*

Population of Newfoundland, as per census taken in the year 1825.

Districts.	Masters.	Men Servants.	Mistresses.	Women Servants.	Children under 15.	Directors.	Total.	Of the foregoing Protestants.
St. John's............	1842	1461	1819	565	5631	2767	14025	4600
Bay Bulls	98	104	93	38	446	20	793	56
Ferryland	243	116	232	15	708	184	1498	167
Trepassy & St. Mary's	Not distinguished.						800	400
Placentias............	368	1400	318	145	1440	201	3872	2900
Burin and Mortier....	144	574	107	93	421	—	1339	676
St. Lawrence	39	136	37	24	129	—	365	100
Fortune Bay..........	715	810	663	334	1484	317	4323	4000
Conception Bay	1420	3770	1390	2355	5990	1701	16626	8300
Trinity Bay	765	740	769	113	1100	15	3502	3000
Bonavista and Greenspond	228	1426	317	504	1856	180	4511	3384
Fogo and Twillingate	269	1000	466	24	999	347	3105	2300
Total	6131	11537	6211	4210	20204	5732	54759	29877

Allowing for passengers, 960. the total would be 55719.

The marriages within the year were 500, the births 1800, and the deaths 750.

When Newfoundland was first visited after the general discovery of the continent of America, it was found to contain two distinct races of men—the one termed *Red Indian*,† the other the Esquimaux; both are now almost extinct, the former perhaps entirely so, as recriminating hostilities were waged between them and the early settlers, who shot and speared each other whenever an occasion presented itself,‡ the narration of which would unnecessarily swell the bulk of this history without attracting the attention of the general reader.

From an interesting female of the Red Indians, named

---

* The number of French *on our own coast* of Newfoundland, and *from which* thanks to the supineness of the British Government, *Englishmen are* excluded, is said to amount to 12,000.

† While these sheets were preparing for the press a report reached me of the appearance of some of the Red Indians at a creek in Exploits Bay during the past summer, but their number was small.

‡ The destruction of the Red Indians was not owing solely to the European, but in fact, mainly to the exterminating war carried on against the former by the Mic-Mac Indians, who arrived in the island, in considerable numbers, from Nova Scotia and Cape Breton.

Mary March, who was taken to St. John's after her husband was shot at the Bay of Exploits, in 1818, a vocabulary of the language used by the aborigines was collected by Capt. Hercules Robinson before referred to—the most prominent words of which were as follow :—

Arms, memayet. *Arrow*, dogemat.

Boy, bukashamesh. *Breast*, begomot. *Boat* or *vessel*, adothe. *Blood*, izzobauth. *Bite*, bashudite. *Body*, haddabothie. *Back*, possont.

Clothes, ihingyam. *Codfish*, bobboosoret. *Cat*, abidesook. *Canoe*, japathook. *Come hither*, kooret. *Cold*, moidewsee. *Chin*, toun.

Deer, osweet. *Dog*, mammasmeet. *Duck*, boodowit. *Dancing*, budiseet.

Eye, givinya. *Egg*, debine. *Eat*, odvit. *Eyebrow*, marmeuck. *Elbow*, moocus. *Ear*, mooshaman.

Fire, woodrat. *Feathers*, abobidress.

Girl, emamooset. *Go out*, enano.

Hand, memet. *Hair*, dronna. *House*, mammateek. *Heart*, begodor. *Husband*, zathrook. *Head*, keauthut gonothin. *Hatchet*, thingaya.

Ice, ozeru. *Indian (red)*, bœothick. *Iron*, mowazeenite.

Knee, hodamishit. *Kiss*, widumite.

Leg, aduse. *Lip*, coish. *Lie down*, bituwaite. *Leaves*, madyna.

Man, bukashaman. *Mouth*, mamesook. *Moon*, kius *and* washewiush.

Nose, geen. *Nails*, quish. *Neck* and *throat*, iedesheet.

Oil, emet.

Rain, bathue. *Rat*, gadgemish.

Shoes, moosin. *Smoke*, besdic. *Seal*, bedesook. *Spoon*, adadiminte. *Sleep*, isedoweet. *Sword*, bedisoni. *Salmon*, wasemook. *Swimming*, thoowidgee. *Singing*, awoodet *Shoulders*, momezemethon. *Sorrow*, corrasoob.

Teeth, bofomet outhermayet. *Tickle*, kaduishnite. *Thank you*, thine. *Tongue*, memasuck. *Thunder*, barodiisick. *Thumb*, pooeth.

Woman, amamoose. *Water*, ebautho. *Watch*, ruis. *Wife*, osuk. *Walk*, woothyat. *Wind*, gidgeathue. *Wolf*, moisamadrook. *Wood*, adiab.

NUMBERS.—*One*, gathet. *Two*, adasic. *Three*, shedsic. *Four*, abodoesic. *Five*, nijick. *Six*, bigadosic. *Seven*, odosook. *Eight*, odoosook. *Nine*, yeoth odue. *Ten*, theant.

The Esquimaux, who are thinly scattered on the Labrador coast, are similar to the Greenlanders, the language of the latter affording a dialect for the former; in summer they live in tents prepared like those of the Greenlanders, but in winter their habitations are constructed in a different manner: chusing a large drift of snow, the Esquimaux digs a hole in it corresponding with the dimensions of the intended house; pieces of snow, three feet long, two in breadth, and one foot thick, are then cut and placed in the form of an arch over the hole; instead of a window an aperture is cut in the arch, and a slab of clear ice admits sufficient light; the entrance to the dwelling is long, winding and very low, and another slab of thick ice forms the door. In the middle of the house is an elevation of snow 20 inches high, covered with skins and used as the sleeping place. Such is the extraordinary construction of an Esquimaux's dwelling for nine months of the year.

Every reader is acquainted with the Esquimaux sledges, drawn by dogs, who are attached by thongs of unequal lengths to a horizontal bar, an old dog leading the way ten or twenty paces a-head directed by the driver's whip, which is often 24 feet long! It is not a little singular that when one of the dogs in harness receives a lash, he generally bites his neighbour, and the bite then goes round.

It is very probable that the number of the Esquimaux on the Labrador coast, notwithstanding the exertions of the philanthropic Moravians are rapidly decreasing.

GOVERNMENT.—The island affairs are administered by a House of Assembly, consisting of 15 members, chosen by the people,* to which is added a Legislative and Executive Council, after the manner of Nova Scotia, and therefore requiring no details.

---

* The qualification for an Elector is universal household suffrage—that of a Representative—being a Householder of two years standing.

The laws are in English and administered by Circuit Courts. There is no Militia in the island, and the Police are few in number.

FINANCE.—The revenue is derived from Custom duties amounting to about 15,000*l.* per annum, and licenses 1000*l.*; the receipts and expenditure, together with the Parliamentary grant (now abolished) were for a series of years thus:—

Years.	Revenue.			Expenditure.		
	Gross Revenue.	Parliamentary Grants.	Total.	Civil.	Military.	Total.
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1822	9174		9174	11960	11851	23811
1823	14296		14296	11750	14061	25811
1824	12679					
1825	12447		12447			18552
1826	14793	10821	25614			30260
1827	18843	11451	29494	30025		30025
1828	15666	11500	27166	26092		26092
1829	14554	11261	25615	25303		25303
1830	14750	11261	26011	27671		27671
1831	17956	11261	29217	29376		29376
1832	13225					
1833	15782					
1834						27000

The disbursement was in 1831—

Civil Department.—9594*l.* including 3000*l.* salary of the Governor; 700*l.* Chief Secretary; 300*l.* Surveyor-General; 300*l.* Colonial Agent, and 4498*l.* Customs establishment.

Judicial Department.—6,225*l.* including Chief Justice's salary 1280*l.*; two Puisne do. 700*l.* each; Attorney-General, 450*l.*; Sheriff, 513*l.*; Clerk of the Supreme Court, 400*l.*; Judge of the Labrador Court,* 700*l.*; Clerk and Sheriff of do. 350*l.*; Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court, 500*l.*

Police Establishment.—1000*l.* namely, Chief Magistrate, 360*l.*; two Police do. 320*l.*; and nine Constables, 320*l.*

---

* The Labrador Court was abolished by an Act of the Colonial Legislature, in the present year.

Ecclesiastical Establishment.—440*l.* of which the Archdeacon receives 300*l.* The remainder is made up with contingencies in the Civil, Judicial and other departments. The island is now required to defray its whole expenditure without any Parliamentary grant, but before such conditions were instantaneously carried into effect reduction should have been made in the offices and salaries named in England; or, the people of the colony who are now required to bear all the burthens, should have been allowed to make out their expenditure according to their means.

COMMERCE—SHIPPING.—Newfoundland has been rightly considered as a most important colony by reason of its valuable fisheries, and the hardy race of seamen who are trained up in that useful pursuit. It would be beyond the limits assigned me to go far back into the trade of this colony; my object is to show its present condition, and for this purpose a few of the latter years is sufficient.

The following return shows the progress since 1822.*

Years.	Inwards from								Outwards to							
	Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States.		Total.		Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States.		Total.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1822	297	38167	274	20818	178	22037	749	81022	146	17457	281	24299	321	38859	748	80615
1823	289	39813	254	21015	201	23650	753	84478	116	12238	272	25725	353	42569	741	80532
1826	279	35196	295	24594	277	33316	851	93406	171	19770	326	30557	328	40223	825	90550
1827	279	37595	268	22417	239	30368	786	90380	164	20182	311	33114	291	35667	776	88963
1829	275	38608	319	27507	197	24915	791	91030	147	17766	350	36544	278	34883	775	89193
1830	286	39856	321	26363	221	28204	828	94423	158	19054	357	37610	284	35718	799	92382
1831	274	37577	385	30643	218	20349	877	96569	181	21764	432	43159	223	27575	836	92498
1832	268	36265	362	27881	215	25783	845	89929	167	20221	430	39113	199	25111	796	84445
1833	251	35171	419	33287	222	26784	892	95242	151	18515	450	42327	244	30118	845	90960

---

* The falling off in the tonnage and consequently in the fisheries, since the French and American have frequented our coasts, is thus seen:

	Imports.			Exports.		
Years.	Ships.	Tons.	Men.	Ships.	Tons.	Men.
1815	930	126562	7163	880	122653	6920
1816	763	101675	5769	788	103633	5981
1817	716	93803	5394	735	93570	5422
1818	560	70963	4012	465	61768	3382
1820	638	87114	5005	719	82360	4792

A more detailed view of the shipping employed with different countries as transmitted to the Custom House is thus shown:—

	Year ended 5th January, 1833.*						Year ended 5th January, 1832.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men
United Kingdom	245	34322	1969	150	18280	1110	257	34704	2024	164	19728	1203
Guernsey and Jersey	6	849	53	1	235	12	11	1561	103	3	493	33
British West Indies	54	5490	356	73	7796	503	54	5605	379	71	7821	515
British North America....	363	27522	1535	371	33748	1867	308	22276	1158	355	30871	1595
Foreign Europe } British vessels ..	132	16276	1017	183	22137	1413	159	19995	1413	173	21500	1333
Foreign Europe } Foreign vessels	5	565	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	336	14
United States. } British vessels ..	68	7938	451	29	3515	206	50	5146	279	21	2330	137
United States. } Foreign vessels ..	5	849	42	—	—	—	3	409	14	1	73	4
Madeira.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	163	10	1	102	6
Azores	5	458	27	6	458	26	1	70	5	1	70	4
Brazils	2	415	23	23	3896	225	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gibraltar	2	275	14	6	789	44	—	—	—	4	421	26
St. Pierre	3	112	12	3	112	12	—	—	—	—	—	—
Porto Rico	2	171	13	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total....	892	95842	5555	845	90960	5418	845	82922	5385	812	16355	5021

St. John's, the capital of the island, has the largest share of the shipping—the returns for the last two years were—

	1834.						1833.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.
	708	79320	4404	647	75270	4226	579	62017	3405	527	59040	3072
Of the above the trade with the United Kingdom was—												
	177	26736	1448	95	11702	698	130	19256	1065	72	8692	505
With the British West Indies—												
	58	6356	391	77	9333	585	49	4862	317	64	6752	434
With British North America in British vessels—												
	256	18568	1065	287	30602	1567	258	20084	1032	265	24222	1247
With the United States—												
Brit. ves	54	6654	302	24	2453	144	55	6207	341	19	2134	119
For. ves	16	2463	111	1	156	7	5	849	42	2	346	16

The remainder of the trade is divided with Guernsey and Jersey, Gibraltar, Madeira, Azores, Brazils, Havannah, St. Thomas, Porto Rico, &c.

---

* The returns from the outports for (the year 1833 ending 5 January) 1834 had not arrived at St. John's in time to be transmitted to the Commissioners of the Customs in London, owing to the lateness of the ice in the harbour.

There is a considerable portion of shipping belonging to Newfoundland and registered in the island,—I have only the following years.

Colonial shipping tonnage belonging to and registered at Newfoundland—

Years.	Tons.	Years.	Tons.	Years.	Tons.
1826	20548	1828	25385	1830	29465
1827	22105	1829	27319	1831	

We may now proceed to examine the extent of the fisheries, and first with regard to the quantity caught and exported at several intervals. In 1790 the export of fish from the island was, quintals 656,000; in 1800, do. 382,000. The following is a consecutive return laid before Parliament in 1828, and its value is enhanced by specifying the countries to which the fish were exported:—

Fish caught and exported from Newfoundland.—Periods ending 10th of October in each year.

	1804	1805	1806	1807	1808	1809	1810	1811	1812	1813	1814	1815	1816
Fish made,—quintals....	—	406314	—	520552	478765	677761	No specific returns.	618494	709163	816000	865132	866580	8192
Cod fish exported to ..													
Spain, Portugal and Italy	354661	377293	433918	262366	154069	326781		611960	545451	706939	768010	952116	770693
British Europe	189320	65979	84241	130400	208254	292068		139561	67020	50678	55721	46116	59341
West Indies ..	55998	81488	100936	103418	115677	133359		152184	91867	119354	97249	159233	176603
Brit. America	18167	22776	32555	23541	40874	41894		18621	4121	14389	24712	24608	37443
United States	43131	77983	116159	155085	56658	16117		1214	..	..	..	588	2545
Brazils	..	..	..	..	..	..		..	2600	..	2049	—	—
Tot. Cod fish quintals..	661277	625919	772809	674810	576132	810219	884470	923540	711059	891360	947811	1180661	1046626
Salmon exported to ..													
British market tierces	..	609	..	2303	..	3337	..	2323	2494	2910	2247	1066	1551
Foreign Ditto	..	1307	..	1166	..	727	..	371	337	827	1178	1686	948
Total Salmon	3739	1916	2040	3469	3272	4064	5747	2694	3831	3737	3425	2752	2499

A return of 1826 gives a connected view of the fishing as follows:—

State of the cod fishery and trade in Newfoundland in the year 1826.

	Harbours or Districts.	Bankers.	Island Vessels.	Vessels trading foreign.	Tons.	Men.	Fishing Boats.	Acres of Land in cultivation.
S. of St. John's.	St. John's	16	73	470	54600	3746	500	2400
	Bay Bulls	..	..	..	..	..	170	250
	Ferryland	2	4	13	1436	106	254	500
	Trepassy and St. Mary's	..	2	3	340	30	50	150
	Placentias	..	4	6	821	61	402	800
	Burin and Mortier	..	5	43	4279	362	129	70
	St. Lawrence	..	1	11	1185	61	55	30
	Fortune Bay	..	4	30	4285	275	494	300
N.	Conception ditto	..	167	77	18603	1614	420	3000
	Trinity ditto	..	8	31	4934	302	570	270
	Bonavista and Greenspond	..	2	9	1020	70	257	800
	Fogo and Twillingate	..	31	34	5334	257	496	200
		18	299	727	96837	6884	3797	8770
	Passengers from Ireland, 840, England and Jersey, 120	..	..	..	..	960	..	..
	Employed in boats and shallops, and as shoremen	..	..	..	..	16000	..	..
	Ships' boats employed fishing	..	..	..	..	..	203	..
	Total employed	18	299	727	96837	23844	4000	8770

Remarks.

Fish made during the season about 900,000 quintals; 150,000 of which on the Labrador coast by vessels resorting thither from St. John's and the northern parts of the island. The resident fishery carried on at Labrador is by persons principally connected in the Dartmouth trade; but it is not of any great extent. About 4,000 tons of train oil, 3,700 tons of seal oil, 3,500 tierces of salmon, 293,000 seal skins, about £8,000 worth of furs, besides mackarel, herrings, &c. &c. Previous to the New Intercourse Law in the Colonies, the whole consumption of this trade was British produce and manufactures, except wines, salt, and some trifling articles (foreign) legally imported into England. Some two or three years previous the Imports were valued at a million and a half, and the return to the mother country upwards of two millions sterling.

The vessels trading foreign are all British bottoms, with the exception of four or five small United States craft, with bread, flour, and *notions*.

I regret much being unable to continue the preceding returns in the forms given down to the present year;* the London Custom House manuscript returns, which I have carefully examined, only furnish the aggregate exportations of fish and other articles as on the next page;—

---

* Mr. Bliss furnishes me with the following account of the trade of Newfoundland.

Years.	Exports.					Tonnage to			Total, including all other Parts.
	Quintals.	Barrels.	Kegs.	Oil, tuns.	Seal Skins.	United Kingdom.	South of Europe.	West Indies.	
Average of 1790, 1, 2	656800	6276	..	1891	..	..	..	..	58420
Average of 1798, 9, 1800	382881	2223	..	2131	..	5271	..	5681	..
1805	526380	5876	..	..	..	12386	7868	5715	..
1810	..	..	..	..	..	26045	18961	10812	..
1815	1245808	5380	1892	8225	141374	14181	26130	14960	..
1820	899729	4913	20026	8224	221334	..	..	..	91310
1825	973464	3796	6680	7806	221510	14447	..	..	..
1830	760177	1799	3606	12371	559342	22215	22494	10628	92767

Newfoundland Exports.—Years ending 5th January.—Custom House.

		1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834
Dry Cod fish	quintals	920048	948463	755667	654053	663787	
Core fish	do.	4189	2630	4510	3320	3266	
Salmon	casks.	3865	4439	3606	2924	2705	
Herrings	barrels.	447	1083	1799	1064	3969	
Mackerel	do.	306	390	456	984	606	
Tongues, sound, & caplins	casks	1465	1759	2090	1646	819	
Berries		526	317	14855	5166	126	
Seal skins	No.	248106	300682	559342	682803	501436	
Calf skins	do.	539	300	348	355	636	
Hides	do.	2232	2359	712	762	1755	
Beaver skins	do.	972	975	1097	661	542	
Otter skins	do.	1198	1085	1257	846	960	
Martin skins	do.	1175	607	1425	792	690	
Hare skins	do.	..	24	157	83	83	
Fox skins	do.	930	1088	1321	704	737	
Weasel skins	do.	..	28	34	75	12	
Bear skins	do.	21	31	41	35	15	
Wolf skins	do.	..	1	4	2	1	
Musk rat skins	do.	354	757	1162	648	679	
Cod and seal oil	tons.	7794	8306	12371	13118	10539	
Knees	No.	142	693	1298	589	123	
Oars	do.	163	1843	2152	978	323	
Staves	do.	..	25204	32568	29000	40679	
Juniper plank	feet	..	1630	..	..	..	
Pineboard	do.	..	6140	19993	19511	38405	
Whalebone	lbs.	..	2817	..	..	4 punch	
Wood Hoops	bundles	..	..	291	364	61	
Poles	No.	..	..	1663	110	40	
Potatoes	bushels	..	..	130	500	..	
Spars	No.	..	..	206	8	..	
Handspikes	do.	..	..	48	..	..	
Tallow	cwts.	..	..	4	..	42	
Pickets		..	..	..	1700	..	
Billets		..	..	..	3000	651	

Newfoundland—principal articles of export.—Colonial Office.

Years.	Dry Fish.	Pickled Fish.	Fish Oil.	Seal Skins.
	Quintals.	Quintals.	Tons.	Number.
1821	903892			
1822	884647	2480	1520	306982
1823	867183	3018	6400	230410
1826	969216	5631	9343	292007
1827	936470	4233	9886	460584
1829	924237	4618	7794	245408
1830	844154	5931	8334	357523
1831	726881	8606	12371	601742
1832*	654053		13118	682803
1833	663787		10539	501436
1834				

* The Colonial Office document is only down to 1831—the two succeeding years I give from the Custom House returns.

† Not yet received at the Custom House.—Plantation Office, 1st November, 1834.

It will be observed from the foregoing returns that the Codfishery is the most important. The season commences with April, and ends in October. There are an immense number of boats of different descriptions engaged in the shore fishery; viz. punts, skiffs, jacks, or jackasses, western boats, and shallops, employing from one to seven men each, according to their size, and the distance they may have to sail before they reach their respective fishing grounds. The punts and small boats are generally manned by two persons, and occupied in fishing within a very short distance of the harbour, or circles to which they belong; the skiffs carrying three or four hands, proceed to more distant stations, sometimes twenty or thirty miles; the western boats are larger than skiffs, and usually fish off Cape St. Mary's, off the entrance of a bay so named; the shallops are still larger craft, but now almost obsolete—some of this latter class have been known to admeasure fifty or sixty tons each. The punts and skiffs, constituting what is termed a "Mosquito fleet," start at the earliest dawn of day, and proceed to the fishing grounds when the cod are expected in great abundance, for at certain seasons they congregate and swim in shoals, and are not unfrequently as capricious in their resort as the winds which are said to influence their movements: these boats generally land their cargoes at the 'Stage'† at least once a day, usually in the evening, except it be in the height of the season, during capelin time, when they may occasionally load twice a day; the western boats and shallops split and salt their fish abroad, and return to their respective harbours when they may have expended all their salt, or loaded their craft.

---

* The bank or deep sea fishery is now almost abandoned by the English to the Americans and French; the cod found on the outer bank is larger than that obtained in shore, and remarkably well adapted to most of the Spanish and Portuguese markets, but does not look so well when dried; it is a great pity that now only ten or twelve British vessels are employed in the bank fishery, when formerly there were 600 or 700, all fitted out from the United Kingdom. So much for French and American interference.

† The *stage* is erected on posts, and juts out into the sea, far enough to

Having thus explained the method of cod-fishing, it remains only to describe the manner of curing. Each salting-house is provided with one or more tables, around which are placed wooden seats and leathern aprons for the cut-throats, headers, and splitters. The fish having been thrown from the boats, a man is generally employed to pitch them with a pike from the stage upon the table before the cut-throat who rips open the bowels, and, having also nearly severed the head from the body, he passes it along the table to his right-hand neighbour, the header, whose business is to pull of the head, and tear out the entrails; from these he selects the liver, and in some instances the sound. The head and entrails being precipitated through a trunk into the sea,* the liver is thrown into a cask exposed to the sun, where it distils into oil,† and the remaining blubber is boiled to procure an oil of inferior quality, and the sounds, if intended for preservation, are salted. After having undergone this operation, the cod is next passed across the table to the splitter, who cuts out the back bone as low as the navel, in the twinkling of an eye.

With such amazing celerity is the operation of heading, splitting and salting performed, that it is not an unusual thing to see ten codfish decapitated, their entrails thrown into the sea, and their back-bones torn out, in the short space of one minute and a half. The splitter receives the highest wages, and holds a rank next to the master of the voyage; but the salter is also a person of great consideration, upon whose skill the chief preservation of the cod depends.

---

allow the boats to come close to its extremity, for the ready discharge of their cargoes; it is generally covered over, as the rain will injure the fish, and on the same platform is the salt house, with the benches for the *cut-throat, header, splitter,* and *salter*, the two latter having in point of wages the precedence, and the two former being on a par.

* Of late years the entrails and garbage are dropped into a flat-bottomed boat placed under the stage and taken to the shore for manure.

† The livers taken from 300 quintals of cod fish ought to yield a ton of oil, but it sometimes requires more or less, according to the quality of the fish.

From hence the cod are carriedin hand-barrows to the salter, by whom they are spread in layers upon the top of each other, with a proper quantity of salt between each layer.

In this state the fish continue for a few days, when they are again taken in barrows to a square flat wooden trough (commonly called a ram's horn*) full of holes, which is suspended from the stage head in the sea. The washer stands up to his knees in this trough, and rubs the salt and slime off the cod with a soft mop. The fish are then taken to a convenient spot and piled up to drain; and the heap thus formed, is called 'a water-horse.' On the following day or two the cod are removed to the fish-flakes, where they are spread in the sun to dry; and from thenceforward they are kept constantly turned during the day, and piled up in small heaps called faggots at night. The upper fish are always laid with their bellies downward, so that the skins of their backs answer the purpose of thatch to keep the lower fish dry.

By degrees the size of these faggots is increased, until at length, instead of small parcels, they assume the form of large circular stacks or piles; and in this state the cod are left for a few days as the fishermen say, to 'sweat.' The process of *curing* is now nearly complete, and the fish exposed once or twice to the sun are afterwards stored up in warehouses, lying ready for exportation.

There are three qualities of cured cod-fish in Newfoundland. They are distinguished by the different titles of *merchantable fish*, and West India fish. Merchantable fish are those cured in the best possible manner, and having no apparent defect: Madeira are those having some slight blemish on the face, occasioned by an undue quantity of salt, or being sun-burnt; West India having, in addition to the defect of the Madeira, some cracks in the middle, or broken at the fins.†

It will be evident when the foregoing statements are examined, that the cod fisheries of Newfoundland are to England more precious than the mines of Peru and Mexico, and in truth if we consider that the vast quantities of fish* annually drawn from the banks and adjacent coast, it will be found that as the mere representative value of gold, its worth far exceeds that of the precious metals, to say nothing of the importance of the subject in a maritime, commercial and political point of view.

---

* Supposed to be a corrupt term from the French verb *Rincer*.

† Merchantable fish are generally shipped for the Spanish, Portuguese,

Another fishery of great importance to the island and to England is that of seals for the sake of their skins and oil, which, though of comparatively recent commencement, was carried on during the last two years to the following extent:—

		1834	1833
From St. John's, vessels fitted out there .	120	Seals, No. 111500	Seals, No. 128746
Do. outport vessels	84	91900	84846
Carbonear .	90	91000	98100
Harbour Grace .	41	35393	52854
Brigus (unknown)		25000	20230
Port de Grace .		9000	8000
Bay Roberts .		10000	13100
Trinity . .	13	21227	14000
King's Cove and Bonavista . .		8000	3000
Greenspond .	5	4100	10000
Placentia . .		none	2000
Twillingate .		1000	3000
No. of Seals caught .		400920	No. caught 437964

In round numbers there were in 1831, seals caught 744,000, in 1832, 538,000; in 1833, 438,000—and in 1834, 401,000.†

Italian, and South American markets. Madeira and West-India fish are supplied to the West-Indies, and of late years a considerable quantity has been annually exported to the southern and western counties of Ireland. The west of England also consumes no unimportant quantity of salted cod annually.

* I think it was Lewenhoeck who counted the eggs in the roe of a single cod, and found them amount to 9,344,000: the vast reproduction of the species is not, therefore, a matter of astonishment.

† The following return shews the sealing vessels from St. John's:

	No.	Tons.	Men.
In 1834	122	10952	2847
1833	106	8665	2564
Increase	16	2287	283

The fishing or catching of the seals is an extremely hazardous employment; the vessels are from 60 to 150 tons, with crews of from 16 to 30 men each, provided with fire arms, &c. to kill the seal, and poles to defend their vessels from the pressure of the ice. In the beginning of March, the crews of the vessels in their respective harbours collect on the ice with hatchets, saws, &c. and cut two lines in the frozen surface wide enough apart to allow their schooners to pass; an operation of great labour, as after the thick flakes have been sawn or cut through they have to be pushed beneath the firm ice with long poles. The vessels then get out to sea if possible through the openings, and work their perilous way to windward of the vast fields of ice, until they arrive at one covered with the animals of which they are in quest, and which is termed a seal meadow; the seals are attacked by the fishers, or more properly speaking, hunters, with fire arms or generally with short heavy batons, a blow of which on the nose is instantly fatal. The large ones frequently turn on the men,* especially when they have young ones beside them, and the piteous cries and moans of the latter are truly distressing to those who are not accustomed to the immense slaughter which is attended with so great a profit. The skins with the fat surrounding the bodies are stripped off together, the carcases left on the ice,† and the pelts or scalps carried to the vessels whose situation during a tempest is attended with fearful danger; many have been known to be crushed to pieces by the ice closing on them. Storms during the dark night, among vast icebergs, can only be imagined by a person who has been on a lee shore in a gale of wind—but the hardy seal hunters seem to court such hazardous adventures, yet their native country ungratefully refuse to protect them in peace time against the encroachments of the French.

---

* The hooded seals sometimes draw their hoods, which are shot-proof, over their heads.

† The winter tenants on the Labrador coast say the young seal is excellent eating.

Fishery.				Nature and quantity of Produce.		
Years.	No. of Boats.	Tons.	Men.	Quintals of Fish made.*	Tons of train oil made.	Tons of seal oil made.
1820	107	5796	275	810074	4487	2219
1821	104	5705	464	817174	4276	3004
1822	91	5582	388	761874	3671	4590
1823	100	6379	376	823189	4012	2975
1824	59	3395	283	769388	3902	2053
1826				858304	—	—
1829	254	15202	2957			3131
1830	300	15189	2146	No	Returns.	7110
1831	756	43542	10799			8761
1832						
1833						
1834						

IMPORTS.—The principal *imports*† consist of bread, flour, pork and beef, butter, rum, molasses, wine brandy and gin, coffee, tea, sugar, oatmeal, salt, pease, and beans, lumber,

---

* The value of the quintal of fish may be now estimated at from 8*s*. to 12*s*. (the salmon per ton is from 3*l*. to 4*l*.); train oil, 18*l*. to 25*l*. per ton; seal ditto, 21*l*. to 25*l*. do.

† At St. John's the staple imports for 1832, 1833, and 1834 were—

Imports.		1832	1833	1834
Bread	cwts.	44983	97658	
Flour	barrels.	29586	41832	
Pork and Beef	do.	17389	14291	
Butter	firkins	15550	98098	
Rum	gallons	374160	233016	
Molasses	do.	425697	335489	
Wine	do.	44200	57566	
Brandy and Gin	do.	12965	24040	
Lumber	feet	1189000	4715794	
Shingles	No.	2191000	1618850	
Sugar	cwts.	7064	7656	
Coffee	do.	280	322	
Tea		lbs 200000	chests 1612	
Oatmeal	barrels.	504	2275	
Salt	tons.	12221	13943	
Pease and Beans	barrels	47	631	

&c. The value, together with that of the exports, according to a Colonial Office manuscript, has been for a series of years:—

Years.	Imports (valued in sterling money).				Exports (valued in sterling money).			
	From Great Britain.	From British Colonies.	From Foreign States.	Total value of Imports.	To Great Britain.	To British Colonies.	To Foreign States.	Total value of Exports.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1822	656327	177423	34002	867752	245578	82952	400668	729198
1823	654549	124526	44254	823329	167793	77801	390994	636498
1826	204753	131090	179600	542443	293745	121746	343814	759305
1827	549816	157731	181714	889261	316596	116513	331477	764586
1829	551597	159882	107920	819399	239784	144355	306169	690308
1830	546839	130286	91291	768416	252389	140520	292771	685680
1831	530954	177958	120441	829353	393584	132258	277690	803532
1832								
1833								

The total value of the trade of Newfoundland may in fact be estimated at 2,000,000 sterling per annum independent of its great importance in a maritime point of view—while it should be remembered that it is upheld by no bounties (as that of France) nor protected by any exclusive rights, so often yet so frequently erroneously considered injurious to other interests;—and yet it is with shame I confess, little or nothing is known regarding this important island in England; well, however, may the British nation be excused for their ignorance when their rulers superadd to that fault an apathy which in any other country (and even in former times in Albion) would be truly deemed culpable. The trade in fish and oil carried on by the Americans and French in the British seas is of immense extent and importance,—to France it averages about 300,000 quintals of fish, for which bounties are given; the proportion for shipping so employed being about 20*s.* per ton, and for every *green man* (*i. e.* a man who was never before at sea) 75 francs;—will not this fact open the slumbering eyes of Government to the importance of our own fishermen?

It is not well ascertained what the amount of bounty paid also on the fish amounts to—if carried first to France and thence to other parts of Europe, six francs per quintal, and if to the West Indies on board French ships 12 francs per quintal are supposed to be the amounts as near as French jealousy will allow us to ascertain. St. Pierre island, so improperly ceded to France, is a depôt for smuggling French manufactures, spirits, &c. into our colonies—and an armed French force is generally stationed there to protect the interests and advance the pursuits of their countrymen.

The exports of *codfish alone* from the United States, wholly caught in the BRITISH AMERICAN SEAS average about 500,000 quintals annually, and the yearly home consumption of the Americans is about 1,350,000 quintals—of the entire quantity 1,500,000 may be said to be taken on our own shores; 3200 tons of oil are produced from the livers of the cods, and 200 from pelts of seals caught on our very coasts.

The Americans take every advantage of the privileges granted them by us as regards the latitude fixed; during the day, if none of our armed cruisers be in sight, they anchor three miles from the shore, but as soon as night sets in they run under the lee of the land—set their nets, and fish till near daylight. Our own fishermen suffer also from the Americans being allowed to throw their offal overboard, as it drifts in-shore and drives the fish from the nearest banks: to these evils it may be added that our regular trade is seriously injured by the extensive smuggling commerce which the foreign fishermen carry on.*

---

* On the subject of our North American Fisheries, no Briton properly appreciating the extent and value of this source of our national strength and wealth can seriously write with temper. When in 1814 Lord Castlereagh was remonstrated with against restoring to France the right of fishery on the coasts of Newfoundland, he spurned the deputation which was composed of the most respectable merchants engaged in the trade and fisheries and contemptuously observed, that he was not prepared to exclude the French from a participation in those fisheries, as that would be unworthy *the magnanimity* of Britain. This left little to be expected from our government, which might at that period, have secured the entire of the island to the British by a mere dash of the pen, and instead of affording facilities to the French to foster their commercial marine at our doors, and at our cost in some measure, have confined them to their proper limits until conquest should obtain for them a footing at Algiers, which, by the way is said to have been gained mainly by their naval force, to complete which, it is stated they drafted 2000 men from the Newfoundland fisheries, and it is believed the naval expedition could not have been made efficient without that resource. Every fisherman before he is allowed the bounty,

I do sincerely hope that in the ensuing Session of Parliament less attention will be paid to petty party disputes, and that the great maritime interests of the empire will receive more consideration than has yet been bestowed on them; a ministry should recollect that if they want to sit firm, it must be by upholding the immense domestic and colonial industry of England, which seems now abandoned for fallacious doctrines of free trade with France and other countries, while maxims, that if carried into operation, would speedily ruin a private mercantile establishment are absurdly supposed to be the surest guides for promoting and securing the business and welfare of a commercial empire!

Religion, Education and the Press.—There has usually existed a very commendable harmony of religious feeling between the different persuasions,—the Wesleyans, Roman Catholics, Congregationists, and Dissenters generally being more numerous than the Episcopalian Church, over which there is an archdeacon; the Romish Church has a bishop. Since the introduction of a local legislature the clergy have unhappily taken active part in the elections, by which course they have distracted the community, but it is to be hoped the excitement will gradually subside, and things will assume their former tone.

As regards the Press, there are no less than five newspapers published at St. John's weekly, namely, the "Royal Gazette," "Public Ledger," (twice a week), "Newfoundlander," "Times," and "Patriot;" their politics are various, but the latter most distinguished by the peculiarity of its character, which is furiously radical, and at variance with the sentiments of a vast majority of the population, though edited with much industry and some talent. At Harbor Grace they publish the "Conception Bay Mercury," and at Carbonear the "Star" also weekly, both respectable journals. Of late years, the taste for literature has greatly increased, and it is but due to that enlightened and excellent judge, Chief-Justice Forbes, who presided over the Supreme Court for five years, from 1817 to 1822, to state, that he was mainly instrumental in promoting it.

---

with permission to embark in the fisheries of Newfoundland, is registered for the Royal Marine of France, and liable to serve at an hour's notice. Such has been the feeling and excitement among the inhabitants of Newfoundland of late years, that it is with considerable pains they have been prevented from taking summary satisfaction on what is termed the French shore, and unless more attention be paid to *British* interests in the fisheries, it will not be a matter of surprise, if the French find their position rendered more than uncomfortable upon the coast of that ancient colony of England, from which indeed they ought to have been swept off long ago.

Principal Stations, with their Branch Schools.		Esstablished in	Day Schools.		Sun. Schools		Adlt. Schools		Individuals.	
			Total admitted.	Now on the Books.	Total admitted.	Now on the Books.	Total admitted.	Now on the Books.	Total admitted.	Now on the Books.
St. John's Central School		1824	1248	121	..	..	221	..	1279	121
Quidi Vidi	Branch Schools.	1825	90	..	102	..	..	..	85	..
River Head or Southside		1828	155	24	117	30	..	..	170	30
Signal Hill		1828	50	..	50	..	..	..	25	..
Portugal Cove		1828	180	73	100	..	13	..	205	73
Torbay		1828	..	..	56	..	..	..	56	..
Trinity		1825	247	101	193	46	137	34	343	135
Ship Cove	Ditto.	1828	60	40	60	40	..	..	60	40
North Side		1828	71	41	71	41	..	..	71	41
Cuckold's Cove		1828	56	40	56	40	..	..	56	40
Old Bonaventure		1829	64	37	64	37	..	..	64	37
South Side		1832	53	40	53	40	..	..	53	40
Harbour Grace		1825	451	129	412	123	85	21	536	178
Mosquito	Ditto.	1828	86	22	77	..	..	..	86	22
Upper Island Cove		1829	151	53	..	..	..	..	151	53
River Head		1830	151	..	..	..	..	..	151	..
Port-de-Grave		1829	266	132	335	135	109	..	428	161
Cupids	Ditto.	1830	36	..	..	..	..	..	36	..
Bareneed		1831	120	58	152	71	63	..	174	71
Bonavista		1826	544	273	308	207	139	24	721	311
Brigus		1832	177	140	227	130	30	17	254	215
Burnt Head		1832	..	..	58	50	..	..	58	50
Petty Harbour		1825	187	65	126	73	77	..	207	81
Maddox Cove		1828	..	..	..	..	..	..	36	..
Spaniard's Bay		1829	207	90	198	106	63	28	231	155
Twillingate		1829	102	52	112	54	20	..	168	100
Jenkin's Cove	Ditto.	1830	..	..	72	56	..	..	72	56
Herring Neck		1830	40	..	60	..	..	..	63	..
Green's Pond		1828	186	130	220	135	75	30	251	162
Swain's Island	Ditto.	1829	20	..	22	..	..	..	22	..
Fool's Island		1829	45	32	47	32	..	..	47	32
Bay Roberts		1829	100	40	54	54	10	..	139	79
Juggler's Cove		1832	..	..	29	29	..	..	29	29
Western Bay		1831	107	..	98	..	30	..	137	..
Little Placentia		1832	85	..	11	..	..	..	96	..
Total			5335	1733	3540	1529	1072	154	6560	2312

Social State.—On this head there are not many remarks necessary, even did space permit; the inhabitants are principally divided into fishermen, traders and merchants; the population is of a shifting nature; but under the fostering care of a local legislature will probably become more stationary. Agriculture is extending annually, and in general it has rewarded the toil and labor of the careful and industrious husbandman. The land might be made extensively useful in grazing farms; and as potatoes can be raised with much facility, hogs may be fed with success after the country is more opened and cleared.—It has been suggested the new government house, erected at an enormous expense, and quite disproportioned to the salary of the governor, might readily be converted into apartments for the legislative council and assembly to hold their sessions. At St. John's they have a Commercial Society, out of which a Chamber of Commerce is chosen annually, to watch over and promote the trade and fisheries. The Capital has a Benevolent Irish Society, and two Benefit Societies, under the denomination of the "Association of Fishermen and Shoremen," and a "Mechanics' Institution." There is also a Benevolent Irish Society in Conception Bay.

Nature and Value of Property annually created, and also Moveable and Immoveable, in Newfoundland.*

PROPERTY ANNUALLY CREATED, AND IF NOT CONSUMED, TURNED INTO MOVEABLE OR IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.										Totals.			
Animal food for 80,000 mouths.	Fish for 80,000 mouths.	Bread and other Vegetables for 80,000 mouths.	Butter, Milk, Cheese and Eggs for 80,000 mouths.	Luxuries—viz. Wines, Spirits, Ale, Tea, Coffee, Sugar, &c. &c. for 80,000 mouths.	Food for Horses, Cows, &c. &c. &c.	Clothes and Furniture worn out for 80,000 mouths.	Domestic Produce.	Income from Business, or Profits on Professions, &c.	Waste by Fire, Loss, Bad Seasons, Shipwreck, &c.	Total Annual Production of Property.	Total Moveable Property.	Total Immoveable Property.	Total Moveable and Immoveable.
200 lbs. each, per annum, at 4*d*. per lb. £266,666.	150 lbs. each, per annum, at 1*d*. per lb. £50,000.	At 3*d*. per day for each, £365,000.	At 1*d*. per day for each, £120,166.	At 3*d*. each per day, £365,000.	40,000, At 1*l*. each, £40,000.	At 1*l*. each, £80,000.	Value. £500,000.	Value. £100,000.	Value. £10,000.	£ 1,896,832	£ 922,000	£ 2,550,000	£ 5,363,832

Nature and Value of Property, Moveable and Immoveable, in Newfoundland.

MOVEABLE PROPERTY.										IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.							
Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry.	House Furniture, &c.	Clothing and Equipage.	Machinery, and Farming Implements, &c.	Bullion & Coin.	Ships, Boats, Timber, and other Merchandize.	Houses.	Warehouses, Mills, &c	Land Arable.	Land Granted, but Untilled.	Land not Granted, fit for Use.	Roads, Canals, Dykes, Bridges, Wharfs, &c.	Forts, Gaols, Churches, Barracks, &c.	Manufactories, Mines, Quarries, Fisheries, &c.
No. 1,000, 10*l*. each, £10,000.	No. 10,000, 5*l*. each, £50,000.	No. 10,000, 1*l*. each, £10,000.	No. 20,000, 1*l*. each, £20,000.	Value. £2,000.	Value. 15,000 houses, at 10*l*. each, £150,000.	Value. 80,000 mouths, at 5*l*. each, £400,000.	Value. £20,000.	Value. £60,000.	Value. £200,000.	No. 15,000, 10*l*. each, £150,000.	Value. £100,000.	acres. 100,000, 5*l*. per acre, £500,000.	acres. 200,000, at 1*l*. per acre, £200,000.	acres. 1,000,000, at 5*s*. per acre, £250,000.	Value. £50,000.	Value. £300,000.	Value. £1,000,000.

---

* The statistics of the island are so vague that a very imperfect estimate can only be made of property; an estimate is however given for the purpose of promoting further enquiry.

CHAPTER VIII.

HUDSON BAY TERRITORY TO THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

AREA —PHYSICAL ASPECT—MOUNTAINS, LAKES, AND RIVERS—GEOLOGY —CLIMATE—INHABITANTS —ANIMALS—COMMERCE—HUDSON BAY COMPANY, &c.

The vast territory comprised under this section extends between the meridians of 60 and 140 west longitude, (upwards of 4000 miles) and from about the 50th degree of north latitude to the pole. It is too imperfectly known to afford a detailed description as given in the preceding chapters, and I must therefore content myself with affording such scattered notices as will convey a general idea of the country.

A natural division of this immense region is marked by a ridge of high land rising on the coast of Labrador, and running nearly S.W. to the source of the Ottawa river, (dividing the waters which flow into the river and gulf of St. Lawrence from those which flow into Hudson's Bay), from thence it stretches to the N. of W. to the Northward of Lake Superior to lat. 50 N. and long. 89 W. when it forks at about S.W. and continues the same division of waters until it passes north of the source of the Mississippi. A fork of the range runs in a N.W. direction until it strikes the river Nelson, separating the waters that discharge themselves into Lake Winipeg, and those that empty themselves into Hudson's Bay by the Albany, Severn and Hay or Hill rivers. From thence it keeps a course of about W.N.W. till it forms the banks of the Missinipi or Churchill river at Portage De Trail, lat. 55.25 N. It now continues in a western direction between the Saskatchiwine and the source of the Missinipi or Beaver River (which it leaves behind) and divides the Saskatchiwine from the Elk River, when leaving those also behind and pursuing the same direction it leads to the high land that lies between the Unjegah and Tacoutche Rivers.

From the head of the Beaver River on the west the same kind of high ground runs to the E. of N. between the waters of the Elk river and Missinipi forming the portage *La Loche*, and continuing on to the latitude of 57 N. dividing the waters that run to Hudson's Bay from those going to the North Sea; from thence its course is nearly north, when an angle runs from it to the north of the Slave Lake till it strikes Mackenzie's River.

The next remarkable ridge is the succession of stony mountains whose northern extremity dips in the North Sea in lat. 70 N. and long. 135 W. running nearly S.E. and parallel with the coast from Cook's entry onwards to the Colombia; from thence it appears to quit the coast, but still continuing with less elevation to divide the waters of the Atlantic from those of the Pacific.

These mountains from Cook's entry to the Colombia are in breadth* from six to eight degrees, and along their east skirts is a narrow strip of very marshy, boggy and uneven ground, the outer edge of which produces coal and bitumen.† Next this narrow belt are immense plains or meadows, commencing in a point at about the junction of the River of the Mountains with Mackenzie's River, widening as they continue east and south till they reach the Red River at its confluence with the Assiniboine, from whence they take a more southerly direction along the Mississippi towards Mexico. Adjoining these plains is a broken country composed of lakes, rivers, rocks and sandy soil.

The tract called the Barren Ground is to the north of a line drawn from Churchill River at Hudson's Bay, along the north border of the Reindeer Lake, to the north of the Lake of Athabasca and Slave Lake, and along the north side of the latter to the Rocky Mountains, which terminate in the North Sea, lat. 70 N. long. 135 W.; in the greater part of the extent of which no trees are visible; a few stunted shrubs are scattered along its rivers, and there is scarce any thing of a substance which can be called earth.

---

* According to Mackenzie.

† The principal rivers that have their rise in these mountains are the Mississippi, Missouri, flowing into the Gulf of Mexico, the Nelson into Hudson's Bay, Mackenzie's into the North sea, and the Colombia into the Pacific Ocean.

At Churchill Fort, one of the Hudson Bay Company's factories, the forest trees are very few. Pine, juniper, small scraggy poplar, creeping birch and dwarf willows compose the whole catalogue; further westward the birch tree is rather plentiful, and in the Athapescow country pines, larch, poplar and birch grow to a great size; the alder is also found there.

The marsh grass at Churchill River when mowed one year will not yield a crop the enauing summer, whereas at York fort two crops are got in *one* summer. Vetches are plentiful in some parts as far north as Churchill river, and burrage, sorrel and coltsfoot may be ranked among the useful plants. Dandelion is also plentiful.

The whole country between Hudson's Bay and the Rocky Mountains is a series of lakes, rivers and plains, with a gradual elevation from east to west, as shown by the rapids.

The rivers of this dreary region may be divided into two classes, those which flow towards the unknown seas of the north, and those which *embouche* into Hudson's bay; among the former are the Athapescow or Reindeer, and the Oungigan or the River of Peace. The first comes from the south and loses itself in the Lake of the Mountains or Lake Athapescow; the second descends from the plateau of the N.W.; when high it flows over into the lake, but when low it receives its waters;* the united stream bears the name of the Slave River, empties itself into the Slave Lake, from which issues Mackenzie's River. The ridge which divides the waters that discharge themselves into Hudson's Bay from those that flow into the Northern Ocean is in lat. 56.20 long. 109.15 W.; it runs S.W. until it loses its local height between the Saskatchiwine and Elk Rivers, close on the banks of the former, in lat. 53.36 N. long. 113.45 W. and it may be traced in an easterly direction towards lat. 58.12 N. long. 103½ W. when it appears to take its course due north, probably reaching the Frozen Ocean.

---

* Malte Brun.

The Coppermine River likewise flows to the north, but is only of moderate size, and from frequent falls and narrows scarcely navigable by canoes near its opening into the Polar Sea.

With reference to the lakes, the most northerly is the Great Bear Lake, 150 miles in diameter and communicating by Lake Martin with the Athapescow or Great Slave Lake, in 61.25 N. lat. estimated by Hearne, at 120 leagues long from E. to W., and 20 wide from N. to S. Capt. Back considers it as large as Lake Michigan: its soundings are from 40 to 60 fathoms. The north side of the lake is an entire jumble of rocks and hills; the south a fine level country, in which there is not a hill to be seen or a stone to be found. The lake is full of islands* of various sizes, most of which are clothed with fine tall poplars, birch and pines, and well stocked with Indian deer. The Athapescow is connected with another southern large lake (termed Athabasca,) by the Great Slave River, the banks of which are in most parts very high—in some places 100 feet, and the soil of a loamy quality. Near the portage *La Loche* is a precipice upwards of 100 feet above the plain, and commanding a most extensive, romantic (and according to Mackenzie) a 'ravishing prospect;' the eye looks down on the Swan (Pelican or clear Water) River meandering for 30 miles through a valley about three miles in breadth, and confined by two lofty ridges of equal height, displaying a most delightful intermixture of wood and lawn, which stretch out until the blue mist obscures the prospect. Some parts of the inclining heights are covered with stately forests, relieved by promontories of the finest verdure, where the elk and buffalo enjoy a delicious pasturage. The Swan runs 80 miles through such scenery, when it discharges into the Elk or Athabasca River, in lat. 56.42 N.

The Athabasca Lake, which is 200 miles long and 15 broad, communicates with those of Wollastan and Deer Lakes, the latter 95 miles long by 25 wide, emptying itself into the

---

* Several rivers empty themselves into the Athapescow Lake.

Missinippi, Churchill or English River, which disembogues into Hudson's Bay.

Two considerable rivers, flowing from the Western Mountains form, in 105.10 W. long. and 420 miles below their highest source, the *Saskatchawan*, which after being interrupted by a great rapid descends into Lake Winipeg. This body of water is 240 miles in length, and from five to fifty miles broad, its banks shaded by the sugar maple and poplar, and surrounded by fertile plains which produce the rice of Canada.

The course of Lake Winipeg is about W.N.W. and S.S.E. the east end of it is in 50.37 N.; it contracts at about a quarter of its length to a strait in lat. 51.45, and is no more than two miles broad, when the south shore is gained through islands and crossing various bays to the discharge of the Saskatchiwine, in lat. 53.15.

Like the other lakes in this region, it is bounded on the north with banks of black and grey rock, and on the south by a low and level country, occasionally interrupted by a ridge or bank of lime stone lying in the strata, and rising to a perpendicular height of from 20 to 40 feet, covered with a small quantity of earth, and bearing trees and shrubs.

Lake Winipeg,* which also receives the great River Assiniboine united to the Red River, discharges itself into Hudson's Bay by the rivers Nelson and Severn;* or it may rather be said to discharge its waters into Lake Superior by the Lake of the Woods, which is equi-distant from Winipeg; thus it will be seen that the vast inland seas of Ontario, Erie, Huron, and Superior are supplied by innumerable waters flowing from the polar regions through the N. W. territories.

The Nadawosis, or Assiniboins, runs off from the N.N.W. in lat. 51¼ N. and W. long. 103⅓, rising in the same mountains as the river Dauphin. The country between this and the Red River† is almost a continual plain to the Missouri;

---

* Lake Winipeg is the Lake Bourbon of the French, and the river Bourbon is composed of the Saskatchawan and the Nelson.

† Both of these rivers are navigable for canoes to their source without a fall.

the soil is sand and gravel, with a light intermixture of earth, and produces a short grass, while trees are rare.

The Red River disembogues on the S.W. side of Lake Winipeg. The main branch runs in a southerly direction towards the head waters of the Mississippi, and the country is well wooded and watered, and abounding in herds of buffalo, deer, &c.

Mackenzie says, 'there is not, perhaps, a finer country in the world for the residence of uncivilized men than that which occupies the space between Red River and Lake Superior; fish, venison, fowl and wild rice* are in great plenty; the fruits are strawberries, plums, cherries, hazelnut, gooseberries, currants, raspberries, pear, &c.' An English colony is now formed here as will be hereafter described.

The length of some of the rivers in the N.W. region of America has been thus estimated;† *Embouche in the Pacific,* Colombia or Tacoutche or Tasse, 320 leagues (25 leagues to a degree); San Philippe, supposed 300 leagues; Colorada, 260: *in the Northern Ocean;* Mackenzie or Oungigah or River of Peace, 625 leagues; *into Hudson's Bay*; Shaskashawan, with the Nelson, (its mouth) 460 leagues; Assiniboin, with the Severn, 600; Albany, 230 leagues. Moose River 230 miles.

Before noticing the territory around the E. or Hudson Bay coast, it may be necessary to say a few words on that bordering the Pacific. The countries that extend to the S. of Russian America as far as the confines of California, are said to form a long succession of plateaus, or very elevated basins, which are circumscribed to the E. and W. by two chains of mountains; the most Easterly denominated the Stony or Rocky mountains. The other precipitous face of the N. W. plateau forms a great chain parallel to the sea coast, and always at a short distance from the Pacific Ocean. The elevation of this mountain peak is 4000 to 8000 feet above their base, or from 7000 to 11,000 feet, and covered with perpetual snow. Mackenzie, in crossing these mountains, walked over snow in

---

* The wild rice *Zizania Aquatica* does not come to maturity N. of 50.

† By Malte Brun.

June: he then descended into a more temperate valley, through which the Colombia River flows; and then again ascended the chain of mountains which Vancouver, Cook, La Perouse, and other navigators perceived running parallel to the coast from Cook's inlet to New Albion, a distance of more than 1000 leagues, and consisting of ridges, knobs and peaks among which are many broad and fertile vallies.

The Colombia takes its rise in the rocky mountains in lat. 53.30, and has its estuary in 46.19 N. lat., 124.10 W. long. The river Lewis at its confluence with the Colombia is 575 yards broad, and the Columbia itself 960,—a little below their junction the latter acquires a breadth of from one to three miles, and it is navigable for sloops as high as the tide water reaches, viz. 183 miles. From the period of their junction the country presents nothing but a succession of plains: lower down rapid currents and cascades are met with, after which the river flows in a smooth and tranquil stream through a charming and fertile valley, shaded by lofty forest trees, intersected by small lagoons, and possessing a soil capable of every kind of cultivation. The trees are remarkable for the greatest beauty, the fir rising sometimes to a height of 300 feet, with a girth of 45, and many of the forest timbers tower 200 feet before they branch.*

New Georgia is situate between 45 and 50 N. Lat. communicating with the Pacific Ocean, to the S. by Claaset's Straits, and to the N. by Queen Charlotte's Strait; the river Colombia traverses the S. and interior part of this district. Quadra, or Vancouver island, known under the name of Nootka, is situate opposite New Georgia, which presents the prospect of a moderately elevated coast, agreeably diversified by hills, meadows, little woods and brooks of fresh water, while in the back ground the mountains rise to a vast elevation, covered with perpetual snow; one (Mount Rainier) being discernible at the distance of 100 geographical miles. A luxuriant vegetation indicates the fertility of the soil: the forests contain immense quantities of fir, white pine, arborvitæ, yew, oak, ash, hazel, sycamore, maple, alder, willow, cherry, and strawberry trees. Nootka has a vegetable earthy bed, two feet thick, and a far milder climate than the E. coast of America in the same Lat.; in April the thermometer does not fall below 48. during the night, and in the day rises to 60., and during this month the grass on the island is one foot in length. Black granite, mica, grit for grindstones and hæmatites are found here.

---

* A portion of this fine territory has been claimed by the United States, and an unnational English ministry has quietly permitted their occupation of it; perhaps the next thing we shall hear is, that the Americans have claimed Upper Canada, and that our government have submitted the case to the crown lawyers, or to the King of Holland, to know if the United States lawyers had acted legally!

New Hanover, extending from 50 to the 54th parallel of Lat., and bordering upon the Pacific, resembles New Georgia in soil and productions; pine, maple, birch and apple trees, are met with. Upon the lower mountains the cypress measures 24 feet in circumference, and the alder rises 40 feet before sending off any branches.

New Cornwall, extending from 54 to 57, has its coast intersected by firths or channels to a great depth. The climate is, of course, more rigorous than the preceding mentioned districts, but near the sea it is still mild, allowing forests of pine to cover the naked and steep rocks, while the strawberry plant, gooseberry bush, &c. are found in considerable quantities. Several hot springs exist.

New Norfolk runs as far as the 60th parallel, comprehending Admiralty Island, and King George's Archipelago, which territory the Russians now claim. The soil, although rocky, supports magnificent forests of pine, &c., and no where on the island is perpetual snow discovered, proving that elevation mainly contributes to severity of climate.

The Aleutian, or Fox Islands, constitute a unique chain, which may be compared to the piles of an immense bridge which describes between Kamtschatka in Asia, and the promontory of Alaska in America, an arc of a circle as if formerly thrown across to join the two continents. Almost all the islands (twelve in number) contain very lofty mountains, which are composed of a species of jasper, partly of a green and red colour, but in general of a yellow tint, with veins of transparent stone, which resembles chalcedony. Some have volcanoes in activity, while others are dormant, and boiling springs issue from the frozen soil of Oonalaschka, in which the natives cook their meat and fish.

Along the N. coast the Georgian islands as they open successively to the W. are Cornwallis, Griffith, Somerville, Browne, Lowther, Garrat, Baker, Davy, Young, Bathurst, Byam Martin, Sabine and Melville. Cornwallis, Bathurst and Melville island are the largest; the latter extending from the meridian 106 to 114 W. Long. and from the parallels of 74.25. to 75.50. N. Lat. It is about 240 miles long and 100 broad, and composed of dreary masses of sand stone, stratified horizontally, exhibiting marks of rapid decomposition, in the perpendicular fissures by which they are intersected, and naked of every covering except snow and lichens; the ravines during the annual thaw evincing, according to the soil, rich pasturages of grass, moss, lichens, sallads, and saxifrages but no tree or shrub meets the eye in a climate where the water is sometimes *minus* 55 of Fahrenheit.* It is to the N. of this chain of islands going out by the Wellington channel that it is probable a N.W. passage exists, or else proceeding by Melville island,—a third opening, or probably opening to the N. W. would be doubling the cape at Leopold's island, which Capt. Ross supposes to be the northern extreme of America, and getting to the S. W. to the sea, laid down by

---

* From the vicinity of Melville Island to the magnetic meridian the compass here becomes almost useless, remaining as it is placed by the hand. One of the most valuable discoveries of the late expedition, was that of the *Magnetic Pole*, in about 96.47. longitude. The compass being over the magnetic pole, the power of attraction is at right angles to the needle, and of course it has no power to turn in either direction horizontally: as the sun passed round the magnet was observed following its course, and even the light of a candle or lamp had, in a lesser degree, a similar effect. Metallic substances also produced an impression on the magnet, the needle pointing even to the brass buttons on Captain Ross's coat.

Franklin. Regent's inlet, which the gallant Capt. Ross explored, is only one of the openings out of Lancaster sound.*

We now arrive at Hudson's Bay, which is about 750 miles in length, and 600 at its greatest breadth, with a surrounding coast of 3000 miles, between 55. and 65. of N. Lat. It is navigable during four months in the summer, but for the rest of the year is filled up with masses and shoals of ice. The navigation is extremely dangerous as it contains many shoals, rocks, sand-banks, and islands. The Bay is entered by a strait, exceeding 200 leagues in length, the breadth being considerable in some places. There are several small islands in the N. W. extremity between Point Anne and Cape Walsingham, such as Salisbury, Nottingham, Mill Diggs, and Mansfield. The principal bays and rivers in this vast inland sea, are James Bay, in the S. E., which is 240 miles deep, by 140 miles wide; Button's Bay and Port Nelson† on the western coast, Chesterfield Inlet on the N. W., which, after stretching far into the interior, terminates in a fresh water lake; Roe's Welcome, a deep bay on the N. coast, and also Repulse Bay. The Great Whale River, East Main, or Slude, Ruperts, which has its rise in Mistassinnie lake, Abbitibbe flowing from a lake so called Moose and Albany, all disembogue in James's Bay. The Severn, Nelson or Bourbon, and Missinippi or Churchill, have their *embouchure* in Button's bay. The N. coast of Hudson's Bay has been very imperfectly explored; it is an immense country, intersected with lakes, marshes, and rivers, to a greater extent, perhaps, than any other part of the globe, with which we are acquainted. Some parts are truly frightful, vegetation ceasing in the lat. of 60 N.; whatever way the view be directed no land is seen capable of cultivation; precipitous rocks rise to the very clouds, and deep ravines and vallies are rendered inaccessible by masses of ice and snow, which seem to have never melted since the creation of the world. The surface is uneven and rugged, with mountains of great height, composed of enormous masses of stone. The vallies, though watered by the melted snow from the lakes above, are barren, producing but a few stinted trees or a hungry moss, and bare of nearly all vegetable production. There are no woods within seven miles of the coast.

---

* Captain Ross's voyage has not, however, finally determined that no passage exists to Franklin's and Richardson's seas, through Regent's Inlet; but he thinks there is no passage to the southward of 74 north latitude, that an isthmus of 15 miles breadth divides the two seas.

† York Factory, the principal station of the Hudson Bay Company, is built on the W. bank of Hayes' River, five miles from Port Nelson Coast, in lat. 57. N. (about that of Aberdeen), long. 92. 26 W.

Geology.—Respecting this important subject I have few details to offer. The E. side of the range of the rocky mountains consists of conglomerate and sandstone, to which succeeds limestone hills and afterwards claystone and granite; towards the Arctic ocean the structure of the mountains is principally transition rocks. Primitive rocks prevail from the W. end of the Superior, gradually converging towards the rocky mountains, until attaining the E. side of the Great Bear Lake. Coal is abundant in many parts, and slumbering volcanoes exist. Bituminous fountains are found on the Elk river, into which a pole may be thrust 20 feet without resistance; it is in a fluid state, and when heated, emits a smell like that of sea coal. The banks of the river which are very elevated, discover seams or veins of the same bituminous quality. Iron, copper, and lead, have been discovered in several places.

Soil and Climate.—The soil about Churchill Fort is extremely barren, and a few garden vegetables, reared with the greatest care, is all the residents can obtain; but on advancing to the northward it is wholly desolate, and not a trace of vegetation to be discovered. At York Fort the soil is clayey, and equally unproductive, and common garden vegetables are reared with difficulty. The ground is low and marshy; but though the trees are larger than those inland of Fort Churchill, they are still knotty and dwarfish.

About Moose and Albany forts towards the S. the soil is better, and the climate more temperate, so that potatoes and all garden produce can be reared without trouble, and doubtless corn also. Still further to the W. the soil and climate improves, Indian corn and wild rice are produced in considerable quantities. All around the Bay, but more particularly at Churchill Fort, the climate is extremely severe. The country is buried under frost and snow from the middle of October to the middle of May. In 1775, one of the severest seasons on record, the ice did not break up in the river till the middle of June, and even at York fort, two degrees to the S. of Churchill, the thermometer (Fahrenheit) frequently stood at 50. below Zero, in January. Even in rooms at the factory, where a fire is perpetually kept up, brandy freezes into a solid substance. The rivers and lakes, which are generally ten or twelve feet deep, are frozen to the bottom. The cold, which is almost intolerable during the prevalence of N. winds, is most piercing at sun rising. Europeans are obliged to observe the greatest caution against the effects of the cold, for the air is frequently filled with small angular particles of ice, which being driven by the wind against the face or hands raise the skin in little white blisters, which break out into hot watery issues. The windows of the factories are made very small, and the shutters kept closed eighteen hours out of the four-and-twenty in winter. As soon as a room is thoroughly heated, and the embers of the fire burnt down, the top of the chimney is closed so as to exclude the air, yet the walls of the apartment are generally found covered with ice two or three inches thick after the fires go out, and this cannot be removed but by cutting it away. Notwithstanding that the resident Europeans wear a large quantity of woollens and furs, such is the intensity of the cold* that they are frequently frost bitten, and many of the natives fall victims to the severity of the climate.† The sun is often obscured for weeks by thick fogs, which are caused by the watery vapours ascending from the sea, which being condensed by cold, hang all around the coast, and extend inland a considerable distance. The mock suns and moons called Parahelia and Paraselene, appear very frequently in the coldest months. Even during the summer, when the thermometer is at 90, and the heat oppressive, the ground is 'only thawed three or four feet below the surface, so that the frost is never out of the ground. Even under the 57th parallel of latitude, the winter is extremely severe; the ice on the rivers is eight feet thick—brandy freezes; and in consequence of the cold, rocks split with a tremendous noise, equal to that of the heaviest artillery, and with a force sufficient to drive the shattered fragments to an astonishing distance.

---

* At Congecathawhachaga, in latitude 68.46. north, longitude 118.15. west, the weather was found by Hearne extremely severe on the 1st of July with much snow and sleet.

† The manner in which Captain Ross's crew preserved themselves after the shipwreck of their vessel, was by digging a trench in the snow when night came on ; this trench was covered with canvass and then with snow ;

The temperature of the air is subject to the most capricious variations: rain sometimes falls abundantly at a moment when the traveller is contemplating the cloudless serenity of the sky, —while on the other hand the sun will suddenly burst forth in the midst of the heaviest showers; and, at its rising and setting this luminary is preceded, or followed by a cone of yellowish light. The Aurora Borealis is sometimes mild and serene—sometimes dazzling and agitated—equal in luminousness to the full moon; and in both cases strangely contrasted by its bluish reflection with the colour of fire which sparkles in the stars.

The sea bordering Hudson's Bay is only open from July to September, and even then vast icebergs endanger the navigation of the seaman, who at the very moment when he imagines himself at a distance from those immense floating rocks is suddenly hurried by a squall, or current (strong enough to render any vessel unmanageable), amidst an infinite number of extensive fields of ice, which every moment threaten to

---

the trench was made large enough to contain seven people, and there were three trenches with one officer, and six men in each. At evening the shipwrecked mariners got into *bags* made of double blanketing, which they tied round their necks, and thus prevented their feet escaping into the snow while asleep, they then crept into the trenches and lay close together. The cold felt was generally 64. below the freezing point of Farenheit, but in January, 1831, the mercury was 92½ *below* the freezing point!

crush the bark into fragments during the fearful collision,* produced by the combined action of the wind and the waves. With all these disadvantages, however, the climate cannot be considered unhealthy, for with the exception of accidents or from exposure to the cold, sickness is hardly known, and the voyages of Parry, Ross, Franklin, &c. demonstrate that the dryness of the climate is peculiarly favourable to longevity; and along the shores of the Pacific it is as mild, if not milder, than in similar European latitudes.

POPULATION.—The human race is scantily but widely diffused over this region. The natives who inhabit the country round Hudson's Bay may be divided into three distinct classes—the Southern Indians, the Northern Indians, and the Esquimaux: the first occupy the entire country to the north of Upper Canada, and their territory lies between that province and the south coast of Hudson's Bay, and that part of the west which lies between Churchill River and Lake Athabasca; these are composed of many tribes, some of whom bring the produce of their hunting to the Company's factories, and others take it to trading houses, now established nearer their own homes: they are of a middle size, and copper colour, of strong and healthy constitutions, and subject to few diseases; they seldom live to a great age, but generally enjoy all their faculties to the last. They excel in hunting, and are capable of enduring great fatigue, cold, and hunger. They are frequently employed by the factors to procure provisions, and though long used to fire-arms, they are still so expert with the bow and arrow as to kill 50 or 60 geese in a day, generally shooting them on the wing.

Though addicted to pilfering, when they consider detection unlikely, they are never known to be dishonest with property committed to their charge, but will perform the undertaking of conveying it hundreds of miles, and never failing to do so with the greatest fidelity. They are naturally mild, and affable in their manners; extremely hospitable, and charitable to the relics of departed relatives, but when intoxicated give way to their passions, and frequently commit barbarous murders. They are also extremely sensual, and addicted to the gratifications of their appetites.* They have no regular government or chief, but choose a temporary leader when they go to war, or to trade. By the use of spirituous liquors, with which the Europeans supply them to excess, and in the consumption of which they cannot restrain themselves, they are yearly degenerating, and becoming an emaciated, indolent, and feeble race.

---

* In April, 1825, there were about 25 ships lost in crossing Melville Bay, and it has been said that since 1818 upwards of 100 ships have been lost in crossing Baffin's Bay.

The Northern Indians occupy the country from the 59th to the 68th degree of north latitude; their territory, of 500 miles in length, is bounded on the south by Churchill River, on the west by the Athabasca Indians, on the east by Hudson's Bay, and on the north by the Dog-ribbed or Copper-coloured Indians, which latter, although speaking the same dialect, never visit the factories, but trade through the intervention of their neighbours, and are described by Hearne as a hospitable and harmless tribe.

The Northern Indians are well proportioned, and about the middle size; they have a peculiar cast of expression different from any other tribes in the country; their foreheads are low, noses aquiline, chins long, eyes small, and cheek-bones high; their hair, like other tribes, is black, straight, and coarse; the men have little beard, and that they remove by plucking it out: they do not possess that activity of body, and liveliness of disposition met with among the other tribes of Indians, who inhabit the west coast of Hudson's Bay.

As their country is nearly sterile, producing little else than moss for the deer, they have few opportunities of collecting furs: their subsistence is chiefly by fishing, and hunting the deer, at which they are very expert, and being little used to fire-arms they destroy the latter with the bow and arrow, often driving them into pounds or defiles. The fish are taken by means of nets made of the thongs of raw deer hide, and also by baited hooks, to which are added a number of charmed substances such as bits of beaver's tails, otter's teeth, &c. on the efficacy of which great reliance is placed; a few of them purchase kettles of the factors, but the generality of those who do not eat their food raw have a curious mode of boiling it in an upright vessel, made of birch-bark, and as they cannot place this on the fire without destroying it, they cause the water within it to boil by continually throwing in a succession of red hot stones: their habits of feeding are extremely disgusting.*

---

* The voluptuousness and Polygamy of the North American Indians, under a temperature of almost perpetual winter, is far greater than that of the most sensual tropical nations.

The Northern Indians seldom attain a great age, though they have few diseases amongst them, the most fatal of which are fluxes and consumptions; they are afflicted with a kind of scurvy or itch so inveterate as to resist all the medicines which have been administered at the company's factories: all disorders are attempted to be cured by means of charms, and a great number of conjurors, pretend to be familiar with certain spirits, who, they alledge, appear and converse with them. The dead are left to be devoured by beasts and birds of prey, on the spot where they expire; and when from old age any one becomes incapable of performing a share of the necessary work, he is abandoned to perish without hesitation or remorse. It is scarcely necessary to add that they have but vague notions of religion, probably no idea whatever of a future state, and may be considered an indolent and improvident race, frequently in danger of starving from mere want of precaution; of a morose and covetous disposition, always begging and pilfering any thing they can lay their hands on, particularly iron. They are not addicted, like the Southern Indians, to ardent spirits, and, therefore, their quarrels do not end so fatally, murder is seldom heard of;—but though by no means warlike, inclined to practice cruelty on their enemies, the Esquimaux; their numbers, as also that of the other tribes that inhabit the shores of Hudson's Bay, are diminishing.

The Esquimaux, who inhabit the northern coast of Hudson's Bay, seldom approach the fort at Churchill River, a small sloop being periodically dispatched to Knapp's Bay, Naval Bay, and Whale Cove, to trade with them.

---

* In the north territory horses and other animals feed on animal food, &c.

They are a distrustful people, and inveterate enemies of the Northern Indians, who persecute them with great barbarity: of late years the company have succeeded in establishing a peace between these hostile tribes, and taken the Esquimaux under their protection; still they are apprehensive of the unsparing cruelty of the Indians, and reside as much as possible on islands and peninsulas, where they are not so liable to be surprised. They are of low stature, and broad figure, but neither strong or well made: their complexion is a dingy copper, and all the men have the hair of their head pulled out by the roots; in other respects they greatly resemble the Esquimaux of Hudson's Straits and Labrador. Many of their articles of furniture are ornamented with great ingenuity, but their arms and utensils are extremely clumsy, and by no means equal to those of the southern tribes. During summer they employ themselves principally in fishing, and live in huts covered with deer skins; in the winter they occupy huts, the lower part of which is sunk below the surface of the ground, and the upper part formed with poles, which meet in a conical form at the top. They travel in winter from river to river, and lake to lake, and erect tents on the ice, through which they cut a hole and angle for fish, and this they eat as soon as caught, in its raw state;—the Esquimaux are divided into many tribes scattered along the shores of the Polar Ocean, differing in some respects from each other: Captain Ross informed me, that on his late expedition he met with a curious tribe at Boothia Felix never before visited.

Animals.—The principal animals are the moose and reindeer, musk oxen, buffaloes, elks,* beavers, polar or white, black and brown bears, foxes, lynxes, wolves and wolverines, the latter remarkably savage and fierce animals, often encountering the bear himself. Otters, ermines, martins, urjacks, skunks, musk beavers, castor beavers, porcupines, hares, squirrels and mice of various kinds. Of birds there are eagles, hawks, owls, ravens, crows, woodpeckers, grouse, partridges, pheasants, pigeons, thrushes, larks, swallows, cranes, bitterns, snipes, plovers, swans, geese, ducks, teal and widgeon in great varieties. Frogs, grubs, spiders, &c. are found in a frozen state as far north as lat. 61, and can be reanimated by exposure to gentle heat. The walrus and seals frequent the coasts of the bay. White whales are found in considerable numbers at the mouths of the principal rivers, and along the coast a small and very delicious fish called kipling or capelin, resorts at times in vast numbers, but thisas well as salmon, and indeed every species of animal, whether fish, flesh or fowl, is so variable in their arrival as to oblige the inhabitants to provide a plentiful supply of stock at seasons when they can avail themselves of it. Geese are particularly useful on this account, and it is not uncommon to kill 20 or 30,000 at a time.

---

* Grasses of different sorts are not uncommon, but the ground is principally covered with a kind of moss, upon which the deer feed. The herb called Wee-suc-a-pucka grows in most parts of the country, and the Indians, as well as the settlers, make a kind of tea from the leaves and flow-

Little remains to be added to the preceding statement. Hudson's Bay was discovered in 1610, by Henry Hudson, who commanded a vessel fitted out by the English Russia Company for the purpose of exploring a N.W. passage round the Continent of America. He was left by his mutinous crew with his son and seven other persons to perish in that inhospitable region. The same company subsequently fitted out several expeditions for exploring these seas particularly by Button, Fox, James and Gillam, who made voyages between 1612 and 1668, when the latter who had been aided by Charles II. at the suggestion of Prince Rupert, passed the winter of 1668 in a river which he named Rupert River, where he built Fort Charles, which he garrisoned, and in the following year returned to England. During his absence the

ers of this, which is extremely palatable and salutary, particularly in alleviating rheumatic pains, strengthening the stomach, &c.

King had granted to Prince Rupert and the company associated with him their celebrated charter, dated May 2, 1669, which secures to them all the trade and commerce within the entrance of Hudson's Straits, together with all the countries upon the coast and confines of the said coast and straits, &c. And under this grant the company have held possession up to the present day, its legality having been established by the opinions of eminent lawyers, except during a short period (from 1697 to 1714) when the settlement was occupied by the French.*

---

* The preamble to the Royal Charter, for incorporating the Hudson's Bay Company, now before me thus begins—

Charles the Second, by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, greeting: Whereas Our dear and entirely beloved Cousin, Prince Rupert, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Duke of Bavaria and Cumberland, &c. Christopher, Duke of Albemarle, William, Earl of Craven, Henry, Lord Arlington, Anthony, Lord Ashley, &c. &c. John Fen, Esq., and John Portman, Citizen and Goldsmith of London, have, at their own great Cost and Charges, undertaken an Expedition for Hudson's Bay in the North-west Part of America, for the Discovery of a new Passage into the South Sea, and for the finding some Trade for Furs, Minerals, and other considerable Commodities, and by such their Undertaking, have already made such Discoveries as do encourage them to proceed further in Pursuance of their said Design, by means whereof there may probably arise very great Advantage to Us and Our Kingdom. And whereas the said Undertakers, for their further Encouragement in the said Design, have humbly besought us to incorporate them, and grant unto them, and their Successors, the sole Trade and Commerce of all those Seas, Streights, Bays, Rivers, Lakes, Creeks, and Sounds, in whatsoever Latitude they shall be, that lie within the Entrance of the Streights commonly called Hudson's Streights, together with all the Lands, Countries, and Territories, upon the Coasts and Confines of the Seas, Streights, Bays, Lakes, Rivers, Creeks, and Sounds, aforesaid, which are not now actually possessed by any of our Subjects, or by the Subjects of any other Christian Prince or State.

The following is a list of the names and stocks of the Hudson Bay Company when first established:—Duke of York, 300*l.*; Prince Rupert, 270*l*;

It having been generally supposed that the company made but feeble attempts to explore the country or extend the settlement, the Government were induced on the representation of Mr. Dobbs, to send one Captain Middleton, in 1741, who discovered Repulse Bay, and another expedition under Capt. Moor, in 1746, explored Wagers Strait, and Chesterfield Inlet, and ascertained that no passage existed in that direction.

Owing to the peculiar constitution of the Hudson's Bay Company, little progress was made by its officers in extending its trading stations or in exploring the interior, until Mr. Hearne was dispatched on an expedition to the Arctic Sea, in 1770, and he succeeded in reaching the Copper Mine River, on the 1st July in that year. In the course of his exploring expedition, he noticed all the principal lakes, rivers, &c. in the space of twelve degrees north of F. Churchill, and thirty degrees west.

The company's settlements around the whole of Hudson's Bay are only four—namely, at the mouth of Churchill River, 59 N. lat. on an island between two branches of Nelson's River, in 57½ N. lat.; on the River Albany, in 52.18 N. lat.; and at the mouth of a small river on the south side of James's Bay. These are all fortified positions, the first named Prince of Wales's or Churchill Fort; the second York, the third Albany, and the fourth Moose Forts. The Company have at

Duke of Albemarle, 300*l*; Earl of Arlington, 300*l*.; Earl of Craven, 350*l*.; Earl of Shaftesbury, 600*l*.; Sir G. Carteret, 300*l*.; Sir P. Colleton, 300*l*.; Lady Drax, 300*l*.; Sir G. Griffith, 300*l*.; Sir E. Hingford, 300*l*.; Sir J. Hayes, 600*l*.; Sir P. Neale, 200*l*.; Sir J. Robinson, 400*l*.; Sir R. Vyner, 300*l*.; Ald. J. Foorth, 450*l*.; Ald. D. Foorth, 300*l*.; Mr. Cooke, 50*l*.; W. Dashwood, Esq., 150*l*.; Mr. J. Forster, 100*l*.; M. Hildesley, Esq., 300*l*.; Mr, Rd. Hawkins, 300*l*.; J. Kirke, Esq., 300*l*.; J. Lindley, Esq., 300*l*.; W. Prettyman, Esq., 300*l*.; Mr. J. Portman, 300*l*.; Mr. N. Walker, 150*l*.; Mr. Young, Esq., 300*l*. The court from 1672 to 1673 consisted of His Highness Prince Rupert, Governor, Sir J. Robinson, Deputy-Governor, and a Committee of Sirs R. Vyner, J. Griffiths, and J. Hayes, Esqrs., J. Kirke and F. Millington, and Messrs J. Portman and Rd. Hawkins.

present in their employ about 1000 Europeans and their descendants by Indian wives. Under the protection of these are some smaller settlements such as Severn House, in 56.12 N. lat. and East Main on Rupert River, in 53.24 N. lat.

The French during their possession of Canada had established several forts, such as Fort Bourbon, Fort Dauphin, &c. many hundred miles beyond Lake Superior, and it was owing to the apathy of the Hudson Bay Company that the North West Fur Company became established after the conquest of Canada, originally consisting of a few enterprising adventurers, but subsequently becoming the first commercial establishment in British North America. This company was principally recruited by young men from Scotland, who, after serving an apprentisement of seven years became clerks, managers, and finally partners, and hence the energy and unanimity with which they acted to intimidate any competitors who might happen to compete with them in the trade with the Indians. Although the Hudson's Bay Company claimed by their charter the exclusive privileges of trading, and not only in the English River and its tributaries, but on the Saskachawine, the Red River, and all the streams which fall into Lake Winipeg, the waters of which are carried into Hudson's Bay by the two rivers Nelson and Severn; yet as the claim to this vast territory was unsupported by any power to enforce it, and it was difficult to enforce a magisterial authority two thousand miles beyond the limits of any recognised jurisdiction, their claim was only treated with contempt, and besides establishing opposition trading ports near every one of those belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company, the North West Company had establishments at Athabasca, Peace River, Great and Lesser Lakes, New Caledonia, Columbia, &c. By this means, and the extensive trade which they carried on with the Indians, their influence was all powerful, and no trader in opposition to them would be safe, even did he not encounter starvation in any attempt to penetrate into the interior.

Notwithstanding these disadvantages an enterprising American, Mr. John Jacob Astor, of New York, having failed to induce the North West Company to join in the speculation, resolved to establish on his own account a colony on the Columbia River, and thus to form eventually a South Pacific Fur Company, and in furtherance of this object he engaged several gentlemen who were connected with the North West Company to enter into his service. The intention was to erect a settlement at the mouth of the Columbia, to dispatch a vessel yearly from New York round Cape Horn with goods suited for the Indian market, and then to proceed to Canton, a ready market for the furs, from which place she should return to New York with tea, and the productions of China. The first division of the new colony sailed from New York in 1810, and the second in 1811; here they suffered greatly for the first year, and in the following were joined by several parties who had passed over the continent taking the course of the Missouri, and afterwards crossing the rocky mountains, and undergoing great privations. It is along this coast in New Georgia that we should now be forming settlements.

RED RIVER SETTLEMENT.—In 1811, the Earl of Selkirk obtained from the Hudson's Bay Company, a grant of territory, for the purpose of establishing an agricultural Colony, and having made the necessary arrangements he appointed Mr. Miles Macdonell, formerly a captain in the Queen's Rangers, to be governor of the district of Ossiniboia, where the settlement was intended to be established, and to superintend the colony.

Mr. Macdonell arrived at the spot selected in the autumn of 1812, with a small party of Canadians, and proceeded to erect houses, &c. preparatory to the arrival of the first division of settlers. He chose for the scite of the new colony the banks of the Red River, in Lat. 50. N. Long. 97. W. about 50 miles from Lake Winipeg, and near its confluence with the Ossiniboiak River. The name given to the town and district was Kildonan, after a parish in the county of Sutherland, from whence most of the settlers were expected. At the beginning of 1813, upwards of 100 persons had located to this spot, and the settlement continued receiving additions up to the spring of 1815, nothing material having occurred to interrupt its establishment. The usual means of settling new districts were resorted to, such as building houses, forming wards, allotting and stocking the land, erecting mills, &c. The situation was extremely favourable, and the soil fertile, a great part being clear of timber, and ready for the plough, the rivers abounded with fish, and the woods with deer and game, the extensive plains having large herds of buffaloes. The neighbouring Indians (the Sioux) proved friendly and well disposed, and every thing promised well, when it is asserted the dependants of the N. W. Company, jealous of the rising importance of the Colony, endeavoured by every means to excite the natives against the new comers, but this was counteracted by the wise conduct of the governor, Macdonell, who convinced the Indian Chiefs, and placed their position in a true light, by which means he prevented any demonstration of ill feeling on their part, and as the settlers were well supplied with arms and ammunition, with some light field pieces, the latter were confident of their security. About the summer of 1814, the enmity of the N. W. Company broke out in frequent collisions with the settlers on the new river, and they stirred up the half-breeds (*Bois Brulés*), as they are called, to annoy them as much as possible; it is now asserted that besides enticing them to quit the colony and locate elsewhere, they actually dispatched one of their partners, a Mr. Duncan Cameron, to break up the new settlement by fair means or foul; and in this, after several conflicts, in which both parties have endeavoured to justify themselves at great length, and which question is now unnecessary to enter into, they succeeded for a while, to their utmost wishes, and as soon as the last of the settlers had abandoned Kildonan, they set fire to the mill and house, and levelled every thing with the ground.

The account of these hostilities having reached the Earl of Selkirk, in England, he was determined to restore the Colony, and with this purpose in view he proceeded for Canada in the autumn of 1815, and on his arrival at New York he was first acquainted with the total destruction of the town and dispersion of the settlers. He proceeded immediately to Montreal, and endeavoured to establish proofs of the conduct of the servants of the N. W. Company, and to obtain justice by due course of law; there was great difficulty, however, in obtaining evidence, and what was to be obtained proved very conflicting; whilst employed in this endeavour he received intelligence that the Colony was again restored, a party of the settlers having returned and taken possession. Lord Selkirk dispatched a messenger to encourage them, promising that he would come himself with reinforcements, &c. to their succour, in the spring; and having heard that hostile demonstrations were again intended, he applied to the government for military protection, and this being refused, he availed himself of the disbanding of some German regiments in Canada, and entered into an agreement with about 80 men, and four officers of Meuron's regiment to accompany him to the Colony, and there accept the land they were entitled to. Besides these he also conveyed about twenty disbanded soldiers of De Watteville's regiment, and having furnished them with arms he proceeded with this body of disciplined men, who retained their soldiers clothing, to the protection of the new colony. On his Lordship's march he received the melancholy news of the dispersion of the colony and the death of Governor Semple, who fell in its defence: and he immediately proceeded to Fort William, a fort of the N. W. Company, for the purpose of liberating the prisoners they had carried off, and also of seizing on the principal actors in the late affray, and sending them to Montreal for trial. It would be unnecessary to particularize further the contests between the N. W. and Hudson Bay Companies—suffice it to say, that an incorporation of their interests took place to the satisfaction of all concerned.

The Hudson Bay as well as the East India Company are generous towards their servants, whether white or coloured. There are nearly 1000 persons in their employment, and recently they have formed a location for their retired officers, &c. on the Red River, where, according to a census taken during the year 1833, the population of the settlement is now 3070, of whom 1750 are Catholics and 1320 Protestants. The Bishop (Provancher) has established three schools, one of which with twelve pupils is maintained in his own house, and Latin is taught by Mr. Thibault, one of the clergy of the district. There are three parishes established. At Ossiniboia a new Catholic Church is now erecting, and is already far advanced, and the old building is to be converted into a school house. Very little money is to be seen in the country, all trading being generally carried on by barter.

The country is sufficiently fertile, and the inhabitants beyond the pale of misery. The bishop has some intention of procuring some sheep from Louisiana for general propagation. One of the missionaries, during the hunting season, accompanies the Indians and encamps with them. The colonists are constrained to be constantly on their guard against the Sioux, who are very ferocious, and who still scalp any unfortunate being who may chance to fall into their power.

A considerable trade in furs,* &c. is carried on by the Company; the following is the return for the present year, dated Hudson Bay House, Oct. 1834.

---

* The furs of different animals have long been an article of great commercial value.—The skin of the ermine takes pre-eminence :—according to a writer in Silliman's journal, "its fur is of the most perfect whiteness, except the tip of its tail, which is of a brilliant shining black. With these black tips tacked on the skins, they are beautifully spotted, producing an effect often imitated, but never equalled in other furs. The ermine is of the genus Mustela, (weazel), and resembles the common weazel in its form; is from fourteen to sixteen inches from the tip of the nose to the end of the tail. The body is from ten to twelve inches long. It lives in hollow trees, river banks, and especially in beech forests; preys on small birds, is very shy, sleeping during the day, and employing the night in search of food. The fur of the older animals is preferred to the younger. It is taken by snares and traps, and sometimes shot with blunt arrows. Attempts have been made to domesticate it; but it is extremely wild, and has been found untameable.

		YF. &c. 1833.	YF. &c. 1834.	MR. &c. 1833.	MR. &c. 1834.	Canada on hand	Columbia expected.	Total.
Beaver Coat	lbs.	518	90	20	46	..	The exact Returns are not yet received, but an increase is expected upon the last Importation, say abt. 400	1074
Parchment and Cub .	skins	21746	8912	19624	16110	6896	,, 25000	98288
Musquash	do.	368266	1000	115257	140112	39457	,, 30000	694092
Badger	do.	493	417	3	6	..	,, 150	1069
Bear, black, &c.	do.	3067	1779	856	681	68	,, 1000	7451
Ermine	do.	295	91	..	105	..	..	491
Fisher	do.	1800	1586	641	653	16	,, 600	5296
Fox, silver and cross ..	do.	524	279	156	105	2	300	9937
Red	do.	2059	1176	210	107	..		
White, &c.	do.	1735	50	1269	8	..		
Kit	do.	376	1581	..	..	..		
Lynx	do.	4896	2943	3625	2257	34	,, 500	14255
Marten	do.	14856	6903	21245	15465	1021	,, 5000	64490
Mink	do.	5615	4386	4996	4879	224	,, 5000	25100
Otter	do.	5192	3586	5347	4312	366	,, 3500	22303
Raccoon	do.	361	132	3	1	16	,, 200	713
Swan	do.	5365	2533	..	20	..	..	7918
Wolf	do.	4878	3002	3	1	..	,, 600	8484
Wolverin	do.	1064	378	15	13	1	,, 100	1571
Castorum	lbs.	862	316	855	740	189	,, 500	3462
Isinglass	do.	1205	986	122	159	..	..	2472
Sea Horse Teeth	do.	325	..	..	..	..	..	325
Bed Feathers	do.	1278	2911	4500	5800	1007	..	15496
Whalebone	do.	331	..	..	..	..	..	331
Goose and Swan Quills ..	M.	265	268	..	..	..	..	1112
Oil	tuns	8	..	..	2½	..	..	10½

The fur trade is, of late years, on the decline, and I think the Hudson Bay Company will have shortly to turn their attention to fishing, or to some other object.*

The sable can scarcely be called second to the ermine. In its habits, it resembles the ermine. It preys on small squirrels and birds, sleeps in hollow trees by day and prowls for food during the night. It is so like the martin in every particular except its size, and the dark shade of its colour, that naturalists have not decided whether it is the richest and finest of the martin tribe, or a variety of that species. It varies in dimensions from eighteen to twenty inches.

The fiery fox is the bright red of Asia; is more brilliantly coloured and of finer fur than any other of the genus. It is the standard of value on the north-eastern coast of Asia.

The sea otter which was first introduced into commerce in 1725, from the Aleutian and Kurile Islands is an exceedingly fine, soft, close fur, jet black in winter with a silken gloss. The fur of the young animal is of a beautiful brown colour. It is met with in great abundance in Behring's Island, Kamschatka, the Aleutian and Fox Islands, and is also taken on the opposite coasts of North America. It is sometimes taken with nets, but more frequently with clubs and spears. Their food is principally lobster and other shell fish.

---

* The whole area of the Hudson Bay, North-West, and Pacific Ocean Territory is 3,700,000 square miles, of which about 1,000,000 square miles is in lakes, rivers, &c.

Shipping employed by the British North American Colonies with England, West Indies, &c. in 1834.*

PORTS.	INWARDS FROM																		OUTWARDS TO																	
	United Kingdom and Guernsey.			British West Indies.			British North American Colonies, &c.†			Foreign America.			For. Europe, Africa, &c.			Total Inwards.			United Kingdom and Guernsey.			British West Indies.			British North American Colonies.			Foreign America.			For. Europe, Africa, &c			Total Outwards.		
—	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.	No.	Tons.	Men.
Canada.																																				
Quebec - -	696	206542	8914	36	6344	345	161	18330	944	29	9913	402	19	4942	271	941	246071	10876	779	232273	9964	27	3745	224	158	11172	662	1	130	6	4	1583	64	969	248903	10910
Montreal -	117	28362	1403	—	—	—	10	1173	58	1	164	9	7	1055	52	135	30754	1522	120	28694	1421	—	—	—	15	2060	98	—	—	—	—	—	—	135	30754	1519
N. Brunswick.																																				
St. John's -	393	113719	5033	58	9174	469	1263	82275	4416	307	40620	2020	5	1288	51	2026	237039	11989	511	153392	5603	59	9065	441	1159	61977	3939	212	20562	1074	1	86	8	1943	245272	12075
St. Andrew's -	59	15370	578	55	11476	525	239	12850	779	529	27948	1793	1	209	9	876	67853	3684	102	29729	1269	95	19270	907	252	12290	777	414	9739	947	—	—	—	863	71028	3900
Nova Scotia - -	123	29740	1422	302	30322	1775	1293	79505	4726	1320	187743	5167	30	6531	280	3068	253921	13370	122	29906	1356	323	33873	2054	1192	75214	466	1471	110051	5808	7	927	62	3116	250064	13652
Cape Breton - -	25	5551	271	5	378	16	523	31558	1608	104	13403	597	10	2315	101	667	53305	2593	12	1789	113	4	291	25	554	31670	1501	178	22247	1028	4	399	33	752	42661	2010
P. Edward's I. -	16	3251	151	1	35	4	344	14214	850	2	199	11	—	—	—	363	17699	1016	19	3360	159	2	178	11	368	18069	1065	1	61	3	—	—	—	390	21668	1238
Newfoundland -	251	35171	2022	54	5490	359	365	27797	1549	80	9485	541	142	17299	1084	892	95842	5555	151	18515	1122	73	7796	503	377	34531	1911	55	7523	443	189	22595	1439	845	90960	5418
Hudson Bay Territory ‡ - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

---

* This table is prepared from the London Custom House returns; the year ending 5th January, 1834. In two instances, as Newfoundland and Cape Breton, the returns are only up to 1833.

† &c. includes Gibraltar or some other Colonies, with which occasionally there has been a small trade.

‡ No returns obtainable—trade direct with England.

CHAPTER IX.

COMMERCE AND SHIPPING OF THE BRITISH NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES—TIMBER AND GRAIN TRADE, UNITED STATES COMMERCE, &c.

The ample details of the trade of each colony given under their respective chapters, almost precludes the necessity of a separate section on the subject; the importance of this trade to England and to her colonies in a maritime point of view, will be seen by the table on the opposite page, though the period quoted was an unfavourable one owing to the prevalence of the cholera.

One of the most important branches of our trade with the North American colonies is that in timber, and which has been so much decried by the theorists or interested parties of the day, who have so nearly ruined England by their absurd attempt to force a free trade with France or the Baltic, in other words, to make a man with 500lbs. weight on his back run as fast as another without a feather to carry. This trade has in our northern colonies a fixed capital employed in it to the amount of 2,150,000*l.* sterling in the erection of saw mills, canals, wharfs, warehouses, &c.; it enables the colonies to receive the vast immigration which has been pouring into them from the mother country;—it provides means for paying for the large and annually increasing quantity of British manufactures consumed in our colonies—it gives employment to nearly 300,000 tons of English shipping; it prevents us being at the mercy of foreign countries for an extensive supply of an article indispensible to a maritime nation, and which previous to the creation of the Canada timber trade gave to our rivals "exorbitant profits, the power of enforcing arbitrary rates and excessive profits,"—*it enables us in turn to govern the prices of foreign timber as shown in the annexed table,* for if colonial competition were removed, the Baltic merchants would not be slow in availing themselves of the monopoly which the destruction of the Canadas' timber trade would give them, for to place the duties on the wood of each country on an equality would be tantamount to the immediate destruction of our Colonial trade—the shipping engaged in which cannot make more than two voyages in the year, while the Baltic merchant may send his vessel four times to England in the same period —and is not obliged to keep his ships lying idle during the winter as is the case with the Canadian merchant,—to say nothing of the *inferior cost* in building and diminished charges in navigating a Baltic as compared with a British ship,† though both now enter our ports on the same terms.

---

* Language of the enactment of 1809, when Government stimulated the colonists to embark in the timber trade by pledging its faith for protecting duties against undue foreign competition.

*Years.	Price of Baltic timber per load.	Duty on Baltic timber in Foreign ships.	Net price, deducting duty.	Total imported from the Baltic.	Total from British settlements.	Duty on Colonial timber.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.			£ s. d.
1801	5 15 0	0 10 11	5 4 1	158770	3099	Free.
1802	4 5 0	..	3 14 1	252672	5143	..
1803	5 5 0	1 0 9	4 4 1	280550	12133	0 1 6
1804	4 15 0	..	3 14 3	275429	14835	..
1805	4 15 0	..	3 14 3	248717	13018	..
1806	7 6 0	..	5 19 3	144054	16120	Free.
1807	6 0 0	..	4 19 3	213636	26561	..
1808	11 11 0	..	9 10 3	26764	60467	..
1809	16 10 0	1 8 8	15 1 4	54620	90829	..
1810	13 5 0	2 17 4	10 7 8	135626	125313	..
1811	13 10 0	..	10 12 8	124765	154282	..
1812	10 5 0	..	7 7 8	27176	171795	..
1813	13 0 0	3 8 1	9 11 11	..	..	..
1814	9 15 0	..	6 6 11	126289	50790	..
1815	8 15 0	..	5 6 11	194503	122212	..
1816	6 0 0	..	2 11 11	79885	153707	..
1817	6 0 0	..	2 11 11	86715	162611	..
1818	6 10 0	..	3 1 11	141885	248669	..
1819	6 7 6	3 8 0	2 19 6	119237	322920	..
1820	6 0 0	..	2 12 0	65841	307813	..
1821	5 7 6	2 17 0	2 9 6	99202	317563	0 10 0
1822	5 5 0	..	2 8 0	137248	345741	..
1823	5 8 0	..	2 0 11	161472	383747	..
1824	5 6 0	2 15 0	2 0 11	195900	415363	..
1825	5 10 0	..	2 15 0	286871	467625	..
1826	5 0 0	..	2 5 0	156078	455800	..
1827	5 2 6	..	2 6 6	173382	343203	..
1828	5 2 6	..	2 6 6	144522	372613	..
1829	5 0 0	..	2 5 0	150974	363531	..

	FOREIGN.			BRITISH.	
† Cost of building	£6 10 0	per ton	£2600	£12 10 0	£5000
Wages of Captain	2 10 0	per month	30	10 0 0	120
2 Mates	1 10 0	per do.	36	4 10 0	108
23 Seamen	0 18 0	per do.	248 .. (20)	2 5 0	540
Victuals	0 0 7	per day	278	0 1 0	420
Wear and Tear 10 per cent on first cost.			260		420
			£3452		£6688

I do not, indeed, think that any Government however infected with the free trade mania, or so unnational as to seek the destruction of our colonial, and with them the home, interests for the sake of benefitting any speculative builder, will yet be tolerated by the nation; and it is to be hoped that the Imperial Parliament will not permit the continuance in office of a set of men, who either for their own interests as connected with Baltic mercantile houses—or for the sake of gratifying a meddling propensity which has of late existed for pulling down and shaking every interest in the country and settling nothing;—I repeat my hope that no Government thus acting will long retain office in a great maritime and colonial empire, whose affairs if left to the management of the visionary school of philosophical economists would speedily come to ruin.*

The false and mischievous statements put forth respecting Canada timber I have adverted to in the first Chapter, and I proceed to notice another important branch of trade now springing up in our north colonies, I allude to that of wheat and flour, the progress of which is shown by the following quantities of corn, grain, meal and flour imported into the United Kingdom from the British North American colonies from 1815 to 1833:—

Years.	Qrs.	Years.	Qrs.	Years.	Qrs.	Years.	Qrs.	Years.	Qrs.
1815	25	1819	14257	1823	209	1827	61035	1831	200000
1816	3	1820	40897	1824	891	1828	21600	1832	190000
1817	25877	1821	40916	1825	95059	1829	7335	1833	100204
1818	56618	1822	23439	1826	30500	1830	79634	1834	

The Cholera has checked Commerce during the last two years.

This trade is capable of great extension, and will doubtless increase. I have shown under Newfoundland the importance of our fisheries, and the general details in each Chapter will suffice to convey a clear idea of their extent in each colony, as also that of other articles. I must now bring this Chapter to a close in consequence of the small space left me to conclude the volume—and should the reader not be satisfied with the details given, as demonstrating the important trade of our northern colonies, I fear further argument or facts on the subject would be only unnecessarily adding to the trouble and expense incurred for the purpose of convincing those persons whose opposition to the colonies might have arisen from ignorance of their minute ramifications with every branch of society. The annexed statement exhibits the total value of the exports of the United States in her trade with the British West Indies and American colonies separately, and the tonnage engaged in that trade departing from the United States, from 1821 to 1833, inclusive:—

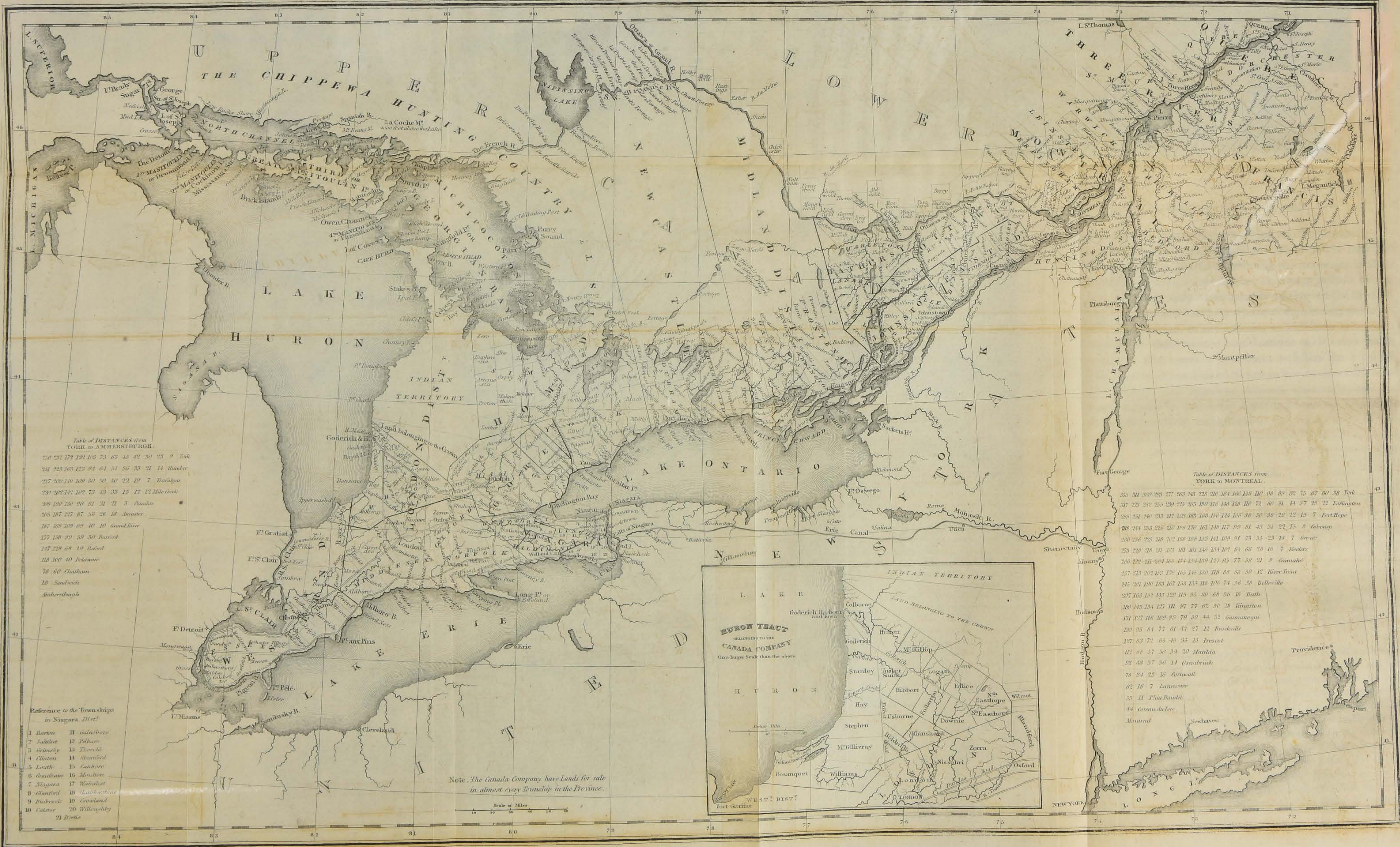
---

* By *Free Trade Mania,* I wish it to be understood that system of de-

Year.	British West Indies.			Year.	British American Colonies.		
	Value of Exports.	Tonnage.			Tonnage.		Value of Exports.
		Domestic.	Foreign.		Domestic.	Foreign.	
1821	265102	22083	..	1821	112223	3169	2009791
1822	452141	28720	101	1822	90917	11846	1897559
1823	1627967	68350	8654	1823	52776	12023	1821469
1824	1771008	91637	7567	1824	53951	9130	7757241
1825	1647046	93967	6120	1825	61520	10139	2539964
1826	2110802	99732	8120	1826	76191	10103	2588549
1827	690575	26796	7775	1827	60378	11145	2830674
1828	28855	7974	..	1828	63801	10658	2674674
1829	6521	5418	..	1829	93645	4409	2764909
1830	1901	2395	..	1830	117171	14267	3786373
1831	1441253	40922	17903	1831	79364	94776	4061838
1832	1689276	66769	19357	1832	65056	108671	3614885
1833	1810494	64526	21775	1833	212328	247953	4428185

stroying our home and colonial trade for the sake of political alliances with France or the Baltic, and of which Mr. Powlet Thompson and Lord Durham are the champions. I will not, as many merchants in the city of London do, insinuate that the former is influenced by his connection with a Baltic mercantile house, nor will I assert of the latter, as the *Journal de Debats* has done, that his lordship's desire for a free trade with France, at the expense of our home and colonial interests, is for the sake of his lordship's coal mines,—but I trust the day may be far distant when Mr. Thompson's and Lord Durham's views are carried into effect; for among superficial statesmen, those individuals may claim priority; let me therefore be understood as regards free trade,—perfect freedom in our domestic manufactures and colonial cammerce and fair terms of reciprocity with other nations.

MAP OF THE TOWNSHIPS IN THE PROVINCE OF UPPER CANADA.



Note. The Canada Company have Lands for sale in almost every Township in the Province.

Table of DISTANCES from YORK to AMHERSTBURGH.

250	232	172	132	105	73	63	45	42	30	23	9	York
241	223	163	123	94	64	54	36	33	21	14	Humber	
227	209	149	109	80	50	40	22	19	7	Trafalgar		
220	202	142	102	73	43	33	15	12	12 Mile Creek			
208	190	130	90	61	31	21	3	Dundas				
205	187	127	87	58	28	18	Ancaster					
187	169	109	69	40	10	Grand River						
177	159	99	59	30	Burford							
147	129	69	29	Oxford								
118	100	40	Delaware									
78	60	Chatham										
18	Sandwich											
Amherstburgh												

Table of DISTANCES from YORK to MONTREAL.

335	311	300	293	277	263	243	228	216	184	166	148	110	98	89	82	75	67	60	38	York
317	273	262	255	239	225	205	190	178	146	128	110	72	60	51	44	37	29	22	Darlington	
295	251	240	233	217	203	183	168	156	124	105	88	50	38	29	22	15	7	Port Hope		
288	244	233	226	210	196	176	161	149	117	99	81	43	31	22	15	8	Cobourg			
280	236	225	218	202	188	168	153	141	109	91	73	35	23	14	7	Grover				
273	229	218	211	195	181	161	146	134	102	84	66	28	16	7	Keeler					
266	222	211	204	188	174	154	139	127	95	77	59	21	9	Gunahé						
257	213	202	195	179	165	145	130	118	86	68	50	12	River Trent							
245	201	190	183	167	153	133	118	106	74	56	38	Belleville								
207	163	152	145	129	115	95	80	68	36	18	Bath									
189	145	134	127	111	97	77	62	50	18	Kingston										
171	127	116	109	93	79	59	44	32	Gananoqui											
139	95	84	77	61	47	27	12	Brockville												
127	83	72	65	49	35	15	Prescot													
112	68	57	50	34	20	Matilda														
92	48	37	30	14	Osnabruck															
78	34	23	16	Cornwall																
62	18	7	Lancaster																	
55	11	P.te au Baudit																		
44	Coteau du Lac																			
Montreal																				

Reference to the Townships in Niagara Dist.t

1 Barton
2 Saltfleet
3 Grimsby
4 Clinton
5 Louth
6 Grantham
7 Niagara
8 Glanford
9 Binbrook
10 Caistor
11 Gainsboro
12 Pelham
13 Thorold
14 Stamford
15 Canboro
16 Moulton
17 Wainfleet
18 Humberstone
19 Crowland
20 Willoughby
21 Bertie

CHAPTER X.

EMIGRATION.[*]

NUMBERS ARRIVING IN THE CANADAS FOR A SERIES OF YEARS—RATES OF WAGES—PRICES OF PROVISIONS—PROPORTION OF INHABITANTS TO THE SQUARE MILE IN ENGLAND, IRELAND AND CHINA—QUESTIONABLE PROPRIETY OF SELLING ALL LANDS—OR MAKING NO FREE GRANTS—HARD TREATMENT OF MANY NAVAL AND MILITARY OFFICERS—ADVANTAGES OF COLONIES IN PROVIDING FOR MERITORIOUS SERVANTS OF THE STATE—FURTHER PROCEEDINGS NECESSARY WITH REGARD TO EMIGRATION, &c.

EMIGRATION is no longer a question to be decided as to its policy or impolicy; the distressed state of the country, the low remuneration for capital invested in agriculture, the feelings of alarm in the minds of many Protestants in Ireland for the maintenance of the exercise of their religion in peace; the political excitement respect parliamentary reform, and, in fine, the general impoverishment caused by a contracted currency, added to the rapid augmentation of population in Ireland, beyond the co-ordinate increase of property, have, each and all, tended to promote a rapid extension of emigration from the United Kingdom during the last ten years, thus :—

Emigrants to the British North American Colonies and to the United States.[†]

	1825	1826	1827	1828	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834
To British Colonies	8741	12818	12648	12084	13307	30574	58067	66339		
To United States	5551	7063	14526	12817	15678	24887	23418	32872		
Total..	14292	19881	27174	24901	28985	55461	81485	99211		

---

[*] I had intended to reserve all discussion on this subject for my fifth volume, but thinking some details as regards the Canadas would be acceptable, I have given them, and shall adduce my general arguments on the subject when treating of colonies on the aggregate.

[†] *Emigration.*—According to a general return of emigrants who have

Of the foregoing, a large number in the first line were for Upper and Lower Canada, and many who shipped themselves for New York did so for cheap conveyance, and on account of the winter season, passing over afterwards into Canada. The number of emigrants proceeding to Canada the first year after the peace was about 1250; from that period the number gradually increased, and the following shews the number of emigrants arriving in Quebec from 1819 to 1833.*

1819	12,907	1823	10,258	1827	16,862	1831	49,250
1820	11,239	1824	6,515	1828	11,697	1832	51,422
1821	8,050	1825	9,097	1829	13,356	1833	22,062
1822	10,468	1826	10,731	1830	24,391		

Shewing a total in fifteen years of 268,295 persons.

---

left Liverpool for the British colonies and the United States of America, it appears that from the 7th of May, 1833, to the 30th of September, 1834, 3,121 persons left there for the colonies, and 27,486 for the United States, making a grand total of 30,607 persons. The ships employed were 455; the tonnage 196,658, and the crews 8,956. The largest number of emigrants left between the 1st of April and the 30th June last year, when 1,182 sailed for the colonies, and 10,443 for the United States. The chief of the emigrants to the latter place disembarked at New York, 24,311 having landed there. Of the emigrants to the colonies 1,289 went to Australia, and 1,227 to Quebec. The emigration to the West Indies during the above period only amounted to 12 to the smaller islands, 3 to Antigua, 32 to Jamaica, and 26 to Demerara. The emigrants to Van Diemen's Land were 135.

* A recent Quebec paper gives the following return of the settlers arriving at the port of Quebec in each year from 1818 to 1834, up to the 1st of June in each year. The following are the details:—

Years.	Vessels.	Tonnage.	Settlers.	Years.	Vessels.	Tonnage.	Settlers.
1818	94	24,340	1,003	1827	184	40,081	4,176
1819	155	38,419	1,879	1828	205	54,983	3,676
1820	208	56,718	986	1829	208	58,693	4,792
1821	110	28,219	573	1830	44	10,142	380
1822	140	38,270	759	1831	342	96,472	18,231
1823	133	34,167	2,526	1832	298	84,615	13,970
1824	46	12,207	90	1833	161	42,856	2,216
1825	224	60,347	2,517	1834	317	92,401	9,962
1826	229	64,794	3,429				
Total	1,339	357,481	13,762	Total	1,759	480,243	57,413

Another statement gives the total number of immigrants arrived at Quebec up to the end of each month, to the close of the navigation in each of the years from 1825 to 1834, thus :—

Up to the end of	1825	1826	1827	1828	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834
June....	4924	4844	10384	6240	6244	14439	30457	32198	10963	17737
July	7218	7806	15163	9413	8983	18948	37305	41449	16293	23572
August................	8663	10056	15267	10928	12257	23174	42334	46175	20970	28310
September	8906	10360	16818	11492	13061	24014	47566	49378	21612	29769
October	9909	10717	16862	11691	13346	24361	49189	51349	22014	..
November	9097	10731	16826	11697	13357	24391	49250	51422	22062	..

Emigrants arriving at Quebec and Montreal from—

	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834*
England,	3,565	6,799	10,343	17,481		4,869
Ireland,	9,614	18,300	34,133	28,204		15,213
Scotland,	2,643	2,450	5,336	5,500		1,771
Total,	15,822	27,549	49,812	51,185	21,300	21.853

The respectable emigrants had with them in 1832, specie to the amount of 700,000*l.* sterling.

The foregoing returns sufficiently demonstrate the extent to which emigration has taken place. I close them with the following statement of the location of the settlers (the latest in my possession), and which shows how much Upper Canada is a favourite with the emigrants.

Number of Emigrants from the United Kingdom to the British North American Colonies during twenty years.

	England.	Scotland.	Ireland.	Other parts.	Total.
1812 to 1821	23,783	19,971	47,223		90,977
1822, 23, 24					27,291
1825					9,097
1826					12,818
1827					16,862
1828					13,907
1829	3,565	2,643	9,614	123	15,945
1830	6,799	2,450	18,300	451	28,000
1831	10,243	6,354	34,133	424	50,254
1832	17,731	4,379	27,631	164	49,905
					315,056
Emigrants to the Lower Ports, not included in the above, for the years 1825, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32. . .					36,000
					351,056

---

* To 11th July at noon only.

From whence.	Emigrants intending to settle in Lower Canada.			Emigrants intending to proceed to Upper Canada.			Emigrants intending to proceed to Nova Scotia and elsewhere.			Total.	
	Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.	Females.
From England....	1601	1033	2634	8901	6196	15097	..	..	..	10502	7229
From Ireland	2113	1512	3625	14156	9829	23985	12	9	21	16281	11350
From Scotland....	936	739	1675	1546	1136	2682	12	10	22	2494	1885
From the neighbouring provinces..	77	71	148	..	.		..	..	..	77	71
From New York .	5	11	16	..	..		..	..	..	5	11
Total..	4732	3732	8098	24603	17161	41764	24	19	43	29359	20546

These details shew the extent to which emigration has been carried, and the rate at which it is still progressing; whether an island like England is weakened by it, or one like Ireland, with a more dense population than China,* I reserve for future consideration, and proceed to shew the rates of wages and provisions, in order that those who are determined on emigrating may judge for themselves.

WAGES AND PRICE OF PROVISIONS.

The rate of wages at Kingston, Upper Canada, in all 1833 was, masons 7*s.* 6*d.* : carpenters and joiners, 6*s.* 6*d.*; labourers, 3*s.* to 3*s.* 6*d.*; plastering, including materials, three coat work 1*s.* 8*d.* per yard; building, per toise, 12*s.* 6*d.* of 72 solid feet, for labour only; no walls taken at less than two feet thick: the prices of country produce in the Market at Toronto, on the morning of Wednesday the 9th July, 1834, were:—

Firewood, cord, 11*s.* 3*d.* *a* 12*s.* 6*d.*; beef, lb. 3½*d.* *a* 4*d.*; eggs, doz. 7*d.*; cheese, 6*d.* *a* 7½*d*; butter, lb. 7*d.* *a* 7½*d.* oats, bushel, 1*s.* *a* 1*s.* 3*d.*; barley do. 3*s.* 1½*d.*; wheat, 60lbs 3*s.* 9*d.* *a* 3*s.* 10*d.*; flour, fine, brl. 18*s.* 9*d.* *a* 20*s.*—Montreal, July 5, 1834.

---

* China with 352,866,012 mouths, on an area of 1,225,823 square miles, has 288 mouths to each square mile : Ireland with 8,000,000 mouths, on an area of 27,000 square miles, has almost 300 mouths to the square mile! England has 250 mouths to the square mile: Wales 110: Scotland 80 mouths to the square mile; the average for the United Kingdom being 220 mouths to each square mile. Whether nations should not, like bees, send out their annual swarms, in order to make room for new generations, is a question deserving consideration.

Throughout the last year the following were the prices of provisions in Lower Canada.

	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	
	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	
Wheat . bls.	5 3	5 2	5 1	5 2	5 4	5 1	5 3	5 5	5 1	5 5	5 6	5 6	(*a*)
Maize . do.	3 10	3 3	3 3	3 3	3 2	3 6	3 3	3 10	3 3	3 6	3 1	3 6	——
Oats . do.	2 4	2 6	2 6	2 7	2 3	3 5	3 2	3 4	2 8	2 7	2 6	2 5	——
Barley . do.	3 6	3 8	3 8	3 9	3 10	4 6	3 10	4 3	3 10	3 10	3 10	3 8	——
Potatoes do.	2 0	1 10	2 6	2 0	2 6	2 6	2 6	2 6	2 6	2 6	2 6	2 0	——
Butter fresh lb.	1 3	1 3	1 3	1 3	1 0	1 0	1 0	1 0	1 0	1 0	1 3	1 3	(*b*)
Do. salt do.	0 11	0 11	0 11	0 11	0 11	0 10	0 9	0 9	0 9	0 10	0 11	0 11	(*c*)
Cheese . lb.	0 5	0 6	0 6	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 6	0 6	(*d*)
Hay 100 bundles	40 0	40 0	45 0	45 0	50 0	50 0	50 0	45 0	45 0	45 0	45 0	45 0	(*e*)
Straw . do.	12 6	12 6	12 6	15 0	15 0	15 0	15 0	15 0	15 0	15 0	12 6	12 6	(*f*)
Bread 4 lb. loaf.	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 7	(*g*)
Meat . stone.	3 6	3 6	3 6	4 0	4 6	4 0	4 0	4 0	3 6	3 8	3 8	3 6	(*h*)
Beef . lb.	0 3	0 3	0 3½	0 3½	0 4	0 4	0 4	0 4	0 3½	0 3½	0 3	0 3	(*i*)
Mutton . do.	0 4	0 4	0 4½	0 4½	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 4½	0 4½	0 4	0 4	(*k*)
Pork . do.	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 4½	0 4½	0 4½	0 4½	0 4	0 5	0 5	0 5	(*l*)
Veal . do.	0 6	0 6	0 6	0 6	0 5	0 5	0 4½	0 4½	0 4½	0 6	0 6	0 6	(*m*)
Flour . 100 lbs.	15 0	16 0	16 0	14 9	14 9	14 0	14 0	16 0	14 0	14 0	14 6	15 0	(*n*)
Fine . do.	14 6	15 0	15 0	14 0	13 0	14 6	13 6	15 0	13 9	13 10	14 0	14 6	——
Seconds do.	13 0	13 6	13 6	12 10	12 10	12 0	12 0	13 6	12 6	12 6	12 10	13 0	——

Prices at Montreal in 1834.]—Ashes, pot, per cwt. 22*s*. 6*d*. *a* 23s.; pearl do. 23*s*. 6*d*. *a* 24*s*.; pork, mess, per barrel, 30*s*.; prime mess, do. 42*s*. 6*d*.; prime, 55*s*. 3*d*.; lard, lb. 5½*d*. *a* 6*d*.; butter, *salt*, lb. 6*d*. *a* 7*d*.; flour, superfine, per barrel, Canada, 26*s*. 6d. *a* 27*s*.; fine do. 25*s*.; middling do. 17*s*. 6*d*. *a* 18s.; Tobacco, U. C. leaf, per lb. 5½ *a* 6*d*.; rum, Jamaica, per gallon, 4*s*. 3*d*.; whiskey, Montreal, 1 to 2, 3*s*. 6*d*. *a* 3*s*. 9*d*. Tea, twankey, per lb. 2*s*. 10½*d*.; hyson skin, 2*s*. 7½*d*. *a* 2*s*. 9*d*; hyson do. 4*s*. 4½*d*. *a* 4*s*. 6*d*.; coffee, per lb. 10*d*. *a* 11*d*.; sugar, Barbadoes, per cwt. 40*s*. *a* 42*s*. 6*d*.; iron, English, per cwt. 12*s*.; Swedes, do. 20*s*.; Russia, do. 22*s*. 10*d*. *a* 25*s*.; salt, Liverpool, per bushel, 1*s*. 3*d*. *a* 1*s*. 6*d*,

In Upper Canada the Wages of labour are more likely to continue high than in Lower Canada, except in the eastern townships.

(*a*) Grain and potatoes are usually sold by the minot, which is about 5 per cent. larger than the imperial bushel. (*b*) Best sort.
(*c*) Generally good. (*d*) Not Good. (*e*) Bundles of 16 lbs each.
(*f*) Do. 13 do. (*g*) Superfine and fine flour mixed.
(*h*) Not usually sold by the stone. (*i*) Average is 3d.
(*k*) Usually sold per grain of 10 to 15 lbs. (*l*) Good and abundant.
(*m*) Good and abundant, except in summer.
(*n*) Best flour sold per barrel of 195 lbs. bay flour per quintal of 112 lbs.

The wages at the Royal Engineer Office, Quebec.

	Class	Per Day in Cur. 1831	Pay. 1832		Class	Per Day in Cur. 1831	Pay. 1832
		s. d.	*s. d.*			*s. d.*	*s. d.*
Masons	1	6 0	6 0	Carpenters	1	4 6	5 0
	2	5 6	5 6		2	4 0	4 6
	3	5 0	5 0		3	3 6	4 0
	4	4 6	4 6	Smiths	1	4 6	4 6
	5	4 0	4 0		2	4 0	4 0
	6	3 6	3 6		3	3 6	3 6

Labourers,	1 class,	2*s.* 6*d.*
	2	2 3
	3	2 0

Labourers at the Cove, 3*s.* 6*d.* per day; better informed class, 5*s.*; boom men, 5*s.*; broad-axe, do. 5*s.* to 7*s.* 6*d*; narrow, do. 4*s.* 6*d.* to 5*s.*; sawyers, 6*s.* 6*d.*; labourers on board ships, 3*s.* 6*d.* to 5*s.* per day, and found in the best of every thing. The same rate of wages, with occasional variations, still exists.

These statements will enable a man who has no other wealth than his labour, or skill as a tradesman, to estimate his value in Canada; where there is still room for a population of many millions. The emigrant, who has a little capital to commence farming, may judge of the soil from the following specimen of American farming, opposite the Canadian territory, according to a statement just received from the United States. Ten acres of orchard ground produced 25 tons of hay; 26 acres of maize, 1580 bushels; 4 acres of wheat, 140; 1 acre of flax, 600; 8 acres of oats, 560; 1 acre of barley 60; 2 acres of potatoes, 1000: 2 acres of vegetables fattened 400 chickens. Much of the industry of the American farmers is exercised in rearing cattle, hogs, and poultry, for the market of the towns. The hogs are fed a good deal on Indian corn, and the plenty of that kind of grain often makes it be given to them when they might be fattened on much cheaper stuff. The rearing and feeding of cattle is carried on very systematically, and to a great extent, there being drovers as in this country, who purchase the beasts from the farmers, and often drive them as far as 600 miles to be sold. New York consumes about 700 oxen per week, and these on an average weigh 55 stone, of 14lbs. each.

I say nothing here of the several plans which have, from time to time, been proposed for a grand scheme of national emigration by Government; but I would hope that as Government cannot check emigration, even if so disposed, that every reasonable inducement will be held out to encourage its direction towards our own colonies, instead of allowing it to swell the power of our rivals.

The following calculation exhibits the political value of directing, for the next twenty years, to British America, 30,000 annually, of those who would otherwise go to the United States.

Years.	Emigrants.	Difference of demand for British fabrics.	
1	30,000	30,000 at 40s.	£60,000
2	30,000	60,000 ..	120,000
3	30,000	90,000 ..	180,000
4	30,000	120,000 ..	240,000
5	30,000	150,000 ..	300,000
6	30,000	180,000 ..	360,000
7	30,000	210,000 ..	420,000
8	30,000	240,000 ..	480,000
9	30,000	270,000 ..	540,000
10	30,000	300,000 ..	600,000
11	30,000	330,000 ..	£660,000
12	30,000	360,000 ..	720,000
13	30,000	390,000 ..	780,000
14	30,000	420,000 ..	840,000
15	30,000	450,000 ..	900,000
16	30,000	480,000 ..	960,000
17	30,000	510,000 ..	1,020,000
18	30,000	540,000 ..	1,080,000
19	30,000	570,000 ..	1,140,000
20	30,000	600,000 ..	1,200,000

600,000 emigrants requiring the value of in British Goods.	£12,600,000
Add passage money to America, in American ships, for 600,000 emigrants, £3 each	1,800,000
American provisions, £2.	1,200,000
Cash carried to America, which never returns to England, each individual £4.	2,400,000
Return freights lost to British ships	1,536,000
	£19,536,000

Here is a clear balance in our favour of £20,000,000 in 20 years, without even estimating the descendants of those emigrants during the 20 years. It is a fact well worth consideration to settlers, that the taxation in Upper or Lower Canada, on the necessaries or comforts of life is not one-fifth of that of the United States.*

It is difficult to say what quantity of land is grantable: in the American colonies. Mr. Richards, in his Report to Government, estimates it in Lower Canada at 2,510,576 acres, including the Crown and Clergy reserves, but it is evident that this is under the mark by several *million* acres. In Upper Canada the same authority presumes between 5 and 6,000,000 acres of good land, available with a further tract of 7 or 8,000,000 acres 'North of the backline.'

---

* See my work on the 'Taxation of the British Empire.' Page 157.

In New Brunswick, in October, 1831, Sir A. Campbell reported that there were 14,000,000 acres of ungranted land, (exclusive of the disputed land) equal, perhaps superior, to any yet granted.

So that in these three provinces there are surveyed upwards of 30,000,000 acres of ungranted and cultivable land.

In Nova Scotia the colonists do not seem desirous of introducing more emigrants—as they wish to reserve the lands for their own people; Cape Breton is similarly situated, and for the reasons detailed under Prince Edward's island there are no Crown lands to dispose of. Newfoundland has a large extent of pasturage, which as population increases will be brought into use. But supposing there are only 30,000,000 acres of good land at the disposal of the Crown, we see what a scope there is for the reception of emigrants. In fact, there is abundant room in British North America for a population to the extent of 20,000,000. The question then arises whether this land should be granted on a moderate quit-rent—sold out and out—or given gratuitously. The present Government have resolved to give away no more land, and directed that it be put up for sale at auction, and sold to the highest bidder. Lord Goderich* in upholding this policy, does so on two grounds,—1. That the granting of lands without purchase prevents the settlement of the country by the large extent of unimproved territory which naturally follows such a procedure. 2. That by entrusting to an Executive Government the power of granting lands free from charge a species of patronage is bestowed without responsibility, since its due exercise is with difficulty to be distinguished from its abuse, and the latter therefore is as easy as it may prove dangerous.

---

* In the course of this work I have been necessitated to peruse many of Lord Goderich's despatches as Colonial Minister, and I have much pleasure in stating that they are equally remarkable for elegance of diction, liberality of principles, and sound practical wisdom; it is therefore with no little regret that I find myself unable to concur entirely with his lordship respecting the sale of lands.

I have seen a good deal of settling in a new country, and practical experience has had the same effect on me that it appears to have had on Sir John Colborne, the Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada.* We do not want in England that farmers and men with small capital should be drafted from this country to Canada where they may be enabled to *purchase* land; it should be the endeavour of a wise Statesman to keep such men at home; but if emigration is to be carried on to a large extent let it be from among the agricultural labourers and unfortunate weavers who cannot obtain a sufficiency for their families in Europe; such men have not the means of *purchasing* land—but give each of them, possessing a good character, a few acres of the Crown reserves, say five or ten in the vicinity of the best settled towns and districts where they can bring their labour into use on their own land, and obtain a livelihood as hired labourers and they will soon elevate themselves. Sir John Colborne says that the settlers sent out to Canada from Wiltshire by the parishes—from Sussex by Lord Egremont, and also those from Yorkshire were led to expect that land would be granted them upon terms that would enable them at once to cultivate a sufficient portion for the maintenance of their own families; all these people must have been forced into the United States had they not been placed on land by the local Government; Sir John adds they have *completely succeeded*, and are useful to the officers who have taken their grants near them. A few facts are worth a host of theories. The townships of Cavan and Monaghan in Upper Canada, occupied originally by Irish emigrants, few of whom possessed capital, *export more grain annually than any other townships in the district.*

Peterborough and the townships in that neighbourhood *afford more employment to labourers than any portion of the province.* Two steam boats have been built to navigate the Otanabee River, and the value of property is rapidly increasing,—*the first settlers were indigent emigrants.*

---

* Despatch to Lord Goderich, dated York, 16th April, 1833.

Other instances might be adduced of the advantages of locating poor emigrants; the wealthier class of settlers who purchase land cannot be prevailed upon to enter the forest, except they are assured that indigent settlers will be located with them, or better still, have gone before them. Thus I think it will be admitted that the universal application of the rule granting no land to poor emigrants who are unable to purchase, is open to serious objections, not only as regards the well-being of the colony—but as affects the condition of the poor man, who possessing only his labour is thus prevented turning it to permanent good.

The objection to free grants of land that they stop improvement by reason of their being obtained in allotments of many thousand acres, and then left for years unimproved is obviated by two simple expedients—first by making the allotments vary from 10 to 25 or 50 acres, instead of—as has been the custom formerly—granting land in thousands and tens of thousands of acres. Secondly, by not giving a title until the Surveyor-General has certified that on the smallest allotment of even ten acres a proportionate improvement has been made. Proceeding in this manner the indigent emigrant with his *free grant* of 10 or 15 acres would be a material aid to the wealthy emigrant and purchaser of 1000 acres, while the province would be benefited.*

---

* The manner in which the emigrants commence the acquisition of property is thus stated in the parliamentary evidence on the condition of Nova Scotia :—They go to a farmer in the spring of the year, and hire the use of a cow in calf, for 20s.; they keep that cow through the summer, to the next winter, for the sake of the produce the cow will have, and then they pay the owner of the cow 20s.; and return him his cow in the ensuing spring in calf, as they got it. They begin with that calf which is in the cow for their stock; and they hire a sheep and an ox in the same way; the produce of the ox is the use that he is of in harness harrowing the corn. Now they have got a stock of their own, sheep, and cows, and oxen, and horses, and they are living in a great degree of comfort, the original twenty shillings, although agreed to be paid in money, being generally taken by a farmer in labour. In the same manner the colony is enabled to provide for all the children of emigrants when they reach the age of

I come now to the second objection of Lord Goderich to free grants, as regards the patronage it places in the hands of the local Government: I admit that the system of making free grants of 1,000, 5,000, or 10,000 acres, and often more, was a power liable to great abuse, and one that should not have been continued under a government possessing any constitutional feelings—but let us not confound the use with the abuse—because wine is pernicious if given in large quantities, let us not condemn its salutary use when administered with judgment in small quantities. Government have rightly put a stop to granting vast blocks of territory to one individual, but I hope the unwise and (as regards the poor emigrants) impolitic order of the Colonial Office, will be rescinded, with reference to making grants of 10, 15, or 25 acres to indigent settlers; such a measure would confer no improper patronage on a government, while the periodical publication in the Colonial Gazette of the names of all settlers to whom these small allotments were made, would effectually prevent any improper use of the power of the Government, could it by any possibility exist.*

These views will be more fully developed in my next volume, when treating of Australia and the Cape of Good Hope, and I proceed to observe on the regulation for excluding some officers of the army and navy from the privilege accorded to others:—The following is the recent scale on which officers are allowed a remission of the purchase money, when buying lands;—Field officers 25 years service, and upwards, to the value of 300*l.* worth of land, according to the market

---

five and upwards. Any farmer will take them as apprentices, according to the terms detailed in the evidence. The stipulation that is made for these children with the person to whom each child is bound, is, that the first year he is to give that child a sheep, the second year a heifer-calf; and as long as that child is under indentures to him he is bound to preserve all their produce till the child becomes of age. He will thus generally have a stock of five or ten head of grown up cattle, and eight or ten sheep. Half the number of children are not supplied that there is a demand for.

* The distance from Dublin to Quebec is nearly 3000 miles, and a passage is provided during part of the year for 30*s.* per head!

price; ditto of 20 years' service, 250*l.*; ditto of 15 years', or less, 200*l.*: Captains of 15 years' service, and upwards, 150*l.*; Subalterns of 20 years' service, and upwards, 150*l.*; ditto of 7 years', or less, 100*l.* In this document, which has been recently issued, surgeons are stated to come within the benefit of this rule, but no scale is laid down for them, and assistant surgeons are not mentioned. Military chaplains, commissariat officers of any of the *civil* departments, connected with the army (query are not surgeons such) '*cannot be allowed any privileges on the subject of land*:' pursers, chaplains, midshipmen, commissariat officers, warrant officers of any description, and officers of any of the civil departments of the navy must also be considered '*as not qualified for those privileges.*' Why? It would be difficult to answer. I think there is much vagueness, and a great deal of partiality in this order; a most meritorious class of officers, and those who are most likely to become farmers, or settlers, are excluded from a remission of the purchase money on lands, or in other words, are excluded from free grants for no ostensible cause, and without a shadow of reason being assigned, although these officers were *formerly* admitted to the same privileges as those who are termed the fighting officers. It seems scarcely credible that such an order emanated from the Colonial Office, 12th August, 1834; and still more so that the authorities at the Horse Guards and the Admiralty, silently allowed it to be carried into effect.*

Our colonies should be a constant fund for locating our army and navy when nearly worn out in service, or when after war there is a necessity for a large disbandment: I would not confine grants of land to superior officers, I would extend them in proportionate quantities to warrant and non-commissioned officers, and premiums should be held out to commissioned officers to settle on the estates granted them a certain number of their disbanded soldiers: by this means a great portion of the dead weight of the army and navy would be prevented from accumulating, and a stimulus would be held out to good conduct, by the prospect before a non-commissioned or warrant officer, of obtaining a little land on the termination of an allotted servitude.*

---

* The present defective construction of the Colonial Office will be developed in my 5th Volume. Within little more than two years I think there have been three Colonial Secretaries and three Under-Colonial Secretaries; and I should be glad to know what were Mr. Spring Rice's, Lord Howick's, Mr. Lefevre's, or Sir George Grey's, qualifications for this office? [While this sheet is going to press another change is taking place. I sincerely hope it will be the restoration of Lord Stanley to an office which a personal knowledge of the Canadas, and commanding abilities and constitutional principles so admirably adapt him for.]

It was thus the Romans colonised distant countries, and provided large armies, on emergencies, with little cost to the Empire.

The best settlers that I have seen in the colonies have been naval and military officers, strange to say the former being the better farmers; if the present regulation of the Colonial Office be acted on rigidly, a large class of useful and loyal subjects will be prevented settling in the colonies, and one of those links of connexion with the mother country (obedience and fealty which govern the conduct of military men) will be lost.† I do not think it advisable that any plan of a government emigration should be attempted, such as was at one time proposed of shipping off *one million* of people at once. The duty of the government is—first, 'to regulate the stream of emigration, so that if a man be determined on leaving the United Kingdom he may be induced to settled in one of its colonies:—Second, if the man be poor and unable to purchase land, a small quantity, say 25 acres, should be, free of cost, allotted him:—Third, a strict surveillance should be exercised as to the sea worthiness and provisions of the vessels in which the emigrants embark:—And fourth, every facility should be given to the introduction into England of those articles whether it be timber, corn, oil, &c. which the emigrants may be enabled to send, so that if the mother country lose the benefit of their services in one way, it may reap another advantage instead, by the quantity of manufactures, &c. which they may be able to purchase in exchange for raw commodities: on these principles emigration may be directed to a useful purpose, instead of lessening the strength of the mother country, and our colonial lands serving as a reward to those military, naval, and civil servants who have done good service to the state at home and abroad, thus lessening the weight of pensions, and annuities may, at the same time, present extended fields for the growth of food, and the consumption of the manufactures of the parent land, while the renovated stock of the human race, caused by the intermarriage of our people with the Colonists in the transmarine possessions, and which for three centuries has maintained the parent in healthful vigour, will enable us yet more and more to uphold the puissance of Albion against the rivalry of the United States,—the jealousy of France or the ambition of Russia, and to extend her dominion over the habitable earth.

---

* The manner in which the pensioners were sent out to Canada without their officers or leaders, &c. does not militate against this project; for soldiers and sailors, in an inferior grade, are like children, and if left to themselves, particularly the former, they are almost as helpless.

† The King's proclamation of 1763 granted land *free* in the Colonies thus—to a field officer, 5,000 acres; captain, 3,000; subaltern or staff, 2,000; non-commissioned, 200; private, 50. This was subsequently thus altered to the same ranks, 1,200 acres; 1,000; 800; 500, 200 and 100 to a private, which rate continued down to 1828, and was a main cause of the peopling of the colonies.

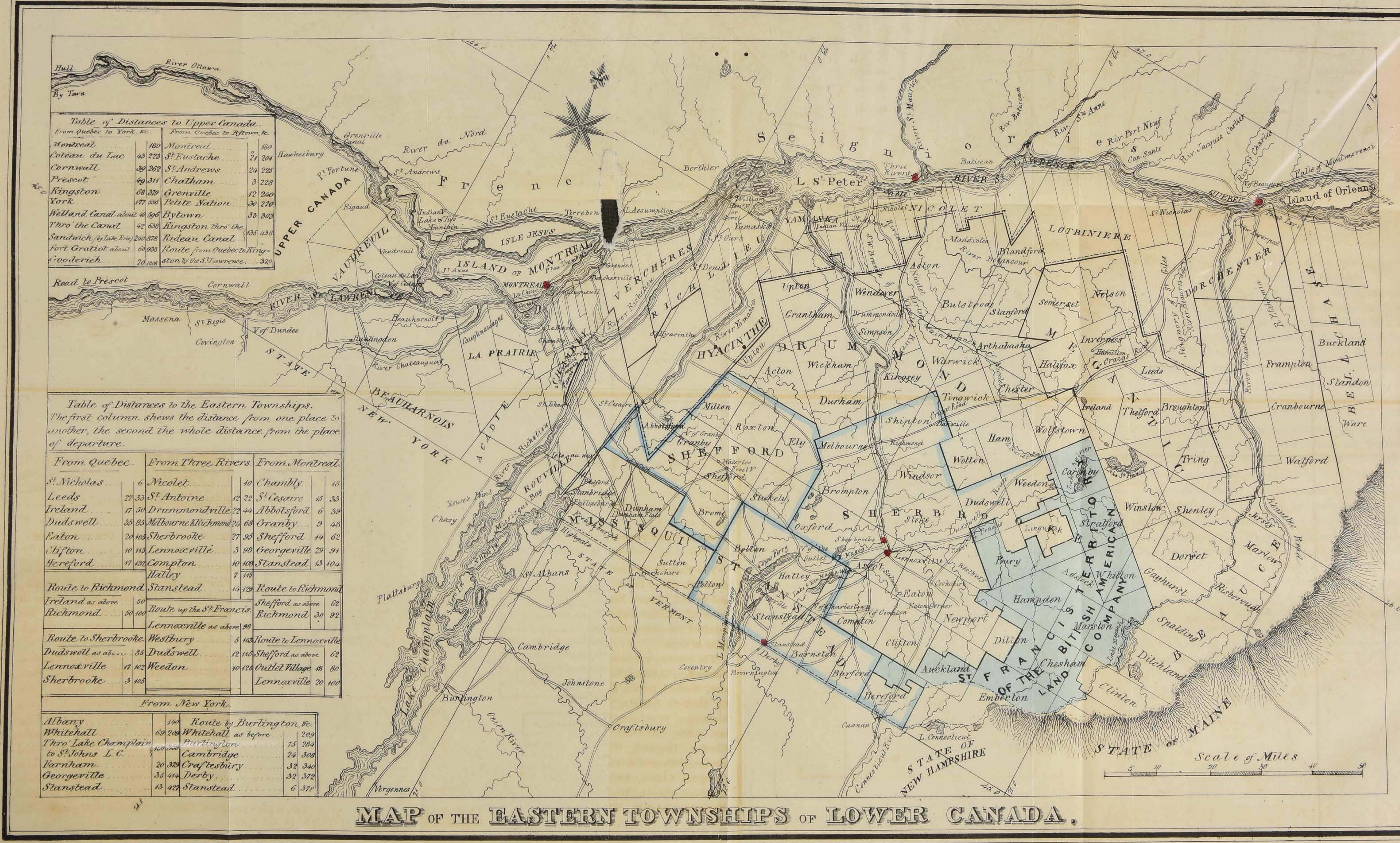


Table of Distances to Upper Canada.

From Quebec to York, &c.			From Quebec to Bytown, &c.		
Montreal		180	Montreal		180
Coteau du Lac	43	223	St Eustache	21	201
Cornwall	39	262	St Andrews	24	225
Prescot	49	311	Chatham	3	228
Kingston	68	379	Grenville	12	240
York	177	556	Petite Nation	30	270
Welland Canal about	40	596	Bytown	33	303
Thro' the Canal	42	638	Kingston thro' the Rideau Canal	135	438
Sandwich (by Lake Erie)	240	878			
Fort Gratiot about	60	938	Route from Quebec to Kingston by the St Lawrence		379
Goderich	70	1008			

Table of Distances to the Eastern Townships.

The first column shews the distance from one place to another, the second the whole distance from the place of departure.

From Quebec.			From Three Rivers.			From Montreal.		
St Nicholas		6	Nicolet		10	Chambly		18
Leeds	27	33	St Antoine	12	22	St Cesaire	15	33
Ireland	17	50	Drummondville	22	44	Abbotsford	6	39
Dudswell	35	85	Melbourne & Richmond	24	68	Granby	9	48
Eaton	20	105	Sherbrooke	27	95	Shefford	14	62
Clifton	10	115	Lennoxville	3	98	Georgeville	29	91
Hereford	17	132	Compton	10	108	Stanstead	13	104
			Hatley	7	115			
Route to Richmond			Stanstead	14	129	Route to Richmond		
Ireland as above		50				Shefford as above		62
Richmond	50	100	Route up the St Francis.			Richmond	30	92
			Lennoxville as above		98			
Route to Sherbrooke.			Westbury	5	103	Route to Lennoxville		
Dudswell as above		35	Dudswell	12	115	Shefford as above		62
Lennoxville	17	102	Weedon	10	125	Outlet Village	18	80
Sherbrooke	3	105				Lennoxville	20	100

From New York.

			Route by Burlington, &c.		
Albany		140	Whitehall as before		209
Whitehall	69	209	Burlington	75	284
Thro' Lake Champlain to St Johns L. C.	150	359	Cambridge	24	308
Farnham	20	379	Craftesbury	32	340
Georgeville	35	414	Derby	32	372
Stanstead	13	427	Stanstead	6	378

MAP OF THE EASTERN TOWNSHIPS OF LOWER CANADA.

Lithographed & Printed by Dean & Munday, Threadneedle St London

APPENDIX A.

OFFICIAL AND OTHER DOCUMENTS TO VOL. III.

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.

THE EASTERN TOWNSHIPS OF LOWER CANADA, AND THE BRITISH AMERICAN LAND COMPANY.

The Eastern Townships, or English Lower Canada, situated on the south side of the St. Lawrence, between 45 and 46½ N. latitude, and 71 and 73 west longitude, are divided into eight counties or parts of counties and these again are subdivided into about one hundred townships estimated to contain between five and six millions of acres.

The counties and townships are as follow:—*County of Missiskoui.* Stanbridge, Dunham, Sutton.—*Stanstead.*—Potton, Stanstead, Barnston, Barford, Bolton, Hatley.—*Shefford.*—Farnham, Brome, Granby, Shefford, Stukely, Milton, Roxton, Ely.—*Drummond.*—Upton, Grantham, Wickham, Durham, Acton, Wendover, Simpson, Kingsey, Aston, Bulstrode, Stanfold, Horton, Warwick, Arthabaska, Chester, Tingwick, Wolfston, Ham, Wotton.—*Sherbrooke.*—Melbourne, Brompton, Orford, Ascot, Eaton, Newport, Ditton, Chesham, Compton, Clifton, Auckland, Hereford, Shipton, Windsor, Stoke, Dudswell, Weedon, Garthby, Bury, Westbury, Lingwick, Stratford, Hampden, Adstock, Whitton, Marston, Clinton.—*Megantic.*—Nelson, Somerset, Inverness, Halifax, Leeds, Ireland, Broughton, Thetford, Tring, Colraine, Shenley, Winslow, Dorset, Gayhurst.—*Beauce.* Woburn, Ditchland, Spalding, Risborough, Marlow, Jersey.—*Nicolet.*—Maddington, Blandford.

The first thing that will strike the reader on inspecting the prefixed map is the great advantages The Townships enjoy in their geographical position. On the one hand Montreal, Three Rivers, and Quebec, the three shipping ports and great markets of the Canadas are distant only about one hundred miles from Sherbrooke, the principal town of the district, situated nearly in the centre of the country. On the other side they are of easy access from New York up the Hudson and through Lake Champlain, as well as from other parts on the seaboard of the Atlantic. The tables on the map furnish precise information as to the distances. Another advantage they possess is the compactness with which they lie clustered together, affording great facility for intercourse between the different parts.

The face of the country is diversified, now rising into uplands, now sinking into vallies, and the scenery is of great variety and beauty. Hill and dale, lake and river, in every variety of combination greet the eye of the traveller. At the same time Nature has been no niggard of her bounty, in adding to the charms of scenery, a rich and fertile soil, capable of yielding all the productions common to the British North American colonies. It is of various qualities, but generally speaking it may be described as a sandy or clayey loam upon a substratum of gravel or stone, and is covered with a layer of mould composed of decayed leaves and other vegetable matter. On the banks of the streams flats of alluvial land and meadows are met with. The country is clothed with forests of a large growth, consisting of maple, beech, bass, elm, cherry, oak, hemlock, pine and butternut. The hard woods chiefly prevail, and are of the kinds which indicate a fertile soil.

The game consists of moose, deer, rabbits, partridges and water fowl; and the fish of black bass, pike, trout, pickerel and maskinonge. The air is pure and dry, and the climate well adapted to the constitution of the natives of this country. It is universally considered superior in healthiness to Upper Canada or the United States. By referring to the map it will be seen that the great bulk of the townships lie in the same latitude as Montreal, and none of them whatever so far north as Quebec. At Montreal the spring is from two to three weeks earlier than at Quebec, and the commencement of winter so much later. The operations of husbandry commence from the 1st to the 15th of April, and this month and the month of May form the spring of the townships. June, July and August constitute the summer, and all the productions of agriculture arrive at maturity earlier than in this country. September and October may be considered as the autumn, the latter part of this season, and the month of November being generally employed in preparing the land for the ensuing spring. In general the snow begins to fall about the middle of November, and continues on the ground until about the latter end of March. This season although cold, is pleasant, the air being clear and bright, and the sky free from clouds and vapours.

The population, which is estimated at 40,000 souls, is entirely of British and American origin; and within the last two or three years many respectable emigrants from the mother country have erected the poles of their tents within the Townships. The land is held in freehold, the same as in England, and is subject to English law.

Although but little has been heard of The Eastern Townships in this country, they have been silently making progress in improvement and prosperity. The best settled parts are along the boundary line, between the province and the State of Vermont, in the counties of Missiskoui and Stanstead: the whole of the townships in these counties, with the exception of Barford, contain a population amounting from 1,000 to 4,000 souls each, and present many rich and flourishing settlements. Besides the villages of Phillipsburgh and Frelighsburgh, in the seigniory of St. Armand, that part of the county of Missiskoui comprised within the townships, contains the villages of Bedford and Dunham, which have stores and shops for the accomodation of the neighbouring country. The county of Stanstead also contains several villages, of which *Stanstead* is the principal, and it contains upwards of 200 houses, three churches, two of which are of brick, with spires, a post office, an academy, two printing offices, and stores, taverns, and tradesmen, and mechanics' shops.

Georgeville is situated on a rising ground, on the east side of Lake Memphramagog at Coppsferry; it contains a brick church, with a spire, a post office, the register office for the county, besides private dwelling houses: there is also the commencement of another village at the outlet of the lake, which is likely to be extended from the water privileges it possesses.

Charleston is situated in the township of Hatley, about half-way between *Sherbrooke* and *Stanstead*: it contains nearly fifty houses, two churches, with spires, a post-office, an academy, stores, and tradesmen's shops. The county of Shefford, which, from its proximity to Montreal, possesses great advantages, has not made such great advances in improvement as Stanstead, the settlements having commenced at a more recent date. The most populous townships are Farnham, Brome, Shefford, and Granby, but settlements are more or less scattered all over the face of the country.

Frost village is situated on the Montreal road, in the township of Shefford, and contains about thirty houses, a church, a post-office, stores, and taverns.

Waterloo is about two miles distant from Frost Village, and having excellent water power is a thriving place; it contains about twenty houses, two stores and a tavern, besides mills.

Granby is situated in the township of the same name: it contains about twenty houses, a post-office, stores, taverns, and grist and saw mills.

The county of Sherbrooke is the greatest in extent of all the counties comprised in the townships, and contains a great mass of as fine land as is to be found in the Canadas. The settled parts lie towards Stanstead, and along the banks of the St. Francis, from Dudswell to Shipton. All the surveyed townships have settlements to a greater or less extent, but the most populous are Ascott, Compton, Eaton, Shipton, and Melbourne, in which large and extensive improvements have been made, and which present many well cultivated farms, yielding abundance, and stocked with good breeds of cattle.

Sherbrooke, the principal village of the district of St. Francis, is situated on the River Magog, at its junction with the St. Francis, and extends along both banks, which are connected by a bridge: it contains about fifty houses, two churches, with spires, an episcopalian, and a catholic, besides a Wesleyan methodist meeting-house; it also contains the gaol and court-house of the district, the county register office, a post-office, an academy, and two printing offices, at which two weekly newspapers are published,—*The Farmers' Advocate and Township Gazette*, and *The St. Francis Courier*. There is also a large woollen manufactory, two saw mills, and a grist mill, besides taverns, stores, and tradesmen and mechanics' shops. Being the seat of the government of the district it is a place of general resort from the neighbouring country, and from its situation on the St. Francis, and being nearly in the centre of the country, there can be little doubt that it will become a place of importance. The water power on the Magog, at the village, is amply sufficient for mills and machinery to a very great extent.

Lennoxville is situated about three miles from Sherbrooke, at the junction of the Massawippi with the St. Francis: it contains about twenty houses, a church, with a spire, a post-office, and stores, and taverns.

Compton is situated on the road from Sherbrooke to Stanstead, in the township of the same name: it contains about thirty houses, a church, a post-office, and stores, and taverns.

Cookshire is situated in the north part of Eaton, and contains upwards of twenty houses, and a church. There is another small village in the south part of Eaton, which passes by the name of *Eaton Corner*: it contains several houses, a church, a post-office, a store, and a tavern.

The best parts of the county of Drummond lie towards the county of Sherbrooke, and it is in this quarter that the principal settlements have been made. The front parts of the county labour under the disadvantage of a thin and poor soil, with a small proportion of good lands scattered throughout. The village of *Richmond* is situated on the St. Francis, in the township of Shipton, and contains about thirty houses, a church with a spire, a post-office, an academy, a saw and grist-mill, and stores and taverns. Another village has also been commenced on the other side of the St. Francis, opposite to Richmond, which contains several dwelling-houses, and taverns, and stores. About eleven miles in the rear of Richmond is also the village of *Danville*, containg a post-office, saw and grist-mills, two stores and a tavern, and about twenty houses.

Drummondville is situated in the townships of Grantham, on the west bank of the St. Francis. It contains about twenty houses, churches, a post-office, and stores and taverns. The county of Megantic is hilly and broken, but with large tracts of excellent land. The chief settlements are in the townships of Inverness, Leeds, Ireland, and Broughton, which have improved rapidly within the last few years. The only village in Megantic is a small village, in the township of Inverness, named *Hamilton*. There is a mail twice a week from Quebec to Leeds and Inverness.

The county of Beauce, so far as within the townships, has as yet no settlements.

The Townships, as already mentioned in the body of the work, are watered by several large lakes, rivers and streams, viz. lakes St. Francis, Aylmer, Massawippi, Memphramagog and Megantic, and the rivers St. Francis, Coaticook, Magog, Massawippi, Chaudiere, Becancour, and the upper branches of the Nicolet and Yamaska. Besides these larger lakes and rivers, the country is watered by numerous smaller lakes and streams, which drain and fertilize it in their course, and afford abundance of water-power for mills and machinery of every description. The following account of Salmon river (not before mentioned), which flows through the large tract of land belongiug to *The British American Land Company*, called *The St. Francis Territory*, and *joins* the St. Francis in the township of Weedon; is extracted from a report made to the Company by one of their surveyors sent to explore the country during the last summer.

'Almost the whole extent of the lands watered by this river have a fine inviting aspect. Its junction with the St. Francis softens down its lofty frowning features to the softness of a cultivated country, and for about ten miles meanders through a fine level country of hard maple, &c. mixed with pine spruce; and so fine is its soil, and pleasing to view, that it has for this distance obtained the name of "the meadows." The Salmon river for the first six miles is from forty to fifty yards in width, with easy current, and about six to eight feet deep; its current then increases over bars of gravel, and rapids commence to the first fall, which has a descent of about six feet, and orms a fine mill site for a rich surrounding country.

'The river is now a series of rapids, its bottom of chlorite slate, with at times greenstone slate, and many boulders of syenite granite and greenstone, rest on its bottom, and form rapids that require skilful canoe-men. About two miles and a half higher up is the second fall, with a descent of about ten feet in sixty yards: this place can also easily become a mill power. About one mile and three-quarters above this place is the third fall, with a descent of about five feet. Ascending about four miles farther is the fourth fall, having a descent of about six feet. Proceeding about three-quarters of a mile are the sluice falls, rushing in a narrow rocky channel, down a hill; with a descent of about twenty feet; its banks are rude and high. Advancing three miles and a half are the two mile falls, having a descent of about sixty feet: in one place the stream is contracted to fifteen yards in width, but it is in general from twenty-five to thirty yards.

'The banks are about 200 feet in height, having a steep slope, well wooded to the water's edge. The whole distance from the first fall to the head of the two mile falls, is a series of rapids, the swift current, obstructed by numerous large boulders of syenite granite and greenstone, many of them so accurately split as to be ready for service. About half a mile above these falls the rapids end, and the river, from forty to twenty yards in breadth, winds through a level country of rich loam, some places through a dense forest, other places more open, and in others through natural meadows, its current about one mile per hour. I went about fifteen miles up, when a dam of drift wood, newly formed, obstructed further progress, but it is navigable for light boats about four miles further up. All this distance is nearly doubled by its windings.

'In the latter end of July the salmon arrive in this river, and proceed almost to its very sources. The farmers from the settled townships come annually to catch them for their own use, and for sale. It has also abundance of fine salmon-trout, weighing about one pound average, playing about to the surface, as if doubtful of the extent of their limpid element. We caught several of them.

'This river will be the favourite settlement of the emigrant. Its banks, and those of its many tributary streams, will have the first dense population, and from their water powers for machinery, and the fine surrounding country, rise to the first importance.—It will recal to the Englishman very many features of his own happy country.'

The three great roads of the townships are 1st. from the St. Lawrence, opposite Three Rivers up the St. Francis to Sherbrooke and from thence to Stanstead; 2nd. from Montreal; 3rd. from

Quebec to the same places. The road up the St. Francis, after passing through the French seigniories and Wendover along the east side of the river, crosses to the opposite side below the village of Drummondville, and from thence it runs along the west bank to Sherbrooke, a distance of about 70 miles. This road is good throughout its whole extent, and after Wickham, below which the prospect is flat and uninteresting, it passes through a country presenting a pleasing variety of scenery, and many flourishing settlements.

From Sherbrooke it continues through Lennoxville and Charleston to Stanstead, and for this distance is also a good road passing through one of the best cultivated parts of the townships. A stage coach, or stage waggon, leaves Three Rivers three times a week for Sherbrooke and Stanstead, and there is plenty of accommodation for travellers alone the route.

2. The stage road from Montreal, after crossing the St. Lawrence at Longueil, the Richelieu at Chambly, and the Yamaska [for tables of distance see map] at St. Cesaire, enters the townships in Granby and passes through Waterloo and Frost villages to the village at the outlet of Lake Memphramagog, and for the whole distance from Montreal, about 80 miles, is a tolerable good road. At the outlet village the road branches off to the north through Ascot to Sherbrooke, about 20 miles; and to the south through Georgeville to Stanstead the same distance. A stage coach, or stage waggon leaves Montreal twice a week, and passes along this road.

3. The road from Quebec after crossing the St. Lawrence to St. Nicholas, passes through the seigniories to Inverness, and for this distance about 50 miles is a tolerably good road, with numerous settlements. From Ireland it is known by the name of the Dudswell road, and passes through a tract of unsettled country to that township. For this distance it is a mere tract of 14 feet wide cut through the forest, but as it greatly shortens the route to Quebec, and passes through lands of good quality, there can be little doubt it will not remain long in an unfinished state. At present the inhabitants in the vicinity of Sherbrooke are obliged to go to Three Rivers, and from thence take the steam boat for Quebec. From Dudswell the roads to Sherbrooke, and through Eaton and Clifton are tolerably good, the country in their neighbourhood having considerable settlements.

These and several other roads, such as the road from St. John's and Craig's road, are laid down on the map, and by examining it a pretty correct acquaintance with the facility of access which the country at present enjoys, as well as the prospective improvements of which it is capable in this respect will be obtained.

THE BRITISH AMERICAN LAND COMPANY is incorporated and established by a royal charter, dated at Westminster the 20th March, 1834, and an Act of Parliament, to which the royal assent was given on the 22d May following. The capital of the company is declared in the charter to be 300,000*l.*, held in 6,000 shares of 50*l.* each, but with power to the proprietors to increase it to 600,000*l.* :—of this capital a deposit of 3*l.* per share has been paid by the proprietors, and upon payment of a call of 5*l.* per share, which has been made by the directors, and falling due on the 1st December next, the capital paid up will amount to 48,000*l.* By a clause in the charter the proprietors are to receive interest on the capital advanced by them, at the rate of 4 per cent. per annum.

The objects for which the company has been established, and the powers conferred on it, are declared by the charter ;—namely, for the purpose of purchasing and cultivating Waste Lands, &c. in *Lower Canada, Upper Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward's* Island and the Island of *Newfoundland,* in *North America,* and their Dependencies, and in or upon any such land, to make, erect and build Roads, Drains, Bridges, and otheir internal Communications, Houses, Schools, Chapels, Mills, Wharfs, and other Buildings and Works necessary or expedient for the occupation, planting, and profitable cultivation or improvement of any such lands, &c., to open, search for, win and work in or under any of their said lands any mines, pits, beds, veins and seams of copper, tin, lead, iron, iron ore, stones, clay and all other ores, minerals, metals, metallic substances, matters and products, other than and except gold and silver, and also other than and except coal and culm, unless such coal and culm should be granted or demised to them at any time or times hereafter by His Majesty, His heirs or successors, or should be by them acquired from any person or persons who should have lawfully consented thereto, &c. &c.

In pursuance of these objects the Company have purchased from his Majesty's Government as the commencement of their undertaking, nearly a million of acres situated in the three most southerly counties of *the Eastern Townships,* viz. *Shefford, Stanstead* and *Sherbrooke,* and are in progress of making arrangements for the sale of the same to settlers already in the country and to emigrants who intend to proceed to Canada. By the census of Lower Canada for 1831, an extract of which is appended to this paper the statistics of these counties were as follows:—Population, 22,497—land occupied, 402,560 acres—land improved, 121,938 acres.—Agricultural Productions.—Wheat, 68,648 bushels; oats, 77,752 bushels; rye, 37,421 bushels; Indian corn, 90,394 bushels; potatoes, 751,245 bushels, besides pease, barley, &c. Live Stock.—Cattle, 27,149; horses, 4,600: sheep, 38,939; hogs, 16,678; grist mills, 48: saw mills, 93; besides oil, fulling and carding mills, and pot and pearl-ash manufactories. Education schools, 144, attended by 5,293 scholars.

The lands offered for sale by the Company are of different descriptions.

1. Crown Reserves and surveyed Lands.—300,000 *acres and upwards in the surveyed parts of the counties of Shefford, Stanstead and Sherbrooke.*—[N. B. These counties are inclosed within blue lines on the map.]

These lands are situated for the most part in detached lots or farms of 200 acres each, scattered throughout the settled parts of the country, and from their contiguity to villages, mills, shops, schools and churches, are exceedingly eligible for settlement. In many of the townships, several of these lots lie together, so that settlers and emigrants may purchase larger farms from 400 to upwards of 1000 acres in extent. Besides these detached lots the Company have for sale several blocks of surveyed land, which are well suited to parties who may be desirous to possess large properties.

2. The St. Francis Territory, *containing about* 600,000 *acres, in the county of Sherbrooke.*—[N. B. The St. Francis territory is coloured blue on the map.]

This large tract of land is comprised in the townships of Garthby, Stratford, Whitton, Weedon, Lingwick, Adstock, Bury, Hampden, Marston, Ditton, Chesham, Emberton, and Hereford, and is situated between the upper waters of the St. Francis and Lake Megantic. A Report from the Commissioner of Crown Lands in Lower Canada, to his Excellency Lord Aylmer, the Governor*, also states as follows: 'Following the course of the St. Francis from the junction of this stream, (a stream falling into the lower part of Lake St. Francis,) we find more than thirty miles of almost still water, navigable for large boats, and passing through a most magnificent country. The continuation of the river would afford conveyance to light boats, but it is at present much obstructed for the remainder of its course down to Sherbrooke. Nothing can equal the beauty of the upper part of the St. Francis, and the country is of great promise.'

A report by the company's surveyor states, that 'in addition to this, with a slight exception, the whole of this extent has a soil of grey or rich brown loam, perhaps the very best soil for general profitable agriculture. I have never found farmers who would change it for any other soil. Its tall, dense, stately forests are principally of hard sugar maple, black birch, elm, ash, beech, basswood and butternut, with the tall graceful spruce pine and the cedar. As the lands descend to the Salmon River, they become all fit for arable or meadow, and except in a few places of small extent the whole will become a rich grain country, furnishing all the necessaries of life to an industrious population. It is uncommonly well watered by almost innumerable springs, rills, brooks and rivulets of very pure water, not forming stagnant marshes but dancing, sparkling (with perhaps too often too much descent) over their cascades and pebbly bottoms. But this descent gives to these rivers and rivulets great and numerous water powers for mill machinery, and thus giving to this portion of the Canadas a character of independence within itself. If the survey of this part of Lower Canada is adapted to the structure and features of the land, every farmer, with few exceptions, may have the front of his farm on a running stream, or lake of pure water, a most essential advantage to a farmer. If health has local habitations one of them is in the eastern townships among the hills and rising grounds of varied surface and pleasing scenery of a high dry country, and among their fine forests with their many streams of pure water. In my opinion its climate will be found more congenial to the constitution of those who come from the British isles than any other part of the Canadas. And it is to be hoped that by the exertions of the British American Land Company, the time is now arriving when this fertile section of the Canadas will no longer be neglected. The tent of the wandering hunter must give place to the settled habitations and villages of civilized men; the solitary moose deer to herds of cattle, rich fields of grain take the place of the dense forest, and its morose silence be changed to the morning song and evening hymn.'

---

* Lord Aylmer has himself visited the Eastern townships, and reported most favourably of them as an eligible place for emigrants.

This large block of land is in course of being surveyed into farms, and, from belonging wholly to the Company, will be open to unimpeded and continuous settlement.* The Company have also for sale improved farms, with clearings, houses and barns scattered over the country, together with mills, both saw and grist, in full operation. They are also proprietors of that part of the village of *Sherbrooke* which lies on the south bank of the river Magog, together with part of the opposite bank, all which is being laid off into building lots for the purpose of sale. On the river where it passes through the Company's property, a large saw mill and woollen manufactory belonging to them are in full operation, and other sites for mills and machinery are adjacent and open for sale.†

In addition to their lands situated within the eastern townships, the Company are also proprietors of a plot of land lying on the south bank of the St. Lawrence, in the seigniory of Nicolet at Pointe au Sable, situated 10 miles above Three Rivers, and immediately in front of the townships. It is the only practicable landing place on that side of the river from the Quebec and Montreal steam boats, and sea-going ships between Sorel, which is 40 miles above it, and

---

* This tract will be well suited to parties of emigrants who may wish to settle together and to form a neighbourhood for themselves, and to have their families and friends around them.

† There is one important arrangement to parties intending to settle in the Eastern townships in the agreement between His Majesty's government and the Company, viz. that upwards of £50,000 of the purchase money, payable by the latter are to be expended in public works and improvements, such as high roads, bridges, market-houses, canals, school-houses, churches, and parsonage-houses, and other public works and improvements. This arrangement is judicious, and shews both the government and the company have not been unmindful of the interests of the country, and the well-being of those who may take their residence in it. Capital applied on works of the nature mentioned, which are far beyond the means of individuals, is the best mode by which the successful settlement of a country may be promoted.

THE EASTERN TOWNSHIPS OF LOWER CANADA.

STATISTICAL RETURNS of the **COUNTIES OF SHEFFORD, STANSTEAD, AND SHERBROOKE,** Extracted from the General Statistical Returns of **LOWER CANADA, 1831,** laid before the Legislature.

N. B. A considerable addition may be made to the various heads, for increase, since the Returns were made.

COUNTIES AND TOWNSHIPS.	*POPULATION.*						*PROPERTY.*													*PRODUCE, (Bushels.)*								*STOCK.*				*EDUCATION*	
	In 1831.	Proprietors of Real Property.	Not Proprietors of Real Property.	Families engaged in Trade.	Families earning subsistence by Agriculture.	Farm Servants.	Acres of Land Occupied.	Acres of Land Improved.	Houses Inhabited.	Houses Building.	Houses Vacant.	Taverns.	Grist Mills	Saw Mills.	Fulling Mills.	Carding Mills.	Distilleries	Asheries.	Other Manufactories.	Wheat.	Oats.	Barley.	Pease.	Rye.	Indian Corn.	Buck Wheat	Potatoes.	Cattle.	Horses.	Sheep.	Hogs.	Schools.	Scholars.
I. COUNTY OF SHEFFORD.																																	
Shefford	1176	135	51	5	165	11	20,824	7610	186	5	4	2	2	4	1	1	—	4	1	2140	1247	112	313	2955	3395	163	24,003	184	178	1836	430	8	294
Stukely	388	48	14	—	57	11	8,658	2062	62	—	1	—	1	1	—	—	1	1	—	957	1203	69	34	1000	747	7	13,990	610	60	1095	140	2	48
Milton	148	16	12	—	28	—	4,450	357	28	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	286	78	135	30	242	583	8	1,721	103	13	76	43	2	58
Ely	25	5	—	—	5	—	920	192	5	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	120	94	—	11	90	88	—	540	47	2	55	10	—	—
Granby	797	88	46	1	122	1	13,870	2493	134	1	—	2	1	3	1	—	—	2	—	1756	576	15	129	1354	4403	84	14,705	597	50	679	261	5	192
Brome	1239	150	167	2	197	9	22,905	6005	217	—	—	2	4	5	2	2	2	2	1	2868	3083	35	451	3398	7052	233	33,566	1432	200	1974	721	4	160
Farnham	1314	120	104	2	214	8	22,338	4673	222	—	—	2	2	6	1	1	1	1	—	2507	1470	45	612	1253	7716	395	22,875	1327	222	1654	752	6	196
Total	5087	562	294	10	788	39	95,764	23,392	854	6	6	8	12	20	5	4	4	10	2	10,637	7751	411	1580	11,192	22,984	971	111,400	5132	715	7373	2347	27	862
N.B. The Township of Roxton was unsettled at the time the Returns were made.																																	
II. COUNTY OF STANSTEAD.																																	
Hatley	1600	177	101	5	2	10	32,238	10,702	274	5	—	4	3	7	2	1	1	3	—	5,756	7,797	91	1090	1493	10,268	207	53,060	2425	423	3654	1538	14	559
Barnston	2221	109	264	3	18	24	37,228	10,451	374	9	4	1	3	11	1	1	6	—	1	8,824	10,700	996	1610	2923	9,263	—	100,895	2601	366	4176	2094	17	668
Barford	84	3	12	—	—	—	3,325	179	16	1	5	—	—	1	—	—	—	2	—	220	40	40	—	96	265	—	1,700	66	1	26	37	—	—
Stanstead	4226	331	351	12	30	65	65,918	24,695	689	10	8	3	8	13	4	2	10	11	—	12,763	30,792	674	3301	2912	20,940	25	196,556	6281	1209	8794	4016	33	1179
Bolton	1170	140	50	2	2	10	31,485	6,919	198	5	5	—	5	6	2	2	—	1	4	3,113	2,415	20	560	2445	3,709	23	32,691	1538	248	2564	860	8	324
Potton	1005	65	112	1	2	17	22,785	4,489	177	9	1	2	3	4	—	—	2	4	7	2,189	2,034	106	282	1716	5,721	571	27,194	1006	160	1370	778	6	199
Total	10,306	825	879	23	54	126	192,979	57,433	1726	39	23	10	22	42	9	6	19	21	12	32,865	53,778	1827	6343	15,585	50,166	816	412,096	13,917	2407	20,584	9323	78	3017
III. COUNTY OF SHERBROOKE.																																	
Eaton	985	106	59	21	141	43	18,680	12,026	165	6	3	—	2	7	—	1	1	1	—	4211	5722	473	425	2218	1373	37	36,720	1534	250	2349	673	6	220
Compton	1510	149	97	22	208	14	22,557	7,359	129	4	2	3	3	4	—	—	—	—	—	5425	5913	286	639	2071	5966	35	49,180	1938	340	2584	1298	10	312
Ascot	1155	111	62	34	125	11	18,392	5,746	176	2	2	4	3	4	—	2	4	3	1	2768	3786	63	282	1130	2805	38	34,593	1000	256	1288	662	5	265
Dudswell	242	26	20	—	43	—	5,299	1,105	46	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1144	1273	73	137	234	456	8	8,800	292	49	497	197	2	40
Clifton	70	6	8	1	11	—	1,601	459	14	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	1	—	369	274	10	58	97	51	—	3,100	103	13	147	47	—	—
Hereford	171	21	14	2	31	—	3,273	1,012	35	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	1	—	950	470	14	75	269	265	223	7,080	280	29	364	132	—	—
Orford	230	15	23	20	8	—	1,429	569	36	1	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	135	335	—	28	73	118	20	3,890	66	50	5	52	—	—
Brompton	248	31	5	1	35	—	4,061	1,351	36	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	749	1525	—	10	828	1400	—	9,190	286	60	421	181	3	96
Shipton	1313	88	72	19	131	29	18,086	5,215	160	5	5	2	2	5	1	1	2	2	—	3122	3961	64	293	2297	2515	20	38,236	1140	219	1634	821	6	248
Melbourne	864	89	54	12	121	4	12,817	4,153	143	1	—	1	2	6	—	—	—	—	—	2822	1945	150	373	459	1757	—	23,470	946	154	1319	677	6	188
Windsor	129	19	4	3	20	4	3,225	830	23	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	413	876	20	1	294	979	—	6,730	235	22	265	142	1	25
Westbury	67	4	8	—	12	—	1,127	330	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	320	120	21	20	150	79	—	1,360	66	8	119	47	—	—
Newport	120	19	5	—	22	—	3,265	960	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	718	723	10	69	444	162	—	5,400	220	28	330	95	—	—
Total	7104	684	411	135	908	175	113,816	41,113	999	19	13	10	14	31	1	4	7	8	1	23,146	26,223	1179	2410	10,644	17,244	381	227,749	8100	1478	10,982	5031	39	1394

N.B. The other Townships of this County were unsettled at the time the Returns were made.

St. Nicolas, which is 70 miles below it. The intention of the Company, with respect to this property, is to form it into a harbour and seaport for the townships, where passengers may be landed and the produce of the country shipped, and for this purpose the situation is peculiarly adapted. The land, beach and river have been surveyed, and wharfs for steam boats and large vessels, with an inner harbour for batteaux and river craft, together with an inn, storehouse and other buildings are to be erected in the ensuing summer, and from this nucleus there can be little doubt that a town will gradually grow up. The Company have named the place *Port St. Francis.*

The company have not yet issued any prospectus specifying the price of their lands, or the terms of payment, but prices will in all likelihood be from 7*s.* 6*d.* currency per acre upwards, for their wild lands, according to situation and quality. The terms of payment will be a sixth, or a seventh part cash down, and the balance in six or seven annual instalments, with interest at 6 per cent. being the interest of the colony. These extended terms of payment will be highly advantageous to emigrants, as after making their first payment they will be enabled, from the employment of the capital left in their hands, to make improvements, and to draw from the soil itself the very means of meeting their future engagements. The company will grant letters of credit on their commissioners in Montreal for any sum which may be lodged with them in London by persons intending to emigrate, and desirous to avoid the trouble, risk, and expense which attend the carrying of money. The letters of credit will entitle the holders to receive in Montreal the full amount of British sterling specified, converted into currency, with the premium of exchange existing at the time of presentation, and free of any charge of commission, or any other expense.

N.B. The Hudson Bay Company requires no separate notice from that given under Chapter IX.

APENDIX B.

THE CANADA COMPANY.

This company which has contributed so efficiently to the settlement of Upper Canada, not only by its own exertions, but by the example set to the colonists, and the stimulus given to emigration by the mother country, is incorporated by Royal Charter, under the provisions of an Act of Parliament passed in 1826, with a subscribed capital of 100,000*l.* sterling.

The company contracted with the government for the purchase of the fine Huron tract,* comprising about 1,100,000 acres, and situate on Lake Huron, as adverted to at page 211, other lands such as crown reserves, and school and church lands have also been purchased by the company, amounting in the whole to 2,484,413 acres, the total amount of purchase money being 348,680*l.*, of which about 120,000*l.* have been paid up to the 31st December, 1833, as detailed at page 284 : and from the present year 20,000*l.* will be paid annually, until the year 1842, when the whole sum will have been liquidated. The annual disbursement of the money paid by the Canada company, is stated at pages 288 and 289. It is, however, very properly agreed that 45,000*l.* of the purchase money for the Huron tract, is to be expended in improving the company's own lands in the Huron tract, or county.

Nearly half a million of acres of land have been sold by the company, producing 210,000*l.*, upwards of half a million acres have been paid for by the company, and not yet sold, leaving 1,400,000 acres unpaid for, and of course unsold. Not more than 18*l.* has been paid† on each share, which is now, however, worth 50*l.* and may be naturally expected to be doubled in a few years, as the colony of Upper Canada advances in prosperity.

The rapid augmentation of population, and value of property, is shewn in my second chapter, as also the many natural advantages respecting soil, climate, and water communication, which the Huron county possesses. The company do not sell any of their lands in England, they prefer that an emigrant should first see the colony, and look about him, when if he finds the terms on which the company offer him land, are advantageous, and the site eligible for his purposes, he has then an opportunity of making his purchase without having any room for after repinings. The rate at which the company have sold some fine lands in the Huron county last year averaged *7s. 8d.* per acre, and 50,000 acres of crown reserves brought 13*s.* per acre.

---

* This tract is now rightly formed into a separate county.

† Four per cent has been disbursed on the sums paid in from the first period, and the Midsummer dividend of 1834, has been rated at 6 per cent.

The rate at which the Canada company first purchased land was 3*s*. 6*d*. average per acre, which was then considered high. The terms on which their lands (of which they have allotments in every township in the province) are sold, are one fifth down and the remainder in five annual instalments, being 5 per cent. interest.

APPENDIX C.

THE NEW BRUNSWICK COMPANY.

With regard to the advance of the province of New Brunswick by means other than the natural increase of wealth and population, a crisis has arrived at which it seems destined to receive a somewhat rapid impulse by the introduction of capital and labourers from England through the agency of the New Brunswick Land Company, and of individual settlers possessing property.

The New Brunswick Land Company was established in London about February, 1832. From the want of information prevailing in the public mind, it may be almost said, as to the geographical position of this province, but certainly as to the value of its fertile soil, so well adapted for agricultural purposes, more time than usual was consumed in forming the company; this point being settled, a contract was concluded, under which the crown agreed to sell this company about 500,000 acres of land, lying in the centre of the province, at the price of 2s. 6d. sterling per acre, the company to pay the money by instalments in four years, in sums of about 7,000l. half yearly.

The supreme Board of Management sits in London. The affairs of the company are delegated to a chief and sub-commissioner and other agents resident in the province. The capital is £200,000. stock, with a power to increase the capital to £400,000. The company's powers are comprised in a charter of Incorporation from the crown, and on an act of parliament passed in 1833.

The land included in the grant is found, on examination, to be equal in fertility to the best lands in New Brunswick; its position is in the centre of the province, from south-west to north-east; approaching the St. John's river, within about eight miles of Fredericton, and bounded on the N. E. by the Northumberland county line, a few miles beyond the course of the S. W. branch of the Miramichi, a considerable portion of which is included in the grant; other streams and branches of rivers running generally in a direction N. W. to S. E. intersect the grant, by which the pine and other timber cleared from the lands may be rafted to the St. John's or Miramichi rivers.

In conferring upon the province the great benefit of calling forth its resources, and of making it better known and appreciated, it is evident that the land company has taken care to ground its expectations of ultimate success upon the natural capabilities of the grant and upon its excellent geographical position, which renders it so easily accessible W. and E. by the great rivers St. John and Miramichi.

The final survey, in order to ascertain the exact number of acres contained in the grant, its boundaries, &c. is now proceeding under the inspection of agents appointed by the crown and the company. The conveyance will be completed, probably, by about December, 1834: and the company, acting under the agreement already concluded, have commenced their operations during the present season, (1834), by determining the position of a new town (Campbell), on the Miramichi, and another (Stanley) on the centre of their grant on the river Nashwauk. They are now occupied in connecting the latter with Fredericton, and the river St. John, by making a good turnpike road, about sixteen miles in length, commencing from the royal road, six miles north of Fredericton, and terminating at Stanley. Town lots are marked out; a grist and saw-mill, a tavern, store, and some dwelling-houses are now erecting.

Maps of the grant and plans of allotment of 50 to 200 acres each on that portion which is intersected and prepared for settlers, either by navigable streams, or by the roads now forming by the company, are nearly finished. Sales of land to emigrants and others will, therefore, commence early in the season of 1835; and, as the practical operation of the company in England and the province will be perfected in that year, it is expected that more considerable sales of land will take place in 1836 and the following years.

In concluding the purchase from the crown it appears to have been understood if not positively stipulated between the parties that a portion of the purchase money should be expended by Government on the completion of a good turnpike road to the northward from Fredericton to the ground falls, part of the design of perfecting a communication of the best kind between Quebec and St. John's. It was also understood that Government would assist in making a turnpike road from the Royal road, six miles N. of Fredericton to the eastward, longitudinally through the Company's grant.

For some reasons, the policy or propriety of which are by no means evident, the preparations on the part of Government for opening up this fine province by means of the capital supplied by the New Brunswick Land Company, appears to have been suspended or abandoned. The care of making and perfecting the necessary road communications will therefore again devolve upon what may be termed the unseen efforts of the provincial Legislature, aided by the New Brunswick Land Company. This result appears to be a subject of great complaint in the province, deservedly if the produce of sales of its territory be spent by the Home Government upon objects foreign to New Brunswick, less so perhaps if the money be expended within the province upon objects really beneficial to it—as in the case of Upper Canada, this fine portion of the British dominions appears to require only the stimulant of good roads, and of some few improvements along the lines of its great water courses, in order to render it on an extensive, as it now is on an inferior, scale, the cheerful home of a truly valuable race of industrious emigrants from the United Kingdom.

There can be no doubt that, as the operations of the Canada and British American Land Companies have already conferred great value on Upper and Lower Canada, so the New Brunswick Company will tend to place the fine colony, towards the improvement of which their operations are directed, in the elevated, station which it is entitled to hold as an exceedingly valuable section of the British Empire.

APPENDIX D.

NOVA SCOTIA AND CAPE BRETON MINING COMPANY.

The General Mining Association as tenants of the Crown, and of His late Royal Highness the Duke of York, are lessees of all the mines and minerals of every description in the province of Nova Scotia Proper, and in the island and county of Cape Breton.

The operations of the Association commenced there in the year 1827, and have hitherto been confined to the working of coal mines, and the discovery of iron ore.

The coal mines opened and at work are three in number—the Albion, the Sydney, and the Bridgeport mines.

The Albion mines are situated on the banks of the East River, in the district of Pictou,* or Poictou, and distant about eight miles and a half from the town of that name, a port of safe and easy access on the Gulf of St. Lawrence. A light-house has lately been erected on the coast, near Pictou.

The East River is only navigable for burthensome craft to within six miles of the Albion mines, so that vessels arriving for coal receive their cargoes from barges, which load at the mines, and are towed down to the deep water by one of the steamers belonging to to the Association. A railroad, now in progress, will when com-

* Pictou Exports ending 5th January.

		1833.	1834.			1833.	1834.
Coke . .	chaldrons	100	753	Oxen	No.	129	134
Beef and Pork .	. barrels	649	1008	Staves . , .	M.	148	137
Boards and Planks	. M. feet	1219	1619	Timber } Hardwood .	pieces	5918	5543
Butter . .	firkins	914	1318	Timber } Ditto . .	tons	2743	1471
Masts and Spars .	No.	498	445	Ditto, Pine and Spruce .	pieces	7396	6982
Meal . . .	barrels	1128	1322	Ditto ditto . .	tons	6912	4370

London—Custom House, 29th October, 1834.

pleted obviate this inconvenience, as well as any breakage which the coal might sustain by transhipment, and will at the same time materially reduce the cost of shipping it.

The strata are similar in their formation to those of the Staffordshire coal fields, and like the latter produce a coal which good and serviceable as it is for household use, is, however, from its peculiar properties most remarkable for excellence for the purposes of steam, and manufactures, and especially for the manufacture of iron, on account of the absence of sulphur in its composition.

In September, 1833, the steam-boat "Royal William" of 180 horse power, and 1,000 tons burthen arrived in London, having performed the voyage from Quebec to Pictou and, and from Pictou to London by steam. The fuel used was from Quebec to Pictou English coal, from Pictou to Cowes Albion coal, and from Cowes to London again English coal, taken in at Cowes. The captain and the engineers gave a most decided preference to the Albion coal over the English, and pronounced it to be the best fuel they had ever tried for generating steam. This is a very important fact considered in connection with the immense and growing extent of steam navigation in the United States, which will find thus near at hand a supply, commensurate with that extent, of fuel so valuable for its purposes, and to which it will be applied when further experience shall have satisfied the Americans of the superiority of such a coal for steam navigation over wood, and of the economy to be derived from the use of it. The trials and experiments made by the Association in the steam-boats at New York, have gone far towards accomplishing this object, but time is required everywhere to alter or remove long established habits, or prejudices, and although many of those best acquainted with the subject in the United States are satisfied of the advantages of coal for steam navigation, there are many who maintain that steam vessels cannot be propelled with the same degree of speed by coal as by wood. A comparison of the rates of speed of our steamers with the American, will shew that this impression is altogether erroneous. Of twelve steam vessels running between London and Gravesend, London and Margate, and London and Leith and Dundee, the speed of which has been measured, six exceed twelve miles in the hour, two go twelve miles per hour, two eleven and a half miles, and one eleven miles per hour. These rates are calculated in statute miles, and the vessel moving in still water, for tide will often add three or four miles to this speed, and increase it to sixteen miles an hour. This is the utmost the American steamers can accomplish with the aid of the powerful currents of their rivers, and the decks of their vessels are incumbered with piles of wood, and rendered unsafe by the sparks flying from the flues. Coal has none of these inconveniences, and from the difference of bulk the consideration of stowage must give it the most decided preference in voyages of any length or distance. The use of coal demands, however, a certain management, which the Americans have not yet altogether attained, and the grates and boilers of their boats are not yet adapted generally for it, but there can be no doubt that wood must be gradually superseded by coal for generating steam, and particularly for steam navigation.

The following return shews the quantities of coal shipped from the Albion mines, from the beginning of 1828 to September, 1834, distinguishing the quantity in each year :—

	Chaldrons.	Bushels.
1828 . . .	4,467	00
1829 . . .	5,841	35½
1830 . . .	6,426	15½
1831 . . .	8,345	21
1832 . . .	12,020	19
1833 . . .	19,890	24
1834 to September	11,207	00
The total being chaldrons	68,199	7

The coal is raised from four shafts by the aid of steam pumping, and winding engines.

The establishment at the Albion mines consists of upwards of 150 persons employed in and about the mines, the foundry, the rail-road, steam-boat, and barges, the brick kilns, &c., and their several appurtenances. The number of dwelling houses and of buildings required for these various works is little short of 100, and the small town of New Glasgow, owes its birth and existence to the presence and operations of the General Mining Association in this part of the country.

The Sydney and Bridgeport Mines are both in the island of Cape Breton, which is separated from Nova Scotia by the Gut of Canso.

The Sydney mines are situated on the N.W. entrance of Spanish River or Sydney harbour, a harbour equal if not superior to any in British America, and which is accessible in all winds. It is here that the most extensive operations of the Association are carried on. The coal of this field is similar in quality to the Newcastle coal. It is well suited for all the purposes of good fuel, but most particularly for domestic use. It is highly bituminous, ignites readily, gives a strong lasting heat, and leaves but little ash. A rail-road is in progress from the pits to a point of the harbour, where vessels of any burthen can load with ease, and well sheltered from the prevailing winds. To obviate delay to the vessels resorting to Sydney for coal, they are towed into the harbour in contrary winds or calms by a powerful steam boat belonging to the Association. The establishment at the Sydney mines consists of about 280 persons, and occupies 50 houses, including the buildings required for the works. The quantities of coal shipped from these mines from the year 1827 to the month of September of the present year, are as follows :—

	chaldrons.		chaldrons.
In 1827	8,776	1831	13,882
1828	10,266	1832	19,949
1829	9,903	1833	15,302
1830	11,898	1834 to Sept.	7,599

The total in chaldrons, being - - 97,575

The Bridgeport mines are situated on the southern shore of Indian Bay, one mile and three-quarters from the harbour where vessels load, and which is perfectly secure for shipping in the most boisterous weather. The southern head of Indian Bay, which is called Cape Table, bears by compass from Flint Island N.W. by W. distance 8½ miles, and the northern head of the Bay bears from the lighthouse on Flat Point at the entrance of Sydney harbour S.E. distance 4 miles. Vessels may run safely into four fathoms water between the northern and southern heads.

The coal from these mines is of excellent quality, of the same description as the Sydney, and not at all inferior to it. A rail-road has been laid from the pits to the shipping place, and along which the coal is carried and deposited at once in the holds of the vessels.

This establishment employs about 100 persons; the houses and buildings exceed 20 in number exclusive of wharfs, saw pits, &c. The following quantities of coal have been shipped from the Bridgeport mines from the year 1829, when they were first opened, to September, 1834 :—

	chaldrons.		chaldrons.
In 1829	1,325	1832	10,890
1830	3,425	1833	9,805
1831	6,851	1834 to Sept.	4,307
The total in chaldrons being - -			36,603

The extent and power of the veins or seams of *coal* already discovered in Nova Scotia render them as it were inexhaustible, and when the capabilities of the mines opened by the association are fully developed they will be equal to supply any demand. For that demand the association look to the consumption of Nova Scotia, and the neighbouring colonies, but principally to the United States, which will become the great mart for the produce of the Nova Scotia mines so soon as it can be sold at prices that will defy competition. That this result has not yet been obtained will be sufficiently accounted for in considering the vast outlay required to establish extensive works in any country, and especially in a new and remote country where the price of labour must necessarily be so much greater as well as the difficulties and drawbacks to be encountered in carrying on any operations, but it will gradually be brought about, by the economy in the cost of production which accompanies the progress of the works, towards completion.

The benefit and advantages accruing from the presence and operations of the General Mining Association in Nova Scotia have hitherto been exclusively reaped by the colony and the Mother Country. The rents and royalties paid, and the large sums of money expended, by the association, form important items in the budget of Nova Scotia,* and in the increased prosperity of that country. The Government at home have derived from the resources of the Association the means of assisting the financial arrangements of Nova Scotia:—the emigration of workmen and artizans from the distressed districts of England has been greatly promoted by the Association,—whilst the Association itself has not to the present day received any return or compensation for the capital and exertions so liberally embarked in this vast undertaking.

The capital of the General Mining Association is 400,000*l.* divided in 20,000 shares of 20*l.* each. Of this sum 280,000*l.* or 14*l.* per share have already been subscribed, of which 180,000*l.* or 9*l.* per share have been applied to the operations in Nova Scotia. On the other hand the Association possess in Nova Scotia considerable property in mines, machinery, implements, steam boats and other craft, wharfs, and houses, and about 14,000 acres of land.

---

* See p. 345.

APPENDIX E.

GRIEVANCES OF LOWER CANADA, BY THE HON. D. B. VIGER, MEMBER OF THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL OF THE PROVINCE.*

FINANCE.—Après la conquête du Canada, le Gouvernement témoigna le désir de convoquer une Assemblée dans la Province.

Ayant ensuite changé d'opinion, on passa dans le Parlement un acte pour former un Conseil dont les membres seraient nommés par le Roi pour y faire des lois pour la Province. Comme on ne pourvoyait point par cet acte á la convocation d'une Assemblée, l'on n'accorda pas à ce Conseil le droit d'établir des impôts pour le soutien du Gouvernement local, on y pourvut au moyen d'un autre acte par lequel on établit par *une taxe, un fonds pour subvenir* aux dépenses du Gouvernement de la Province, et comme il ne se trouvait point d'Assemblée pour y règler l'emploi du revenu, plus que pour consentir á la levée des impôts, on chargea les Lords commissaires du trésor de règler l'emploi de ce qui serait nécessaire pour ces dépenses le surplus s'il s'en trouvait restant à la disposition du Parlement.

---

* M. Viger was deputed by the House of Assembly in Lower Canada to proceed to England, and lay what were termed the Complaints of the Province before the Colonial Authorities in Downing Street. While this Volume was passing through the Press, I became acquainted with M. Viger, then on the eve of returning to Canada, and complaining of inattention in England to Colonial affairs,—I assured M. Viger that there was no desire to stifle complaints, whether well or ill founded, and that if he would give me a succinct statement of the grievances complained of, I would lay it before the British public. The following document is the result of this interview; I give it, without pledging myself for the correctness of the assertions made, on the principle *audi alteram partem.*

R. M. M.

C'était en 1774 époque á laquelle éclataient dans les colonies voisines les troubles provoqués par les tentatives du Parlement d'établir des impôts dans les colonies, et d'en disposer sans le consentement de leurs Assemblées.

L'examen et la discussion des principes qui se rapportaient aux droits respectifs de la Métropole et des colonies à ce sujet, amenèrent l'acte de 1778, par lequel le Parlement renonçait au droit de préleyer des impôts sur les colonies, excepté pour des règlemens généraux de commerce, mais à condition que dans ce cas là même le produit en serait mis à la disposition des Législatures coloniales.

Cet acte était *déclaratoire*, et par la même la reconnaissance, l'aveu formel des principes d'un droit général préexistant de l'empire et en force alors. Son énonciation d'ailleurs ne renferme aucune exception, soit quant au passé soit quant à l'avenir, enfin elle est sans réserve.

En 1790 un nouvel acte du Parlement divisa le Pays en deux Gouvernemens, et, au conseil Législatif établi dans l'année 1774, substitua pour chacun de ces divisions respectives, un Parlement.

Le nouvel Acte en outre du droit de règler généralement le commerce au moyen d'impôts, aux termes de l'acte de 1778, dont la disposition déclaratoire est citée tout entière, réserve encore au Parlement Britannique celui de règler de même le commerce entre les deux nouvelles Provinces, mais toujours sous la même condition d'en laisser le produit à la disposition des Législatures locales sans aucune autre réserve. D'ailleurs tout autre exception eut été de fait une violation des principes reconnues formellement par l'acte de 1778. Comme fesant partie intégrante du droit public de l'Empire.

On conçoit dès lors que tous les deniers prélevés sur les peuples de ces Provinces tombaient sous la Juridiction de leurs Législatures, et en particulier, leur emploi, sous le contrôle de leurs assemblées respectives. On voit entr'autres aussi par un message de l'année 1794 que le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté reconnaissant ce droit abandonnait à la Province le revenu casuel et territorial entre quelques autres tous mis aux termes de ce message au rang et portés depuis dans les comptes des revenus Provinciaux.

Mais le Parlement Britannique continua de voter chaque année 25,000*l.* pour aider la Province à subvenir à la dépense de son Gouvernement civil. Cette circonstance fut une des raisons entre beaucoup d'autres qui firent que l'Assemblée ne se mit pas de suite en mesure de règler les dépenses publiques.

Mais enfin les circonstances ayant réveillé son attention sur cet objet, elle offrit en 1810 de prendre sur elle toute la dépense du gouvernement civil de la Province.

Cette offre fut traitée par l'administration locale comme un acte de rębellion et fut suivis d'emprisonnements arbitraires de membres de l'Assemblée comme de beaucoup d'autres sous prétexte de *pratique de trahision.*

La guerre éclata bientôt après et fit perdre de vue pendant quelques années ces offres qui ne furent acceptées formellement qu'en 1818 par le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté qui remerciant l'Assemblée de ses offres la fit requérir de pourvoir aux dépenses de celui de la Province *pour l'année.*

Mais une maladie longue et grave, dans laquelle le Gouverneur tomba pendant la session, arrêta la marche des affaires. Il fut impossible à l'assemblée d'obtenir les renseignemens dont elle avait besoin pour pouvoir passer un bill relatif à des objets si variés, qu'il fallait pour la première fois envisager sous tant de rapports afin de ne pas s'exposer à tomber dans des erreurs. Il fallut qu'elle se bornât à voter un crédit en faveur du Gouvernement exécutif d'une somme en sus de la partie des revenus affectés généralement aux dépenses du Gouvernement civil pour mettre le Gouverneur à même d'y subvenir pendant le cours de l'année.

En 1819 l'Assemblée requise de la même manière et dans les mêmes termes qu'en 1818 de pourvoir aux dépenses du Gouvernement *pour l'année,* passa un bill spécifiant chacune des sommes qúelle avait votées, les objets au payement, desquels elles étaient respectivement appropriées. Le conseil le rejeta sous prétexte qu'il était inconstitutionnel d'entrer ainsi dans des détails, et que toutes ces sommes devaient être accordées *en bloc.* En outre de ce que cette prétention avait d'étrange en elle même, le parti de l'administration l'avait déja mise au jour en 1817 dans l'assemblée rélativement au bill pour défrayer les dépenses de la Milice, en soutenant, comme un principe, que le don d'une somme en bloc autorisait l'exécutif à la distribuer dans les proportions qu'il jugeait à propos, sans avoir égard aux votes de l'Assemblée par lesquels la destination relativement à chaque *items* aurait été fixée. Après une longue discussion le *bill* avait passé par *Items* dans cette chambre, puis dans le conseil et avait eté sanctionné.

Quoi qu'il en soit la mort du Roi l'année suivante fut l'occasion d'une dissolution du Parlement qui ne fut assemblé de manière à procéder aux affaires qu'en 1821.

Pendant l'intervalle qui s'était écoulé, l'Administration avait puisé dans le coffre de la Province et payé toutes les dépenses du Gouvernement sans exception. Dans la session de cette année les membres organes de l'Administration dans l'Assemblée firent entendre que le Conseil passerait un bill sans lequel, après avoir énuméré dans des chapitres séparés les divers objets à la dépense desquels on pourvoirait, on mettrait *en bloc* la somme accordée pour les payer. L'Assemblée passa le Bill sous cette nouvelle forme, malgré l'opposition d'une forte minorité, qui ne voyait dans ce changement qu'une complaisance plus qu'inutile, parce qu'elle servirait de motif à de nouvelles prétentions. L'événement justifia leurs craintes. Le Bill de l'Assemblée fut en effet rejeté par le Conseil.

De nouveaux bills de l'Assemblée pour subvenir aux dépenses du Gouvernement civil furent rejetés depuis, jusqu'en 1828, l'année 1825 exceptée.

Entre une foule d'autres circonstances, toutes plus extraordinaires les unes que les autres, l'Exécutif avait fait la demande, nouvelle dans les colonies, d'une *liste civile,* une année *d'appropriations permanentes,* une autre *d'appropriations permanentes pour la vie au Roi.* Quoique l'Assemblée s'y refusât, elle passait pour subvenir aux dépenses *de l'année* des Bills que le Conseil rejetait ce qu'il a continué de faire dans les années suivantes. Mais l'Administration n'en puisait pas moins largement dans le trésor public de quoi payer toutes ces dépenses même en 1824 quand l'état de faillite du Receveur général eut fini par éclater.

Pendant ce tems l'Exécutif avait mis au jour la prétention, entr'-autres, au droit de disposer à son gré du revenu casuel et territorial et autres dont il était question dans le Message de 1794, enfin du produit entier des impôts préléves en vertu de l'acte du Parlement d'Angleterre de l'année 1774.

Je ne finirais pas si j'entrais dans l'examen des prétextes qu'on invoquait à l'appui de cette prétention. Il doit suffire d'ajouter que c'était celle de distribuer à son gré des sommes égales à peu près aux deux tiers de toute la dépense du Gouvernement de la Province.

En même tems l'Exécutif classifiait successivement les objets de dépense qu'il avait, disait-il, le droit de payer sans contrôle, pour laisser à l'Assemblée de pourvoir au reste, sous le nom *d'objets locaux* et la classification quil en faisait variait chaque année.

En 1825 les principes du Gouvernement se trouvaient suffisamment éclaircis pour que l'Assemblée n'eut plus rien à craindre d'un don en bloc des deniers qu'elle avait vôtés.—Aussi passa telle le Bill dans la forme désirée par le Conseil.

Les deux années suivantes les difficultés recommencèrent, mais dans la session de 1828-9 le Bill de l'Assemblée, passé dans la même forme qu'en 1825, fut adopté par le Conseil et sanctionné. La même chose s'est faite pendant les années suivantes jusqu'à l'année 1832.

L'exécutif de la Province avait enfin appris qu'il était lié par les conditions apposées par l'Assemblée à ses votes de deniers; mais ne croyant pas devoir faire lui-même dans la Province des démarches pour obtenir de l'Assemblée qu'elle revint à la forme du Bill de 1819, il a pris alors comme dans beaucoup d'autres occasions le parti de faire intervenir le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté pour requérir l'Assemblée de revenir sur ses pas, et de passer le Bill sous la même forme que ceux que le Conseil Législatif avait, à raison de cette forme là même, sucessivement rejeté pendant tant d'années. L'Assemblée cédant au désir témoigné par le Ministre a dans la session de 1833 passé le bill dans la meme forme que celui de 1819. Le Conseil l'a rejeté.

Les prétextes invoqués par le conseil donnent la mesure des connoissances des membres de la majorité de ce corps organe de l'éxécutif provincial en fait de droit constitutionnel. Ils prétendent contester à l'Assemblée le droit d'apposer des conditions à ses dons de deniers pour le service public. Sans parler de principes que personne ne peut ignorer, ce droit était consacré dans la pratique depuis plusieurs années, l'usage même que cette chambre en avait fait dans une occasion encore récente avait eu l'approbation formelle du Gouvernement de Sa Majesté. Des conditions analogues se retrouvent même dans des actes du Parlement de la Province.

Quant aux conditions apposées dans le Bill de 1833 elles avaient pour but de remédier à la cumulation de fonctions évidemment incompatibles, ou d'empêcher que les fonctionnaires ne reçussent pas à la fois les salaires de plusieurs emplois* quand les deniers vôtés pour l'un déux égalaient ou surpassaient déjà les revenus des plus grandes fortunes du Pays.

---

* For the Finance Bill here adverted to, see page 155.

La nécessité pour les communes d'apposer d'aussi sages conditions peut ne pas se faire sentir ailleurs ou l'opinion publique, comme les règles relatives à ces objects, sont respectées par le Gouvernement exécutif. Elle résulte, dans le Bas Canada, des refus constants de l'administration de porter remède à ces abus en dépit des réclamations également constantes de la Province.

Grievance Generale.—Un gouverneur envoyé d'Angleterre dans la Province ne peut administrer sans prendre des avis. Ils lui sont donnés par les membres du conseil exécutif qui se trouve en outre revêtu de fonctions administratives et judiciaires des plus importantes. Ils sont pour de beaucoup le plus grand nombre, nés hors du pays, fonctionnaires publics à d'autres titres, et généralement de ceux qui sont en lutte avec la province depuis tant d'années.

Ils sont en quelque sorte inviolables, n'étant pas responsables des avis qu'ils donnent, tandis que le Gouverneur l'est lui-même des mesures qu'il adopte, en conséquence. Ils restent à leur poste s'il est rappelé. Son successeur se trouve dans la même position. Le plus souvent il se résigne à n'étre qu'un instrument, et il lui est le plus souvent impossible de l'éviter.

Le conseil législatif, dont les membres sont comme ceux du conseil Exécutif à la nomination du Roi, se compose en majorité des mêmes élémens. D'ailleurs il est aisé de sentir quelle influence l'administration locale, et en particulier les Conseillers Exécutifs ont sur leur nomination. Aussi l'administration est elle constamment appuyée par cette majorité. Leurs vues, leurs intérêts se confondent.

Les anciens Canadiens forment à peu près les sept huitièmes de la population de la Province.*

---

* In the text of the work, p. 92, the population of French origin in Lower Canada has been stated, on M. Viger's authority, at 7-8ths, the other 1-8th being British and Americans. Taking the total population at at 600,000, the British and American population would amount to 75,000. This, I have been since informed, is greatly understating this part of the population; for instead of being only 1-8th, thay are 1-4th of the population, or 150,000. *The Montreal Weekly Abstract* of the 14th September states, 'Estimating the total population of Lower Canada at about 600,000 the portion speaking the English language does not exceed 180,000, and judging by the census the proportion is even less.'

Exclus des emplois les plus importans, ils ne sont admis dans les fonctions secondaires qu'en raison inverse de leur nombre. La proportion du revenu public qu'ils recoivent par forme de salaire et d'émolumens est plus faible encore. Jusqu'aux nominations de juges à Paix se ressentent de ce système d'exclusion.*

La cumulation des places est surtout digne d'attention, sans parler de l'incompatibilité des fonctions, leur réunion dans les mêmes mains assure aux fonctionnaires des salaires égaux quelque fois supérieures aux revenus des plus grandes fortunes territoriales, et au profits du commerce et de l'industrie. D'ailleurs les salaires mêmes attachés à chacun des emplois de quelqu' importance sont dans le même proportion relativement aux fortunes du pays et supérieurs à ceux de l'Etat de New York dont la population est presque double, et ou les richesses sont superieures dans une beaucoup plus forte proportion encore.

Si l'on regarde à la composition des tribunaux, on verra que dans chacune des cours de Québec et de Montreal, il ne se trouve qu'un juge Canadien et c'est un juge *puisné.* C'est assez de ces termes de comparaison, indiquons quelquesuns des effets de ce système.

Les conseillers Exécutifs avec les deux juges en chef et le Gouverneur forment la cour d'appel de dernier ressort dans la Province. Mais dans les cours inférieures en matieres civiles, il est peu de causes dans lesquelles on puisse demander le Verdict d'un corps de jurés. Les juges décident sur le fait comme sur le droit. Observons que dans le cas ou l'administration a recommandé des poursuites, ou dans les questions dans lesquelles elle peut se trouver intéressée. Si la décision de ces cours n'est pas conforme à ses voeux, on peut la ramener par appel devant les membres du conseil executif, qui peut dès lors l'infirmer.

Quant aux causes pour fait de commerce et de torts personnels, on peut demander des jurés.—Mais dans les deux districts de Québec et de Montreal dont la population réunie forme les onze douzièmes de celle de tout le pays, les jurés sont exclusivement tirés des villes et paroisses de ce nom, qui ne renferment elles mêmes pas un douziéme de la population des deux districts dans lesquels il se trouve en proportion du nombre de leurs habitans un plus grand, au moins un aussi grand nombre de propriétaires fonciers qu'en aucun autre pays.

---

* Mr. Stanley, when Secretary for the Colonies, denied this in Parliament, and demonstrated his assertion by facts.

En matières criminelles le tirage des jurés se faisait aussi exclusivement de ces villes respectives. Des bills de l'Assemblée pour remédier à ces abus et en règler le tirage d'après les règles du droit actuel d'Angleterre, ont plusieurs fois échoué dans le conseil législatif. Enfin il a passé leur Bill en 1832 mais en l'amendant de manière à laisser subsister le vice quant aux causes civiles et à restreindre la durée de ces dispositions à quatre années.

Ajoutons que la premiere sommation de Grands Jurés d'une des principales cours du pays à la suite de cet acte, s'est faite en contravention formelle à ses dispositions,

Apriès la catastrophe du 21 Mai 1832 lors de l'élection du quartier Ouest de la ville de Montréal, douze des grands jurés auxquels l'officier de la Couronne soumit des accusations *(indictments)* portées à raison de la mort des citoyens tués dans cette occasion, étaient tirés d'une des plus petites paroisses du district. Aucun de ces douze jurés, outre quelques autres, n'était né dans le Pays. Les accusations furent rejetées, l'officier de la Couronne avait, précédemment proclamé l'innocence de deux des accusés, on avait dans cette occasion fermé la bouche aux avocats qui demandaient à soutenir les démarches préparatoires pour mettre ces prévenus en état d'accusation. C'est à la suite de ces procédés que l'officier de la Couronne portait des accusations contre eux !

Tous les Shérifs sont dépendants. Leurs commissions sont *durant plaisir*, et dans ces deux grands districts les émolumens attachés à leurs fonctions égalent les revenus des plus grandes proprietés territoriales.

En même tems les officiers de la couronne prétendent au monopole des poursuites en matières criminelles. Ils ont pu récemment encore, dans une de ces cours faire imposer silence par l'autorité des juges, à ceux qui voulaient soutenir des accusations, faculté que ces officiers de la couronne réclamaient comme un droit exclusif.

Citons un trait propre à faire juger des effets pratiques de ce système d'administration quant aux finances.

En 1809 le Receveur Général d'alors était depuis longtems redevable de sommes considérables tirées du trésor, à même lesquelles il avait fait de grandes acquisitions. Cependant on le remplaçait par son fils qui n'a point payé cette dette. Quinze ans après ce dernier se trouvait en faillite, et débiteur envers la Province de beaucoup plus du double en sus de la dette du pére, et de beaucoup supérieure au montant d'une année de dépense du Gouvernement Civil. De trois poursuites intentées contre lui, l'une est en appel en Angleterre ; une seconde est restée pendante devant les cours de la Province, il reste en possession de la plus belle proprieté du pays, achetée par son père, et il continue d'en tirer les revenus.

Avant l'époque de cette faillite, le conseil législatif avait refusé de concourir aux mesures proposées par l'assemblée, pour s'assurer de l'état des deniers dans la caisse publique, mesures qui pouvaient en prévenir la dilapidation. Depuis, il a de même rejeté constamment les Bills de l'Assemblée pour le même objet.

Sans entrer pour le moment dans l'examen des difficultés qui se sont élevés dans le Pays relativement aux matières de finance, je dois au moins dire ici que depuis 1818 à 1832 à l'exception de l'année 1825 et de chaque année depuis 1828, le conseil rejettait aussi constamment les Bills de l'Assemblée pour subvenir aux dépenses du Gouvernement de la Province. Cependant l'administration n'en a pas moins durant ce tems payé toutes ces dépenses à même du tresor de la Province.

L'administration enfin frustrée dans l'espoir de pouvoir continuer de payer à son gré, toutes ces dépenses, prétendait rester maîtresse de disposer des deniers publics, pour beaucoup plus de la moitié de ces dépenses, et nommément du produit de l'acte de 1774 ; forcée depuis d'abandonner cette prétention, elle soutient encore celle d'employer de même une somme très considérable. Elle a même tenté dans le cours de cette année d'engager le Ministre des colonies à l'appuyer dans son projet de ressaisir la faculté de disposer en sus de tout le produit de l'acte de 1774, c'est à dire de pourvoir à bien plus de la moitié de la dépense du Gouverneur, et de distribuer d'autant le revenu public sans aucun contrôle.

Le conseil Exécutif étant chargé de la partie de l'administration relatives aux terres de la Couronne, on peut juger dès lors de quelle manière on en a disposé.

Des événemens récens relatifs à cet objet sont bien frappans, mais c'est assez pour le moment de ces échantillons.

On peut imaginer de quelle espèce doivent être les renseignemens découlant de cette source qui parviennent au Gouvernement de Sa Majesté relativement aux habitans de la Province.

On pourrait demander pourquoi la Province n'a pas un Agent en Angleterre ? L'assemblée n'a pas manqué depuis vingt cinq ans de passer des Bills à plusieurs reprises à l'effet d'en avoir un auprès du Gouvernement de Sa Majesté. Tous ces Bills ont échoué sans exception dans le Conseil, et en particulier dans chacune des Sessions du Parlement de la Province pendant ces quatre dernières années.

L'Assemblée peut, il est vrai comme elle l'a fait, charger quelqu'un d'y souténir ses réclamations. On imagine bien en même tems quels obstacles il doit éprouver en songeant que tous les fonctionnaires dans la Province, se trouvent intéressés à lui susciter des difficultés, soit par eux mêmes soit par leurs partisans en Angleterre.

APPENDIX F.

Account of the number of acres of land granted and ungranted in the North American colonies. (Bliss.)

	Granted.	Cultivated.	Granted and Uncultivated.	Ungranted and uncultivated.	Total available for immediate cultivation and settlement.
Upper Canada........	8602420	1032956	7509464	5500000	13069464
Lower Canada........	10603709	2065913	8537796	5500000	14037796
P. E. Island..........	1380700	138070	1242650	—	1242630
Newfoundland	—	—	—	11000000	—
New Brunswick	2000000	200000	1800000	1000000	12800000
Nova Scotia..........	4750098	475009	4275089	—	5275089
Total..	27336927	3911948	23424979	23000000	46424979

Census of the population of the North American colonies in the years—

	1784	1811	1817	1824	1825	1827	1831	1832
Upper Canada......	10000	77000	..	151097	..	..	234865	257814
Lower Canada	113000	..	..	..	123630	..	511917	..
Newfouudland......	10701	..	..	..		58188	..	..
P. E. Island......	32000	..				..	..	32292
New Brunswick ..				74176				
Nova Scotia......			12053			123848	..	..
Cape Breton......						20000		

APPENDIX G.

General statement of the lands granted in free and common soccage in the province of Lower Canada, within the undermentioned townships, which have been laid out and subdivided since the year 1795, showing also the proportional reservations for crown and clergy from the 26th March, 1814.

Townships.	Date of Patent.	Number of acres granted.	Reservations for crown.	Reservations for clergy.	Townships.	Date of Patent.	Number of acres granted.	Reservations for crown.	Reservations for clergy.
Abercromby	—	406	80	80	Compton	1803	26460	5250	5250
Acton	—	1000	200	200	Compton	1810	13110	—	—
Acton	1806	24004	—	—	Ditton	1803	11550	2310	2310
Acton	1806	22859	4800	4842	Dorset	1799	53000	10710	10710
Armagh	1799	2400	410	630	Dudswell ..	—	500	100	100
Arthabaska ..	1802	11550	2730	2100	Dudswell ..	1803	11632	2247	2483
Ascot	—	5879	1160	1170	Dudswell ..	1822	3000	600	600
Ascot	1803	20188	4200	4200	Dudswell ..	1827	800	160	160
Ascot	1814	200	—	—	Dunham ..	—	200	40	40
Ascot	1826	16440	3300	3250	Dunham .	1796	40895	8400	8400
Ashford	1814	1200	250	250	Durham ..	—	360	72	72
Aston	1806	27127	5454	4847	Durham ..	1802	21991	4410	4410
Aston Augment...	—	—	—	—	Durham ..	1803	8150	1620	1365
Aston	1806	1260	—	—	Durham ..	1814	—	—	—
Aston Augment...	—	—	800	160	Durham ..	1814	12726	2400	2600
Auckland	1806	23100	4400	4400	Durham ..	1827	500	100	100
Barford	1802	27720	5880	5670	Durham ..	1827	200	40	40
Barnston	1801	23100	4735	4693	Durham ..	1828	200	40	40
Barnston	1805	2310	152	152	Eardley ..	—	1500	300	300
Barnston	1810	13546	58512	58512	Eardley ..	1806	5250	1390	1275
Barnston	1811	3200	—	—	Eaton	—	1300	260	260
Barnston	1821	600	120	120	Eaton	1800	25600	5250	4620
Blandford ..	—	37400	7664	7200	Eaton	1804	6300	1680	1890
Bolton	1797	62621	12190	12400	Eaton	1812	200	—	—
Brandon	1826	9700	1900	1900	Eaton	1815	3400	600	600
Brandon	1828	1200	240	240	Ely	1802	11550	2310	2310
Brandon	—	9404	1890	1890	Ely	1811	630	—	—
Brome	1797	46200	9030	9030	Ely	1814	11000	2200	2200
Brompton ..	1803	40753	7800	8000	Ely	1816	4200	800	800
Brompton ..	—	272	54	52	Farnham ..	1798	23000	4830	4830
Broughton ..	—	700	140	140	Farnham ..	1805	5040	600	802
Broughton ..	1800	23100	5140	5340	Farnham ..	1809	10176	—	—
Broughton ..	1824	1800	360	360	Farnham ..	1824	2400	480	480
Buckingham ..	—	2400	480	480	Frampton ..	—	5100	1000	1020
Buckingham ..	1799	2000	420	420	Frampton ..	1806	11569	2212	2200
Buckingham ..	1803	14910	3570	3360	Frampton ..	1808	12380	—	—
Buckland ..	1806	12182	2433	2367	Frampton ..	1826	6900	1340	1340
Bulstrode ..	1803	24463	4894	4894	Frampton ..	1827	100	20	20
Bury	1803	11550	2310	2310	Frampton ..	1827	2400	480	480
Chatham ..	—	8200	1640	1640	Frampton ..	1828	3700	737	737
Chatham ..	1790	2200	410	410	Gaspé District....	—	2118	—	—
Chatham ..	1806	5250	800	800	Godmanchester ..	—	4270	850	854
Chatham ..	1812	13319	—	—	Godmanchester ..	1812	25592	—	—
Chester	—	2527	500	500	Godmanchester ..	1814	—	—	—
Chester	1802	11550	2310	2310	Godmanchester ..	1815	5650	800	800
Chester	1805	11707	2320	2320	Godmanchester ..	1825	2000	400	400
Chester	1823	3000	600	600	Godmanchester ..	1827	550	100	100
Chester	1828	800	160	160	Godmanchester ..	1827	1445	289	289
Clarendon ..	—	248	210	210	Godmanchester ..	1827	—	—	—
Clifton	1799	12500	2520	2520	Godmanchester ..	1827	8509	1700	1700
Clifton	1803	23546	4914	5064	Granby	—	2400	480	480
Clifton	1803	7035	1594	1680	Granby	1803	38152	7908	7977
Clifton	1816	600	120	120	Granby, Milton and Simpson	1806	2520	—	—
Clinton	1803	11550	2510	2100					

Townships.	Date of patent.	Number of acres granted.	Reservations for crown.	Reservations for clergy.
Granby	1806	420	—	—
Granby	1827	500	100	100
Granby	1827	700	140	140
Grantham ..	—	600	120	120
Grantham ..	1800	27000	5250	5250
Grantham ..	1815	30200	—	5200
Grenville ..	—	2250	420	420
Grenville ..	1808	1260	211	400
Grenville ..	1810	616	—	—
Grenville ..	1826	7809	1560	1560
Grenville Augm. .	1823	600	120	120
Halifax	1802	11550	2310	2310
Halifax	1805	11243	2310	2320
Halifax	1821	800	160	160
Halifax	1828	800	160	160
Ham	1808	1260	200	200
Ham	1811	1200	—	—
Hamilton ..	1824	14800	3000	3000
Hatley	—	6502	1300	1300
Hatley	1803	23493	4890	4910
Hatley	1805	2304	374	384
Hatley	1825	4375	915	915
Hatley	1826	200	40	40
Hemmingford ..	—	300	60	60
Hemmingford ..	1800	20800	4160	4160
Hemmingford ..	1803	8536	1707	1707
Hemmingford ..	1804	2520	504	504
Hemmingford ..	1804	420	84	84
Hemmingford ..	1811	3200	—	—
Hemmingford ..	1814	—	—	—
Hereford ..	—	1200	140	240
Hinchinbrook ..	—	6961	1355	1355
Hinchinbrook ..	1799	5200	1040	1040
Hinchinbrook ..	1811	3719	—	—
Hinchinbrook ..	1815	15464	2200	2202
Hinchinbrook ..	1827	44	4½	4½
Hinchinbrook ..	1827	600	120	20
Hinchinbrook ..	1827	200	40	40
Hinchinbrook ..	1827	8509	1700	1700
Hull	1806	13701	2482	2243
Hull	1807	630	—	—
Hull	1827	18333	5800	3756
Hunterstown ..	1800	24620	4600	4600
Inverness ..	—	3340	670	670
Inverness ..	1802	11550	2310	2310
Inverness ..	1811	600	—	—
Inverness ..	1826	1940	388	388
Ireland	—	5800	1140	1140
Ireland	1801	11550	2310	2310
Ireland	1826	4190	840	840
Ireland	1827	200	40	40
Ixworth	1802	1260	210	420
Ixworth	1815	6300	1200	1300
Jersey	—	5508	1109	1138
Kildare	—	3840	768	770
Kildare	1803	11486	1990	2520
Kildare	1826	9110	1822	1822
Kildare	1827	200	40	44
Kilkenny ..	1726	1600	320	320
Kingsey	—	200	40	40
Kingsey	1803	11478	2448	2422
Kingsey	1805	11198	2132	1998
Kingsey	1811	600	—	—
Kingsey	1814	—	—	—
Kingsey	1826	5400	1080	1080
Kingsey	1827	600	120	120
Leeds	—	3685	780	786
Leeds	1801	11760	2420	2630
Leeds	1812	8002	—	—
Leeds	—	—	—	—
Leeds	1826	6000	1200	1200
Leeds	1826	330	66	66
Leeds	1827	600	120	120
Leeds	1827	100	20	20
Leeds	1827	290	58	58
Leeds	1827	200	40	40
Leeds	1828	186	32	32
Lingwick ..	1807	13650	2600	2400
Lingwick ..	1814	17000	—	—
Lochaber ..	—	847	174	174
Lochaber ..	1807	13261	3213	3291
Lochaber ..	1825	1945	389	389
Maddington ..	—	505	100	100
Maddington ..	1808	6005	—	—
Maddington ..	1808	6033	—	—
Magdalen Islands	—	48847	—	8143
Melbourne ..	1805	26153	5932	6184
Melbourne ..	1817	4900	980	980
Milton	—	1400	280	280
Milton	1803	24518	6090	6273
Milton	1827	500	100	100
Milton	1827	500	100	100
Nelson	1804	38326	7561	7743
Newport ..	—	400	80	80
Newport ..	1803	12600	2400	2400
Newport ..	1801	11550	2310	2310
Newton	1805	12961	2331	2526
Newton	1811	1137	—	—
Onslow	—	252	40	40
Onslow	1805	1073	210	210
Onslow	1808	12667¾	—	—
Orford	—	348	70	70
Orford	1801	12262	2701	2462
Orford	1826	200	40	40
Potton	1797	6000	1260	1260
Potton	1803	27580	5516	5516
Potton	1810	210	—	—
Potton	1816	9800	1900	1900
Rawdon	—	4900	960	960
Rawdon	1799	1900	400	400
Rawdon	1805	3150	630	420
Rawdon	1826	2500	440	440
Rawdon	1827	100	20	20
Roxton	—	1300	260	260
Roxton	1803	24784	4620	4620
Settrington ..	—	13000	2593	3189
Shefford	1801	35490	7098	7098
Shefford, 1,400, Stukeley 800, Hatley 600, Compton 1,000, Barnston 800, Stanstead 1,200, Shipton 2,000, & Granby 1,200	1827	9000	9000 1800	1800
Shenley ..	1810	10298	—	—
Sherrington ..	—	2633	525	525
Sherrington ..	1809	19278	—	—
Sherrington ..	1809	8395	—	—
Sherrington ..	1811	—	—	—
Shipton	1803	58692	11725	11739
Shipton	1810	210	—	—
Simpson	—	528	100	100
Simpson	1802	42135	9326	8387
Somerset ..	1804	38790	7483	7619
Stanbridge ..	1800	41790	8820	8610
Standon ..	—	2119	420	420
Stanfold ..	1807	26810	—	—
Stanstead ..	—	400	80	80
Stanstead ..	1800	27720	5250	5040
Stanstead ..	1803	1276	210	173
Stanstead ..	1805	3578	511	511

Townships.	Date of patent.	Number of acres granted.	Reservations for crown.	Reservations for clergy.
Stanstead	1810	21406	—	—
Stoke	1802	43620	10542	8912
Stoke	1802	1890	378	378
Stoneham	—	400	80	80
Stoneham	1800	24000	3428	3428
Stoneham	1826	200	40	40
Stoneham	1827	200	40	40
Stukeley	1800	23625	4200	4650
Stukeley	1816	4435	881	734
Sutton	1802	39900	8000	7800
Sutton	1817	4300	880	880
Templeton	—	1095	200	200
Templeton	1807	8949	2052	1829
Templeton	1827	364	72	72
Templeton	1800	8620	—	—
Tewkesbury	—	400	80	80
Tewkesbury	1800	2000	400	400
Tewkesbury	1800	24000	4610	4620
Thetford	1802	23100	4620	4410
Tingwick	—	400	80	80
Tingwick	1804	23730	5040	4620
Tingwick	1817	21000	4200	4200
Tring	1804	22995	4400	4400
Upton	—	2913	580	580
Upton	1800	25200	5210	5000
Upton	1809	678	—	—
Upton and Augm.	1823	735	147	147
Warwick	—	800	160	160
Warwick	1804	23940	4830	4830
Weedon	1823	11800	2400	2400
Wendover Gore	—	200	40	40
Wendover	1805	12558	2739	2266
Wendover	1808	200	—	—
Wendover	1819	1600	320	320
Wendover Gore	1828	300	60	60
Wendover	—	565	113	113
Wendover	—	300	60	60
Wentworth	1809	12390	—	2462
Westbury	1804	12262	2701	—
Wickham	—	754	150	150
Wickham	1802	23753	5364	4489
Wickham	1814	28945	—	4311
Windsor	1804	420	84	84
Windsor	1802	50900	10641	10665
Windsor, Simpson, Somerset, and Nelson	1808	3780	—	—
Wolfstown	—	1500	300	300
Wolfstown	1802	11550	2310	2310

APPENDIX H.

General statement of the grants of land made in Nova Scotia from the year 1749 to 1826, showing the reservations of mines and minerals to the crown.

Periods of the grants.	Quantity of land granted.	Of which has been escheated.	Quantity of land still held by grant.	Reservation of mines to the crown.	Remarks.
	Acres.	Acres.	Acres.		
From 1749 to 1752	12000	500	11500	In some of these grants, mines of gold and silver, precious stones, and lapis lazuli are reserved, but in most of them there is no reservation whatever.	These grants include the town, suburbs, and peninsula of Halifax. Farm lots on the harbour and vicinity of Halifax.
From 1752 to 1782	2890062	1945372	956690	Mines of gold and silver, precious stones, and lapis lazuli are reserved, and no other.	These lands were escheated for the reception of the great bodies of loyslists and disbanded corps, who settled in this province in the years 1783 and 1784, and consisted chiefly of large tracts, situate in the county of Shelburne, Sidney, Poictou, County of Hants, Cumberland, and Halifax.
From 1783 to 1808	1873941	206790	1667151	Mines of gold, silver, lead, copper, and coals are reserved and no other.	
From 1809 to the present time	1343936	..	1343936	All mines and minerals of every description are reserved to the crown.	
Total amount	6119939	2152662	3979277		

APPENDIX I.—Births, Marriages and Burials, during each month in the years ending the 31st December 1829, 1830, 1831, and 1832, received from the Prothonotaries of the several districts of the Province of Lower Canada, pursuant to an order of the House of the 6th December 1832.

Year.	January.			February.			March.			April.			May.			June.			July.			August.			September.			October.			November.			December.		
	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.	Births.	Marriages	Burials.
Quebec																																				
1829	582	149	228	524	211	200	725	60	311	641	35	253	625	58	246	596	69	278	584	91	277	624	104	274	614	76	330	591	125	266	574	164	289	531	8	348
1830	540	177	368	507	251	378	702	7	393	582	55	398	685	76	337	614	92	409	679	130	578	678	172	543	660	91	392	688	165	343	653	207	314	612	9	390
1831	690	225	378	608	271	408	699	8	401	669	93	361	682	91	395	685	101	442	701	160	609	697	168	578	720	114	425	729	189	347	585	202	347	668	7	332
1832	656	221	303	683	296	312	722	79	291	710	11	309	694	101	330	757	70	1692	751	142	922	700	157	1036	759	140	688	733	198	470	684	240	335	742	19	258
	2468	772	1277	2322	1029	1298	2848	154	1396	2602	194	1321	2686	326	1308	2652	332	2821	2715	523	2386	2699	601	2431	2753	421	1835	2741	677	1426	2496	813	1285	2553	43	1328
Montreal.																																				
1829	956	245	371	1000	278	372	1198	147	497	1006	35	457	1027	82	529	969	156	476	1125	125	564	1116	130	543	1090	231	447	991	295	383	910	259	349	820	29	373
1830	972	279	413	982	444	393	1099	45	377	1105	90	432	1100	166	420	1142	145	478	1263	199	716	1121	176	760	1169	285	538	1122	364	491	990	298	333	971	62	416
1831	1159	315	402	1130	456	476	1209	25	451	1061	116	404	1260	156	433	1255	146	542	1300	212	941	1307	196	875	1140	291	577	1198	371	518	1107	266	448	1091	42	447
1832	1138	365	407	1044	386	474	1295	157	670	1085	21	781	1149	131	805	1083	131	2062	1144	186	2020	1134	127	3454	1150	116	1416	1050	489	694	930	357	479	993	40	448
	4232	1204	1593	4156	1564	1715	4801	374	1995	4257	262	2074	4536	535	2187	4449	578	3558	4832	722	4241	4678	629	5632	4549	923	2978	4361	1519	2086	3937	1180	1609	3875	173	1684
ThreeRivers																																				
1829	188	48	57	202	78	59	208	45	80	212	9	68	249	18	86	176	17	79	199	33	73	183	43	78	196	35	66	197	51	49	191	41	44	208	1	64
1830	199	65	69	175	99	97	188	6	95	215	26	148	239	37	194	208	29	143	214	49	134	207	49	140	239	39	82	205	56	74	210	47	62	193	8	54
1831	228	72	68	202	93	88	254	1	117	202	29	102	278	23	112	236	21	85	258	69	161	219	62	140	192	41	92	213	63	92	250	48	80	201	0	58
1832	220	77	85	235	131	75	222	44	86	245	5	109	209	28	139	212	25	115	239	57	179	236	37	180	254	22	110	241	59	107	242	61	71	199	2	63
	835	262	279	814	401	319	872	96	378	874	69	427	975	103	531	832	92	422	910	208	547	845	191	538	881	137	350	861	229	322	893	197	257	801	11	239
Gaspe,																																				
1829	14	3	1	20	2	5	27	6	3	11	1	2	5	2	3	6	1	5	23	5	4	22	4	4	23	1	2	10	2	6	20	4	3	20	2	7
1830	15	12	3	22	5	4	30	4	5	10	2	2	10	2	6	12	2	2	30	3	6	14	1	1	12	2	5	20	2	3	21	6	4	10	1	3
1831	25	14	6	19	6	7	36	5	2	20	0	2	29	3	5	26	2	3	37	3	3	27	4	4	30	3	4	25	5	6	29	7	4	27	6	4
1832	17	12	2	21	4	3	15	1	1	12	2	1	13	0	2	15	3	1	20	6	3	16	2	2	15	5	1	13	3	2	20	7	3	12	6	2
	71	41	12	82	17	19	108	16	16	53	5	7	57	7	16	59	8	11	110	17	16	79	11	11	80	11	12	68	12	17	90	24	14	69	15	16
St. Francis																																				
1829	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1830	2	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	1	1	6	0	3	4	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	15	0	1	3	0	1	0	0	2	5	2	0	0	0
1831	4	3	1	5	9	2	6	12	3	4	3	0	2	4	6	1	3	1	1	1	2	4	4	5	4	5	1	3	11	0	1	6	2	2	2	2
1832	11	5	2	4	5	2	3	7	4	3	3	5	5	4	1	3	3	4	1	6	3	7	2	0	7	5	0	5	3	1	2	7	3	1	17	3
	17	8	3	9	23	4	9	19	8	8	12	5	10	12	8	4	6	5	5	7	5	11	21	5	12	22	1	9	14	1	5	18	7	3	19	5

Quebec :—Total births, 31535. Marriages, 5885. Burials, 20112.—Montreal, total births, 52663. Marriages, 9663. Burials, 31360.—Three Rivers, total births, 10393. Marriages, 1996. Burials, 4609. Gaspe, total births, 926. Marriages, 194. Burials, 163.—St. Francis, total births, 102. Marriages, 172. Burials, 57.

NAUTICAL INFORMATION.—Lat. and Long. of Headlands, &c. on the Coasts of North America, from a series of observations made in 1828, 1829 and 1830, by H. M. ship Hussar—Halifax being considered as the meridian.

Place of Observation.	Latitude N.	Long. W. of Greenwich.	Variation W.
NOVA SCOTIA AND GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE.			
Halifax, Naval Yard [Meridian]	44 39 26 2	63 37 48	17 10
Maugher's Beach [Lighthouse]	44 36 2	– – –	
Sambro Lighthouse	44 26 17	63 35 16 2	16 45
Shut-in-Island, south-west end	44 36 35	63 17 48	
Jedore Head	44 40 5	63 5 10 5	
Tangier Island [off Tangier Harbour]	44 44 28	62 41 7 5	
Outer Beaver Island [south-east point]	44 48 24	62 21 43	
Green Island [country harbour, south point]	45 4 55	61 34 49 5	
Berry Head [near Torbay]	45 10 44 3	61 21 9	
White Head [off White Haven]	45 10 17	61 9 49 5	
Canso Lighthouse	45 19 33	60 58 30	
Eddy Point [Gut of Canso]	45 30 25	61 16 54	
Cape St. George [ditto]	45 51 22	61 55 12	
Pictou Island [south side]	45 47 52	62 37 33	19 35
Pictou Harbour	45 41 56 7	62 42 0	19 0
Pictou Academy	45 40 20	62 44 28	19 0
Cape Prospect [extreme point]	44 26 38	63 46 39	16 10
Point Rose [Malaguash Bay]	44 18 7	64 15 33	16 15W
Cape Lehave [south point]	44 11 8	64 23 43 8	15 9
Lehave Rock	44 10 50	64 22 24 8	
Indian Island [south point]	44 9 40	64 26 51	15 15
Metway Head, Metway Harbour	44 6 24	64 35 9	14 59
Liverpool Lighthouse	44 1 52	64 40 49 8	14 43
Western Head, Liverpool Bay	43 59 13	64 42 34 8	14 43
Little Hope Island	43 48 34	64 49 48	14 1
Easternmost Rugged Island, south-east point	43 41 14	65 3 43 6	
Long projecting point between Rugged Island Harbour and Green Harbour	43 39 40	65 11 28 6	13 41
Shelburne Lighthouse	43 37 31	65 18 40 5	
Sandy Point, Shelburne Harbour	43 41 57	65 22 11	12 58
Cape Sable, south point	43 23 57	65 38 3	12 24
South Sea Island, south point	43 23 51	65 50 42	14 0
Ditto, north point	43 26 22	66 1 38	14 0
Sable Island, east end	43 59 15 7	59 48 17	
Ditto, west end	43 56 30	60 13 34	
Just-aux Corp Island, south point	45 58 19	61 37 51	20 40
Port Hood, Cape Linzee	45 59 31	61 36 15	21 14
Ship Harbour, Gut Canso	45 36 25	61 21 43	19 16
Cape Hinchinbroke, a small island off the Cape	45 34 29	60 42 36	20 11
Green Island, off Isle Madame	45 27 47	60 57 48	18 30
Cape Portland	45 47 57	60 7 36	
Louisburg, ruins of the old Lighthouse	45 53 31 5	59 59 48	
Cape Breton, extreme point	45 56 26	59 50 15	
Scattery Island, east point	46 1 19	59 43 29	
Cape Granby, extreme point	46 9 18	59 53 0	22 27
Cape North, north-east point, Breton Island	47 2 13	60 26 53	23 30
Bona Venture Island, north-west point	48 29 30 3	64 13 37 3	
Douglas Town, south end of the beach	48 46 33	64 25 18	20 40
NOVA SCOTIA AND GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE.			
Cape Gaspé, south-east point	48 45 14	64 13 38	21 33
Cape Tormentine, north-east point	46 7 38	63 51 41 7	
Point Escuminac, north-east point	47 5 1 8	64 53 30 3	
Point Miscou, north-east point	48 1 27	64 35 49 5	
Cape Traverse	46 13 37	63 42 47	
Prince Edward Island, west point	46 37 48	64 24 21 8	
Ditto, east point	46 27 36	62 0 8	21 0
Ditto, Cape North, north-east point	47 4 20	64 4 15 6	
Ditto, Cape Bear	46 0 2	62 29 57	
Paspebiac, south point of the beach	48 0 54 6	65 18 16 7	19 40
Anticosti, west point	49 52 29	64 36 54 9	22 55
Ditto, north point	49 57 38	64 15 1 4	
Ditto, east point	49 8 30	61 44 56 9	24 33
Mingan Harbour	50 17 35 4	64 5 32 7	
Ditto Island, east side	50 13 7 4	64 12 11	
Cape Rosier	48 50 41	64 15 24	
Point Des Monts, Lighthouse	49 19 32	67 24 49 5	
Ditto, extreme point	49 18 38	67 26 19 5	
Magdalen Island, north-east point	47 37 37	61 26 51	
Brion's Island, north-east point	47 48 8	– – –	
Entry Island, west south-west point	47 16 7	61 47 26	22 25
Bird Island, northernmost	47 50 28	61 12 53	
City of Quebec	46 48 30	71 16 25 5	12 54
St. Paul's Island	47 12 38	60 11 24	23 45
BAY OF FUNDY.			
St. John, N. B.	45 15 0	66 6 19	
Partridge Island, Lighthouse	45 13 36	– – –	
Beaver Harbour, S.W. point of the entrance	45 3 12	66 47 28	
Navy Island, south-east point	45 2 24	67 5 47	
Bliss Island, south-west point, Etang Harbour	45 0 15	66 54 27	
Head Harbour Lighthouse, Campo Bello	44 56 50	66 56 58	
Grand Manan, north point	44 46 49	66 49 7	
Ditto, Swallow-tail point	44 44 54	66 47 21	
Ditto, White Head Island	44 36 59	66 45 4	
Brier's Island, Lighthouse	44 13 51	66 26 54	
Digby Lighthouse	44 40 25	65 50 15	
NEWFOUNDLAND.			
St. John's, Fort Townshend	47 33 33 8	52 45 10 7	
Cape Broyle, south point	47 2 19 8	52 55 33	
Cape Race	46 40 27	53 8 6	
Virgin Rocks	46 26 15 3	50 56 35	
Trespassy, Point Powles	46 43 11 8	53 27 0	
Placentia, Point Verde	47 13 51 1	54 6 16 7	
Blue Beach Point, Cape Chapeau Rouge, south 22, east one and a quarter miles	46 54 16	55 28 40 7	
Cape Raye, extreme point	47 36 49	59 21 0	
Port aux Basque, Road Island	47 34 11	59 10 39	24 2

APPENDIX K.

Bearings and distances between headlands, &c. in the Gulph of St. Lawrence.*

Names of Headlands.	True Course.	Course by Compass.	Distance.	Course and Distance by compass as laid down in the chart, &c. books at present in use.	
			mile		mile
From St. Paul's Point to Cape Ray	N E by E	E by N	42	E N E 3-4 E	42
From St. Paul's to Cape North	S W 1-4 W	W S W 1-4 W	14	W S W 1-4 W	12
From St. Paul's to North Bird Island	N W 1-4 W	N N W 1-4 W	56	N by W 1-4 W	53
From St. Paul's to N. E. end of Magdalen Island ..	N W by W ¾ W	N W 1-4 W	57	N W by N	52
From St. Paul's to E. end of Island	N N W 1-2 W	N 1-2 W	130	N by W	139
From Bird Island to Cape Rosier	W W by W ¾ W	N W 1-4 N	135½	N W 1-4 W	141
From Cape Ray to North Bird Island	W by N	N W by W	76	N W 1-2 W	66
From Cape Ray to E. Point of Anticosti	N W 1-4 W	N N W 1-4 W	131	N N W 1-2 W	148

(Signed.) John Jones, Master of H. M. ship Hussar.

NOTICE TO MARINERS.

That a lighthouse has been erected on *Pointe des Monts* (or Cape Monts Pelés), on the north side of the River St. Lawrence, nearly opposite to Cap Chat, the lantern standing 100 feet above the water.

The lighthouse lays with the outermost part of Caribou Point, north 52. east, and south 52. west by compass, and it can be seen over that point and to the eastward of it. Ships approaching the light from the eastward, as they draw towards the Caribou Point, must bring it to bear west by south, they will then be in a good fair way, and if necessary they can near the land by their lead. After passing Caribou Point, and as they draw towards the lighthouse, they must come no nearer than twelve fathoms water to avoid two ledges of rocks, one of which lays E. S. E. from the light, with only twelve feet water on it; the other lays S. W. from the light, and E.S. E. from the western extremity of Pointe des Monts, with sixteen feet water on it; but these rocks do not lay farther from the shore than half a mile at low water.

The lighthouse lays with the west extremity of Pointe des Monts, north 64. east, and south 64. west, and distant about one mile; and when ships are to the westward of the Point; the lighthouse is in one with the outermost rocks off the Point; and in the day-time it forms a bold distinct land-mark; and on this line of bearing ships are in the best possible fair way for the general purposes of navigation, whether bound up or down. For any particular purposes of navigation, ships may safely stand to the northward, until the light bears east by north, they will then be drawing near the north land, and when it bears east half north it is time to tack, for when it bears east it will be shut in with the highland, and cannot be seen to the *southward of east,* and then they will be only one mile from the land, and if they are off *Godbut* River, Pointe des Monts will bear from them east by south two leagues distant. When ships are off St. Nicholas Harbour, and the light bearing east by north, they are in a good fair way from the north land.

---

* Variations of the compass, established in 1829 by Captain Bayfield, R. N., in the surveying schooner Gulnare, those laid down in the charts being erroneous. Brandy pots 16½ deg. W. Island of Bic, 17½. Cap Chat, 21. Bay of the Seven Islands, 23. West end of Anticosti, 23½. East end of ditto, 24½.

The S.W. spitt of *Manicougan* Great Shoal, the ship and the lighthouse are then all in one line of bearing.

Lighthouse on S. W. Point of Anticosti—Keeper Lt. Harvey, H.P. Royal Navy.—A lighthouse having been erected on the S.W. point of the Island of *Anticosti,* notice is hereby given that a grand revolving light, on the *Argand* principle, was shewn thereon, for the first time, on the 25th of August, 1831, and that the said light will continue to be shewn every night from sun-set to sun-rise, from the 25th day of March to the last day of December in each year. When ships are to the eastward of the lighthouse, they may safely stand toward the island until it bears N.N.W. by compass, they will then be in a good fair way, and if they wish to make more free with the land they can do so by their lead. The land trends from the lighthouse S.E. by south, or nearly so.

Lighthouse on Green Island in the River St. Lawrence, keeper, Mr. Robt. Noel Lindsay.—The Lantern of the Lighthouse on Green Island shows a light every evening from sun-set to run-rise the next morning, from the 15th day of April to the 10th day of December, inclusive; and the following are the bearings of it by compass from the respective places.

Red Island, E.S.E. ½ S.
White Island, E.N.E. ¼ E.
Brandy Pots, N.E. by E. ¾ E.
Apple Island, W.S.W.
Barque Island, W.S.W. ¼ W.
The shoal at the N.E. end of Green Island, S.W. ½ S.
The shoal at the west end of Green Island, N.E. ¾ E.

Lower Canada Lighthouse fees in 1833.—For vessels going to Three Rivers or Montreal, of 100 to 150 tons inclusive, 2*l.* currency; of 151 to 201 tons inclusive, 3*l.* do.; of 201 tons to 250 inclusive, 4*l.* do.; of 251 tons and upwards 5*l.* do.

On settling with pilots, masters or commanders of vessels, or the consignees of such vessels, are to deduct one shilling in the pound for the amount of the sums to be paid for pilotage, which will be exacted by the

Naval Officer at clearing out, the same being founded by law, under the direction of the Trinity House, for the relief of decayed pilots, their widows and children.

Rates of Pilotage for the River St. Lawrence in 1833.—From Bic to Quebec per foot. From the 2nd to the 30th of April inclusive, 1*l.* 6*d.*; from the 1st of May to the 10th November inclusive, 18*s.*; from the 11th to the 18th November inclusive, 1*l.* 3*s.*; from the 19th of November to the 1st of March, 1*l.* 8*s.*

From Quebec to Bic.—From the 2nd to the 30th April inclusive, 18*s.*; from the 1st of May to the 10th November, 15*s.* 9*d.*; from the 11th to the 18th November inclusive, 1*l.* 9*d.*; from the 19th November to the 1st March inclusive, 1*l.* 5*s.* 9*d.*

Rates of pilot, water and poundage of pilot money are payable at the Naval Office, by masters and commanders of vessels, viz :—

For every foot of water for which masters or commanders of vessels are bound to pay their pilots from Bic to Quebec, and from Quebec to Bic 2*s.* 6*d.* currency per foot.

LIGHTHOUSES ON NOVA SCOTIA AND NEW BRUNSWICK SHORES.

Cape Sable Seal Island light.—The first light in approaching the Bay of Fundy, is on the south point of the Seal Island. This light is elevated about eighty feet above high water-mark, and may be seen in approaching the island from any point in the compass. A very dangerous rock, under water, but upon which the sea always breaks, called the Blonde Rock, is about two miles S. S.W. by compass, from the lighthouse, Between this rock and the island there are some dangers, the ground is rocky throughout, and large vessels, therefore, ought not to attempt passing between them.

Bryer Island light.—In advancing up the bay, the next light is situated on Bryer Island, about half a mile N.E. from the N.W. point thereof, with an improved lantern and lamp? this light, therefore, will be much more beneficial to the trade of the bay than formerly.

Annapolis Gut light.—The next light on the coast of Nova Scotia is placed at the west side of the Gut of Annapolis, from Bryer Island northeastward; this coast is very bold, and not indented; this light is, therefore, chiefly intended as a guide into Annapolis Basin.

Gannet Rock light.—This light bears from the light on Bryer Island N. W. half west, twenty-one miles. It is intended to warn ships of their approach to a very dangerous range of shoals and ledges, which extend from the Old Proprietor to the Seal Island, off Machins, a distance of about twenty miles. Bearings of Gannet Rock lighthouse. *To the* Old Proprietor, which dries at three-quarters ebb (very dangerous), east by north a quarter north, seven miles. *To the* Black Rock (always above water twenty-five feet), off White Head, N.E. a quarter E. *To the* S.W. head of Grand Manan N.W. half north. *To the* northernmost of the Murr Ledges, dry at two-thirds ebb, N.W. by west a quarter west. *To the* southernmost of ditto, called St. Mary's Ledge, always out of water, S.W. by west half west. Machia's Seal Island lights, distant about thirteen miles north by north a quarter north.

Note.—Between the northernmost and southernmost of the Murr Ledges, there is a range of dangerous rocks and shoals, many of them always above water, and which extend westward from the lighthouse about four miles; from this range, farther westerly, about three miles, lies a dangerous breaker called the Roaring Bull: this may be avoided by keeping three remarkable headlands near the S.W. end of Grand Manan open.

The red glass having been removed from the lantern, this light is now a bright white one.

Head Harbour light.—Next in order after passing *Grand Manan* is *Head Harbour* light. This is placed on the N.E. extremity of *Campo Bello*, and is a guide to vessels entering the main channel to *West Isles, Moose Island*, and the inner *Bay of Passamaquoddy*; it enables vessels also at all times to enter Head Harbour.

Point le Preau lights.—Upon this projecting headland two lights have lately been placed, one above the other, and distant eighteen feet. Both lights may be seen from every point of the compass, where they may be useful.

Partridge Island lights.—This light at the entrance of the *River* and *Harbour of St. John*, having been established upwards of forty years, require no particular notice.

Beacon light.—Within Partridge Island and upon a spit, or bar, which extends about half a mile S.S.E. from Sand Point, and which dries at two-thirds ebb, stands the Beacon Tower. Upon this tower a light is established which is eminently useful to the coasting trade of St. John, and to all other vessels having pilots on board, as it enables them to enter the harbour at all hours of the night.

West Quoddy light.—This is an American light, and is placed on the west side of the entrance into the *St. Croix*, by *Lubec* and *Eastport*; a new lighthouse has lately been erected here, and the light much improved.

Two fixed lights upon the Machia's Seal Island were put into operation in October last; they are elevated about 45 above high water, and bear from each other E.S.E. and W.N.W., distant 200 feet, by which they will be immediately distinguished from all other lights upon the coast (British or American); the following are the bearings from them, viz.—*To the* southernmost Murr Ledge (St. Mary's) E.S.E. easterly. *To the* Gannet Rock light east by south a quarter, thirteen miles. *To the* southern head of Grand Manan east by north half north. *To the* northern ditto N.E.

half east. *To the* North-east Rock, distant two miles, N. E. by north. *To the* Little River Head north by west. *To the* Libby Island lighthouse (American) N. W. by west. Vessels in standing in to the northward, between these lights and the Gannet Rock, should tack, or haul off the moment they bring these lights in one, as they will then be not more than three quarters of a mile from the Murr Ledges, if more than five miles to the eastward of the light.

The commissioners of lighthouses for Nova Scotia, under date of the 30th of October, 1832, gave notice, that the lighthouse building on Low Point, at the entrance of Sydney Harbour, Cape Breton, would be finished on the 1st of November, and lighted in or about the 15th of that month. It would be a fixed light on the east point of the entrance of the harbour. A white beacon has been erected on the east head, leading into Louisbourg Harbour, upon the site of the Old French lighthouse, which may be seen at a very considerable distance.

EXPORTS OF CANADIAN PRODUCE FROM QUEBEC.

PRODUCE.		1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834	1835
Ashes, pot . .	barrels	22405	23493	33676	30153	10625	7579	
Do. pearl . .	do.	10414	9548	12245	19762	5352	5175	
Apples . .	do.	1035	635	1001	852	112	388	
Beef . . .	do.	4931	5941	4123	4251	4577	3909	
Do. half . . .	do.	1721	2514	2066	1359	1021	484	
Do. round and tongues	lbs.	54722	68675	42539	24520	15810	18887	
Butter . . .	do.	83041	142682	151469	35026	16382	26936	
Biscuit . .	cwts.	2054	1630	9932	7210	4237	2380	
Flour . . .	barrels	35506	25524	71839	81264	34769	59651	
Fish, clewives . .	do.	—	—	—	626	506	657	
Do. Cod . . .	cwts.	12182	11453	11922	14624	5760	5617	
Do. herrings & mackerel	bar.	2020	1368	1018	718	1218	575	
Do. Do. .	boxes	47	35	107	—	360	175	
Do. shad . .	barrels	—	—	—	—	—	118	
Do. salmon . .	tierces	170	479	352	201	278	161	
Do. Do. . .	barrels	141	179	244	301	158	59	
Do. Do. . .	half do.	153	79	19	16	73	23	
Do. Do. . .	kits	56	5	75	—	47	—	
Do. smoked	boxes	—	36	—	—	—	—	
Grain, wheat .	minots	120112	40462	590101	1329269	174765	106301	
Do. Indian meal .	barrels	3422	3688	1942	498	594	476	
Do. oat or rye Do. .	do.	75	155	—	115	—	429	
Do. flax-seed . .	minots	1454	4183	895	70	—	1345	
Do. oats . .	do.	20047	8542	35516	35246	70	6185	
Do. Do. .	bags	—	—	—	—	—	1882	
Do. pease . .	minots	21188	12791	17750	7074	668	1748	
Do. barley, &c. .	do.	—	—	—	11161	—	—	
Hams and sausages .	kegs	1348	3813	3629	—	—	43	
Do. Do. . .	lbs.	—	—	—	—	—	10884	
Lard	do.	27977	37755	38425	6164	8370	13020	
Pork	barrels	12205	10941	11297	9115	7753	10118	
Do. . . .	half do.	1392	1361	1174	79	791	399	
Timber, ash . . .	tons	2019	4339	2421	2016	1477	1394	
Do. birch and maple, &c.	do.	1074	1788	1256	1153	372	486	
Do. elm . . .	do.	7188	8665	8277	10660	16218	11528	
Do. oak . . .	do.	24720	20070	13213	18672	20084	26125	
Do. pine . . .	do.	110795	167158	155727	186597	178659	188778	
Do. broad planks .	do.	—	—	—	—	—	4804	
Do. battens .	pieces	25815	63021	59139	29738	30365	89478	
Do. billets . . .	do.	—	—	—	—	—	174	
Do. deals . . .	do.	1056750	1717233	1644522	1715546	1805416	2083302	
Do. deal ends . .	do.	39794	43558	56291	89834	108152	69865	
Do. masts and bowsprits	no.	636	988	255	885	1641	776	
Do. spars . . .	do.	2179	2776	2165	1710	2120	3104	
Do. knees . . .	do.	—	—	—	—	—	230	
Do. oars . . .	do.	26170	27477	11837	14879	25206	17973	
Do. hoops . . .	do.	105700	99550	146360	189000	20379	77990	
Do. treenails . .	do.	1100	3150	2000	4872	20000	23756	
Do. shingles . . .	do.	30500	160865	56040	51200	157790	37100	
Do. lathwood . .	cords	743	1067	1144	1721	2030	1946	
Staves, side and heading	pieces	—	—	—	—	—	752500	
Do. pipe and puncheon	do.	5234247	7901984	6328349	5544461	4734992	2939049	
Do. barrel . . .	do.	—	—	—	—	—	848819	
Deal ends	do.	39794	43558	32177	29459	12510	4574	
Do. packs . . .	packs	11428	7761	8398	10279	9689	6426	
Handspikes . . .	no.	15858	22157	22180	15076	4344	13028	
Tobacco-leaf . .	lbs.	37614	136556	19651	35607	—	5890	
Furs, beaver . .	skins	10660	8858	10650	68592	6428	5490	
Do. bear and cub .	do.	543	377	533	361	180	264	
Do. fox	do.	6740	1772	1669	408	1510	684	
Do. fisher . . .	do.	429	202	2800	214	52	47	
Do. lanx . . .	do.	650	384	430	393	491	385	
Do. minx . . .	do.	2891	3100	100	1612	583	530	
Do. martin . . .	do.	24470	13542	13162	10739	3610	4536	
Do. muskrat . .	do.	48318	43716	34403	43377	13991	16848	
Do. otter . . .	do.	1354	1223	1538	1670	896	729	
Do. racoons . .	do.	197	110	141	89	90	4	
Do. wolverine . .	do.	5	4	18	26	16	16	
Do. castorum . .	lbs.	—	—	—	—	215	169	
Do. seal-skins .	packages	—	—	—	—	46755	30	
Do. buffalo . .	skins	—	—	—	38	24	31	
Do. deer . . .	do.	16	1326	1228	645	171	—	
Do. rats and cats .	do.	26	97	—	376	—	—	
Do. fishers' tails . .	do.	—	280	160	151	—	—	
Do. martins' do. .	do.	300	1994	440	2140	—	—	
Do. minx do. . . .	do.	—	320	—	—	—	—	
Do. racoon do. . .	do.	—	29	—	—	—	—	
Do. hare do. . . .	do.	33	—	—	—	—	—	

Staple Articles exported from Montreal.*		1832.	1833.	1834.	1835.
Ashes, pot, Canada	barrels	18889	10977	14091	
Ditto, ditto, United States	do.	2697	7013	1334	
Ditto, pearl, Canada	do.	12830	4481	4436	
Ditto, ditto, United States	do.	2900	3979	3740	
Apples	do.	128	40	107	
Biscuits	do.	..	..	335	
Bones	pieces	..	..	2000	
Blubber	casks	..	..	3	
Butter	kegs	..	..	103	
Candles	boxes	..	..	100	
Castorum	lbs	390	350	260	
Furs and Skins, beaver	No.	Forty-seven packages nearly equal to 1833.	6498	3811	
Ditto, bears and cubs	do.		204	537	
Ditto, deer	do.		547	..	
Ditto, fishers	do.		194	249	
Ditto, fox	do.		48	751	
Ditto, lynx	do.		207	187	
Ditto, martin	do.		4389	8322	
Ditto, minx	do.		1171	2016	
Ditto, musk rat	do.		45274	49538	
Ditto, otter	do.		11960	1871	
Ditto, seal†	do.		..	..	
Ditto, racoon	do.		139	130	
Ditto, wolvereen	do.		..	1	
Ditto, wolves	do.		56	..	
Flour	barrels	30167	16164	32218	
Grain, wheat	minots	778685	488815	547357	
Ditto, pease	do.	2352	1360	186	
Hides, raw	No.	..	..	2510	
Beef	barrels	..	..	1441	
Pork	do.	..	..	1266	
Oil cake	lbs.	..	..	48000	
Oars, ash	No.	711	36	1899	
Staves, W. I.	do.	120244	116978	218433	
Ditto, standard	do.	134557	149724	98671	
Ditto, barrel	do.	..	..	15644	
Ditto, foreign	do.	..	..	7197	
Ditto, ash	do.	16447	3000	..	
Timber, ash	tons	..	50	123	
Ditto, birch	do.	..	8	7	
Ditto, basswood	do.	2	..	3	
Ditto, elm	do.	..	736	203	
Ditto, oak	do.	285	931	719	
Ditto, pine	do.	553	1320	1092	
Ditto, butter nut	do.	463	35	..	
Boards	pieces	..	20815	28171	
Deals	do.	40292	7593	64788	
Deal ends	do.	6292	3500	5853	
Planks	do.	233	1091	782	
Handspikes	do.	..	2754	6020	
Soap	boxes	..	.	110	
Tobacco leaf	lbs.	50000	23954	14000	
Wax	do.	6000	2460	..	

* Montreal became first a port of entry in 1831.

† 5 pun. and 2 hhds

Duties received at the Ports of Quebec and Montreal during the years ending 5th January, 1833 and 1834.*

QUEBEC.	1833.	1834.
1st. Under authority of Acts passed prior to 18 Geo. III. c. 12. - - -	£34203	£30420
2nd. Do. subsequent to do. - -	4310	3906
3rd. Under colonial authority. - -	67605	63877
Total Quebec. - - -	106118	98203
MONTREAL.		
1st. Acts prior to 18 Geo. III. c. 12. -	£833	£956
2nd. Subsequent to do. - - -	2547	4443
3rd. Under authority 14 Geo. III. c. 88. -	7043	14734
4th. Under colonial authority. - -	42257	61548
Total Montreal. - - -	52680	81681
Total Quebec. - - -	106118	98203
Grand total. - - -	158798	179884

---

* These statements were obtained at the London Custom House, after the chapter on Lower Canada was printed.

An Account of the number and description of vessels employed in the fisheries of Newfoundland, and of the quantities of fish and of oil, the produce thereof; stating likewise the countries whereto the same was exported during the year ending 30th June, 1832.*

Description of Vessels, &c.			Vessels employed in fishing.		
			Number.	Tonnage.	Men.
Bankers	European		8	497	56
	Island		7	470	49
British European vessels on Labrador			5	562	59
Vessels from Europe	British		414	55278	3230
	Foreign				
Vessels from the Colonies on the Continent	British		285	20083	1176
	Foreign				
Vessels from the West Indies	British		45	4806	320
	Foreign				
Vessels from Foreign America	British		61	6916	397
	Foreign		3	509	25
Island registered vessels employed sealing	Sealing		407	27241	8649
	Labrador and coasting....		274	16432	3171
Number of men employed in the resident shore fishery including catching and curing			..	..	16273
	Total....		1509	132794	33405
Quintals of fish exported to	Spain, Portugal & Italy	quintals	426673		
	British Europe	do.	62359		
	West Indies	do.	127687		
	Btitish America	do.	58585		
	Foreign America, North	do.	..		
	South	do.	32078		
	Total....		707382		
Tierces of salmon exported	To British markets	tierces	1383½		
	To Foreign markets	do.	1919		
	Total....		3302½		
Barrels of herrings cured		..	3186		
Quantity of seal oil made		tuns	5933½		
Average prices of	Fish, per quintal	..	10*s.* 9*d.*		
	Salmon, per tierce	..	62*s.* 10*d.*		
	Herrings, per barrel	..	11*s.* 10*d.*		
	Train oil, per tun	..	22*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.*		
	Seal-oil, per tun	..	£23.		

---

* I obtained this statement from the Board of Trade Returns, after the chapter on Newfoundland had gone to press; the number of French, or American vessels employed is omitted: it will be observed, however, that 30,000 men are employed in this valuable branch of the national maritime commerce.

INDEX.

Area in square miles of Lower Canada, 1. Upper Canada, 187. Nova Scotia, 309. Cape Breton, 355. New Brunswick, 387. of Prince Edward's Island, 423. of Newfoundland, 470. Hudson Bay territory, (*see table prefixed to introduction*). of United States (*see general map.*)

Agricultural produce and Stock of Lower Canada, 81. of Upper Canada, 262, &c. Nova Scotia, 325. New Brunswick, 422. Prince Edward's Island, 448.

Animal kingdom, Lower Canada, 97. Upper Canada. 254.

American timber, Lower Canada, 111. trade as compared with the Baltic, &c. *Chapter IX.*

Army and *navy officers*, unjust treatment of, respecting land, 552.

Boundary line between United States and British America (*Introduction*).

British American, statistics (*see table prefixed to introduction*). Encroachments on, (*Introduction*). Land Company and Eastern Townships, (*Appendix*).

Canada, Lower, geographical position of, 1. area, *ib.* general history, 3. discovery, 5. Cardinal Richilieu, 7. earthquake, 9 to 12. early fur-trade, 19. governors, list of, 35. physical aspect, 36. St. Lawrence River and Gulf, 42. Quebec City, 49. Montreal ditto, 54. Ottawa, or Grand River, 55. Montmorency, 62. geology, mineralogy, and soil, 66. soil, its indications, 69. climate, 70. mocassins, or snow-shoes, 72. effects of extreme cold, 73. agriculture, 81. dark days, 85. population by counties, 87. character of the Canadians, 93. animal kingdom, 97. vegetable ditto, 104. botanical account of, 105. American timber, 105 to 111. staple produce, 119. property, value of, 120. form of government, 125. military defence, 139. financial state, 142. expenditure, 147. salaries and pensions, 151. commerce, 158. schools, 175. newspaper, press, politics, 179. future prospect, 181. advantage of moderation in Canadian politics, 186. grievances of, by M. D. B. Viger (*Appendix*). land granted since 1804 (*Appendix*). Canada Company, state of, (*Appendix*).

Canada Upper, geographical position, 187. general history, *ib.* York, capture of, 190. General Proctor, 192. Colonel De Salaberry, conduct of, 193. war, conclusion of, 198. Lieutenant-governors, list of, 199. physical aspect, 200. great lakes,

201. Niagara River, 218. cataracts, 221. Lake *Ontario*, 229. Toronto, description of, 234. rapids of St. Lawrence River, 238. advantages of Rideau Canal, 241. La Chine Canal, 243. geology, 244. former union of the three lakes, 247. mineralogy of, 249. volcanoes, climate, 251. comparisons between Upper and Lower Canada, 252. vegetable and animal kingdom, 254. the elk, description of, 255. population and territorial division, 258. Grass River, account of, 262. property, ditto, 264. rail-road, 274. form of government, 278. military defence, 279. commerce, 280. finance, 282. licences, number of, 284. post office and newspaper revenue, 285. expenditure, 287. new loan, 291. religion, 295. steam-boats on Ontario, 301.

Cape Breton, geographical position, 355. general history of, *ib.* Louisburg, conquest of, 359. physical aspect, 368. lighthouse wanting, 370. geology, 372. coal district, Cape Breton, 374. climate, 377. animal kingdom, *ib.* population and commerce, 378. government, 379.

Climate, Lower Canada, 70. of Upper Canada, 251. Nova Scotia, 319. Cape Breton, 377. New Brunswick, 407. Prince Edward's Island, 437. Newfoundland and Labrador, 484. Hudson Bay, &c. 522.

Commerce, Lower Canada, 158. Upper Canada, 280. Nova Scotia, 351. Cape Breton, 378. New Brunswick, 413. Prince Edward's Island, 443. Newfoundland, 494—505. Hudson Bay Company, 534. of United States, with British North American colonies and West Indies, 540. of Quebec and Montreal (*Appendix*). timber trade, &c. of British America (*Chapter IX*.

Emigration from United Kingdom to North America, &c. *Chap. X*.

Finance of Lower Canada, 142. Upper Canada, 282. Nova Scotia, 344. New Brunswick, 410. Prince Edward's Island, 440. Newfoundland, 493.

Fur trade of Lower Canada, 19. of Hudson Bay Company, 534.

General view of British America (*table facing Introduction*).

Geographical position of Lower Canada, 1. of Upper Canada, 187. of Nova Scotia, 309. of Cape Breton, 355. of New Brunswick, 387. of Prince Edward's Island, 423. Newfoundland, 470. Hudson Bay territory, 510.

Geology of Lower Canada, 1. of Upper Canada, 244. of Nova Scotia, 318. of Cape Breton, 372. of New Brunswick, 407. Prince Edward's Island, 437. Newfoundland, 483. Hudson Bay Territory, 520.

Government of Lower Canada, 125. Upper Canada, 278. Nova Scotia, 339. Cape Breton Island, 379. New Brunswick, 409. Prince Edward's Island, 440. Newfoundland, 492.

History of Lower Canada, 3. of Upper Canada, 187. of Nova Scotia, 309. of Cape Breton, 355. of New Brunswick, 388. of Prince Edward's Island, 423. Newfoundland, 471. Hudson Bay territory, 510.

Hudson Bay Company's territories, 510, physical aspect of N.W. regions, 511 to 519. geology, 520. climate, 521. animals, 526. population, 523. charter of Hudson Bay Company, 528. early share-holders, 529. fur trade and fur-bearing animals, 534.

Lighthouses in the Gulf and River St. Lawrence (*Appendix*). in the Bay of Fundy (*ditto*). latitude and longitude of headlands, Bays, variation, &c (*ditto*).

Labrador Coast, 481—482.

New Brunswick, geographical position and area, 387. general history, 388. great Miramichi fire, 389. physical aspect, 393. rivers of, 395. geology and climate, 407. population, 408. form of government and military defence, 409. taxation, 410. expenditure, 412. commerce and shipping, 413. religion, education, and the press, 419. social state, 420. boundary line of Introduction Company (*Appendix*).

Newfoundland, geography and area, 470. treaties respecting, 466. history, 464. physical aspect, 473. climate, 484. fisheries, 497. population, 489. finance, 493. government, 492. commerce, 494. shipping, 495. schools and the press, 507. social state, 508. value of property, 509. native language, 491. fisheries in 1832 (*Appendix*.)

Nova Scotia, geographical position and area, 309. general history, *ib.* French, expulsion from, 310. British settlements of, 313. physical aspect, 314. sailing directions, 316. geology, 318. climate, 319. population, 323. prosperity of Yarmouth, 338. form of government, 339. complaints of, 341. military defence, 343. taxation, 344. shipping, 347. commerce, 351. press and education, 354. Mining Company (*Appendix*).

Physical aspect, Lower Canada, 36. Upper Canada, 200. Nova Scotia, 314. Cape Breton, 368. New Brunswick, 393. Prince Edward's Island, 431. Newfoundland, 473. Hudson Bay, N.W. and Pacific territories, 511 to 519.

Population of Lower Canada, 87. Upper Canada, 258. Nova Scotia, 323. Cape Breton, 378. New Brunswick, 408. Prince Edward's Island, 438. Newfoundland, 489. Hudson Bay territory, &c. 523. of United States (*see general map*). aborigines of North America, 260.

Property, value of, Lower Canada, 120. Upper Canada, 264. Nova Scotia, 338. New Brunswick, 422. Prince Edward's Isle, 450. Newfoundland, 509 (*see table introduction.*)

Prince Edward's Island, geographical position and area, 423. general history of, *ib.* proprietors, names of, 430. physical aspect, 431. geology and climate, 437. population, 438. government and finance, 440. monetary system and commerce, 443.

Sable Island, effects of a storm on it, 381. wild cattle on, 383. habits of seals, 385. the Magdalen Islands, 386.
Sailing directions for Gulf of St. Lawrence (*Appendix*). for Nova Scotia, 316. for Bay of Fundy (*Appendix*).
Shipping of British America (*table prefixed to Chapter IX.* 537.)

APPENDIX.

British American Land Company, 563. Canada ditto, 568. New Brunswick ditto, 569. Nova Scotia and Cape Breton ditto, 572. Hon. D. B. Viger's statement of Canadian grievances, 577. land granted and cultivated in British America, 586. population at different periods, 586. land granted and reserved in Lower Canada in each township, from 1794 to 1833, 587. land granted in Nova Scotia, 589. births, marriages, and deaths in Lower Canada, 590. geographical position of different places in British America, 591. sailing directions for navigators, 592. lighthouses and pilotage, 594. commerce of Quebec and Montreal, 597 to 598. Custom-house duties at do. 599. Fisheries of Newfoundland for 1832, 600.

PROSPECTUS.

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.

IN FIVE VOLUMES.

With numerous Maps and authorized Official Documents (hitherto unpublished or unprinted), Statistical Charts, &c., handsomely bound in morocco cloth, and

DEDICATED, BY SPECIAL COMMAND, TO THE KING.

Vol. I.—Asia.—Bengal, Agra, Madras, Bombay, Ceylon, Penang, Malacca, Sincapore, &c. (also a complete View of the Chinese Empire.)

Vol. II.—West Indies.—British Guyana, comprising Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice; Jamaica, Barbadoes, Trinidad, St. Vincent's, Grenada, Antigua, St. Lucia, Dominica, St. Kitt's, Montserrat, Tobago, the Virgin Isles, Bahamas, Bermudas, Honduras, &c.

Vol. III.—North America.—Canada, Lower and Upper, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Prince Edward's Island, Newfoundland, Hudson's-bay Territory, &c.

Vol. IV.—Africa, Australia, &c.—Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, Seychelles, New South Wales, Van Dieman's Land, Swan River, South Australia, Falkland Islands, Sierra Leone, Gambia, St. Helena, Ascension, &c.

Vol. V.—Europe.—Gibraltar, Malta, Gozo, Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, Cerigo, &c., Heligoland, Jersey, Guernsey, Man, &c.

[Vols. I. II. and III. have been published—the IVth will appear in February; each volume forms *a complete work of itself.*]

CRITICAL NOTICES OF SEVERAL OF THE LEADING JOURNALS.*

'Mr. Martin possesses eminent qualifications for the task he has undertaken,—he has not merely a taste but a passion for statistics; a sheet of figures is to him as delightful as a landscape of Claude's to a virtuoso, and he frames tables with as much facility as if Babbage's calculating engine formed part of his mental machinery. Connected for many years with the colonies, he has acquired a thorough knowledge of colonial and commercial policy —an economist of no mean order, he has arranged and digested that knowledge so as to afford information and guidance for the future. Above all, imbued with the purest principles of philanthropy, his aim, in all his publications, has been to point out the best means for increasing the amount of human happiness.—*Athenæum, March*, 1834.

'A work of extraordinary industry and great utility. Mr. Martin exhibits a very rare talent for grasping extensive subjects, for seizing with rapidity upon their distinguishing features, and for collecting evidences and illustrations to strengthen and illuminate his work.'—*Atlas, March*, 1834.

'This is a work of great research, well and ably written, clear and lucid in its arrangement, and correct in the statements which it embodies. To a great extent, too, it may be considered a desideratum, filling up as it does a blank in the literature of the country.—*Globe, March*, 1834.

'An elaborate work, full of tables of every description calculated to illustrate the wealth, produce, military resources, and trade of these extensive and important possessions, and systematically and lucidly arranged so as to give at once a complete view of our colonies. —*Courier*.

* Many other equally favourable critiques have appeared in the public press, but not being noted down at the time, the names of the Journals and the date have escaped the publisher's memory.

PROSPECTUS.

'Mr. Montgomery Martin's valuable History of the British Colonies contains a fund of useful information, well illustrated by copious tables.'—*Morning Herald.*

'The Christian, the merchant, and the statesman is enabled, by Mr. Martin's work, to appreciate the vast magnitude and incalculable importance of the splendid—the magnificent possessions of Britain to whom England has been hitherto rather an indifferent step-mother; we hope the truly eloquent appeal of Mr. Martin will not be made in vain.'—*Monthly Magazine.*

'A most interesting and valuable work, highly honourable to Mr. Martin's industry and correctness. The history, statistics, climate, commerce, internal and external relations of our colonies, are discussed with animation, order, and perspicuity, which must be studied to be appreciated; the mercantile relations of China and India exhibit stupendous research; it is the labour of a life, and should be suitably remunerated.'—*United Service Gazette.*

'Mr. Montgomery Martin has produced a history as creditable to himself, as it will undoubtedly prove advantageous to the commerce of the country and the prosperity of the people. That his labours may be crowned with success, must be the wish of all who seek the prosperity of their country. The History of the British Colonies is indeed well worthy the patronage of the monarch to whom it is dedicated. The work should be in the hands of every merchant and member of Parliament, of every philanthropist, whose heart vibrates for the welfare of 100,000,000 British subjects.'—*Sun.*

'It is highly honourable to his Majesty as the 'sovereign of the greatest colonial empire in the world,' that he should have accorded to Mr. Martin his gracious permission to inscribe to him the first history of that empire; and we cordially congratulate the author on this distinguishing mark of royal favour. The History of the British Colonies teems with information, the most diversified and valuable information in every page, written with a noble, generous, patriotic, proud, and lofty spirit.'—*Court Journal.*

'This splendid production of talent, as varied as it is replete with unwearied industry, treats of the British possessions comprising their history, commerce, finance, productions, monetary system, state of religion and of the press, with a mass of statistical, geographical, scientific, and other details. It is, in fact, a work of very high merit, and embodying a fund of information indispensable alike to the statesman, the legislator, the merchant, manufacturer, and trader in every class, as well as the general reader. We do not think that for many years past, a work of more utility and instruction has issued from the fertile press.'—*Guardian and Public Ledger.*

'Few would have had the assurance to undertake, and still fewer have been able to exhibit the diligence and talent necessary for the due execution of this arduous work, which amply merits the attention of the public, whether it be considered morally or politically.' —*Morning Advertiser.*

'The vast Colonial appendages to the Empire of Britain—wings spreading over all the divisions of the habitable earth—have yet never found a writer of powers equal to the task of arraying all their wonders, in so comprehensive and splendid an order of arrangement, as appears in the volume now under our notice. Mr. Montgomery Martin, a gentleman of very extensive travel as an officer in the Naval Service of his country, has come well prepared with materials for the task of describing the natural history, commercial importance, and political value of all our colonial dominions in the old and new worlds. We express our sincere desire that a work of such vast research, clear arrangement, and extensive commercial utility may meet with that extended patronage which alone can reward the labour and talent which abound in the Colonial History of the Empire.'—*Sunday Herald.*

We wonder such a work has not appeared long before the year 1834—considering that the mother country possesses Colonies in every part of the globe, but it is a matter of congratulation that now it has been undertaken, the task has devolved upon a man fully competent to accomplish it. A more varied history (it is one demanding deep research, patient toil, unwearied industry, and vigorous intellect) could not be produced; Mr. Martin, having passed one-third of his life travelling in the Colonies, has spent his time industriously and well, he has indefatigably persevered in collecting important information, and has filled up a blank sheet in the pages of our history, the absence of which has long been felt; every class who live by commerce, agriculture, and manufactures will do well to study this important national work, where new sources for the employment of industry are pointed out in a clear, ample, and satisfactory manner, and a mass of facts collected which will interest every one.'—*Sunday Times.*

'Mr. Martin's first volume will make a text book for after, as it is an ornament to the present time. In fact, it is a complete digest of all that is necessary to be known on a subject of such paramount interest. A standard work upon the vast interests that are so essential to the very existence of the empire, has long been wanting. The 'History of the British Colonies' bids fair to assume the vacant niche in the literature of the country.'—*Metropolitan Mag. April,* 1834.

'The talented author commences the second volume of his elaborate and important work with a spirited introduction that is at once clear, figurative and to the purpose;—nor are there wanting to it some bursts of genuine eloquence; he glories with an honest pride in the wide extent of English influence and the beneficence of her vast colonial dominion. Whilst we admire the talent we cannot fail to be struck with the stupendous labour to which Mr. Martin must have submitted his energies; his history will go down to posterity through many editions.—*Metropolitan Magazine, Sept.* 1834.

PROSPECTUS.

'The great and momentous changes which are now taking place in the social condition of the West Indies add to the value of the work, coming as it does from an author of such celebrity, and one who has made the history of our dependencies his great study.—*Dublin Observer.*

'An undertaking of immense grasp and great importance: *every thing* relating to our Eastern Possessions, collected from a variety of sources, most of them official.'—*Asiatic Journal.*

'It has often been a source of wonder to us that no one could be found of sufficient talent and research to furnish an historical, statistical, and geographical description of the most interesting portions of our empire; It has been left to Mr. Martin to accomplish this *magnum opus*, and he has executed it with such knowledge, industry, and judicious arrangement, as deserves our highest praise and warmest thanks. The style is easy, and at times eloquent, and the whole work has the great and rare merit of being free from any party feeling or prejudice. We recommend Mr. Martin to that patronage to which his talent and industry so eminently entitle him.'—*Bell's Weekly Messenger.*

'The contents of this interesting and valuable work are extremely and most agreeably diversified, the reader finds in its pages every thing he could wish to know respecting the statistics, topography, natural history, manners, customs. &c. &c. &c., of the vast regions treated of.'—*Liverpool Mercury.*

'The intelligent author of this very valuable and important work, has spent the best years of his life in visiting the colonial possessions of Great Britain in every part of the world, in collecting materials, and a statistical account of our Colonial Empire; the most varied, magnificent, and extensive empire on the face of the earth. It is a history which ought to be in every public library, for besides the commercial information collected from documents in the possession of the Government and East India Company, and from official dispatches, and the most Authentic sources, it contains other matter which cannot fail to interest and even amuse the general reader.'—*Liverpool Standard.*

'A ponderous work upon a gigantic subject; it is a page of history that has long been required to be filled up, and we are glad that the work has been undertaken by one, who is in every way so competent to undertake it by his long acquaintance with the subject on which he writes; if the succeeding volumes should be equal to this, it will be one of the most valuable and complete works ever published; as it sets before us in all its departments, physical, statistical, political, and ecclesiastical, the history of those countries, which, being the offspring of our own, are undoubtedly entitled to the highest place. The statements must have cost Mr. Martin immense labour and research.'—*Liverpool Courier.*

'A work which would seem too herculean for individual achievement: we can say, however, after a very careful perusal, that its author has eminently succeeded.'—*Liverpool Journal.*

'The plan, as exemplified before us, comprehends every feature of interest to which the curiosity of mankind can be directed in a given country, and our literature is enriched with one of the most valuable contributions that it has ever received.—*Liverpool Albion.*

Mr. Martin not only surveys, but he explains; he not only gives you measurement, but he is a meteorologist, a mineralogist, and a financier; he omits nothing that can possibly be brought to bear on the subject of his work, which in point of value, has perhaps never been exceeded. The varieties of nations among 100,000,000 British subjects, on 1,000,000 square miles of English dominion, the form of government of the presidencies; the exact state of their several civil and military establishments; their debt and expenditure; the value of money in the different provinces; the general policy; the manners, and customs, and climates of these swarms of nations, all meet with attention, and on each point where it is practicable, we have a statistical table, defining, with precision, all matters that can be reduced to such certainty.' —*New Monthly Mag. April.*

'We have been delighted as well as instructed by this volume, and have risen from the perusal of a great work with pleasure and no mean idea of the talent, perseverance, and knowledge of the author. We have had no National Colonial History—this branch of our literature was utterly barren. We could study the causes and effects of the rise and fall of other nations and their offspring, and yet remain ignorant of the progress of our own transmarine possessions; and this not from a want of material, but because the necessary papers could only be fouud by men, who, like Mr. Martin, added to a perseverance in pursuit of knowledge, a facility of obtaining documents, and taste and expression to impart his ideas. The information collected by our author, after having passed one-third of his life in visiting the colonies, and from having vast facilities since his return in the use of Government papers, is admirably condensed, and the cream of official papers laid before the public in a plain, clear, and manly style: the veriest trifler of readers must have his attention fixed by even a cursory glance at this highly important work.'---*Dublin University Mag. June* 1834.

'No colonial work is equal to that now before us for solid, useful, statistical information; we most cordially recommend Mr. Martin's history in which nothing is omitted necessary to convey to the reader a complete and accurate idea of the British Colonies in all their relations, moral, physical, political and mercantile: the labour, research and truths of many kinds that must have preceded the accomplishment of all this could not have been otherwise than very great—but we hope it will not be unrewarded.'—*Scotsman, Sept.* 20, 1834.

PROSPECTUS.

'Mr. Martin proceeds unweariedly in his arduous undertaking. The quantity of labour and research necessary to produce such a volume as the present can only be known to the author himself. It is a volume of great value. It certainly contains a greater quantity of interesting information respecting our West India possessions than is to be found in any other work with which we are acquainted. How or where Mr. Martin has amassed so much information we know not.—*Morning Advertiser, August*, 1834.

'The quantity of information on every conceivable topic of importance connected with the Colonies contained in these volumes is immense, and could only be acquired after many months—years we will add—of most diligent research. Mr. Martin's plan of proceeding is in a great measure original, and we trust he will with his usual unweariedness prosecute his arduous undertaking until the *desideratum* be supplied, when the public we are sure will join with us in congratulating him on the completion of so Herculean a task.—*Monthly Magazine, Sept.* 1834.

'The present undertaking, strange as it may seem, has the merit claimed for it by the author of being the first attempt that has been made to present to the public an account of the colonies;—in no work is to be found so large a mass of information respecting the colonial Empire of Britain as is collected here, and although embodying a vast number of minute particulars—the work may through the greater part be read straight on without weariness.'—*Printing Machine, Oct.* 4, 1834.

'The author is a man of philosophic mind, and of great commercial shrewdness: the historical, statistical and commercial details of the work, accurate and well arranged though they be, are only of secondary consequence to the valuable observations which the author founds upon them, and the enlightened views which he makes those details the medium of communicating.'—*Weekly Dispatch.*

'As a work of reference Mr. Martin's publication will be necessary to all libraries, whose owners take an interest in Colonial Affairs, for it contains information which cannot be procured elsewhere.'—*Spectator.*

'The West Indies have found a judicious Historian, and West India interests an able advocate in Mr. Montgomery Martin, whom no study however dry—no labour however severe, has daunted in his investigations.'—*Athenæum, August*, 1834.

'Exhibiting extraordinary facility of mind and energy of constitution; facts there are in abundance—diligence is visible in every page—theories flow from every epoch—and commercial doctrines underline commercial tables. The variety of details into which Mr. Martin enters, and the velocity with which opinions fly from his pen are absolutely surprising.'—*Atlas, August*, 1834.

'Mr. Montgomery Martin is a most indefatigable labourer in political and historical literature: his works are numerous and multifarious, but they have all the same practical character and the same useful tendency. To ameliorate the character of political institutions—to advance the cause of social happiness throughout the world, appears to be the great object of his life, in the prosecution of which he has laboured and suffered more than most men of the present day. We unhesitatingly pronounce the '*History of the British Colonies*' an able, authentic, and important work, alike valuable to the legislator, the merchant, and all who are interested directly or indirectly in the affairs of our transmarine possessions.'—*True Sun.*

'Mr. Martin's compendious History of our Possessions in the West Indies sets comparison between him and all preceding writers at defiance, and places him as *the* Historian of the Colonies.'—*Morning News*, 31*st July*, 1834.

'The production of a second volume within the year of this great and important undertaking is highly creditable to Mr. Montgomery Martin, and we cordially wish him success,—the volume before us (No. 2.) will probably soon pass into another edition.—*Gentleman's Magazine for November*, 1834.

'Unquestionably Mr. Martin has claim to our highest praise for extraordinary perseverance and research, as well as for judicious selection and arrangement of materials, in this Historical and Statistical Work.'—*Naval and Military Gazette.*

'Martin's admirable work will go far in opening the eyes of all who are not positively enamoured of darkness. This delightful Vol. (II.) while it offers luxurious reading to the indolent, is pregnant with deep interest to those who are capable of grappling with its knowledge.'—*Sun*, 6th of August 1834.

'The Author has accomplished a national benefit by devoting himself to this onerous task; he has bestowed all the pains, labour, and research, which an undertaking of such magnitude required: the result is a production of very great utility.'—*Literary Gazette.*

'The Second Volume of Mr. Martin's important undertaking is in the same spirit and style as its predecessor, and we look with increased satisfaction for the entire completion of this extensive and admirable work.'—*Globe.*

'Mr. Martin's history is a valuable acquisition to the library of the general reader as well as to the Colonial Legislator, and will always rank high among our standard works for its perspicuity and correctness.'—*Salisbury Herald.*

CONTENTS OF VOL. II.—WEST INDIES.

Introduction.—Discovery, conquest, and colonization of the West Indies; Rise, progress, and abolition of slavery, &c.

Chapter I.—British Guyana; Locality, history, physical aspect, rivers and mountains, climate, geology, mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms; Population; Natural productions; Commerce, government, revenue and expenditure; Religion, education and the press; Value of property, &c.

Chapter II.—Jamaica; Locality, history, physical aspect, mountains, rivers, geology, soil, climate, mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms, population, government, civil and military establishments and stations; Commerce, imports, and exports, monies, weights and measures, revenue and expenditure; the press, education and religion, value of property, social state and future prospects.

Chapter V.—Grenada; Locality; Physical aspect; Mountains, rivers, and lakes; Geology; Vegetable and animal kingdoms; Population; Commerce; Revenue and expenditure; Government, &c.

Chapter VI.—St. Vincent's; Locality; Physical aspect; Volcanoes; Geology; Climate; Vegetable kingdom and produce; Population; Finances; Commerce; Government, &c.

Chapter VII.—Barbadoes; Locality; History; Physical aspect; Climate; Population; Productions; Commerce; Education; Property; Government, &c.

Chapter VIII.—St. Lucia; Locality; History; Aspect; Climate: Population; Commerce; Weights and Measures; Revenue; Monies; Government, &c.

Chapter III.—Trinidad; Locality, general history; Physical aspect; mountains, rivers, harbours, mud volcanoes, pitch lakes; Gulf of Paria; Navigation; Climate; Vegetable, mineral and animal kingdoms; Geology; Staple produce; Population; Commerce; Government; Finance; Value of property, &c.

Chapter IV.—Tobago; Locality; General history; Physical aspect; Geology; Climate; Animal and vegetable kingdoms; Population; Commerce; Revenue and expenditure; Government, &c.

CONTENTS TO VOL. II.

Chapter IX.—Dominica; Locality; History; Physical aspect; Geology; Climate; Population; Resources; Commerce; Finance; Government; &c.

Chapter X.—Montserrat; Locality; History; Physical aspect; Geology; Productions; Population; Commerce; Government, &c.

Chapter XI.—Antigua; Locality; History; Aspect; Geology; Climate; Vegetation; Ichthyology; Population; Commerce; Revenue; Government, &c.

Chapter XII.—St. Christopher's or St. Kitt's, Nevis, Anguilla, Tortola, &c.; Locality; Physical Aspect; Mountains; Rivers; Geology; Climate; Population, &c.

Chapter XIII.—The Bahamas; Locality; History; Aspect; Geology; Climate; Population; Productions; Finances; Government; Waste lands, &c.

Chapter XIV.—The Bermudas, or Somer Isles; Locality; History; Physical aspect; Geology; Climate; Population; Productions; Government, &c.

Chapter XV.—Honduras; Locality; Early history; Physical aspect; Geology; Climate; Rivers and mountains; Natural Productions; Commerce; Government; Finances; State of society, &c.

Chapter XVI.—General West India Commerce; principally in reference to sugar, coffee, cocoa, rum, molasses, &c. Tables of the Staple productions of each Colony for a series of years. Impolicy of enormous taxation in England on West India produce; necessity of giving relief to the planters by permitting them to carry on a direct trade with foreign countries, and advantages to all parties of freeing our colonial commerce from legislative restrictions and fiscal impositions; proposed W. I. bank and projected allocation of the grant of £20,000,000 to the W. Indian planters.

Appendix.—Official tables of W. I. commerce, shipping, and tropical productions; Returns from each possession; Slave population; Advantages of making Tortola, Dominica, &c. free ports; Salaries of W. I. Governors, &c.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY W. NICOL, 51, PALL MALL.

CONTENTS TO VOL. II.

Chapter IX.—Dominica; Locality; History; Physical aspect; Geology; Climate; Population; Resources; Commerce; Finance; Government; &c.

Chapter X.—Montserrat; Locality; History; Physical aspect; Geology; Productions; Population; Commerce; Government, &c.

Chapter XI.—Antigua; Locality; History; Aspect; Geology; Climate; Vegetation; Ichthyology; Population; Commerce; Revenue; Government, &c.

Chapter XII.—St. Christopher's or St. Kitt's, Nevis, Anguilla, Tortola, &c.; Locality; Physical Aspect; Mountains; Rivers; Geology; Climate; Population, &c.

Chapter XIII.—The Bahamas; Locality; History; Aspect; Geology; Climate; Population; Productions; Finances; Government; Waste lands, &c.

Chapter XIV.—The Bermudas, or Somer Isles; Locality; History; Physical aspect; Geology; Climate; Population; Productions; Government, &c.

Chapter XV.—Honduras; Locality; Early history; Physical aspect; Geology; Climate; Rivers and mountains; Natural Productions; Commerce; Government; Finances; State of society, &c.

Chapter XVI.—General West India Commerce; principally in reference to sugar, coffee, cocoa, rum, molasses, &c. Tables of the Staple productions of each Colony for a series of years. Impolicy of enormous taxation in England on West India produce; necessity of giving relief to the planters by permitting them to carry on a direct trade with foreign countries, and advantages to all parties of freeing our colonial commerce from legislative restrictions and fiscal impositions; proposed W. I. bank and projected allocation of the grant of £20,000,000 to the W. Indian planters.

Appendix.—Official tables of W. I. commerce, shipping, and tropical productions; Returns from each possession; Slave population; Advantages of making Tortola, Dominica, &c. free ports; Salaries of W. I. Governors, &c.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY W. NICOL, 51, PALL MALL.